

VERITAS

CONSTANTIA

Adams 4. 62. 2



MAGNAE ESTIS

ET

PRAEVALEBITIS

ACHMET, SIVE
TYRANNVS

ISIS, SIVE
AGYPTVS

A
RELATION
of a Iourney begun
An: Dom: 1610.

FOVRE BOOKES.

Containing a description of
the Turkish Empire, of Egypt,
of the Holy Land, of the Re-
mote parts of Italy,
and Ilands: ad-
ioyning.

The third edition



LONDON.

Printed for Ro: Allot.
1627.



6.12.1901

Printed by T. Cotes?

94;224



TO THE PRINCE.



SIR,

The Eminence of the degree wherein God and Nature haue placed you, doth allure the eyes; and the hopefullnes of your Vertues, win the loue of al men. For vertue being in a priuat person an exemplary ornament; aduanceth it selfe in a Prince to a publike blessing. And as the Sunne to the world, so bringeth it both light and life to a kingdome: a light of direction, by glorious example; and a life of ioy, through a gracious gouernment. From the iust and serious consideration wherof, there springeth in minds not brutish, a thankfull correspondence of affection & duty; stil pressing to expresse themselues in endeouours of seruice. Which also hath caused me (most noble Prince) not furnished of better means, to offer in humble zeale to your Princely view these my doubled trauels; once with some toyle and danger performed; and now recorded with sincerity and diligence. The parts I speak of are the most renowned countries and kingdomes: once the seates of most glorious and triumphant Empires; the theaters of valour and heroicall actions; the piles enriched with all earthly felicities; the places where Nature hath produced her wonderfull works; where Arts and Sciences haue beene inuented, and perfected; where wisdom, vertue, policie, and iuility haue beene planted, haue flourished: and lastly, where God himselfe did place his owne Common-wealth, gaue lawes and oracles, inspired his Prophets, sent Angels to conuerse with men; aboue all, where the Sonne of God descended to become man; where he honoured the earth with his beautifull steps, wrought the worke of our Redemption, triumphed ouer death, and ascended into glorie. Which countries once so glorious, & famous for their happy estate,

5.10.1900

Printed by T. Cotes?

94; 224



TO THE PRINCE.



IR,

The Eminence of the degree wherein God and Nature haue placeth you, doth allure the eyes; and the hopefulness of your Vertues, win the loue of al men. For vertue being in a priuat person an exemplary ornament; aduanceth it selfe in a Prince to a publike blessing. And as the Sunne to the world, to bringeth it both light and life to a kingdome: a light of direction, by glorious example; and a life of ioy, through a gracious gouernment. From the iust and serious consideration wherof, there springeth in minds not brutish, a thankfull correspondence of affection & duty; stil pressing to expresse themselues in endeouours of seruice. Which also hath caused me (most noble Prince) not furnished of better means, to offer in humble zeale to your Princely view these my doubled trauels; once with some toyle and danger performed, and now recorded with sincerity and diligence. The parts I speak of are the most renowned countries and kingdomes: once the seates of most glorious and triumphant Empires; the theaters of valour and heroicall actions; the soiles enriched with all earthly felicities; the places where Nature hath produced her wonderfull works; where Arts and Sciences haue beene inuented, and perfited; where wisdom, vertue, policie, and ciuility haue beene planted, haue flourished: and lastly, where God himselfe did place his owne Common-wealth, gaue lawes and oracles, inspired his Prophets, sent Angels to conuerse with men; aboue all, where the Sonne of God descended to become man; where he honoured the earth with his beautifull steps, wrought the worke of our Redemption, triumphed ouer death, and ascended into glorie. Which countries once so glorious, & famous for their happy estate,

are now through vice and ingratitude, become the most deplored spectacles of extreme miserie: the wild beasts of mankind hauing broken in vpon them, and rooted out all ciuilitie, and the pride of a sterne and barbarous Tyrant possessing the thrones of ancient and iust dominion. Who aiming only at the height of greatnesse and sensualitie, hath in tract of time reduced so great and goodly a part of the world, to that lamentable distresse and seruitude, vnder which (to the astonishment of the vnderstanding beholders) it now faine and groweth. Those rich lands at this present remaine waste and ouergrowne with bushes, receptacles of wild beasts, of theues and murderers; large territories dispeopled, or thinly inhabited; goodly Cities made desolate; sumptuous buildings become ruines, glorious Temples either subuerted, or prostituted to impietie; true Religion discountenanced and oppressed, all Nobilitie extinguished; no light of learning permitted, nor vertue cherished: violence and rapine insulting ouer all, and leauing no securitie saue to an abiect mind, and vnlookt on pouertie. Which calamities of theirs so great and deserved, are to the rest of the world as threatening instructions. For assistance wherein, I haue not onely related what I saw of their present condition; but so farre as conueniencie might permit, presented a brieue view of the former estates, and first antiquities of those peoples and countries: thence to draw a right image of the frailtie of man, the mutabilitie of what so euer is worldly; and assurance that as there is nothing vnchangeable sauing God, so nothing stable but by his grace and protection. Accept, great Prince, these weak endeouours of a strong desire: which shall be alwaies deuoted to do your Highnesse all acceptable seruice; and euer reioyce in your prosperitie and happinesse.

George Sandys.



A RELATION OF A IOVRNEY BEGVN

Anno Dom. 1610.

The first Booke.



Began my Iourney through *France*, hard vpon the time when that execrable murther was committed vpon the person of *Henry* the fourth, by an obscure varlet: euen in the streetes of his principall Citie, by day, and then when royally attended; to shew that there is none so contemptible, that contemneth his owne life, but is the master of another mans. Triumphs were interrupted by funerals: and mens minds did labour with fearefull expectations. The Princes of the Bloud discontented, the Noblesse factious: those of the Religion daily threatned, and nightly fearing a massacre. Meane-while a number of souldiers are drawne by small numbers into the Citie to confront all out-rages.

France I forbear to speake of, and the lesse remote parts of *Italy*: daily suruaide & exactly related. At *Venice* I will begin my Iournall. From whence we departed on the 20. of August, 1610. in the Little Defence of *London*. Two dayes after wee touched at *Rouigno* a towne of *Istria*, and vnder the *Venesians*: high mounted on a hill not vnfruitfull in Oliues: the hauen conuenient, and guarded with a Castle. Here those that are bound for *Venice*, do take a Pylot for their securer entrance at the barres of *Malamocco*. The town is poore (as are the rest therabout) by reason of the neighborhood of *Venice*, some twenty leagues distant; which doth draw vnto it the generall commerce: they prohibiting all traffick elsewhere throughout the whole Gulph. The countrey adioyning mountainous and wide; yet celebrated for quarries of excellent marble, which do so adorne the *Venetian* palaces: one mountaine surmounting the rest called *Monte maiore*, first discovered by the Sailer, abounding with rare, and far-sought physicall simples. The *Istrians* are said to descend of the *Colebians*: of those that were sent by *Oeta* in pursuie of the *Argonauts*. Their chiefe Citie is called *Capo d'Istria*: heretofore *Iustinopolis* of *Iustinian* the builder.

This sea (now the Gulph of *Venice*) was formerly named *Hadriaticum*, of *Hadria* a famous Citie built by the *Thuscans* at the mouth of *Eridannus*.

*The pride of Italy, that did bestow
On Earth a beantie, washt by siluer Po:*

B

Olimingus decus Hesperiae, laus
addita terrae.
Eridani cuius proluxu vnde pedes

Scayge

Nunc vix nomen habet, lethoque
informe cadauer,
Et famulis sordens Hadria putret
aquis.
Translatum est alio imperium ti-
tulique vetusti:
Ecce nouos dat prisca ruina lares.
Dura tamen frustra facias fortuna
superbos.
Disce, quam valeant sceptrum mane-
re diu.
Nunc agitur melius mea res: secura
timoris.
Cum vigeo, sortis lege soluta meo.
I. C. Scaliger.

Scarce nam'd, a deformed carcassee, noysome streames
Now Hadria vents, being fowle in her owne streames.
Empire, and title, both from thee are borne:
And thy old ruines newer Lars adorne.
Fortune thou falsly listest vp on hie:
Of Scepters see the perpetuitie!
In better state now stand I; dispossess
Of feares: from my hard destinies releas.

Of this the there borne Emperour *Adrian* receiued his name. The Gulph deu-
deth *Italy* from *Illyria*, ioyning Eastward with the *Mediterraneum*, about the
Cape of *Otranto*: being seuen hundred miles in length, and seuen score in latitude.
It affordeth few harbors vnto *Italy*, (*Ancona*, *Brundisium*, and *Otranto*, the prin-
cipall, and almost onely) but many to the opposite shore, with multitudes of I-
lands. A sea tempestuous and vnfaithfull: at an instant incensed with sudden gusts;
but chiefly with the Southerne winds.

Quo non arbor Hadriae
Maior, tollere seu ponere vult secta.
Hor. l. 1. od. 3.

On Hadria none more great then those:
Would they in rage, or seas compose.

BUT more dreadfull are the Northerne, beating vpon the harbourlesse shore. The
Venetians are Lords of this Sea: but not without contention with the Papacy. On
Ascension day the Duke, accompanied with the *Clarissimos* of that Signiory, is ro-
wed thither in the *Bucentoro*, a triumphal galley, richly, and exquisitely gilded: a-
boue there is a roome (beneath which they row) comprehending the whole
length, and breadth of the galley: near the pouer a throne; the rest accommodated
with seates: where he solemnly espouseth the sea; confirmed by a ring throwne
therein: the nuptiall pledge, and symbol of subiection. This ceremony receiued a
beginning from that sea-battel fought and wonne by the *Venetians*, vnder the con-
duct of *Sebastiano Zani*, against the forces of *Fredericke Barbarossa*, in the quarrell
of Pope *Alexander* the third: who flying the Emperours furie, in the habite of a
cooke, repaired to *Venice*; and there long liued disguised in the Monasterie of
Charity. *Zani* returning in triumph with the Emperours son, was met by the Pope,
and saluted in this manner: Here take oh *Zani* this ring of gold, and by giuing it to
the sea, oblige it vnto thee. A ceremony that shall on this day bee yearely obser-
ued, both by thee and thy successors: that posteritie may know how you haue
purchast the dominion thereof by your valours, and made it subiect vnto you, as
a wife to her husband. But the Pirats here about doe now more then share with
them in that Soueraignty: who gather such courage from the timorousnesse of
diuers, that a little Frigor will often not feare to venter on an Argosie: nay some
of them will not abide the incounter; but runne ashore before the pursuer (as if a
Whale should flie from a Dolphin) glad that with wracke of ship, and losse of
goods they may prolong a despised life, or retaine vnderferued liberty.

We failed all along in the sight of *Dalmatia*, which lieth betweene *Istria*,
and *Epirus*: called anciently *Illyria*, of *Illyrius* the sonne of *Cadmus*; after-
wards *Dalmatia*, of the City *Dalminium*; and at this day *Sclauonia*, of the
Sclapi a people of *Sarmatia*: who leauing their owne homes in the raigne of *In-*
stinian, were planted by him in *Thracia*, and after in the dayes of *Mauritius*
and *Phocas* became possessors of this countrey. Patient they are of labour, and
able

able of body. The meaner sort will tug lustily at one oare; and are by their souveraignes of *Venice* (such as remaine vnder that state) employed to that purpose. The women marry not till the age of 24, nor the men vntill 30: perhaps the cause of their strength, and so big proportions: or for that bred in a mountainous countrey, who are generally obserued to ouersize those that dwell on low leuels. Threethousand horse-men of this country, and the Islands hereabout are inrolled in the *Venetian Militia*. They dissent not from the *Greek Church* in their religion. Throughout the North part of the world their language is vnderstood and spoken: euen from thence almost to the confines of *Tartaria*. The men weare halfe-sleeued gownes of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same. They nourish onely a locke of haire on the crowne of their heads: the rest all shauen. The women weare theirs not long; and dye them blacke for the most part. Their chiefe Citie is *Ragusa*, (heretofore *Epidaurus*) a commonwealth of it selfe: famous for merchandize, and plenty of shipping. Many small Islands belong thereunto; but little of the Continent. They pay tribute to the Turke, 14000. Zecchins yeerely; and spend as much more vpon them in gifts and entertainment: sending the Grand Signior euery yeare a ship loden with pitch for the vse of his gallies. Whereby they purchase their peace; and a discharge of duties throughout the Ottoman Empire.

Corfu, the first Island of note that we past by, lyeth in the *Ionian sea*, stretching East and West in forme of a bow: 54 miles long, 24 broad; and distant about 12 from the maine of *Epirus*. Called formerly *Corcyra*, of *Corcyra* the daughter of *Æsopus* there buried: but more anciently *Phaacia*. Celebrated by *Homer* for the shipwracke of *Vlysses*, and orchards of *Alcinous*.

*These at no time doe their rare fruites forgoe:
Still breasting Zephyrus makes some to grow,
Others to ripen. Growing fruites supply
The gathered: and succeed so orderly.*

Ex his fructus nunquam perit, neque
deficit
Hæc me, neque æstat, toto annò du-
rant, sed sæpe semper,
Zephyrus spirans hæc crescere facit
aliquæ maturefcere.
Pirum post pirum senescit, pomum
post pomum.
Porro post vnam vna, ficus post ficu.
Hom. od. l. 1.

The South part thereof is mountainous, and defectiue in waters: where they sow little corn, in that subiect to be blasted by the Southerne winds, at such times as it flowreth: the North part leuell, the whole adorned with groues of Oranges, Lemonds, Pomegranates, Fig-trees, Oliues and the like; enriched with excellent wines and abundance of hony. Vpon the North side stands a Citie that takes the name of the Island: with a Castle strongly seated on a high rock, which ioyneth by an Isthmos to the land, and impreguably fortified. The Turkes haue testified as much in their many repulses. It is the chaire of an Archbishop: inhabited for the most by *Grecians*, as is the whole Island, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

S. Maura lyeth next vnto this, once adioyning to the Continent, and separated by the labor of the inhabitants: yet no further remoued then by a bridg to be past into. Called it was formerly *Leucadia*, of a white rocke which lyeth before it, towards *Cephalonia*, on which stood the temple of *Apollo*: from whence by leaping into the sea, it is said, that such as vnfortunately loued, were cured of that furie. To this the poetresse *Sappho* was thus aduised:

*Phæbus Ambracia, since vnequall fires
Consume thee. From a rocke there that aspires,
Phæbus doth all the ample Deepe suruay:*

B z

Quoniam non ignibus æquis
Virens, Ambracia est terra petenda
tibi.
Phæbus ab excelsis, quantum patet,
aspicit æquor:
Adæum populi, Leucadiumque ve-
cant.

Men

Hinc se Ducalion Pyrrha succensus
amore
Miser, & illaso corpore pressis
aquis.
Nec mora, versus amor fugit leu-
sima meri
Pe. tora Ducalion igne laetatus erat.
Hanc le gem locus ille tenet: pete
protinus altam
Leucada: nex saxo desiluisse time.
Ouid. Epi. 21.

Men call't *Actaem*, and *Leucadia*.
Ducalion mad for *Pyrrha*, griefto ease,
Leapt downe from thence, and safely prest the seas.
Forth-wish chang'd *Lowe* fled from the carelesse brest
Of drencht *Ducalion*; and his fury ceast.
That place retains this vertue: thither haste:
And feare not from on high thy selfe to cast.

And so she did, if we may credit *Menander*.

Superbiam nimium venata gloriam,
Furiolo desiderio præcipitem de-
dia.
Ab ætério sese scopulo, cum rex
tibi
Phæbe vota fecisset.

Who with ambitious glory stung,
And scornd *Loves* furie, headlong flung
Her selfe from high cliff, after shee,
Phæbus, had made her vowes to thee.

Others more curious in the search of Antiquities, do attribute the first doing thereof vnto *Cephalus* for the loue of *Ptereloa*. It is said that *Artemisia* after the death of *Mausolus*, contemned by *Dardanus* a youth of *Abydos*, in reuenge therof pulled forth his eyes: notwithstanding still desperately louing, repaired to this rocke for a remedy: who perished in the fall, and had here her sepulture. It was a custome amongst the *Leucadians* in their yeerely solemnities, as a propitiatory sacrifice to *Apollo*, to throw some one from the top, cōdemned before for his offences, stucke with all sorts of feathers, and birds tyed about him, that his fall by their flutterings might become the lesse violent: receiued below by a number in boats, and so thrust out of their confines. In this Iland they haue a City inhabited for the most part by Iewes: receiued by *Baiazes* the second, at such time as they were expulsd *Spaine* by king *Ferdinand*.

Val de Compare, a little beyond presenteth her rockie mountaines, containing in circuite about fifty miles: now inhabited by Exiles, and Pirats. Once called *Ithaca*, so celebrated for the birth of *Vlyses*: who was not onely Lord of that barren Iland,

At *Vlyses* ducebat *Cephalenenses*
magnanimos:
Qui *Ithacam* tenebant, & *Neritum*
frondosum,
Et *Crocylia* habitabant & *Aegili-*
pam asperam.
Quique *Zacynthus* habitabant &
qui *Samum* incolebant.
Quique *Epirum* habitabant & oppo-
sitam continentem incolebant.
His quidem *Vlyses* imperabat Ioui
consilio par. *Hom. II. 2.*

The valiant *Cephalenians*, and they
Who *Aegilipa*, Same, *Ithaca*
Woody *Nerisus*, wairy *Crocyl*,
Zacynthus and *Epire* possesse: who still
Th'opposed Continent, *Vlyses* led
In counsell like to Ioue. —

Betweene this and the mouth of the gulph of *Lepanto* (once named the gulph of *Corinth*) lie certaine little Ilands, or rather great rocks, now called *Curzolari*, heretofore *Echinades*: made famous by that memorable Sea-battel there obtained against the Turke by *Don Iohn* of *Austria*, in the yeare 1571, and sung by a crownen Muse.

We sailed close by *Cephalenia*, retaining that ancient name of *Cephalus* the son of *Deioneus*; who, banished *Athens* for the vnfortunate slaughter of *Procrus*, repaired to *Thebes*, and accompanying *Amphitrio* in his warres, made his abode in this Iland; which was called formerly *Teleboas*, & *Melena*. It is triangular in form, and 160 miles in circumference: the mountaines intermixed with profitable vallies, and the woods with champion. Vnwatered with riuers, and poore in

four-

fountaines, but abounding with wheate, hony, currans, Manna, cheefe, wooll, Turkies, excellen^t oile, incomparable (though not long lasting) Muscadines, and powder for the dying of Scarlet. This growes like a blister on the leafe of the holy Oke; a little shrub, yet producing acornes. Being gathered, they rub out of it a certain red dust, that conuerteth after a while into wormes, which they kil with wine when they begin to quicken. Amongst her many harbors, *Argostoli* is the principall; capacious enough for a nauie. The inhabitants of this Iland are *Grecians*, the *Venetians* their soueraignes. Hauing past through the Streights that diuide this Iland from the next, (vulgarly called *Canale del Zant*) on the second of September we entred the hauen of *Zacynthus*, and saluted the Castle with our ordnance.

This Iland (900 miles distant from *Venice*) so called of *Zacynthus* the sonne of *Dardanus*, and at this day *Zant*, containeth in circuit not past 60 miles. On the South and South-east sides rockie and mountanous, but plaine in the midst, and vspeakeable fruitfull, producing the best oyle of the world, and excellent strong wines, both white and red, which they call *Ribolla*. But the chiefe riches thereof consisteth in currans, which draweth hither much trafficke (especially from *England* and *Holland*, for here they know not what to do with them:) insomuch that whereas before they were scarce able to free themselues from importunate famine, they now (besides their priuate gettings, amounting to 150000 Zecchins) do yeerely pay vnto *S. Marke* 48000 Dollars for customes and other duties. It is impossible that so little a portion of earth, so employed, should be more beneficiall: the mountanous part being barren: and the rest comprized within two or three not very ample vallies, but those all ouer husbanded like an entire garden. They sow little corne, as employing their grounds to better aduantage: for which they sometimes suffer, being ready to starue, when the weather continueth for any season tempestuous, and that they cannot fetch their prouision, which they haue as well of flesh as of corne, from *Morea*, being ten leagues distant. They haue salt-pits of their owne, and store of fresh water, but little or no wood, though celebrated for the abundance thereof, by *Homer* and *Virgil*. Of which, his *Aeneas*, together with the Ilands before mentioned:

*Woody Zacynthus, sea-girt, we descrie,
Dulichium, Same, Neritus cliffe hie.
From Ithacan rockes, Laertes land, we fled,
And curst the soile that dire Vlysses bred.
Anon the cloud-top Leucata appear'd:
And high Apollo, by the sailer fear'd.*

*Iant medio apparet fluctu nemorosa
Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque, & Neritos
ardua saxa.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, Lærtia
regna,
Et terram altricem sæui excreamur
Vlyssis.
Mox & Leucata nimbosa cacumina
montis,
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apol-
lo. Virg. Aen. 3.*

About the Iland there are many roads, but one only harbor (if I may so name it, being vndefended frō the North-east & North-west winds) lying on the North-east side thereof, and opening towards *Morea*: safe, and of a conuenient receit for ships, respect we either their number or burthen: and much frequented from all parts, who here commonly touch in their goings forth, and in their returnes. So that you shall not long stay for a passage, be you either bound for *Venice*, *Constantinople*, *Tripoly*, *Alexandria*, the Ilands of the Mid-land sea, or diuers places of the Ocean. It is here a custome strictly obserued (as also elsewhere within the Streights belonging to the Christians) not to suffer any to traffick or come ashore

before they haue a Prattick from the Signiors of Health: which will not be granted vntill forty dayes after their arriuall, especially if the ship come from *Turkie*, and bring not a certificate, that the place from whence they came is free from the infection: if so, perchance their restraint may be shortened: during which time they haue a guardian set ouer them. They will not suffer a letter to be deliuered, if sealed with thred, before it be opened and ayred. If such as come to speake with them do but touch one of the ship, or sometimes but a rope, they shalbe forced to ascend, and remaine there for the time limited; it being death to him that shall come ashore without licence. Notwithstanding, they vpon request will carry you to the *Lazaretto* (which is in the nature of a Pest-houfe) there to abide vntill the date be expired. But if any fall sicke amongst them in the meane season, their Pratticke is accordingly prolonged. A great inconuenience to the Merchants, but at *Venice* intolerable: where when they haue Pratticke, they are enforced to vnlade at the *Lazaretto*. So vnder pretence of ayring, their goods are opened; their quantitie, quality and condition knowne; redounding much to their detriments. But for that we came from *Venice*, we were freed from this mischiefe, and presently suffered to land.

The Towne taking or giuing a name to the Iland, stretcheth along betweene the west side of the hauen and the foote of the Mountaine: perhaps a mile in length, in breadth but narrow. The streets vn Timer, the building low, by reason of the often earthquakes whereunto this Iland is miserably subiect.

Præterea ventus cum per loca sub-
caua terre
Colectus parti ex vna præcumbit,
& vrget
Obnixus magnis speluncas virib. altas:
Iocumbis tellus, quo venti præos
premit vis. (domorum,
Tum supra terram quæ sunt extracta
Ad cælumq; magis quanto sunt edita
quæque, (parcem,
Inclinata minent in eandem prodita
Protractæque trahes impendent ire
paras, *Lumen. l. 6.*

*When through Earths hollowes, the collected wind
Throngs from some part, nor ready vent can find;
The vast comes it assailes with horrid might:
Earthquakes percussed, men with the affright.
Then eminent ruines those proud structures threat
That most aspire; more safe to be lesse great.*

Two happened during my short abode there, though of small importance. Although the seate of the Towne be excessiue hote, yet it is happily qualified by a North-east gale that bloweth frõ sea most constantly about the midst of the day. Diuers of their houses are shadowed with vines that beare a certain great grape, which in regard of their shape were called *Bumastos* by the Grecians, the clusters being of a maruellous greatnesse. High aboue the Towne, on the top of a steepe round mountaine stands the Castle, which ouer-looketh the sea, and commandeth the harbour: a little Citie of it selfe, ascended vnto by a difficult passage, strong, and well stored with munition. Here a garrison is kept, supplied by the townes-men vpon each sodaine summons. Vpon the wall a watchman standeth continually, to discouer the shipping that approacheth: who hangs out as many flags as he descryeth vessels; square if ships, if gallies pendants. Here the Gouvernor of the Iland hath his residence, whom they call the *Prouidore*, with two *Consiglieri*, all gentlemen of *Venice* (the consent of two preuailling against the third) together with the Chancellor, (who are euery third yeere remoued) with other inferiour officers, where all causes are adiudged, both criminall and iudiciall. Over the Court of Iustice there is written this distichon:

Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conser-
uat, honorat,
Nequitiam, pacem, crimina, iura,
probat.

*This place doth hate, love, punish, keepe, requite,
Voluptuous Riot, peace, crimes, lawes, sh' vpright.*

The

The Great Turk hath yearely a present of Falcons from the Gouverneur, (accompanied, as some say, with 1200 Zecchins) which he calleth a tribute: it being in his power to distresse them at his pleasure, by restraining the reliefe of victuals which they haue from *Morea*, and his adioyning dominions. Whilest wee were here, the *Captaine Bassa* past by with 60 gallies: who yearely about this time sailleth in circuite, to receiue tribute, suppress pirates, and to do some exploit vpon the *Malteses*, *Spaniards*, and *Florentines*, with whom they are onely in hostilitie. Diuers of their gallies putting into the hauen were curteously entertained: for the *Venetians* endeour, as much as in them lies, to keep good quarters with the *Turk*; not onely for the reason aforesaid, (which perhaps might extend as farre as their City: their territories though large and fruitfull, too narrow to sustaine so populous a State, if vnrelieued from *Turkie*, and that their passage into the Midland-sea were interrupted) nor for the losse they should sustaine by the cessation of trafficke with the *Mahometans*: but knowing him by deare experience too powerfull an aduersary for them by land, and though they are perhaps strong enough by sea, yet should they lose a nauie, their losse were vnrecoverable, whereas the *Turke* within the space of a yeare is able to set forth another.

The inhabitants of this Iland are in generall *Grecians* (of whom we will speake no more then concerns the particular customes of the place, reseruing the rest to our relation of that people:) in habite they imitate the *Italians*, but transcend them in their reuenges, and infinitely lesse ciuill. They will threaten to kill a merchant that will not buy their commodities: and make more conscience to breake a Fast, then to commit a murder. One of them at our being here, pursued a poore sailer (an Englishman) for offering but to carry a litle bag of Currans aboard vn-customed, and killed him running vp a paire of staires for succour. He is wearie of his life that hath a difference with any of them, and wil walk abroad after daylight. But cowardize is ioyned with their cruelty, who dare doe nothing but suddenly, vpon aduanrages; and are euer priuately armed. Encouraged to villanies by the remission of their lawes: for none will lay hands vpon an offender, vntill foureene dayes after that he be called to the Scale, (an eminent place where one doth stand and publicly cite the offender:) who in the mean time hath leisure to make his owne peace, or else to absent himselfe. If then he appeare not, they banish him; and propound a reward according to the greatnes of the offence, to him that shall either kill or take him aliue: and if it be done by one that is banished, his owne banishment (the least reward) is released. The labourers do go into the fields with swords and partizans, as if in an enemies cuntry, bringing home their wines and oyles in hogs-skins, the insides turned outward. It is a custome amongst them to inuite certaine men vnto their marriages, whom they call *Compeeres*. Euery one of these do bestow a ring, which the Priest doth put vpon the Bride and Bridegrooms fingers, interchangeably shifting them; and so he doth the garlands on their heads. Of these they are neuer ialous (an abuse in that kind reputed as detestable a crime, as if committed by a naturall brother;) so that they lightly chuse those for their compeeres that haue been formerly suspected too familiar. The Bride-groom entring the Church, stickes his dagger in the doore; held available against enchantments. For here it is a common practice to bewitch them: made thereby impotent with their wiues, vntill the charme be burnt, or otherwise consumed: insomuch that oftentimes (as they say) the mothers of the betrothed, by way of preuention doe bewitch them themselues, and againe vn-

loose them as soone as the marriage is consummated. A practice whereof former times haue bene guiltie: some maner perhaps deliuered by *Virgil* in these verses:

Nec te tribus nodis ternos Amarylli
colores:
Nec te Amarylli mola, & Ventris,
die, vincula neco. *Ecl. 8.*

*Three knots knit on three threds of different die:
Haste Amaryll, and say, Loues bonds I tie.*

And in another following, the Inchtresse hauing made two Images of her beloved, the one of clay, the other of waxe, and throwing them into the fire, saith:

Limus ut hic durecit, & hæc ut cera
liquefcit,
Vno eodemq; igni: sic nostro Daph-
nis amore. *Idem.*

*As this clay, and this waxe, the fire the same
Hardens, and melts: so he, in our loues flame.*

The nuptiall sheetes (as in some cases commanded by the Moysaicall law) are publickly shewne: and preferred by their parents as a testimony of their vncorrupted virginities.

There be here two Bishops: one of the *Greeks*, and another of the *Latins*. The *Greeks* haue diuers Churches, the principall that of *S. Nicholas* (which giueth to the hauen a name, and not far remoued) with a Monastery of *Caloieros*, for so are their Monks called. On the other side of the harbor, vpon the top of the Promontory, they haue another far lesse, with a Chappell dedicated to the Virgin *Marie*, called *Madonna del Scopo*: reputed an effectresse of miracles, and much inuocated by sea-faring mē. As the Duke of *Venice* doth marry the Sea, so yeerely doth this Bishop vpon the Twelſe day baptize it: although with lesse state, yet with no lesse ceremony. The *Venetians* here (as in *Candy*) do ioyntly celebrate the Grecian festiualls: either to gratifie, or else to auoid occasions of tumult. As for the *Romane* Catholike Bishop, he hath his Cathedrall Church and residence within the Castle: where there is a Conuent of *Franciscans*. A mile and halfe off, in sight of the towne, on the side of a mountaine, they haue another Monasterie, called the *Annuntiata*; where the *Latins* haue their burials: built in the yeere 1550. when vnder the ground there were found two vnes, one full of ashes, and the other of water, in an ancient Sepulcher. Vpon a square stone that covered the tombe, was ingrauen M. TVL. CICERO LAVE ET TV I E P T I A A N T O N I A, and vnder the vrne which containeth the ashes, AVA MAR. TVL. It being supposed that *Cicero* was there buried: peremptorily affirmed by a traueiler then present: reporting withall that he saw this Epitaph:

Ille oratorum princeps, & gloria
lingue
Romane, iacet hæc, cum coniuge
Tullius vrna.
Tullius ille, inquam, de se qui scripse-
rat olim,
O fortunatam patam, me consule,
Romam.
Adamus Tofellensis in suo Itin.

*Of Orators the Prince, of speech the pride,
Tullie, with his wife in this vrne abide:
Tullie, that of himselfe thus writ, O Rome
Blest, in that I thy Consul am become.*

The *Jews* haue here a Synagogue, (of whom there are not many) one hauing married an *English* woman, and conuerted her to his religion. They weare a blue riband about their hats for a distinction. The forraine merchants here resident are for the most part *English*, who by their frequēt deaths, do disproue the aire to be so salubrious as is reported: who haue their purchased interments in gardens: neither suffered by *Greeks* nor *Latins* to be buried in Churches. If a stranger here take a fraught of a *Venetian*, and a *Venetian* ship be in Port, the Master thereof, vpon

vpon a protestation, will enforce the stranger to vnloade, and serue his owne turne therewith, if it be for his benefit. In this Iland there are forty villages.

On the 14 of September I imbarcked in another English ship, called the Great Exchange; first bound for *Chios*, and then for *Tripolis*. With a prosperous wind we compassed a part of *Morea*; more famous by the name of *Peloponnesus*: shaped like a plaine leafe, & imbraced almost by the *Corinthian* and *Saronian* armes of the *Mediterraneum*. On the North it adioyneth to the rest of Greece by a narrow Isthmos: where stood that renowned Citie of *Corinth*, in hearing of both Seas, & hauing a port vnto either. Diuers great Princes, (as *Demetrius*, *Iulius Caesar*, *Caligula*, and *Nero*,) with successefull labour, haue attempted to make that rockie streight a nauigable passage: both to strengthen the same, and that the voyage into the *Aegean* Sea might thereby become more short, and lesse perillous. In succeeding time, a diuision was made by a strong wall; throwne downe by the Turkish *Amurath*; repaired in the yeere 1453 by the *Venetians*, in fifteene dayes space, by the hands of thirtie thousand pioners: and againe subuerted by the *Mahometans*. This fruitful countrey was deuided into eight Prouinces, *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Sicyonia*, and *Arcadia*: glorious throughout the world, for the common wealths of the *Mycenians*, *Argiues*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicionians*, *Elisians*, *Arcadians*, *Pylians*, and *Messenians*: watered by the noble riuers of *Asopus*, *Peneus*, *Alpheus*, (which receiue tribute of an hundred and forty springs) *Panissus*, *Enrosas*, and *Inachus*, so highly celebrated by the ancient Poets. But now, presenting nothing but ruines, in a great part desolate, it groneth vnder the Turkish thraldome, being gouerned by a *Sanzacke*, who is vnder the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*; & is to serue him with a thousand horse whensoever he is called vpon. The inhabitants are for the most part *Grecians*.

On the left hand left we two little Ilands:

*In Greeke called Strophades; within the great
Ionian Sea: the dire Celano's seate,
With th' other Harpyes; since that chas't they were
From Phineus house, and left his boord for feare.
More horrid monsters nor worse plagues, then those,
Or wrath of gods, from Sygyian fould ere rose.
Like fowles with Virgins faces, purging still
Their filthy panches, arm'd with sallons: ill,
And euer pale with famine. —*

—Strophades: Graio flum ap.
mine dicte
Insulae Ionia in magno: quas dira
Celano,
Harpyiae colunt alim, Phinidia
postquam
Clausa domus mensaque metu, li.
quere priores.
Tristius haud illis menstrum, nec se-
uior villa
Pestis, & ira desum Stygis sese extra-
lit vndit.
Virginei volucrum vultus, scdissima
ventris
Proluuiis, vacuae manus, & pallida
semper
Ora fame. Virg. Aen. l. 3.

This *Phineus* was King of *Arcadia*, who bereft his sonnes of their eyes by the instigation of their step-mother: for which offence the offended gods (as the storie goes) depriued him of his, and sent these rauinous *Harpyes* to afflict him. But the *Argonauts*, being by him curteously entertained, sent *Zebus* and *Calais*, the winged issue of *Boreas* and *Orithia*, to chase them away. Who pursuing them to these Ilands, were commanded by *Iris*, to desist from doing further violence to the dogs of *Insipiter*, of whose returne the Ilands were so named. And what were these *Harpyes*, but flatterers, delators, and the inexplably couetous: who abuse, deuoure, and pollute the fame of miserable Princes. blinden in their vnderstanding. *Zetes* and *Calais*, are said to haue wings by some in regard of the fashion of their garments; by others, for their long and beautifull haire. But I rather thinke for their wholsome

wholfome aduice, and expedite execution in fleeing the State of those monsters: called the dogs of *Iupiter*; that is, infernal furies, and ministers of his vengeance. *Alphonsus* king of *Naples* was wont to say merrily, that the *Harpyes* had left the *Strophades*, to inhabit *Rome*: intimating thereby the avarice of the Clergy. These rocks are at this day called the *Striualy*: where onely live a few *Greeke Coloieros*, that receiue their sustenance of almes from the neighbouring Ilands. There is in one a spring of fresh water, supposed to haue his originall in *Peloponnesus*, and so to passe vnder the Sea: in regard of a certaine tree ouer-shadowing a little lake: the leaues thereof (or like vnto those) being often found in this fountaine: there growing none of that kind in the Iland.

We thrust between *Cape Malio* and *Cerigo*, about five miles distant: once called *Porphyris* of his excellent *Porphyry*, but better knowne by the name of *Cythera*. An Iland consecrated vnto *Venus*. In the town, rising two furlongs vp vnto the hauen, stood her celebrated temple (the most ancient that the *Grecians* had of that goddesse,) and therein her statue in compleate armor. Out of this it is said that *Paris* made a rape of *Helena*, or rather here first enioyed her in his returne from *Sparta*. The ruines are now to be seene; together with that of *Vranias*. The Iland is fixtie miles in compasse: it hath diuers harbors, but those small and vn safe. A delightfull soile, inhabited by *Grecians*, and subiect to the *Venetians*.

This is the first of the *Ægean Sea*: the largest arme of the *Mediterraneum*, extending to the *Hellespont*, and deuiding *Greece* from the lesser *Asia*. So called of *Ægeus*, the father of *Theseus*: who going to combat the *Minotaure*, was charged to turne the blacke sailes of his ship into white, if he returned with victory. Which forgetting to do, *Ægeus* thinking him slaine, leapt into the sea, from a promontorie where he expected his arriual. But *Plinie* saith, that it tooke that name of an Iland or rather a rocke, which lies betweene *Chios*, and *Tenedos*: called *Æx*, in that formed like a goate, now about to skip into the surges: *Strabo*, of *Ægis* a Citie of *Enboa*, or of *Æga* a promontory of *Boetia*: now vulgarly called the *Arches*. A sea dangerous, and troublesome to saile through, in regard of the multitude of rocks, and Ilands, euery where dispersed. Insomuch, that a man is proverbiably said to faile in the *Ægean sea*, that is incombred with difficulties. The Ilands of this sea were anciently deuided into the *Sporades*, and *Cyclades*. The *Sporades* are those that lie scattered before *Crete*, and along the coast of *Asia*: the *Cyclades*, so called, in that they lie in a circle.

Amongst the rest of the last named we failed by *Delos*, (now *Diles*) hemd with sharpe rocks: euen from the reigne of *Saturne* of especiall veneration. Once a floating Iland:

Quam pius Arcitenens, oras & littora circum
Errantem, Micone celsa, Gyaroque
reuinxit;
Immotamque coli debet, & contem-
nere ventos, Virg. Æn. l. 3.

Which kinde Ioue (shifting so, and fro,) did tie
To Gyaros and high browd Miconie
For culture fixt; and bold winds to desie.

For the fable goes, that when all the earth at the intreatie of *Iuno*, had abiured the receipt of *Latona*: *Delos* at the same time vnder the water, was erected aloft, and by *Iupiter* fixed to entertaine her; then named *Delos*, which signifieth apparent.

Latona parans nutrix, quam Iupiter
olim
In maris ægei sistere insu aequie.

Nurse of Latonas brood: whom Ioue while ere
Bad in Ægean surges so appeare.

Thee

*I hold thee happy in Apollos birth:
And that Diana calls thee her owne earth.*

Te voo felicem quod Phœbum
ceperis, & quod
Solam te patriam clara Diana vocat
Alpheus.

But the truth is, it was said to bee vnstable, in that miserably shaken with earthquakes, vntill freed thereof by a petition made to *Apollo*: who enioyning certaine sacrifices, comanded, that thenceforth they should neither bury their dead there, nor suffer a dog to enter the Iland: (so that the *Delians* had their interments in *Rhena*, a little desart Iland foure furlongs distant) and called *Delos*, for that where in other places his Oracles were obscure and ambitious, they here were manifest and certaine. On a plaine within the enuironing rocks, stood the City, so honoured for the Temples of *Apollo* and *Latona*, vnder the mountain *Cynthus*: of which *Apollo* was called *Cynthius*, and *Diana* *Cynthia*; as *Delius*, and *Delia* of the Iland. Made more famous by the neighbouring *Cyclades*, that like a ring did enuiron it: and yearly sent multitudes of men, and troupes of virgins, to celebrate his solemnities with heards of factifices. As thus in reputation, so increast in wealth through the subuersion of *Corinth* by the *Romans*. The merchants remouing hither, inuited by the immunities of the Temple, and conueniency of the place, it lying in the passage betweene *Greece* and *Asia*, and frequented by so great a concourse of people. Vpon the reedifying of *Corinth*, it was held by the *Athenians*, and flourished both in her rites and trafficke, vntill laid waste by *Mithridates*. From that time continuing poore: & when Oracles ceased, vtterly forsaken. Which doubtlesse was vpon the passion of our Sauour. For *Plutarke* reports from the mouth of one *Epitherses*, who had been his schoole-maister, that he imbarcking for *Italy*, and one euening becalmed before the *Paxe* (two little Ilands that lie betweene *Corcyra* and *Leucadia*) they sodainly heard a voice from the shore (most of the passengers being yet awake) calling to one *Thamus* a Pilot, by birth an *Egyptian*, who till the third call would not answer. Then (quoth the voyce) *when thou art come to the Paletes, proclaime it aloud, that the great Pan is dead*. All in the ship that heard this, were amazed. When drawing neare to the aforesaid place, *Thamus* standing on the poupe of the ship, did vtter what formerly commanded; forthwith there was heard a great lamentation, accompanied with grones and skreeches. This comming to the knowledge of *Tiberius Cesar*, hee sent for *Thamus*, who auouched the truth thereof. Which declared the death of *Christ* (the great Shepheard,) and subiection of *Satan*, who now had no longer power to abuse the illuminated world with his impostures. The ruines of *Apollos* temple are here yet to be seene, affording faire pillars of marble to such as will fetch them, and other stones of price, both in their nature and for their workmanship; the whole Iland being now vninhabited.

Three dayes after our imbarckment (as quicke a passage as euer was heard of) we arriued at *Sio*, a famous Iland called formerly *Chios*, which signifieth white, of *Chione* a Nymph,

—— *Who rich in beautie
A thousand sisters please* ——

que ditatissima forme
Mille proci placuit
Ouid. Metam. l. 9.

and therefore so named. Others say of the snow, that sometimes couers those mountaines. Sixe score and fve miles it containeth in circuite, extending from South vnto North: the North and West quarters extraordinary hilly. In the middest of the Iland is the mountaine *Arvis* (now *Amista*) producing the best Greeke wines, so praised by the ancient:

Pleasant

Exultat in prima hilarans conuiuia
Baccho,
Ante focum, si frigus erit; si melius,
in umbra:
Vina nouum fundam calathis Aruifia
nectar. *Virg. Ecl. 5.*

*Pleasant with plenteous Bacchus, when we feast,
By th' fire, if cold: in shades, if beate molest:
I bolles will with Aruifian Nectar fill.*

But the *Lentiske* tree, which is wel-nigh onely proper to *Sio*, doth giue it the greatest renowne and endowment. These grow at the South end of the Iland, and on the leifurely ascending hils that neighbour the shore. In hight not much exceeding a man, leaued like a Seruice, and bearing a red berry, but changing into black as it ripeneth. Of this tree, thus writeth an old Poet:

Iam vero semper viridis, semperque
grauata
Lentiscus, triplici solita est gran-
descere totu:
Ter fruges fundens, tria tempora
monstrat arandi.
Cic. de Diuin. ex vet. Poet.

*The Lentiske euer greene, and euer great
With gratefull fruite, three different sorts doth beare,
Three harvests yeelds, in thrice drest in one yeare:*

*Of equall value
with a Venice
Zeechin.*

And that with no lesse diligence then vines; otherwise they will afford but a little Masticke: which yearly yeelds to the inhabitants eightene thousand Sultanies. In the beginning of August lanch they the rine, from whence the Masticke distilleth vntill the end of September, at which time they gather it. None suffered to come amongst them during the *interim*, it being death to haue but a pound of new Mastick found in their houses. The wood therof is excellent for tooth-picks; so commended of old:

*Lentiscum melius sed si tibi frondea
cuspis.
Defuerit, dentes penna leuare potest.
Mart. l. 14. ep. 72.*

*Lentiske excels: if tooth-picks of the Lentiske
Be wanting, of a quill then make a tooth-picke:*

By reason of these trees they haue the best hony of the world, which intermingled with water, is not much inferiour in relish to the costly Shurbets of *Constantinople*: The Iland produceth coine and oile in indifferent plenty. Some silke they make, and some cottons here grow, but short in worth vnto those of *Smyrna*. It hath also quarries of excellent marble: and a certaine greene earth, like the rust of brasse, which the *Turks* call *Terra Chia*; but not that so reputed of by the ancient Physicians. The coast, especially towards the South, is set with small watch-towers, which with smoke by day, and fire by night, do giue knowledge vnto one another (and so to the vpland) of suspected enemies. The enuironing sea being free from concealed rocks, and consequently from perill.

On the East side of the Iland, foure leagues distant from the maine of *Asia*, fro that part which was formerly called *Ionia*, stands the City of *Sio*: hauing a secure hauen (though daily decaying) yet with something a dangerous entrance, freighted on the North side by the sea-ruined wall of the Mole, incroching nearer the Diamond, which stands on the other side of the mouth; (so cal'd of the shape, rising out of the sea, and supporting a Lanterne, erected by the *Genoeses*,) insomuch that ships of the greatest size do anchor in the channell: but ours thrust in, when going ashore I was friendly entertained of the English Consull. The towne stretcheth along the bottome of the hauen: backt on the West with a rockie mountaine: the building meane, the streets no larger then allies. Vpon the Castle hill there is a Bannia, which little declines fro the state of a Temple; paved with faire tables of marble, and supported with columnes, containing feuerall roomes, one hotter then another, with conduits of hot water, and naturall fountaines.

taines. On the North side of the City stands the Castle, ample, double walled, and enuironed with a deepe ditch: manned and inhabited by *Turks*, and well stored with munition. This not many yeares since was sodainly scaled in a night by the *Florentines*: who choaking the artillery, and driuing the *Turks* into a corner, were now almost masters thereof: when a violent storme of wind, or rather of feare, enforced their companions to Sea, and them to a composition; which was, to depart with ensignes displayed. But the Gouvernor hauing gotten them into his power, caused their heads to be struck off: and to be piled in morder on the Castle wall, where as yet they remaine: but not vnreuenged. For the *Captaine Bassa* vpon his coming, strangled the perfidious Gouvernor: either for dishonoring the *Turk* in his breach of promise: or for his negligence in being so surprisid. Since when, a watch-word euery minute of the night goeth about the wals, to testifie their vigilancy. Their orchards are here enriched with excellent fruits: amongst the rest, with Oranges, Lemons, Citrions, Pomegranates, and Figs, so much esteemed by the Romanes for their tartnesse:

*The Chian figs, which Setia to me sent,
Taste like old wine: they wine and salt present.*

Chia seni similis Baocho, quam Setia
misi:
Ipsa merum secum portat & ipsa sa-
lem. *Mart. l. 13. Epig. 23.*

Vpon these fig-trees they hang a kind of vnfauourie fig: out of whose corruption certain small wormes are ingendered, which by biting the other (as they say) procure them to ripen. Partridges here are an ordinary food: whereof they haue an incredible number, greater then ours, and differing in hiew: the beake and feete red, the plume ash-colour. Many of them are kept tame: these feeding abroad all day, at night vpon a call returne vnto their seuerall owners.

The *Chians* were first a free people, being a Commonwealth of themselues, and maintaining a nauie of fourescore ships; (not destitute of diuersitie of harbors) whereby they became the Lords of these Seas. Their City is one of those that contended for the birth of *Homer* (stamping his figure in their coine) although not mentioned in that Distichon:

*Seuen Cities strine for Homers birth: Smyrna, Ios,
Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Athens, and Argos.*

Septem vrbes certant de stirpe inge-
nis Homeri:
Smyrna, Rhodos, Colophon,
Salamis, Ios, Argos, Athenæ.

They also boast of his Sepulcher about the *Phanaan* promontory, not farre from whence, in a groue of Palmes stood the temple of *Apollo*. They at this day shew a place not past a quarter of a mile from the town, nor far from the Sea, now by the Ilanders called *Erishrea*, (I know not vpon what ground) where they say that *Sibyl* prophesied. The rocker there riseth aloft, ascended by staires on the West side; cut plaine on the top; and hollowed with benches about like the seates of a theater. In the midst a ruined chaire, supported with defaced Lyons, all of the same stone, which yet declares the skill of the workman. Here they say she sat, and gaue oracles. But the relicke in my conceit doth disproue the report. For there are the shape of legs annexed to the chaire: the remaines of some Image, perhaps erected in her honor; though I neuer read of a *Chian Sibyl*, nor of an *Erishrea* in this Island; yet stood there a towne so named on the opposite shore: why rather not some Idol of the *Pagans*? In times past they were for the most part serued by slaues: Insomuch that when *Philip* the sonne of *Demetrius* besieged the City, he

proclaimed freedom to such as would rebel, and their mistresses to wives, for reward of their treasons. Which contrarily so prouoked their loyall furie, and the womens indignations, that they ioyntly endeauoured with hands and encouragements, in such sort as repulsed the besiegers. At length they became subiect to the *Romanes*, and then to the *Greeke* Emperour: *Andronicus Paleologus* bestowing, or rather selling the same to the *Iustinians*, a family of *Genoa*. After it grew tributary to the *Turke*, yet was it gouerned & possessed by the *Genoese*: who payd for their immunities the annuall summe of fourteene thousand duckets. But *Solyman* the Magnificent, picking a quarrell with the Gouvernour, for a suspected correspondencie with the great Master of *Malta*, during those warres, and discouerie of his designs: hauing besides neglected accustomed presents with the payment of two yeares tribute, sent *Pial* the *Captaine Bassa* to seize on the Iland; who on Easter day in the yeere 1566. presenting himselfe before *Sio* with foure score gallies, so terrified the inhabitants, that before they were summoned, they quietly surrendred both it and themselves to his disposure. The Gouvernour, together with the principall families, intending to depart for *Italy*, he sent vnto *Constantinople*, and suffered the common people to stay or remoue at their liking. So that the whole Iland is now gouerned by *Turkes*, and defiled with their superstitions: yet haue the Christians their Churches, and vnreproued exercise of religion. Besides impositions vpon the land, and vpon commodities arising from thence, the Great *Turke* receiues yeerely for euery Christian aboue the age of sixteene, two hundred *Aspers*; but the husbandmen are exempted vntill marriage. The inhabitants for the most part are *Turkes* and *Grecians*; those liuing in command, and loosely: the other husbanding the earth, and exceeding them infinitely in number. They are in a maner releast of their thraldome, in that vn sensible of it: well meriting the name of Merry *Greeks*, when their leisure wil tolerate. Neuer Sunday or holiday passes without some publike meeting or other: where intermixed with women, they dance out the day, and with full crownd cups enlengthen their iollitie: nor seldome passing into *Asia*, and the adioyning Ilands, vnto such assemblies. The streets do almost al the night long partake of their musicke. And whereas those of *Zant* do go armed into the field to bring home their vintage; these bring home theirs with songs and reioycings. Most differ but little from the *Genoese* in habite, of whom there are many: and though they haue corrupted one anothers language, yet retain they their religion distinctly. The women celebrated of old for their beauties, yet carrie that fame: I will not say vnderferuedly. They haue their heads trickt with tassels and flowers. The bodies of their gowns exceed not their arme-pits: from whence the skirts flow loosely, fringed below, the vpper shorter then the neather; of damasks or stufes lesse costly, according to their condition. The merchants pay here for custome but three in the hundred, & in their returne but one and a halfe, if they haue paid custome at *Constantinople*.

Smyrna is not farre distant from *Chios*: but by reason of the doubling of a certaine Cape which stretcheth to the North, requiring two contrary winds, it is by sea a longer and more troublesome journey. The Bay doth take the name of the Citie, at the end whereof it is seated. Ouerthrowne by the *Lidians*, reedified by *Antigonus*, and after by *Lyfimachus*. The most beautifull part thereof possessed the hill: but the greater, the plaine adiacent to the sea. Amongst other goodly temples, they had one cōsecrated to *Homer*, (for the *Smyrnians* wil haue him a citize of theirs) containing his honoured image. Far lesse beholding was he to *Pythagoras*,

320. *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanis*.

ras, who reports that he saw him hanging in hell, for so fabling of the Gods. A Citie not so reputable for her schooles of learning and admirable Library, as in the title of one of the primatiue Churches of *Asia*. But now violated by the *Mahometans*, her beautie is turned to deformitie, her knowledge into barbarisme, her religion into impietic. Frequented notwithstanding it is by forren Merchants: *Natolia* affoording great store of Chamolets and Grogerams; made about *Angra*, & a part brought hither, before such time as the goats (whose haire they pull, white, long, and soft) were destroyed by the late Rebels; consifting for the most part of the expulsed inhabitants of burned townes; who hauing lost all that they had, knew not better how to recouer their losses, than by preying vpon others: & so ioyned with their vndoers. Led by *Calender Ogly* and *Zid Arab*: and grown to so fearefull a head, that the Great Turke (some say) had once a thought to haue forsaken the Imperiall Citie: they being fiftie thousand, but destitute of artillerie. After foyled by *Morat Bassa* the great *Vizer*: who for that seruice (but chiefly for the querthrow of *Tanballat* the *Bassa* of *Aleppo*, and natural Lord of the rich valley of *Achillis*) was called by him his Father and Deliuerer. They besieged this City, and were by certaine English ships that lay in the roade, vnfriently saluted. In the end they burnt a part thereof, and tookē a ransome for sparing the rest. But the principall commoditie of *Smyrna* is Cotten wooll, which there groweth in great quantity. With the seeds therof they do sow their fields as we ours with corn. The stalke no bigger than that of wheate, but rough as the beanes: the head round and bearded, in size and shape of a Medlar: hard as a stone, which ripening breaks, and is deliuered of a white soft Bombast intermixed with seeds, which they separate with an instrument. You would thinke it strange, that so small a shell should containe such a quantitie: but admire, if you saw them stieue it in their ships: enforcing a sacke as big as a wool-packe, into a roome at the first too narrow for your arme, when extended by their instruments: so that oft they make the very decks to stretch therewith.

Our ship (ere to depart from *Tripolis*) being bound for this place, where her businesse would detain her for some fifteen daies: my desire laid hold of the interim (informed that although I came short of this passage, I should light vpon another not long after) to see the City of *Constantinople*. Taking with me a *Greeke* that could speake a little broken English, for my Interpreter, on the twentieth of Nouember I did put my selfe into a barke *Armado* of *Simo*, a little Iland hard by the *Rhodes* (the Patron a *Greeke*, as the rest) being laden with sponges. That night wee came to an anchor, vnder the South-west side of *Mitylen*.

This Iland, not past seuen miles distant from the Continent of *Phrygia*, containeth eight score and eight miles in circuite. The South and West parts mountainous and barren, the rest leuell and fruirfull, producing excellent corne;

And Lesbian floure, more white then snow,

Et Lesbii farina, alius candidior.
Hort.

(whereof the *Turkes* make their *Trachana* and *Bouhours*, a certaine hodgepodge of sundry ingredients) and wines, compared by *Athenens* to *Ambrosia*, of principal request at *Constantinople*, yet not so headie as the ordinarie.

*Here underneath some shadie vine,
Full cups of hurtleffe Lesbian wine*

Hic innocenti pocula Lesbii
Dant sub umbra: nec Scutellarius

Cum Marte confundet Thyonius
prælia. *Hor. L. 1. Ode 17.*

*Will we quaffe freely: nor yet shall
Thyonian Liber with Mars brawle.*

A vertue fained to haue bin giuen it by *Bacchus*. The *Iewes* haue taught them how to helpe the colour (of it selfe but pallid) with berries of *Ebulum*. Sheepe and cattel are here bred and sustained in great plenty: horses, although low of stature, yet strong and couragious. This countrey was first inhabited by the *Pelasgians* vnder the conduct of *Zanthus* the sonne of *Triopus*; after that by *Macarius*: who followed by certaine *Ionians*, and people of sundry nations, here planted himself. Through the bountie of the soile he acquired much riches: and by his iustice and humanitie, the empery of the neighbouring Ilands. Then *Lesbus* the son of *Lapi-ihus*, (so aduised by an oracle) sailing hither with his family, espoused *Methimna* the daughter of *Macarius*. Of these the Iland was called *Pelasgia*, *Marcaria*, & *Lesbos*. As *Methimna* had a City which retained her name; so had her sister *Mitylen*: which gaue, and doth at this day giue a name to the Iland. Seated on a peninsula which regardeth the maine land; strong by nature, and fortified by Art: adorned heretofore with magnificent buildings; and numbred amongst the paradises of the earth; for temperate aire, and delightfull situation.

Laus abant alii claram Rhodon aut
Mitylenen,
Aut Ephesum, bimariæque Corinthi
mazia. *Hor. L. 1. Ode 7.*

*Others will praise bright Rhodes, faire Mitylen;
Ephesus, and Corinth, which two seas confine.*

On either side it enioyeth a haven: that on the South conuenient for gallies: the other (inclosed with rocks and profound) for ships of good burthen.

A number of celebrated wits haue in their birth made this countrey happy; as *Pittacus*, one of the seuen sages, *Sappho*, and *Alcaus*:

Æolis fidibus querentem
Sappho, puellis de popularibus:
Et te sonantem plenius aureo
Alcæe plectro, dura nauis,
Dura fugæ mala, dura belli.
Verunque sacro digna silentio
Mirantur vmbra æcere
Hor. L. 1. Ode 13.

*Sad Sapphon Æolian strings
Of harder hearted virgins sings:
Alcaus in a higher key
On golden lre, of ills at sea,
In flight sustain'd; and wars sterne ire,
Th' attentive ghosts do both admire:
Worthy of sacred silence——*

succeeding *Orpheus* in the excellency of lyricall poesie. Whereupon the fable is grounded, that when cut in pieces by the *Ciconian* women,

Caput Hebræ, lyramque
Excepit (& mirum) medio dum labi-
tur amne,
FleBILE nestio quid queritur lyra, fle-
bile lingua
Murmurat: exanimis, respondent fle-
bile ripæ.
Iamque mare inuictæ, flumen popu-
lare relinquunt:
Et Methymnæ, potiuntur litore
Lesbi. Ouid. Met. L. 11.

*Hebrus had head and harpe. Whilst borne along,
The harpe sounds something sadly: she dead tongue
Sighs out sad ditties: the banks sympathize
That bound the riuer, in their sad replies.
Now borne to sea, from countrie streame they driue;
And at Methymnian Lesbos shore arrive.*

It is said also that the Nightingales of this countrey sing more sweetly then else-where: On their coine they stamped the figure of *Sappho*. Nor lesse honored they *Alcaus*: a bitter inueigher against the rage of tyrats that then oppressed this coun-try.

they. Amongst whom the forenamed *Pittacus* might seeme one; but his purpose was contrary: who vsurped the soueraignty of all, that by suppressing the inferior tyrants, he might restore the people to their liberty. From hence came also *Arion*, *Theophrastus*, and others. This Iland was giuen by *Calo Iohannes* the Greek Emperour, together with his sister, vnto *Franciscus Catalanus* a *Genoese*, in the year 1355 in recompence of his valour and seruice done him in the Turkish wars. In whose posterity it long continued, they gouerning the same with great iustice: linkt in alliance with the Emperors of *Trapezond*, and other *Grecian* Princes. But when the *Turk* had posselt himself of all the confining nations, they became his tributaries: paying for the same the annuall summe of foure thousand Duckets. *Dominicus Catalanus*, hauing surprised his elder brother, and deliuered him to *Baptista* a *Genoese*, partaker of the conspiracie, and after hauing murdered him, inuested himselfe in the soueraignie. The last & wickedest Prince of that family. For *Mahomet* the Great, in the yeare 1462, incensed against him, as well for harbouring the Pirats of *Italy* and *Spaine*, who sold to him their slaues, and gaue him part of their booty; as for the execrable murder of his brother; passing into *Asia* with not about two thousand *Ianizaries* (but followed by an hūdred saile of ships & gallies) came by land to *Possidium*, ouer against *Lesbos*: whither transported, he ouer-ran the whole Iland; and besieged the Prince in the City of *Mitylen*; who after seuen and twenty dayes siege surrendred the same, together with all the strong forts of the Iland; vpon condition that he should giue him some other countrey equall vnto it in value: whereunto by solemne oath he obliged himselfe. But the faithlesse *Turk* posselt of his prey, commanded the Prince to remoue to *Constantinople*; puts a strong garrison into the City; & distinguished the inhabitants according to their degrees; the better sort he leadeth away with him, giueth away those of the middle condition, (afterward sold as they do sheepe in markets,) and leaueth behind the dregs of the people to their own arbitrement, as dangerlesse, and vnprofitable: reseruing to himselfe eight hundred boyes & virgins, excelling the rest both in birth & beauty. But deserued vengeance would not so relinquish the fraticide; cast not log after into prison, vpon this occasion. A youth that had escaped out of the great *Turks Serraglio*, was by him entertained at *Mitylen*; whom he had conuerted to the Christian religion; and after notwithstanding most wickedly contaminated. Vnmindfull of him in this tempest of calamities, he had left him behind him: when after, being presented to the Emperour for his admirable beauty, he was knowne, and the Prince clapt vp as his inueigler. Now euery day expecting the executioner, for his safety he abiured his Sauour: whereupon circumcised, and vested by the Great *Turke*, he was set at libertie. Too deare a purchase for so short a breath: imprisoned againe soone after, and finally strangled. This Iland in such sort subiected to the Turkish obedience, at this day so continueth: inhabited for the most part by *Grecians*. All that is left of the City of *Mitylen*, which deserueth obseruation, is the Castle, exceeding strong, and manned by an able garrison, and the Arsenall for gallies: wherof diuers are here kept continually to scowre these seas, infested greatly by Pirats.

On the one and twentieth of September the winds grew contrary: and the seas (though not rough) too rough to be brooked by so small a vessell; no bigger, and like in proportion to a Grauesend tilt-boate. Yet rowing vnder the shelter of the land, we entred the gulph of *Calonius*: they hoping to haue found some purchase about a ship cast there away but a little before, diuers of them leapt into the sea,

and diuing vnto the bottome, stayed there so long as if it had bene their habitable element. And without question they exceed all others in that facultie, trained thereunto from their childhood: and he the excellentest amongst them that can best performe it: Insomuch, that although worth nothing, he shall be proffered in marriage the best endowed, & most beautiful virgin of their Iland. For they generally get their liuing by these sponges, gathered from the sides of rocks about the bottome of the Streights; sometimes fiteene fathom vnder water. A happy people, that liue according to nature, and want not much, in that they couer but little. Their apparel no other then linnen breeches, ouer that a smocke close girt vnto them with a towel; putting on sometimes when they go ashore, long sleeuelesse coates of home-spun cottē. Yet their backs need not enuie their bellies: Biscor, Oliues, Garlicke, and Onions being their principall sustenance. Sometimes for change they will scale the rocks for Sampier, and search the bottome of the lesse deepe seas for a certaine little fish (if I may so call it) shaped like a burre, and named by the *Italians*, *Riceio*. Their ordinary drinke being water: yet once a day they will warme their blouds with a draught of wine, contented as well with this, as those that with the rarities of the earth do pamper their voracities.

Dicite quam paruo liceat producere
vitam
Et quantum natura petat: non erigite
gros
Nobilis ignoto diffusus Consul Bac-
chus.
Non auro myrrhaq; bibunt; sed gar-
gite puro
Vita redit, satis est populus flumibusq;
Ceresque. *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Learn with how little, life may bee sustaind:
And how much nature would. Not generous wines
Of unknowne age auail where health declines.
In Gold nor Myrrhe drinke they: but the pure fload
Preserues them bread, and it suffise for food.*

When they will they worke, and sleep when they are weary: the banke that they row vpon, their couches (as ours was the poup:) hardened by vse against heat and cold, which day and night interchangeably insisterh. So chearefull in pouertie, that they will dance whilest their legs will beare them, and sing till they grow hoarse: secured from the cares and feares that accompany riches.

O vite tua facultas
Pauperis, angustique laris! O munera
nondum
Intellecta Deum. *Lucan. l. 3.*

*O safe condition of meane estate! a good
Given by the Gods; as yet not understood.*

Vpon the two and twentieth of September, the winds continuing contrary, wee but a little shortened our iourney. Descrying a small saile that made towards vs, and thinking them to bee pirats, wee rowed backe by the shore with all possible speed. In the euening we returned to the place that we fled from. When going ashore, one attired like a woman, lay grouelling on the sand, whilest the rest skipt about him in a ring, muttering certaine words, which they would make me beleeue were preualent charmes to alter the weather to their purpose. On the three and twentieth we continued weather-bound, remouing after it grew darke vnto another anchorage; a custome they held, lest obserued by day from sea or shore, they might by night be surprised. We lay in a little Bay, and vnder a cliffe; where not one of vs but had his sleepe interrupted by fearefull dreams, he that watched affirming that he had seene the diuel: so that in a great dismay we put from shore about mid-nighr. But whether it proceeded from the nature of the vaporous place, or that infested by some spirit, I leaue to decide. It is reported of a little rockie Iland hard by, named formerly *Æx*, and sacred vnto *Neptune* (whereof wee haue

haue spoken something already (that none could sleepe vpon it for being disturbed with apparitions..

On the foure and twentieth the sea grew calme, and we proceeded on our voyage. Towards euening we went ashore on the firme of *Asia* for fresh water, and came that night vnto *Tenedos* :

*In sight of Troy, an Ile of wealth and fame,
Whilest Priam in his princely state abode:
Now but a bay; for ships a faitable rode.*

Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima
fama
Insula diues opum, Priami dum reg-
na manebant:
Nunc tantum sinit, & statio male-
fida carinis. *Virg. AEn. l. 2.*

And so it is at this day: to which adioyneth the towne so named, with a Castle of no great importance. This Iland containeth in circuite not aboute ten miles; remoued but fise from the *Sigeon* shore; rising into a round mountaine towards the North; the rest leuell, and producing exceeding strong wines, which declare the inhabitants to be *Grecians*. First it was called *Leucophryn*; then *Tenedos*, of *Tenes* the sonne of *Cynus*, who reigned in *Colone* a City of *Troas*. It is said, that accused by his step-mother (in reuenge of her repulses) for proffering that which she incestuously sought, his father put him into a cheft, & threw him into the sea: being borne by a tempest vnto this Iland, and so admirably deliuered; where from that time forward he reigned. And because a Musician was of the conspiracie with his mother, he made a law, that no Musician should enter the Temple which he had built, and consecrated to *Apollo Sminthius* the protector of this Iland, as appeareth by the inuocation of *Chryses* :

*O Sminthius, thou that bear'st the siluer bow,
That Chrysa guard'st, with Cilla most diuine;
And Tenedos, to my dire curse incline.*

Audi me argenteum habens arcum
qui Chrysen vndique tuens,
Cillamque valde diuinam, Tenedo-
que fortiter imperas
Smintheu. ————— *Hom. Il. l. 2.*

But certaine it is, that *Tenes* came hither, and peopled it, being desolate before. In the wars of *Troy* he was slaine by *Achilles*. And for that he was a iust Prince, full of worth and magnanimitie, they honored him after his death with sacrifices and a temple: wherein it was not lawfull so much as to mention *Achilles*.

With the morning they renewed their labour, rowing along the chalky shore of the lesser *Phrygia*. Now against Cape *Iamzari* (desirous to see those celebrated fields where once stood *Ilium* the glory of *Asia*, that hath afforded to rarest wits so plentifull an argument) with much importunity and promise of reward (it being a matter of danger) I got them to set mee ashore. When accompanied with two or three of them, we ascended the not high Promontory, leuell aboue, and crownd with a ruinous City, whose imperfect wals do shew to the sea their antiquitie. Within are many spacious vaults and ample cisternes for the receit of water. The foundation hereof should seem to haue bin laid by *Constantine* the Great: who intending to remoue the seat of his Empire, began here to build; which vpon a new resolution he erected at *Byzantium*. This is that famous Promontory of *Sigeum*, honored with the sepulcher of *Achilles*: which *Alexander* (visiting it in his Asian expedition) couered with flowers, and ranne naked about it, as then the custome was in funerals: sacrificing to the ghost of his kinsman, whom he reputed most happy, that had such a trumpet as *Homer*, to resound his vertues.

The first that raigned in this couëtre was *Tençer*; begot (as they faine) by the Ri-

uer *Scamander* on the Nymph *Idea*. Him succeeded *Dardanus* the sonne of *Iupiter* and *Electra*, the daughter of *Atlas*, and wife to *Corinus* King of *Hetruria*, who flying *Italy* for the death of his brother *Iasius*, first planted in *Samostracia*, and afterward remouing hither, espoused *Batea* the daughter of *Teneer*, & in her right possessed this kingdome. Whose of-spring is thus related by *Aeneas*:

Dardanum quidem primum genuit
nubigogus Iupiter,
Condiditque Dardaniam, quoniam
nondum Ilium sacrum
In campo conditum erat oppidū di-
uersarum linguarum hominum.
Sed adhuc loca submontana habita-
bant fontose Idæ.
Dardanus verò genuit Erichthonium
regem:
Qui tum diuisissimus erat mortalium
omnium.
Troem autem Erichthonius Troia-
nis regem.
Ex Troë verò tres filii inculpati nati
sunt,
Ilusque, Assaracusque & diuinus Gani-
Qui sane pulcherrimus fuit mortali-
um hominum.
Ilus verò genuit filium præclarum
Laomedontæ,
Laomedon verò Tithonem genuit
Priamumque;
Lampumque, Clitiumque; Hicetaonem-
que ramum Martis.
Assaracus autem Capym genuit: hic
Anchisem genuit filium,
Sed me Anchises, *Hom. Il. l. 20.*

*Cloud-chasing Ione did Dardanus beget,
Who built Dardania: sacred Ilium yes
Deskt not the lower plaines posselt by men
Of different tongues; they populated then
The soote of fountfull Idæ. Ioues sonne begot
King Erichthonius, richer liu'd there not.
Rich Erichthonius Tros, the Troian king.
From Tros three unimpeached sons did spring,
Ilus, Assaracus, diuine Ganimed,
The fairest youth that euer mortall bred,
Ilus begot far-fam'd Laomedon;
He Tithon, Priam, braue Hicetaon,
Lampus, and Clitius. Great Assaracus
Got Capys, he Anchises, and he, vs.*

Ilus was the first that after the flood aduentured to inhabit the plaines. For before men dwelt on the tops of mountaines: and by little and little descended as their terrors forsooke them, changing their conditions with the places: and by how much neerer the Sea, by so much the more ciuill. In the plaine beyond vs (for we durst not straggle farther from the shore) we beheld where once stood *Ilium* by him founded: called *Troy* promiscuouly of *Tros*. Afterward fained to haue been walled about by *Neptune* and *Phæbus* in the dayes of *Laomedon*. Who hath not heard of this glorious Citie, the former taking, the ten yeares war, and latter, final subuersion, which befell according to *Eusebius*, in the yeare of the world 2784. and second of *Abdons* gouernement of *Israel*.

*Scaliger refers it
into the yeere of
the world, 2784.*

— sic magna fuit cœnæque vi-
risque
Perq; decem potuit tantum dare
sanguinis annos,
Nunc humiles veteres tantummodo
Troia ruinas
Es pro diuitiis tumulos ostendit a-
worum, *Ouid Met. l. 15.*

*So rich, so powerfull, that so proudly stood;
That could for ten yeeres space spend so much blood:
Now prostrate, onely her old ruines shewes,
And tombes that famous ancestors inclose.*

But those not at this day more then coniecturally extant. They that fauour not the inuentions of *Virgil*, report that *Aeneas* remoued not from hence; but succeeded in this kingdome: which for a long time after remained in his posterity: highly honored by the *Grecians* themselues for his wisedome, valour and pietie, (hee not cōsenting to the Rape of *Helena*) who forbare to damnifie both his person & fortunes. Whereupon suspected it was, that he betrayed the City. But the prophesie that *Homer* makes of him in the person of *Neptune*, then readie to be done to death by *Achilles*, in my opinion is a testimonie for *Virgil*:

Sed cur hic nunc innocens doloris
patitur
In cassum ob alienas culpas? grata
autem semper
Munera diis exhibet, qui cœlum la-
cum habitant.

*Why crimelesse, suffers he for others crimes?
Who Gods with gratefull gifts so many times*

Hath

*Hath feasted. Come, now free we him from death;
Lest if through wounds Achilles force his breath,
Ioue chance to storme. Fate doth his scape intend,
For feare the stocke of Dardanus shoulde end:
Whom Ioue (who now doth Priams race detest)
Of all begot on mortall damés lou'd best.
Æneas, and his childrens children shall
The Troians rule, and re-erect their fall:*

Sed agite, nos saltem, ipsum a mort-
subducamus.
Ne fortè Saturnides irascatur si A-
chilles. (conare e
Hunc interimat: fatale enim ei est
Vt ne sine prole genus & prorsus
extinctum pereat
Dardaniquem Saturnides præ om-
nibus dilexit liberis
Qui ex se nati sunt, mulieribus
mortalibus. (nisi.
Iam enim Priami genus odit Satur-
Nunc autè iam Æneæ vi Troianis
imperabit
Et nati uatorum qui deinceps nasce-
tur. *Hem. II. l. 30.*

there being no mention made of any of his progeny that here reigned after him. North of this promontory is that of *Ræteum*, celebrated for the sepulcher of *Ajax*, and his statue: by *Antonius* transported into *Ægypt*; and restored vnto the *Rætenſi* by *Augustus*. *Pausanias* reports from the mouthes of the *Æolians*, who re-peopled reedified *Ilium*; how that the armor of *Achilles* (the cause of his mad-nesse, and selfe-slaughter) was, after the ship-wracke of *Vlyſſes*, throwne vp by the sea vpon the basis of his monument:

*which giuen to seas by tempests, Neptune caught;
And iuster, to the true deseruer brought.*

Iustior arripuit Neptunus in æquora
iac-tum
Naufragio, vt dominum posset adire
Ilium. *Alciat. Emb.*

Twixt these two Capes there lyeth a spacious vally. Neerer *Sigeum* was the station for the *Grecian* nauie: but neerer *Ræteum* the riuer *Simois* (now called *Simores*) dischargeth it selfe into the *Helleſpont*. This draweth his birth from the top of *Ida*, the highest mountaine of *Phrygia*: lying Eastward from hence; and resembled, for that it hath many feet, vnto a certaine rough worrne, which is called *Scolopendra*: approching the sea not farre short of *Mitylen*, and stretching Northward to the lesser *Myſia*. Famous for the iudgement of *Paris*, and pregnancy in fountaines: from whence descend foure riuers of principall repute, *Æſopus* and *Granicus* (made memorable by *Alexanders* victory,) these turne their streames to the North: *Simois* and *Scamander* that regard the *Ægeum*. Two not farre disioyning vallies there are that stretch to each other, and ioyned in an ample plaine (the theater of those so renowned bic kerments) where stood that ancient *Ilium*, if not fortunate, not inglorious, nor vnreuenged.

*Old Troy by Greeks twice sackt: twice new Greece rued
Her conquering ancestors. First when subdued
By Romes bold Trojan progenie: and now
When forc't through Turkish insolence to bow.*

Bis verus euerſum est Argiuis Ilium
armis:
Bis noua victores Græcia luget auos
Maxima Troianos retulit cum Ro-
ma nepotes:
Acque iterum imperium cum modò
Turcus habet. *I. C. Scal.*

Through these fore-named vallies glide *Simois*, and diuine *Scamander*: so named, faith *Homer*, by men; but *Zanthus* by celestials. *Zanthus*, in that the sheepe that drunke thereof had their fleeces conuerted into yellow, according to *Aristotle*: *Scamander* of *Scamander*, who therein drowned himselfe. Of this riuer they made a Deitie, and honoured it with sacrifices. It was an ancient custome amongst the Troian virgins, for such as were forthwith to bee married; to bathe themselves therein, and with these words to inuocate the Riuer:

Come ô Scamander, plucke my Virgin flower.

Sumè, ô Scamander, virginatatem
meam.

So that on a time one *Cimō* an *Athenian* (for the *Athenians* were mixed with the *Troians*) being in loue with *Callirhoe* a Lady of principall parentage, now betrothed to another, crowned his head with reeds, and hid himselfe in the sedges adioyning: when vpon her singing of that vsed verse, he leapt out of the couert, and replying most willingly, by constraint deflowered her: vpon which occasion, that solemnitie was abrogated. Neerer the sea it ioyneth with *Simois*: there it should seeme where *Achilles* was so ingaged by the waters:

Neque Scamander remittit suam vim,
Sed ahhuo magis
Succensus Pelidae: extulit autem vnam
aquam
In altum sublatum, Simoentem ut
hortabatur clamans:
Chare frater robur viri ambo saltem
Cohibeamus, &c. *Hom. Ill. l. 21.*

*Nor shrunke Scamander, but inrag'd the more,
A climbing billow high in aire vp-bore.
And with an out-crye sweeter Simois thus
Exhorteth: Come, deare brother, now let vs
Our forces ioine, &c.*

and proceeding, doe make certaine lakes and marishes. These riuers, though now poore in streames, are not yet so contemptible, as made by *Bellonius*: who perhaps mistaketh others for them, (there beeing sundry riuolets that descend from the mountains) as by all likelihood he hath done the site of the ancient *Troy*. For the ruines that are now so perspicuous, and by him related, doe stand foure miles South-west from the fouresaid place, described by the Poets, and determined of by Geographers: seated on a hanging hill, and too neere the nauall station to afford a field for such disperfed encounters, such long pursuites, interception of scouts, (then when the *Troians* had pitched neerer the nauie) and executed stratagems, as is declared to haue hapned between the Sea and the City. These reliques do sufficiently declare the greatnes of the latter, and not a little the excellencie. The walls (as *Bellonius*, but more largely, describeth it) consisting of great square stone, hard, blacke, and spongie, in diuers places yet standing, supported on the inside with pillars about two yards distant one from another, and garnished once with many now ruined turrets: containing a confusion of throwne downe buildings, with ample cisternes for the receit of raine, it being seated on a sandie soile, and altogether destitute of fountaines. Foundations here are of a Christian temple, and two towers of marble, that haue better resisted the furie of time; the one on the top of a hill, and the other neerer the sea in the valley. From the wall of the Citie another extendeth (supported with buttresses, partly standing, and partly throwne downe) well nigh vnto *Ida*: and then turning, is said to reach to the gulph of *Satelia*, about twentie miles distant. Halfe a mile off, and West of these ruines, opposing *Tenedos*, are the hot water baths, heretofore adorned, and neighboured with magnificent building: the way thither inclosed as it were with sepulchers of marble, many of the like being about the Citie, both of Greeks and Latins, as appeareth by the seuerall characters. Two baths there be, the one choked with rubbidge, the other yet in vse, though vnder a simple couerture. But now the ruines beare not altogether that forme, lessened daily by the *Turkes*, who carried the pillars and stones vnto *Constantinople* to adorne the buildings of the great *Bassas*; as they now do from *Gyzicus*. This notable remainder of so noble a City was once a small village of the *Ilions*. For the *Ilions*, after the destruction of that famous *Ilium*, often shifting the seate of the new, here fixt it at last, as is said, by the aduice of an Oracle; containing one onely contemptible Temple dedicated to *Minerva*, at such time as *Alexander* came thither: who then offered vp his shield, and tooke
downe

downe another (that which hee vsed in his fights) enriching the temple with gifts, and honouring the towne with his name: exempting it from tribute, and determining vpon his returne to erect in it a sumptuous temple, to institute sacred games, and to make it a great Citie. But *Alexander* dying, *Lyfsmachus* tooke vpon him that care: who immured it with a wall containing fortie furlongs in circuite; yet suffered it to retaine the name of *Alexandria*. After it became a Colony, and an Vniuersitie of the *Romanes*, of no meane reputation. *Fimbria* the Questor hauing in a sedition slaine the Consul *Valerius Flaccus* in *Bithynia*, and making himself Captain of the *Romane* armie, the citizens refusing to receiue him, as a robber and a Rebelle, besieged this Citie, and in eleuen dayes tooke it, who boasted that he in eleuen dayes had done that, which *Agamemnon* with fise hundred saile of ships & the whole *Greeke* nation, could hardly accomplish in ten years. To whom an *Ilian* answered, That they wanted an *Hector* to defend them. Pieces of ruines throughout these plaines lie euery where scattered.

Returning againe to our barke, hard by on the left hand left we *Imbrius*, now called *Lembro*, once sacred to *Mercury*: and not farre beyond *Lemnos*, famous for the fabulous fall of *Vulcan*.

*Gainst Ioue once making head, he caught me by
The foote, and slung mee from the profound skie,
All day I was in falling; and at night
On Lemnos fell: life had forsooke me quite.*

*Me quoque de caelo pede iecit Iupia-
ter olim
Contra illum auxilij misero vt mihi
ferre pararem.
Ast ego cum caelo Phæboque caden-
te ferebar
In Lemnum, vt cecidi vix est vis
villa relicta. Hom. Ill. 1.*

Wherevpon, and no maruell, he euer after halted. The *Grecians* there now inhabiting, do relate

———(What dares not lying Greece
In histories insert?)———

———(Quid non Græcia mendax
audet in historia.)———

that he brake his thigh with a fall from a horse on the side of a hill, which at this day beareth his name. The earth in that place thereupon receiuing those excellent vertues of curing of wounds, stopping of fluxes, expulsiue of poysons, &c. now called *Terra Sigillita*, in that sealed: and there onely gathered. In regard of the quality of this earth which is hot, the Iland was consecrated to *Vulcan*, who signifieth fire. For the Ancient expressed vnder these fables, as well the nature of things, as manners of persons. As now, so heretofore in the digging thereof they vsed sundry ceremonies: ceremony which giueth repute vnto things in themselves but triuiall. It was wont to be gathered by the Priests of *Venus*: who amongst other rites, did mingle the earth with the blood of a Goate (sprinkling the little pellers wherinto deuised, with his forme) which was sacrificed vnto her. The neglect of this her honour by the women of the Iland, was the cause, as they fable, of their goate-like fauour: so that loathed by their husbands (who shortly after making wars vpon the *Thracians*, had espoused their captiues) & burning with a womanly spleen, in one night they massacred them all, together with their concubines; after murdering their owne children, lest they in time to come should reuenge the blood of their fathers: and so extinguished the whole generation. This hill lyeth South of the ruines of that ancient *Hephestia* which gaue a name vnto *Vulcan*, & about three flight-shots remoued. Betweene which standeth *Sotira*, a little Chappell frequented by the *Greeke Coloiaros* vpon the sixt of August: where they begin their

their orisons, and from thence ascend the mountaine to open the veing from whence they produce it: which they do with great preparations & solemnities, accompanied with the principall *Turkes* of the Iland. That which couereth it, being remoued by the labour of wel-nigh fifty pioners; the Priests rake out as much as the *Cadee* doth think for that yeare sufficient, (lest the price should abate by reason of the abundance) to whom they deliuer it: and then cloze it vp in such sort, as the place where they dig'd, is not to be discerned. The veine discovered, this precious earth, as they say, doth arise like the casting vp of wormes; and that only during a part of that day: so that it is to be supposed rather, that they gather as much as the same will afford them. Certaine bags thereof are sent to the great *Turk*: the rest they sell (of which I haue seen many cups at *Constantinople*:) but that which is sold to the Merchants, is made into little pellets, and sealed with the *Turkish* character. The ceremonies in the gathering hereof, were first inducted by the *Venesians*.

And now we entred the *Hellespont*,



A. Monn Idd.	D. Abidas.	G. Zembic.	K. Cape Iamzay.
B. Truedas.	E. Sciflor.	H. Hellespont.	L. Rurnes of Alexandria.
C. Scare of old Troy.	F. Mayto.	I. Gallipolis.	M. Mouth of Simois and Scamander.

so called of *Helle* the daughter of *Athamas* King of *Thebes*, and sister of *Phryxus*: who, flying the stratagems of their step-mother *Ino*, was drowned therein. Bounded on the left hand with the *Thracian Chersonesus* (vulgarly call'd *S. Georges arm*) a peninsula pointing to the Southwest: whereon stood the Sepulcher of *Hecuba*, called *Cynossena*, which signifieth a Dog: fained to haue bin metamorphosed into one, in regard of her impatiency. She in the diuision of the *Troian* captiues, condemned, derided, and auoided of all, fell to the hated share of *Vlysses*: when to free her selfe from shame and captiuitie, she leapt into th *Hellespont*. But *Dionysius Cretensis* saith, that distracted with her miseries, and execrating the enemy, she was flaine

slaine by them, and buried in the afore said promontory. On the right hand, the *Hellepont* is confined with the lesser *Phrygia*. It divideth *Europe* from *Asia*; in sundry places not above a mile broad, in length about fortie, (now called the channell of *Constantinople*) and hauing a current that setteth into *Aegeum*: a trade-wind blowing either vp or downe, which when contrary to the streame, doth exceedingly incense it. The mountaines on each side are clothed with Pines, from whence much pitch is extracted.

Three leagues about the entrance, and at the narrowest of this Streight, stand *Sestos* and *Abydos*; opposite to each other: formerly famous for the vnfortunate loues of *Hero* and *Leander*, drowned in the vncompassionate surges, and sung by *Museus*. Here *Xerxes*, whose populous army drunke riuers dry, and made mountaines circumnauigable, is said to haue past ouer into *Greece* vpon a bridge of boates. Whereof *Lucan*:

*Fame sings how Xerxes vpon Neptunes Brine
Erected wayes: that by a bridge durst ioyne
Europe to Asia; Sestos to Abydos:
Who on the fretfull Hellepontus goes.
Not dreading Zephyrus, nor Eurus raues;
The high towers tremble on the wrashfull Wanes.*

—Fama canit tumidum super æ-
quora Xerxem
Construxisse vias, multum cum pon-
tibus ausus;
Europamq; Asiæ, Sestonq; admouit
Abydo:
Incessitque fretū rapidi super Hel-
le Ponti,
Non Eurus, Zephyrumque timens
—Longæque tremunt super
æquora turres *Lucan*, l. 2.

Which when broken by tempests, he caused the sea to bee beaten (as if sensible) with three hundred stripes; and fetters to be throwne therein; forbidding any to sacrifice vnto *Neptune*. Nor sped the winds better,

*Who scourg'd the East and North-east winds: till then
Neuer so seru'd; not in Æolian den.*

In Corum atque Eurus solitus sa-
uire flagellis
Barbarus, Æolio, nunquam hoc in
carcere passos. *Iuu. Sat. 10.*

O the dog-like rage and arrogant folly of idiots aduanced to empire!

*But how return'd the Dismaid, through bloud-stain'd seas
With one boate, stopp'd by floating carcases.*

Sed qualis rediit? Nempe una natæ
cruentis
Fluctibus & tanta per densa cadave-
ra prora. *Idem.*

Abydos stands in *Asia*, which the *Milesians* first founded by the permission of *Gyges* King of *Lydia*, vnto whom all the country was subiect. Taken by the *Turke* in the reigne of *Orchanes*, successor vnto *Ottaman*, through the treason of the Go-uernors daughter, who like another *Scylla*, bewitched with the persō of *Abdurachman*, and his valour, often scene from the towers of the Castle, as he approched neere the wall, threw downe a letter tied vnto a stone, wherein shee manifested her affection; and promised the deliuey of the Castle, if he would perswade the Generall to remoue his siege, and returne himselfe in the dead of the night, and follow her directions. The defendants ouer-ioyed at the enemies departure, drink freely, and sleep soundly; when *Abdurachman* comming with a selected crue, was let in by his attending Louer, who conducted him to the gates, where he slue the drowsie guard, and set them open to his followers, surprising the Captaine in his bed, whom he carried away prisoner, and fortified the place with *Mahometans*. *Sestos* stands in *Europe*, though neuer great, yet strongly built, and once the princi- pall City of the *Chersonesus*: afterward defaced, a Castle was built in the roome

thereof. *Abidos* is seated vpon a low leuell; and *Sestos* on the side of a mountaine, yet descending to the sea: both bordering the same with their Castles, whereof the former is foure square, the other triangular. Terrible towards the sea, in regard of the number and huge proportion of the Ordnance planted leuell with the water. Moreouer, kept by strong garrisons: yet nothing lesse then invincible, by reason of the ouer-peering mountaines that backe the one, and slender fortification of the other to land-ward. These at this day are vulgarly called the Castles. All ships are suffered to enter, that by their multitude and appointment do threaten no inuasion; but not to returne without search and permission: of which we shall speake in the proceesse of our Iournall. A little beyond we past by the ruines of a Castle, which the Turkish Carmasals and gallies still sailing by, salute with their Ordnance, it being the first fort by them taken in *Europe*, who call it *Zembenic*. Surprised by *Solyman*, the eldest sonne of the foresaid *Orchanes*: who passing the *Hellepont* by night, conducted by a *Greeke*, whom he had taken before, by means of a dung-hill which surmounted the wall, with facilitie entred it; the inhabitants not dreaming that they could haue past into *Europe*, (who had made vpon the sodaine certaine little boates for that purpose, yet more generally said to be transported by the *Genoeses* for a duck at a head) being dispersed in their vineyards, and treading their come, which they accustome to do by night in these countries. The besotted *Grecians* (a presage of their approaching ruine) being so far from endeauouring a recovery, that they iested at the losse, and said, that they had but taken a hogs-stie; alluding to the name, called *Coiridocastron*. That night we came to *Callipoly*, some twenty miles distant: and thrust into a little hauen North of the towne, but onely capable of small vessels.

Callipoly is a Citie of the *Chersonesus*, seated at the bottom of a Bay, so shallow, that ships do there vsually anchor, as throughout the whole *Hellepont*. Some conuerting C into G, do coniecture that it was called *Gallipoly* of the *Gauls* that ouer-ran those countries, vnder the conduct of *Brennus*, a Brittain (if our Chronicles erre not) and brother to *Belinus*. But in that a *Greeke* surname, it seemeth to denie the receipt therof from a forreiner. *Pausanias* makes mention of one *Callipolis*, the younger sonne of *Calcorthous*, who had sent *Echopolis* his elder brother to assist *Meleager* in chace of the Bore of *Caledon*. *Echopolis* there slaine, and the newes thereof first comming to *Callipolis*, in a rage he ran into the temple, and threw the wood from the altar, his father then sacrificing to *Apollo*: who thinking that it had bene in contempt of his sacrifice, stricke out his braines with a fire-brand; and so depriued himselfe of posterity. *Callipolis* maketh a faire shew a farre off; but entred, is nothing lesse then it promised: a part thereof possessing the shore, and the rest the rising of the mountaine: vnwalled, and without either citadell or fortresse. Along the shore, there are diuers dry stations for gallies. On the South side of the City in a little plaine, are sundry round hils, the sepulchers, as they say, of certaine *Thracian* kings: for such was the ancient custome of buriall. The countrey aboue, is champion, and not barren; but rarely inhabited. The infinite number of Turkish graues by the high-way sides & adioyning hils, do shew it to haue bene plentifully inhabited by them, and of a long continuance; it being the first Citie that they rooke in *Europe*, vnder the leading of the aforesaid *Solyman*, in the yeare 1358. Here is a Ferry for transportatio into *Asia*. *Greeks* and *Jewes*, together with the *Turks*, do inhabit the towne, and are admitted their Churches and Synagogues. Here also is a Monastery of Romish Friers, of the order of *S. Augustine*: one of them beeing

at this time (but not dwelling in the Couent) the Franke Consul; whose office is to dispatch, and discharge the dues of al Christians ships, not subiect to the *Grand Signior*, and admitted free trading, below at the Castles. To his house I repaired, with hope of some refreshment after my wearisome voyage: but he then from home, I was forced to returne to my water-bed; there being no Innes for entertainment throughout inhospitall *Turkie*: yet is this towne well furnished with all sorts of prouision. What is here sold by the *Greeks*, you may agree for on a price: but the *Turkes* will receiue your mony, and giue you a quantitie for it, according to their owne arbitrement; but truly enough, and rather exceeding, then short of your expectation. For two or three Aspers (wherof twenty are neere vpon a shilling) a butcher will cut off as much mutton (for they deuide it not into ioynts) as will well satisfie three, though hungry: which they carry to the cooks, who make no more ado, but slicing it into little gobbets, prick it on a prog of iron, and hang it in a fornace. Derided, and fluried at by diuers of the baser people, at night we returned to our Bark. And departing the next morning, were forthwith met with a contrary wind, which droue vs to the shelter of a Rock not far from the towne: where we abode all that day, and the night ensuing: they opening and washing part of their sponges: which layd on the shore, by the bulke you would haue thought to haue bin a fraught for a pinnace; which stiued into sacks, when wet, were bestowed vnder the side benches and crosse bankes of their little vessell.

On the seuen and twentieth of September, before day we left the shore, and after a while entred the *Proponticke* sea: confined with *Thrace* on the one side, and with *Bithynia* on the other: ioyning to the *Euxine* sea by the Streights of *Bosphorus*, as it doth to the *Aegean* by the *Hellepont*. It is a 100. & 50. furlongs in length, and almost of like latitude; so that those which saile in the midst, may descry from all parts the enuironing land: called now *Mar de Marmore* by the *Italians*: of *Marmora*, a little, but high Island, which standeth against the mouth of the *Hellepont*, and in sight of *Callipoly*: at whose South side that night we arriued.

This Island was anciently called *Proconesus*, the countrey of *Aristeus*, a famous Poet, that flourished in the dayes of *Crasus*, and a notable iuggler: who dying (or so seeming to do,) his body could be no where found by his friends that were assembled to bury him. It had two Cities of that name, the Old and the New: the former built by the builders of *Abydos*. Celebrated for excellēt quarries of white marble, and thereof now called *Marmora*: where a number of poore Christian slaues do hew stones daily for that magnificēt *Mosque* which is now a building at *Constantinople* by this *Sulian*. It hath a small village towards the North, with a haue, peopled by *Greeks*. The soile apt for vines, and not destitute of corne: affording also pastorage for goats, whereof they haue plenty. Incredible numbers of partridges, like to those of *Sio*, here run on the rockes, and flie chiding about the vinyards. Hauing climbed the mountaines, steepe towards the sea, we got to the towne, and bought vs some victuals. At night we returned to our boate which lay in an obscure Bay, where they spent the next day in washing the residue of their sponges: whilest I and my Interpreter spent our time on the top of the mountain in the vinyards; not well pleased with this their delay, now more affecting their ease then when without the *Hellepont*: being rid of that feare (for no Pirat dare venter to come within the Castles) which had quickned their expedition. In the evening we descended: where we found the Patrone lying on his backe vpon a rocke, al dropping wet, speechlesse, and struggling with death to our seeming. The

Greeks together by the eares, euery one with his fellow : some in the boate, and some vpon the shoare. Amongst the rest there was a blind man, who had married a yong wife that would not let him lie with her ; and thereupon had vndertaken this iourney to complaine vnto the Patriarch. He hearing his brother cry out at the receipt of a blow ; guided to the place by the noise, and thinking with his staffe to haue stricke the striker ; laid it on with such a force, that meeting with nothing but aire, and not able to recouer himselfe, hee fell into the sea : and with much difficultie was preserued from drowning. The clamor increased with their contentions: and anon the Patrone starting vp, as if of a sodaine restored to life, like a mad man skips into the boate, and drawing a *Turkish* Cymiter, beginneth to lay about him (thinking that his vessell had bin surprised by Pirats,) when they all leapt into the sea; and diuing vnder water like so many Diue-dappers, ascended without the reach of his fury. Leaping ashore, he pursues my *Greek*, who feare had made too nimble for him ; mounting a steepe cliffe, which at another time he could haue hardly ascended. Then turning vpon me onely armed with stones, as God would haue it, he stumbled by the way ; and there lay like a stone for two houres together : that which had made them so quarrellsome being now the peace-maker; hauing cast the fetters of sleepe vpon their distemperatures. For it being proclaimed death to bring wine vnto *Constantinople*, and they loth to powre such good liquor into the sea, had made their bellies the ouercharged vessels. When the Patrone awaked, and was informed by my *Greek* how he had vsed me, and withall of my resolution (which was rather to retire vnto the towne, and there expect a passage, than to commit my safety vnto such people) he came vnto me, and kissed me, as did the rest of his companions, (a testimony amongst them of good will and fidelitie) and so enforced me aboard. The winds the next day blew fresh and fauourable. That night we came to anchor a little below the seuen Towers: and betimes in the morning arriued at the custome-house. Then crossing the hauen, I landed at *Galata*, & so ascended the vines of *Pera* : where by Sir *Tho. Glouer*, Lord Embassador for the King, I was freely entertained : abiding in his house almost for the space of foure moneths. Of whom without ingratitude and detraction I cannot but make an honourable mention.

Pausanias King of *Sparta*, that is said to haue built, did but re-edifie this Citie : then called *Byzantium* of *Byza* the founder, and taken by assault but a little before from the *Persians*. A while after he sendeth for *Cleonice* the daughter of an honorable *Byzantine*, with purpose to haue abused her : who vainly wasting teares and intreaties, desires that for modesties sake, the lights might be extinguished. The time delayed by her lingring addresse, he falleth asleep: and suddenly awaked with her ominous stumbling, then comming vnto him, starts vp, misdoubting some treason, and strikes her to the heart with a dagger. Haunted by her ghost, or thorrow the terrors of his guilt so perswaded, euer sounding in his eares this saying :

Tu sole iustitiam, regis atque alios
manet victor. *Plur. in Mor.*

Be iust, Reuenge attends on thee and others :

he was forced to repaire vnto *Heraclea*, where the spirits of the deceased, by certaine spels & infernall sacrifices were accustomed to be raised. Which performed, the ghost of *Cleonice* appeared, and told him that soone after his arriual at *Sparta* his trouble should end. Which did with his life : mewed vp by the *Ephori* in the Temple of *Minerva*, (where he had taken sanctuary:) condemned by them for the inten-

intended betraying of his countrey vnto *Xerxes*. *Byzantium* from that time forward grew famous, and held an equall repute amongst the principall Cities: three yeares besieged ere taken by the Emperor *Seuerus*: and at last made Soueraigne of the rest by the Emperor *Constantine*. Who detesting the ascent of the Capitoll, the Senate, and the people; amplified the same, called it *Constantinople*, and made it the seate of his Empire: enduing it with the priuiledges of *Rome*; the Citizens of one being free of the other, and capable of the dignities of either. But the chiefe cause of his remoue was, that by being neere, and drawing into those parts his principal forces, the Empire towards the East might be the better defended, then greatly annoyed by the *Persians*. The diuine determination hauing so appointed or permitted, that way may be giuen to the spirituall vsurper: and to restore to the Westerne world their temporall freedome, by withdrawing of the legions, in the abience of the Emperors; by the succeeding diuision, & consequent subuersion of that Empire. He intended first to haue built at *Chalcedon*, on the other side of the *Thracian Bosphorus*; in view of this, and a little below it: whereof the *Megarians* were the builders. Called blind by the oracle, for that, first arriuing at that place, they made choise of the worse, and lesse profitable site: the fish (especially the *Tunnie* bred in the lake of *Maotis*, which exceedingly enriched the *Byzantines*) that came out of the *Euxine* sea, being driuen to the contrary shore by the streame, and frighted by the whitenes of the clifles from the other. And euen at this day fish of sundry kinds, at sundry times, in incredible multitudes are forced by the aforesaid current into the haue: when many entring far in, and meeting with the fresh, as if inebriated, turne vp their bellies, and are taken. It is reported, that when the workmen began to lay the platforme at *Chalcedon*, how certaine Eagles conueyed their lines to the other side of the Streight, and let them fall right ouer *Byzantium*: whereupon the Emperor altered his determination, and built his Citie where as now it standeth, as if appointed to do so by the Deity. Finished it was on the eleuenth of May, in the yeare 331, and consecrated to the blessed Virgin. *Rome* he bereft of her ornaments, to adorne it: fetching from thence in one yeare more antiquities, then twentie Emperors had brought thither before in an hundred. Amongst the rest, that huge Obelisk of *Theban* marble, called *Placaton* by the *Greeks*, (formerly brought out of *Aegypt*) and erected it in the *Forum*; with a brazen statue of antique and *Dedalian* workmanship, set vpon the top of a Columne, & called by his name, (but supposed to be the counterfeite of *Apollo* translated fro *Ilium*) throwne down by a violent winde in the raigne of *Alexis*. This place was also beautified with the *Troian Palladium*; an image of *Pallas* three cubits high: in the right hand holding a speare, in the left a spindle, and appearing as if it walked: which she gaue, as they faine, vnto *Dardanius* in dowry with her daughter *Chrysis*. By *Ilius* remoued vnto *Ilium*, it was told them by an Oracle, that as long as it included the same, the Citie should remaine inexpugnable. Wherevpon it was placed in the most secret part of the Temple, and another made like it, exhibited to the view: stolne after from thence by *Vlysses* and *Diomed*. But the true one (together with the *Troian Penates*) was deliuered by *Sycas* to *Aeneas*, who carried it with him into *Italy*: remoued from *Alba longa* to *Rome*, and placed in the temple of *Vesta*. Which set accidentally on fire, *Lucius Metellus* being then High-priest, did rescue with the losse of his eyes.

This Citie by destinie appointed, and by nature seated for Soueraigntie, was first the seate of the *Romane* Emperors, then of the *Greeke*, as now it is of the

Zofimus.

The Turks call it
Stambol, as much
to say as the faire
or large Citie.

Lodovicus Viuet in
Aug. de Civ. Dei. l. 1.
l. c. 2. ex variis
Autho.
Pausanias
in Atticu reports
of another daugh-
ter of heu by
Aesculapius, called
Higia.

Turkish: built by *Constantine* the son of *Helena*, and lost by *Constantine* the sonne of another *Helena* (a *Gregorie* then Bishop, whose first Bishop was a *Gregorie*) to *Mahomet* the second, in the yeare 1453. with the slaughter of her people, and destruction of her magnificent structures. The like may be obserued of the *Romane* Emperors; whose first was *Augustus*, and whose last was *Augustulus*. So haue they a prophesie that *Mahomet* shall lose it.

Europa imposita hæc Asiaque ob-
iecta potenti:
Limes utriusque olim, nunc utriusque
caput.
Translato imperio, pariter fortuna
recessit:
Creuit & auspiciis maxima facta no-
uis.
Auxilium qui rapuit sed nunc cernitibus
orbis
Imminet: ipsa etiam Roma superba
tremuit.
Non verus illa: nouo meretrix sed
perdita luxu:
Que nullum crimen nolle pudere
putat.
Surge ferocem, quate, caude: tuu est vi-
dioria: tantum
Misce armis leges; accipe, dages iu-
gum. *J. C. Scalig.*

*To powerfull Asia oppos'd, in Europe seated:
Of old the bound to both, and now the Head.
Fortune remou'd with the Imperiall seat:
And with new fortunes this grew far more great.
Who forc'd, enlarg'd; what now Earths shoulders makes
The basis of her height: euen proud Rome quakes.
Not old: a strumpet whom new lusts defame:
That estimates it no crime, not to shame.
Arise thou fiercest, strike, kill; shine's the day:
Lawes onely adde to Armes: rule and obey.*

It stands on a cape of land neere the entrance of the *Bosphorus*. In forme triangu-
lar: on the East side washed with the same, and on the North side with the haueyn;



A. The Thracian Bosphorus and way to the Black sea.
B. The Bay of *Stanis*.
C. The high land over *Burpha*.
D. The entrance into *Propontis*.

E. The haueyn of *Constantinople*.
F. Point of *Fundacleo*.
G. Point between *Scutari* and *Chalcedon*.
H. The Maiden street.

adioyning on the West to the Continent. Walled with bricke and stone, inter-
mixed orderly: hauing foure and twentie gates and posterns; whereof fiue doe re-
gard

gard the land, and nineteene the water; being about thirteene miles in circumference. Than this there is hardly in nature a more delicate object, if beheld from the sea or adioyning mountains: the loftie and beautifull Cypresse trees so enter-mixed with the buildings, that it seemeth to present a City in a wood to the pleased beholders. Whose seuen aspiring heads (for on so many hils and no more, they say it is seated) are most of the crowned with magnificent Mosques, all of white marble, round in forme, and coupled aboue, being finished on the top with gilded spires, that reflect the beames, they receiue with a maruellous splendor: some hauing two, some foure, some fixe adioyning turrets, exceeding high, and exceeding slender: tarraist aloft on the out-side like the maine top of a ship, and that in seuerall places equally distant. From whence the *Talismianni* with elated voyces (for they vse no bells) do congregate the people, pronouncing the Arabike sentence: *Ea Illah Illella Muhemet re sul Allah: viz. There is but one God, & Mahomet his Prophet.* No Mosque can haue no more then one of these turrets, if not built by an Emperor. But that of *Sancta Sophia*, once a Christian Temple, (twise burnt, and happily, in that so sumptuously reedified by the Emperour *Iustinian*) exceedeth not onely the rest, by whose patterne they were framed, but all other fabrickes whatsoeuer throughout the whole vniuerse. A long labour it were to describe it exactly: and hauing done, my eyes that haue seene it, would but condemne my defectiue relation. The principall part thereof riseth in an ouall: surrounded with pillars, admirable for their proportion, matter, and workmanship. Ouer those others; thorow which ample galleries, curiously paued, and arched aboue, haue their prospect into the Temple: dignified with the presence of Christian Emperors at the time of diuine Seruice; ascended by them on horsebacke. The roofo compact, and adorned with *Mosaicke* painting. An antique kind of worke, composed of little square pieces of marble, gilded and coloured according to the place that they are to assume in the figure or ground: which set together, as if imbossed, present an vnexpressable statelinesse, and ate of a maruellous durance: numbred by *Pancirollus* amongst things that are lost: but diuers in *Italy* at this day excel in that kind: yet make the particles of clay, gilt, and coloured before they be neiled by the fire. The rest of the Church, though of another proportion, doth ioine to this with a certaine harmonic. The sides and floore all flagged with excellent marble: vaulted vnderneath, and containing large cisternes, replenished with water from an *Aqueduct*. Before the entrance, there is a goodly Portico; where the Christians that visit it vpon curiositie, as well as the *Turks*, do leaue their shooes before they do enter. Within on the left hand, there is a pillar couered with copper, euer sweating, (I know not why, vnlesse in being past thorow by some conduit) which the *Turks* wipe off with their handkerchers: through a vaine superstition perswaded, that it is of sacred and soueraigne vertue. The dores are curiously cut through, and plated: the wood of one of them fained to bee of the Arke of *Noe*, and therefore left bare in some places to be kissed by the deuouter people. *Eugrins* that liued a thousand yeares since, affirmeth this Temple to haue bene from East vnto West, two hundred and threescore feete long, and in height one hundred and fourescore: and *Antonius Menauinus*, that in the dayes of *Bajazet* it contained at once fixe and thirtie thousand *Turkes*. Perhaps the ancient fabricke then standing entire, whereof this now remaining, was little more then the Chancell. Better to bee beleeued then *Bellonius* a moderne eye-witnesse, who reports that the doores thereof are in number equal to the daies of the yeere:

*Sanctus in eo templis
(si licet dicere) sub
porta quae in anno
dicitur. Obfer. lib. 1.
cap. 76.*

whereas if it hath five, it hath more by one, then by me was discerned. *Mahomet* the Great, vpon the taking of the City, threw downe the altars, defaced the images, (of admirable workmanship, and infinite in number) conuerting it into a *Mosque*. To euery one of these principall *Mosques* belong publicke *Bagnios*, Hospitals, with lodgings for *Santons*, and Ecclesiasticall persons: being endowed with competent reuenues. The inferior *Mosques* are built for the most part square: many pent-houold with open galleries, where they accustom to pray at times extraordinary: there being in all (comprehending *Pera*, *Scutari*, and the buildings that border the *Bosphorus*) about the number of eight thousand.

But this of *Sophia*, is almost euery other Friday frequented by the *Sultan*: being neere vnto the fore-front of his *Serraglio*, which possesseth the extremest point of the North-east angle, where formerly stood the ancient *Byzantium*: deuided from the rest of the City by a loftie wall, containing three miles in circuite; and comprehending goodly groues of Cypresses entermixed with plaines, delicate gardens, artificiall fountaines, all variety of fruite-trees, and what not rare? Luxury being the steward, and the treasure vnexhaustable. The proud Palace of the Tyrant doth open to the South: hauing a lofty gate-house without lights on the out-side, and ingrauen with Arabicke characters, set forth with gold and azure, all of white marble. This leadeth into a spacious court three hundred yards long, and about halfe as wide. On the left side whereof stands the round of an ancient Chappell, containing the Armes that were taken from the *Grecians* in the subuersion of this City; and at the far end of this court a second gate, hung with shields and Cymiters, doth leade into another full of tall Cypres trees, lesse large, yet not by much then the former. The Cloysters about it, leaded aboue, and paved with stone, the rooffe supported with columnes of marble, hauing copper chapters, and bases. On the left hand the *Dinano* is kept; where the *Bassas* of the Port do admi-

nister iustice, on that side confined with humble buildings. Beyond which court on the right hand there is a street of kitchens: and on the left is the stable, large enough for 500. horse: where there is now to be seene a Mule so admirably streakt, and dappled with white & blacke, and in such due proportion, as if a painter had done it, not to imitate nature, but to please the eye, and expresse his curiositie. Out of this second court there is a passage into a third, not by Christians ordinarily to be entred: surrounded with the royal buildings, which though perhaps they come short of the *Italian*, for contriement, and finenesse of workmanship; yet not in costly curiosinesse, matter, and amplitude. Betweene the East wall (which also serueth for a wall to the Citie) & the water, a sort of terrible Ordnance are planted, which threat destruction to such as by sea shal attempt a violent entrie or prohibited passage. And without on the North side stands the *Sultans* Cabinet, in forme of a sumptuous Summer-house; hauing a priuate passage made for the time of waxed linnen, from his *Serraglio*: where he often solaceth himselfe, with the various obiects of the haue: and from thence takes barge to passe vnto the delightfull places of the adioyning *Asia*. This Palace howsoeuer enlarged by the *Ottomans*, was first erected by *Iustinus*:

*where floods encountering hollow shoares resound,
And streightned Seas of two names cut the ground:*

The King for his Sophia did erect

A stately Palace, sumptuously deckt.

How well (great Rome) did he thy glory raise,

Which Asias, and Ewrops fields suruays!

and named it *Sophia* of the Empresse.

Now next to these the *Ottoman Mausoleas* do require their regard: built all of white marble, round in forme, coupled on the top; and hauing stately porches. Within each is the tombe of a seuerall *Sultan*, with the tombes of his childre, that either haue died before him, or haue after bene strangled by their tyrannicall brethren, according to the *Turkish* piety. The Tombes are not longer, nor larger then fitting the included bodies, each of one stone, higher at the head then feet, & compact aboue: without other ornament then couers of Greene, & Turbants laid vpon the vpper ends. At the foure corners of those of the *Sultans*, there stand foure tapers of waxe as big as a thigh, but not lighted. The floores of the monuments are spread with carpets: and some there are that do continually liue therein; performing such duties of prayers and lamentations, as agreeth to their customes: at certaine times besprinkled with the teares of their off-spring.

The South-east angle of this Citie is taken vp by the seuen Towers, called anciently *Ianacula*: employed, as the Tower of *London*, for a store-house of the *Sultans* treasure and munition: being also a prison for capitall offenders. We omit to speake of the great mens *Serraglios*; that of the women belonging to the deceased Emperors; and that of the *Virgins*: the *Alberges* of *Ianizaries*; the seuerall Seminaries of *Spachies* and *Giamoglans*: the *Beseftans* (where finer sorts of commodities are sold) hospitals; markets of men and women, &c. since hereafter we are to treat of most of their Orders; the buildings theselues not meriting a particular description: euerting our discourse to those few remainders of many Antiquities, whereof the *Aqueduct* made by the Emperour *Valentinian*, and retaining his name, doth principally challeng remembrance. This hath his heads neere to the Black sea, not far from a village called *Domuz-dere*, of the abundance of wilde hogs thereabout,

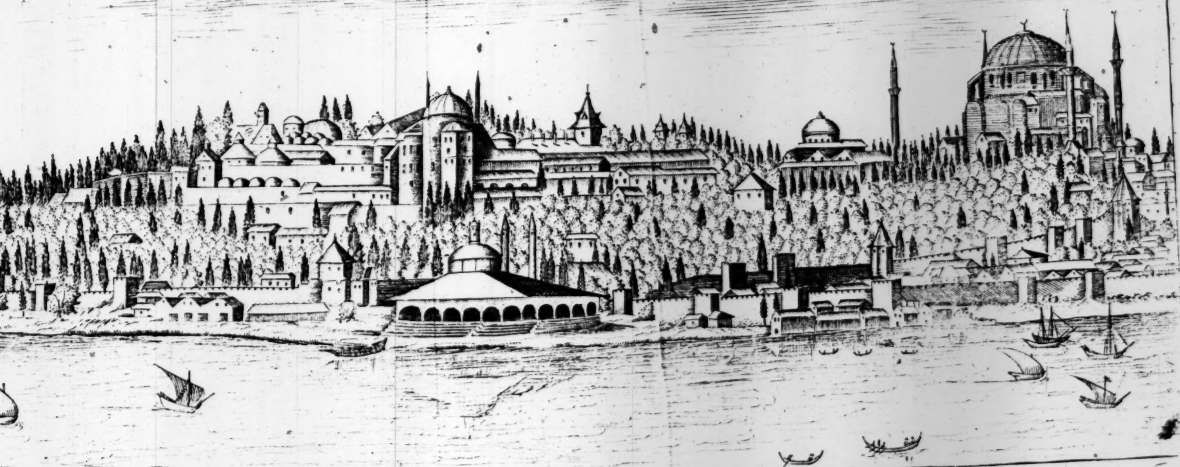
Qua resonante freco fluctus caua lit-
tora tundunt;
Et duplici pontus nomine findit hu-
mam:
Inclytus vxori celebranda palatia
struxit
RexSophie, multus quon decoratus
honor.
Quam bene Roma potens tua gloria
constitit, vnde
Europæ atque Asie fertilis arua pa-
tent. *Agathius.*

the



Spect of the Grand Signiors Seraglio frō Galata

Sancta Sophia



the place being wooddy & mountainous: where many springs are gathered together, and at sundry places do ioyntly fall into great round cisternes, from thence conueyed to conioyne with others (amongst which, as supposed, is the brook *Cydarus*) led sometimes vnder the earth, now along the leuell, then vpon mightie arches ouer profound vallies, from hil to hil, for the space wel-nigh of thirtie miles, vntill arriuing at the Citie, and surmounting the same, it falleth at length as from a headlong cataraet, into an ample cistern, supported with neere two hundred pillars of marble; and is from thence by conduits conducted vnto their publike vses. This was repair'd by *Solymā* the Great, great grandfather of this now reigning *Achmet*: whose wishes and indeuors are said to haue aimed at three things: which were; the reedifying of *Ponte Piccolo*, and *Ponte Grande* (which crosse two armes of the sea) and the restoring of this *Aqueduct*; these he accomplished: but the third, which was the expugnation of *Vienna*, he could neuer accomplish. Not far from the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, there is a spacious place surrounded with buildings, like to that of Smithfield; and anciently called the *Hippodrom*, for that there they exhibited their horse-races:

*Pulcreumq; fugax Hippodromon
vngula pulsat.
Mec. l. 12 Epi. 30.*

The swift hoofs beat the dustie Hippodrom.

as now *Atimidan* by the *Turks*, a word of like signification: where the *Spachies* of the Court play euery Friday at *Giocho di Canni*; which is no other then *Prisè* base vpon horseback, hitting one another with darts, as the other do with their hands; which they neuer throw counter, but at the backe of the flyer. Nor is it the least contentment to the Christian, to behold the terrible falls that they often get (not rarely costing them their liues) whilst by the wreathing of their bodies, or a too hastie turne, they seeke to auoyde the pursuer; and sometimes the darts not lighting in iest on their naked necks, and reuerfed faces. In this place there standeth a stately Hieroglyphicall Obeliske of *Theban* marble. On the one side of the Pedestal, this Epigram is ingrauet; which for that imperfect (as the rest) and of no import, I will forbear to interpret:

DIFFICILIS QVONDAM DOMINIS PARERE SERENIS
TVSSVS ET EXINCTIS PALMAM PORTARE TYRANNIS
OMNIA THEODOSIO CEDVNT SVBOLIQUE PERENNI
TER DENIS SIC VICTVS SECOD.. MITVSQVE DIEBVS
IVDICE SVB PROCLOSI..... SELATVS AD AVRAS.

and this on the other side,

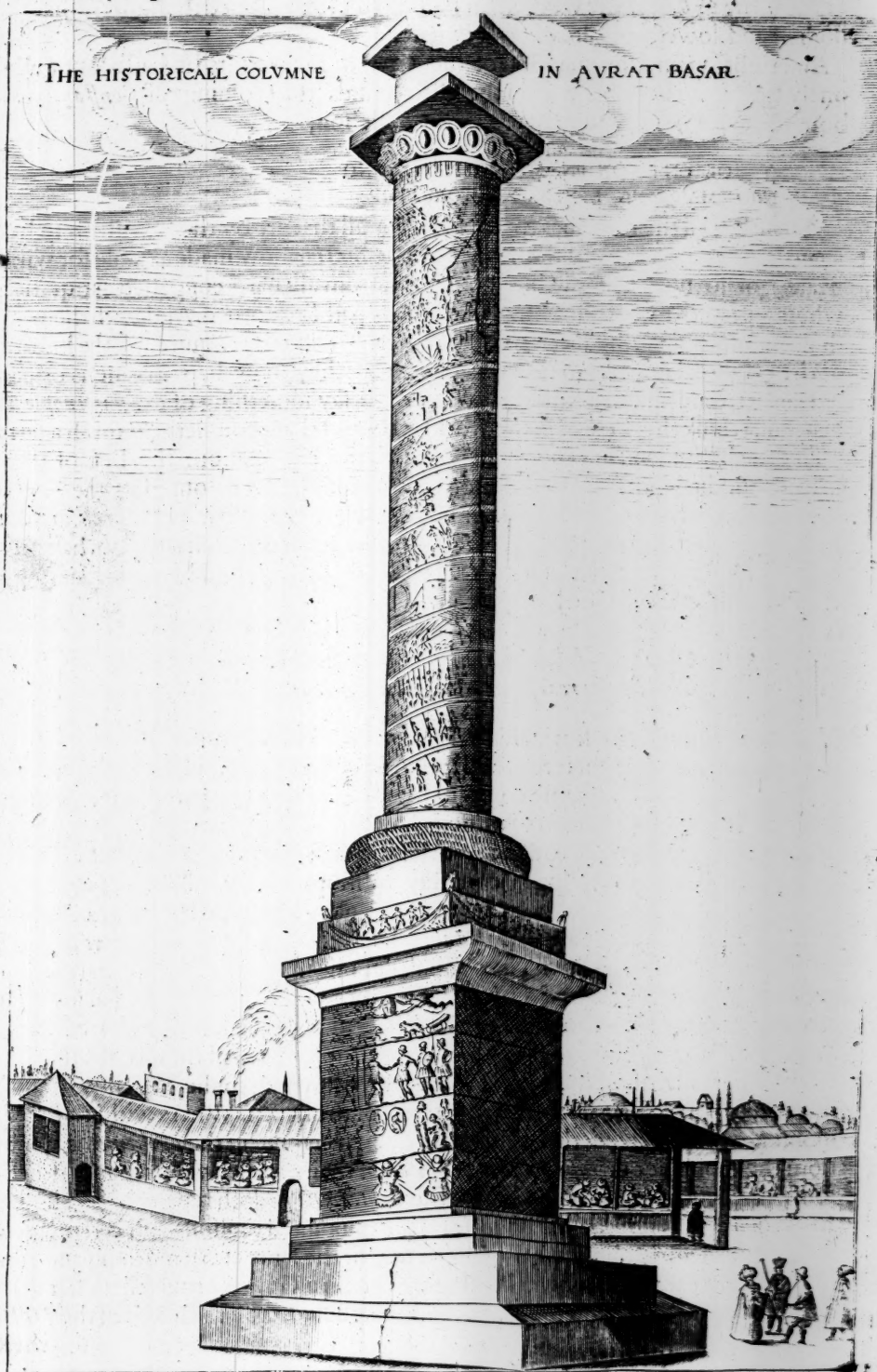
KIONA TETPAΠAETPON AEIX ΘONIKELHNON AXBOC
MOYNOC ANACTHCAI ΘETAOCIOC BACIAETC
TOYMHCAOC ΠPOKAOC EΠEKEKAETO KAI TOCOC ECTH
KION HNAIOC EN TPIAKONTA AT.

A little remooued there standeth a Columne of wreathed brasse, with three in-folded serpents at the top, extended in a triangle, looking seuerall wayes. And beyond both these, another high Obeliske, termed by some a *Colossus*, built of sundry stones, now greatly ruinated; couered heretofore with plates of gilded brasse: whose basis do yet retaine this inscription,

→ TO TETPAΠAETPON ΘATMA TON ME TAPCION
XPONO ΘAPEN NYN KΩCTANTINOC ΔECPOTHC
OT PΩMANOC ΠAIC ΔOZA THC CKHTOTXIAC
KPEITTON NEOTPEI THC ΠAAI ΘEΩPIAC
O BAP KOΔOCCOC ΘAMBOC HN EN TH PΩAN
KAI XAKOC OTTOC ΘAMBOC EC TIN ENΘAAE.

And

And in *Avratbasar* (that is, the market of women) there is an historicall Columne



to bee ascended within, farre surpassing both *Traians*, and that of *Antonius*, which I haue seene in *Rome*: the workeman hauing so proportioned the figures, that the highest and lowest appeare of one bignesse.

And right against the mansion of the *German* Emperours Embassadour (who onely is suffered to lodge within the Citie) stands the Columnne of *Constantine*: about the top wherof you may reade this distichon,

ΤΟ ΘΕΙΟΝ ΕΡΤΟΝ ΕΝΘΑΛΕ ΦΘΑΡΕΝ ΧΡΟΝΩ
ΝΕΟΙ ΜΑΝΟΥΗΑ ΕΥΣΕΒΗΣ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ.

These are all the remaines that are left (or all that are by the Christians to bee seene, besides the reliques of the Palace of *Constantine*, now made a stable for wilde beasts) of so many goodly buildings, and from all parts congested antiquities, wherewith this soueraign Citie was in times past so adorned. And with them are their memories perished. For not a *Greeke* can satisfie the Inquirer in the historie of their own calamities. So supine negligent are they, or perhaps so wise, as of passed euils to endeaour a forgetfulness. But to say something of *Constantinople* in generall: I think there is not in the world an object that promiseth so much a farre off to the beholders, and entred so deceiue the expectation: the best of their priuate buildings, inferior to the more contemptible sort of ours. For the *Turkes* are nothing curious of their houses: not onely for that their possessions are not hereditary; but esteeming it an egregious folly to erect such sumptuous habitations, as if here to liue for euer, forgetfull of their graues, and humane vicissitude. Reproued likewise by the Poet,

Tu secunda marmora
Locus sub ipsum funus: & sepulchri
Immemor, struis domos.
Horat. l. 2. od. 18.

*Thou marble hew'st, ere long to part with breath:
And houses rear'st, unmindfull of thy death.*

None being about two stories high, some of rough stone, some of timber, some of Sunne-dried brick: their roofes but rising a little, couered with such tiles as are laid on the ridges of ours, one contrary to another; Yet some part of some of them flat, (those belonging to men of principall degree) planted with flowers and trees of the rarest colours, and productions. Many vacant places there are in the Citie: and many rowes of buildings, consisting of shops onely, all belonging to the *Grand Signior*: who lets them out vnto trades-men; into which their wiues come not: women being prohibited by *Mahomet* to buy or sell (though now not seldom they do) or shew themselues publicly. The streets for the most part are exceeding narrow; some raised on the sides for more cleanness; many hauing steep ascents; in many places bounde with long dead walls, belonging to great mens *Serraglios*. So negligent are they of exterior garnishings. All the suburbs that this Citie hath, lie without the gate of *Adrinople*; adioyning to the North-west angle thereof, and stretching along the vppermost of the hauen. Where within a stately monument, there standeth a tombe of principall repute in the *Mahometan* deuotion: the sepulcher of *Iupe Sultan a Samon* of theirs, called vulgarly and ridiculously, the sepulcher of *Iob*. To which the *Captain Bassa* doth repaire before he sets forth, and at his returne; there performing appointed oraifons and ceremonies: and vpon a victorie obtained, is obliged to visit the same euery morning and euening for the space of three weekes. Before this in a *Cypres* groue, there standeth a scaffold, where the new *Sultans* are girt with a sword, by the hands of the *Masfi* their

their principall Prelate, with diuers solemnities.

Now speake we of the Hauen: rather deuouring then increased by a little riuer, called formerly *Barbyfes*; now by the *Greeks*, *Charitaricon*, and *Chay* by the *Turkes*: much frequented by fowle, and rigorously preferred for the *Grand Signiors* pleasure; who ordinarily hawks thereon: insomuch that a seruant of my Lord Embassadors was so beaten for presuming to shoote there, that shortly after he died (as it is thought) of the blowes. This falleth into the West extent of the hauen: throughout the world the fairest, the safest, the most profitable. So conueniently profound, that the greatest ships may lay their sides to the sides thereof, for the more easie receit, or discharge of their burthen. The mouth of it is land-lockt by the opposite *Asia*, opening Eastward into the *Thracian Bosphorus*, which by a long narrow channell stretching North and South, joynes the Blacke and White seas: so call they the seas North and South of the *Bosphorus*. So that no wind bloweth, which brings not in some shipping or other to the furnishing of this Citie: Hauing (as hath bin said before) on the left hand the *Euxine* sea, with the lake of *Meotis*, inhabited about by multitudes of nations, and entred into by many nauigable riuers; whereby whatsoeuer groweth, or is nourished in those farre distant countries, is easily transported vnto it: on the right hand *Propontis* and the Mid-land sea, (bordered with *Natolia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, *Spaine*, *France*, *Italy*, *Greece*, and *Dalmatia*, with their fruitfull Ilands) and without, the great Ocean. Insomuch as it seemeth by the opportunitie of nauigation to participate with their seuerall commodities, daily brought hither by forreiners; seated of it selfe in a countrey, though not altogether barren, yet not sufficient to sustaine the inhabitants. *Moldauia* and *Valachia* do serue them with Beeues and muttons: and as for fish, the adioyning seas yeeld store and variety; as the concaues of the rocks do salt, white pure, and solid; made onely by the labour of the surges. But notwithstanding all this,

*What place so wretched see we, so retierd,
Worse then the fearefull blaze of houses fierd,
There daily falls, with thousand mischiefes more,
Of that dire Citie?*

*Quid tam miserum, tam solum vidi-
mus vt non
Deterius credas horrere incendia,
lapsus
Tectorum assiduor, ac mille pericula
seuæ
Vrbis? Iuuen. Sat. 3.*

For I know not by what fate or misfortune, subiect it hath bin to sundry horrible combustions. Vnto that which befell in the dayes of *Leo*, and not long after in the reigne of *Basilicus*, (when amongst other infinite losses that famous Library perished, containing an hundred and twentie thousand volumes; where, in the inward skin of a dragon the *Odysses* and *Iliades* of *Homer* were written:) and to diuers others; this last, though lesse, may be added; which happened on the fourteenth of October in the yeare 1607: in which three thousand houses were burnt to their foundations. Nor is it to be maruelled at: the citizens themselues not daring to quench the fire that burneth their owne houses; or by pulling some down, to preserve the remainder. An office that belongeth to the *Aga* and his *Janizaries*: who nothing quicke in their assistance, do often for spite or pillage beare downe such buildings as are farthest removed from danger. So that the mischiefe is not onely wished for the booty, but prolonged. And not seldome they themselues set the *Jewes* houses on fire: who made warie by the example, are now furnished of arched vaults for the safeguard of their goods, which are not to be violated by the flame. The fall of houses heretofore by terrible and long-lasting earth-quakes; now by

negligence in repairing, tempests, and the matter that they consist of, is here also most frequent; many (as hath bene said) beeing built of Sun-dried bricke. And although it enioyes a delicate aire, and serene skies, euen during the winter, when the East, the West, or South wind bloweth: yet the boysterous *Tramontana*, that from the blacke Sea doth sweepe his blacke substance, here most violently rages: bringing often with it such stormes of snow, that in September I haue seene the then flourishing trees so ouercharged therewith, that their branches haue broken: accompanied with bitter frosts; which dissoluing, resolueth therewith the vnfirm matter that sustaines them. Lastly, the plague (either hapning through the vice of the Clime, or of those mis-beleeuers, or hither brought by the many frequenting Nations) for the most part miserably infesteth this City: increased by the superstition of the *Mahometans*: from whom it may be that some one amongst vs deriued that damnable doctrine; which cost so many liues in the time of our great infection. To these adde the scepter of a Tyrant, with the insolencie of Slaues: and then a New Rome, how are thy thus balanced profits and delights to be valued!

On the other side of the hauen (continually crossed by multitudes of little boats, called *Permagies*, and rowed for the most part by *Egyptians*) stands the City of *Galatia*; so called as some write of the *Gauls*, once the masters thereof; or as others will haue it, of *Galac*, which signifieth milke, for that there the *Greeks* kept their cattell; as *Pera* (another name thereof,) which signifieth beyond, in that on the other side of the hauen; but more anciently *Cornu Byzantium*. Infirmly walled; yet great, if you comprehend the suburbs therewith, extending from along the shore to the vpper tops of the mountaines; surpassing *Constantinople* in her loftie buildings. Built by the *Genoesi*, who bought it of the *Greeke* Emperors, (in their declining estate possesse of little more then the regall City, and title; for the most part sustained by forreine contributions:)& was by them surrendred vnto *Mahomet* the Great, the day after the sacking of *Constantinople*. At the West end thereof the *Grand Signiors* Gallies haue a dry station: & at the East end, right against the point of his *Serraglio*, called *Tophana* and *Fundacle*, lies a number of great Ordnance vnplanted; most of them the spoile of Christian Cities and fortresses, as may appeare by their inscriptions, and Impreses: and many of them of an incredible greatnesse.

Now right against the mouth of the hauen on the other side of the *Bosphorus* stands *Scutari*, a towne of *Bythinia*, so named of the Garrison there kept: and formerly called *Chrysopolis*, for that there the *Persians* receiued their tribute from other Cities of *Asia*. An ample towne, inuironed with goodly Orchards, and honoured with the neighbourhood of a royall *Serraglio*. Before it on a little rocke a good way off from the shore a Tower is erected called the *Maiden Tower*, whereof a fable they tel not worth the relating: now seruing as wel for a fort, as a watch-tower, hauing in it twentie peeces of Ordnance. And although the Sea be so deep betweene it and the shore, that a ship may saile through, yet is it serued with fresh water, some say, brought thither by art, I rather think from a natural fountain. *Scutari* somtimes belonged to *Chalcedon*, once a free City, and seated a little below it: so called of a brook, now without a name, that runs into *Propontis*, called also, The Citie of the Blind, because of the foolish *Megarians* that built it. Famous for the fourth general Councel there holden: and now only shewing a part of her ruines.

The Blacke sea is distant some fiftene miles from *Constantinople*: so named of his black effects, or for the thicke mists that vsually hang ouer it; or as some say, of

a princely Bride-groome and Bride that therein perished. First called *Axenus*, which signifieth vnospitall: by reason of the coldnesse thereof, and inhumanity of the bordering Nations; who accustomed to sacrifice their guests, to eat their flesh, and of their sculs to make drinking-bolles. But after the *Ionians* and *Greeks* had planted certaine *Colonies* thereabout, and displanted the barbarous, it was called *Euxinus*, which hath a contrary signification. Of this the exiled *Ouid*:

*Me the cold coasts of Euxine Pontus hold,
More fisly tearmed Axenus of old.*

*Frigida me cohibeat Euxini litora
Ponti,
Dictus ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit,
Ouid Trist. l. 4. Eclog. 4.*

The forme thereof is compared to a *Scythian* bow when extended. On the South side from the *Bosphorus* it is bordered with *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, & *Cappadocia*, (wherein the imperiall Citie of *Trapazond.*) *Colchis* it hath on the East: on the North betweene it and *Caucasus* lies a part of *Sarmatia Asiatica*. Then the fennes of *Mæotis*:

*Which savage Scythians inhabite round:
For Mother of the Ponticke sea renewd.*

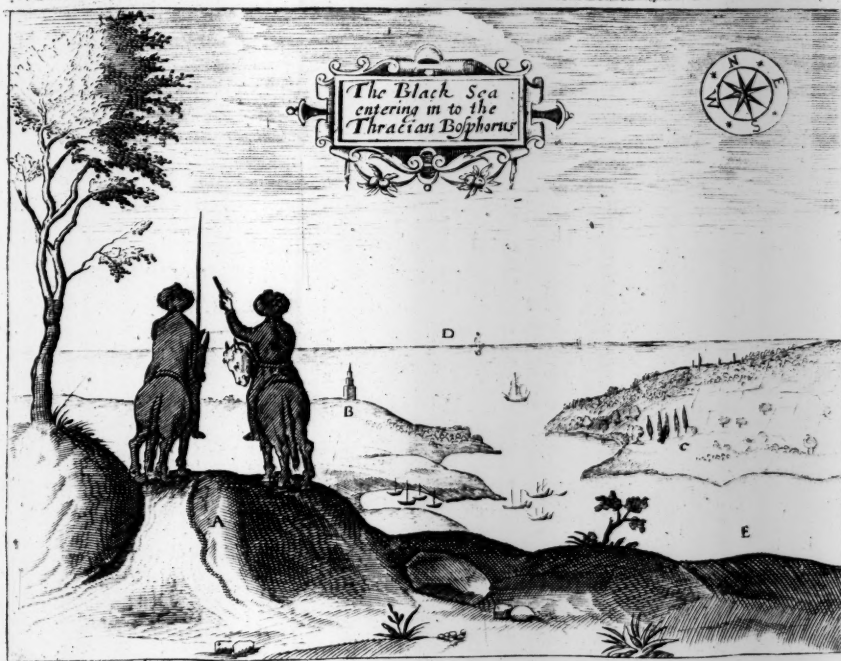
*Quam Scythiæ gentes circundant
vndique ripæ:
Et matrem Ponti perhibent Mæotidis
vndam.*

and therefore called *Temerinda*: fed by the mightie riuer of *Tanais*, which diuideth *Asia* from *Europe*. The rest of the North side is bounded by the *European Sarmatia*. On the West it is confined by a part of *Dacia*, and the hither *Mæsia*, separated by *Danubius*, and the remainder with *Thracia*. This Sea is lesse salt then others, and much annoyed with Ice in the winter:

*There where stiffe winter which no spring remits,
With bonds of Ice the Scythian Pontus knits.*

*Et quæ heuma rigens ac nescia vere
remitti
Astringit Scythicum glaciali frigore
Pontum. Lucan. l. 4.*

Here the *Turke* prohibeth forreiners to trafficke, there beeing no other passage



A. Part of Thrace. B. The Lanterne. C. Part of Bythinia. D. Euxine Sea. E. Bosphorus.

E 2

there.

thereinto but by riuers: neither this passage of *Bosphorus*, as some coniecture, hath bene alwaies; but forced by the violence of streames that fell into the ouer-charged *Euxine*. Where it rusheth into the *Bosphorus*, there are two rocks, that formerly bare the names of *Cyanea* and *Sympligades*: which for that so neere, as many times appearing but as one, they were fained by the Poets vnstable, and at sundry times to iustle each other. Here, vpon the top of a rock enuironed with the sea, supposed by some to be one of these, if not too far Removed from a fellow to bee so, stands a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly *The pillar of Pompey*:



A. The rocke supposed one of the *Sympligades*.

B. The blacke Sea.

C. The entrance of the *Bosphorus* towards *Constantinople*.

D. The coast of *Asia* towards *Trapezond*.

E. Part of *Thrace*.

F. The foot of the *Lanterne Tower*.

the basis whereof did beare these now worne-out characters.

DIVO. CÆSARI. AVGVSTO.

L. CLANNIDIVS.

L. F. CLA. PONTO.

Vpon the shore there is an high *Lanterne*, large enough at the top to containe aboue threescore persons, which by night directeth the sailer into the entrance of the *Bosphorus*.

The *Bosphorus* setteth with a strong current into *Propontis*, & is in length about twentie miles: where broadest a mile, and in two places but halfe a mile ouer. So called, for that oxen accustomed to swim from the one side to the other: or as the Poets will haue it, from the passage of metamorphosed *Iō*:

Now day, and windes invite: to Sea put they,

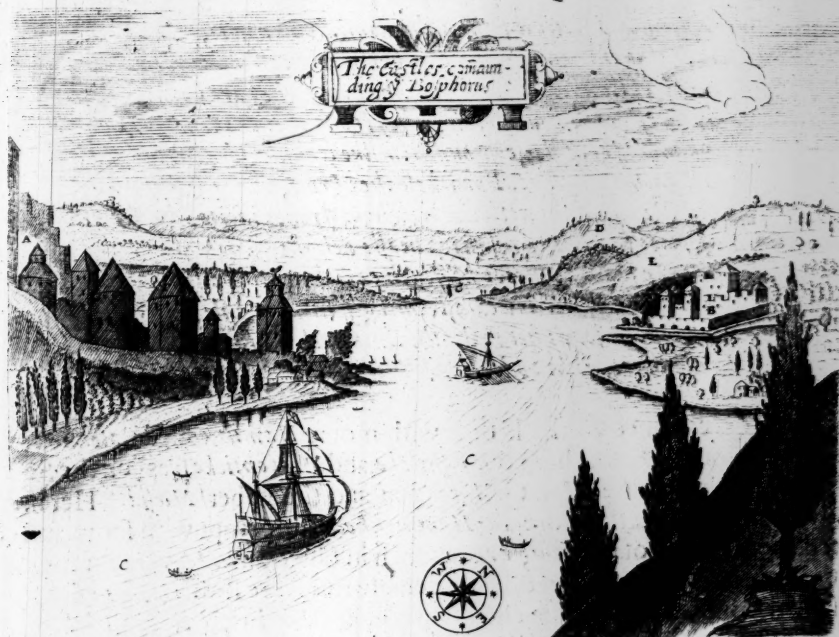
Where *Bosphorus* doth his rough floods display:

fatigue dies atque vocant: rursusque capessunt
æquora, qui rigidos eructa Bosphorus amnes.

*Iō not then a goddesse crost the same
Nile to thy soyle: it therefore tooke that name.*

*Illos Nile suis nondum Dea gētilis
16
Transierat fluctus: unde hæc data no-
mina ponto Val. Flac. Argon. l. 4.*

One of those two forementioned streights lies before *Constantinople*: the other five miles aboue and a halfe, where on *Europe* side there standeth a Castle called formerly *Damalis*, and now the *blacke Tower*: strongly fortified, and commanding that entrie; with the helpe of the other on the opposite shore: enuironed with a wall two and twentie foote broad, and containing three great Towers; their wall exceeding tenne yards in thicknesse. This is also a prison for captiues of principal quality. At such time as the deferuedly beloued Master *Barton* lay here Embassador for our Nation, there was a certaine *Hollander*, called *Hadrian Cant*, who



A. The Blacke Tower.
B. The opposite Castle.

C. Thracian Bosphorus.
D. Part of Thrace.

E. Part of Bythinia.

being taken by a *Renegado*, then Captaine of two gallies, was by the *Grand Signi-ers* commandement shut vp in this place: they expecting great matter for his ran- some. Where after he had remained three yeares; arising one morning before day, and finding the doores open, he descended without the priuitie of his keepers into the court of the Castle. When aduising with himselfe of his escape, & casting his eyes about him, he found a rope that was tied to a tree, not far from the wall, which he ascending, by the benefit thereof without danger descended on the other side; and from thence conueyed himselfe into the house of our Embassador; then (as now) a Sanctuary for escaped captiues: where for three dayes they hid him vnder a wood-stack, and not long after shipt him for *Holland*. In the morning the Captaine of the Castle hauing vainely sought for his prisoner; fild forthwith a coffin with clay, and caused it to be throwne into the *Bosphorus*; giuing it out that hee was dead: affrighted with the punishment of his predecessor; being ganced

for the escape of certaine Noble-men of *Germany* committed to his custody. Fiue miles about this, the *Bosphorus* was passed ouer a bridge of boates by *Darius* the father of *Xerxes*. The *European* side is bordered almost with continued buildings, the other with fruitful hils, & orchards, not yeelding (I suppose) in delights to that celebrated *Thessalian Tempe*, when kept by the more curious Christians, and adorned with their now prostrated palaces.

Of *Noua Roma* (a name of *Constantinople*) the adioyning countrey is at this day called *Romania*: formerly *Thracia*, of *Thrax* the sonne of *Mars*, or of *Thracia* an enchantresse, or rather of the fierce and sauage disposition of the people (for so the name importeth) who sacrificed men to *Mars* and *Bellona*, when about to ioyne battell. Of these thus *Sidonius* in his panegyrick to *Ansemius*.

Thracum terra tua est, herosi fertilis
ora,
Excipit hic natos glacies, & matris
ab aluo
Artus infantum molles nix Cimbrica
durat.
Pectore vix alitur quisquam, sed ab
vbere spaciatus,
Plus potat per vulnus equum; sic la-
cie relicto,
Virtutem gens tota bibit: creuere
parumper,
Mox pugnam ludunt iaculis; hos
suggerit illis
Nuxia plaga iocosi, pueri venatibus
apti
Lustra feris vacuant. Rapto ditata
iuuentus,
Iura colit gladii, consummatamque
senectam
Non ferro finire pudet. Tali ordine
vita
Cicco Martis agunt.

*Thrace stor'd with worthies thy dominion knowes.
Here infants lye on ice, and Cimbrian snowes
Their soft limmes harden, from the honre they are borne.
The brest doth nourish few; they from thence sorne
Suck more from horses wounds: milke leauing so
All gather courage. For while they grow,
Then sporting fight with darts, whom strokes incite.
Boyes, apt for hunting, sauage beasts delight
To rounce from dennes. The yowth enricht with spoile,
Make swords their lawes; esteeming spent Age vile,
Which Steele sends not to death. Euen such a life
Leade Mars his broode.*

This countrey is confined on the North with mount *Hemus*, called *Catena Mundi* by the *Italians*; on the East it hath the *Ponticke*, and *Proponticke* seas; on the South the *Aegean*, ioyning on the West to *Macedonia* and the vpper *Masia*. Her more famous mountaines are, the aforesaid *Hemus*, *Rhodope* still topt with snow, and celebrated for the songs of *Orpheus*; *Pangemus* rich in siluer, and *Messapus* for his high steepe piked rocks to be wondred at. The chiefe riuers are flow *Hebrus*, salubrious *Tranus*, and troubled *Nessus*. The chief Cities next vnto this, *Nisopolis*, *Philippi*, yet boasting of her amphitheater, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Traianopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, *Phinopolis*, and *Apollonia*. In length it containeth twenty dayes iourney, in latitude seuen. Towards the sea it is indifferent fruitfull, producing corne, & not contemptible wines: but the farther remoued, the lesse profitable; lying in a wilde champion, made barren by the bitter cold of the climate. It is vnder the gouernment of the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia*, who is also called the *Beglerbeg* of *Romania*.

The *Turkes*, now Lords of this Imperiall Citie, (together with the goodliest portion of the earth) arriued at this height of dominion from so obscure an original, as the same is rather coniectured at, then positiuely deliuered by any. But certaine it is, they were a people of *Scythia*, who forsaking their owne homes, in the yeere 844, compelled by famine, or expelled by their neighbours, entred through the streights of the *Caspian* mountaines, and by strong hand posselt themselves of *Armenia* the greater; called thereupon *Turcomania*, as it is at this day: multiplying by the daily accession of their countrimen; being in religion Pagans, and living in wandring troupes according to the *Scythian Nomades*. Now the *Saracen* Empire drawing nigh a period by the diuision of the *Mahometan* Princes, *Mahomet Sal-*

tan of *Persia*, too weak for the *Caliph* of *Babylon*, intreated aide of the *Turke*, who sent him three thousand souldiers, vnder the leading of *Tangrolipix*, the chiefe of the *Selzuccian* family, by whose assistance he ouerthrew the *Caliph*. Yet would he compell the *Turke* to do him further seruice: whereupon a quarrell, and consequently a battell was commenced betweene them. In which, *Mahomet* miscarrying, *Tangrolipix* by consent of both armies was elected *Sultan*. To *Persia* he adioyned the temporall iurisdiction of *Babylon*, hauing subdued the *Caliph*: but continued the spirituall to his successor, as successors vnto their false prophet: the *Turks* hauing then embraced the *Mahomesan* superstition; which was two hundred and fourteene yeeres after their eruption out of *Scythia*. *Axon* succeeded his father *Tangrolipix*: who vpon agreement with *Cutlu-Muses* and his kinsman (of kinne likewise vnto him) then in armes, assigned vnto them the absolute soueraignty of whatsoeuer they could purchase with their swords from the *Grecian* Emperour: who by him ayded, subdued *Media*, much of *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and most of the lesser *Asia*. On the other side, the *Sultan* gaue to *Ducat* and *Melech*, two other of his kinsmen, the Cities of *Damascus* and *Aleppo*, with their territories, to hold of him in chiefe, with whatsoeuer they could win from the *Saracens*: who shortly became masters of the greater part of *Syria*. But soone after beaten out of it (as for the most part out of *Asia* the lesse) by *Godfrey* of *Bullen*, and his Christian forces, they were forced to retire into the more Easterly parts of their dominions: so that now their declining glories did seeme to imitate, or rather exceed their swift ascension vnto Empire. But they shortly after recouered their losses in the lesser *Asia*. For the warlike *Solyman* (the sonne of *Cutlu-Muses*) that so withstood the Westerne Christians, being now dead, *Mahomet* succeeded him. Betweene whom, and *Masut* then *Sultan* of *Iconium*, there befell a war, and forth with an agreement. But *Masut* in fine posselt of the whole *Turkish* kingdome in that part of *Asia*, dying did diuide it amongst his three sons. To *Calizasthan* he gaue the regall City of *Iconium*, with the vnder-Prouinces: to *Iagupasan*, *Amasia* and *Ancyra*, with part of *Cappadocia*, & the territories adiacent: but to *Dadune* he gaue the ample Cities of *Casarea* and *Sebastia*, and all the spacious countries adioyning: the whole being lately a parcell of the declining *Greece* Empire. But these ambitious brethren, like the sonnes of the Earth, drew their swords on each other. The eldest dispossessing *Dadune* of his patrimony; and turning his forces vpon *Iagupasan*, (who died in the preparation of that war) seized also vpon his. Then inuading the adioyning parts of the Empire, in a mortall battel he ouerthrew *Emmanuel Comnenus* the valiant, but vnfortunate Emperour; subduing after his death the country of *Phrygia*, with diuers frontier Cities and Castles. This aged *Sultan* dying, left behind him foure sonnes, *Masut*, *Coppatine*, *Reucratine* & *Caichosroes*. To *Masut* he bequeathed *Amasia*, *Ancyra*, *Doryleum*, with sundry other Cities of *Pontus*: to *Coppatine*, *Melytene*, *Casarea*, *Taxara*: to *Reucratine*, *Aminsu*, *Docca*, with the sea bordering Cities: but to *Caichosroes* (besides the regall seate of *Iconium*) *Lycaonia*, *Pamphilia*, and the bordering countries as farre as *Cotyanium*, with the title of *Sultan*. But these fell also at discord. For *Coppatine* dying soone after, *Reucratine* and *Masut* contended in armes for his possessions. *Reucratine* preuailing, inuadeth the *Sultan*, takes from him *Iconium*, expels him out of his dominions, and remaineth sole Soueraigne. As these thus here preuailed, so the race of *Ducat* and *Melech* before spoken of, recouered all *Syria* from the contentious Christians, conducted by the glorious *Saladine*, hauing also ioyned *E-*

gypt to that Empire. Who left nine sonnes behind; all murdered but one, by *Saphradine* their vnkle: and he escaping by the means of his fathers fauourites; called also *Saphradine*, & *Sultan* of *Aleppo*. Of that treacherous *Saphradine*, *Meledin Sultan* of *Egypt* descended: and *Coradin Sultan* of *Damascus* & *Ierusalem*. The mighty Empire of *Saladine* againe rent in pieces, yet was still possessed in parts by the *Selzuccian* family: vntill driuen out of *Syria* by the *Tartars*, and dispossessed of *Egypt* by the *Mamalucks*. But the *Turkish* Empire that was planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolipix*, and in those Easterne countries, after it had continued an hundred, three-score and ten yeares, was viterly subuerted by the *Tartars*. A fierce and barbarous people, dwelling on the North of the mountaine *Caucasus*: who oppressed by famine, at the perswasion of one *Zingis*, a Prophet of theirs, their leader, and honored by them with the stile of Great *Cham*, like a violent inundation brake ouer those mountaines that had for many ages confined them, and ouer-spread all the East of *Asia*, euen as farre as the great Ocean. *Heccata* his sonne built *Quinsay* in *China*, and *Cambalu* in *Cathai*, making the last named, the seate of his Empire. Diuiding his populous army, some he sent into the South, some into the North, some into the West; who subdued the *Aracosians*, *Margians*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Parthians*, *Affyrians*, *Mesopotamians*, *Armenians*, *Colchians* and *Iberians*: with whom the *Turkes* not able to encounter, quitted those countries; and led by *Aladine* one of the *Selzuccian* family, ioyned themselues with their countymen in the lesser *Asia*. Who tooke *Cilicia* from the *Greekes*, with the places adioyning, then in warres with the *Latins*: first planting the seat of their new kingdome in *Sebastia*, and after at *Iconium*. *Aladin* left behind him two sons, *Azadin* and *Iathatine*: they falling out for the soueraignty, the yonger was driuen by the elder into exile. But *Azadin* dying, *Iathatine* returneth, and is receiued for *Sultan*. After slain in single combat by *Theodorus Lascaris* the *Greeke* Emperour, another of that name succeed him: who ouerthrown by the victorious *Tartars*, and forced out of *Iconium*, the *Turks* were at length constrained to pay them tribute, and to become their liege-men. *Iathatine* dying in exile, the Great *Cham* diuideth his kingdome betweene *Masut* and *Cei-cubades* (descended both of the *Selzuccian* family) as to his tributary vassals. Thus this late mighty Empire, extinguisht in *Egypt* by the *Mamalucks*, in the greater *Asia* by *Tartars*, as also in the lesse, was for a time deprived of al principallitie. For not long continued they vnder the gouernment of the aforesaid Princes; euery, one seizing on a part, according to the portion of his power, and of the ruines of a monarchy, erected an anarchy. The baser sort possessing themselues of the streights of the mountaines, by their many incursions annoying the Christians; and hauing giuen the Emperours Lieutenant a bloody ouerthrow in *Paphlagonia*; ouer-ran all the countrey vnto the riuer *Sangarius*; subduing *Pontus* and *Galatia*; and Southward vnto the *Lician* and *Carian* seas, and to the riuer *Eurimidon*; which they diuided into feuerall Toparchies. Now of those two forenamed Princes, *Masut* died issuelesse, but *Aladin* succeeded his father *Cei-cubades*, titular Lord of the whole, but tributary to the *Tartar*, the last of the *Selzuccian* family. He dying, *Sabib* the head *Vesir* vsurped the soueraignty; yet held it not long. The Great ones sharing amongst them (as they had done the rest) the remainder of that disinembred kingdome.

Ottoman amongst these possessed *Siguta*, a little Lordship in *Bythinia*. Not seized on by force, but giuen by *Aladin* the first, vnto his father *Ertogriel* the sonne of *Solyman*, one of the *Oguzian* family, & once *Sultan* of *Machan*: who forsaking his

his kingdome for feare of the *Tartars*, long led a wandring life with vncertain fortunes. But *Ertogriel* turning into the lesser *Asia*, requested of *Aladin* that he would allot some corner of his so large a kingdome, for him his distressed countriman, and his family to rest in. Who mindfull of what himselfe had suffered (hauing besides in a battell almost lost against the *Tartar*, by his vnexpected supply of foure hundred horse, recovered the victory) assigned him this village to winter in, and the mountaines adioyning for the summering of his cattell, with some command vpon the frontiers. Where he long liued a quiet life, beloued both of *Turkes* and *Christians* confining, for his peaceable nature and good offices done them. Dying in the fourescore and thirteenth yeare of his age, and in the yeare of our Lord 1289, he left three sonnes behind him, *Indus*, *Sarugatin*, and this *Ottoman*, whom the *Oguzians* elected for their gouernour. Now the *Christians* hauing done some outrages to his people, he thereupon surprized diuers of their Castles, ouerthrew the *Greeks* in sundry conflicts, took from them the Citie of *Nice*; for which he had many honours proffered by the latter *Aladin*, which whilest he liued he forbore to accept: but dead, tooke vpon him the title of *Sultan*, making *Neapolis* his regall seate, in the yeere 1300. to which is to be referred the beginning of the *Ottoman* gouernment. Who in those seuen and twenty yeeres that he reigned, annexed *Bythinia*, *Cappadocia*, and most of those strong holds that border on the *Euxine* sea, to his kingdome. Him his sonne *Orchanes* succeeded, who tooke the great City of *Prusa*, and honored it with his residence. Hauing much enlarged his dominions, he died in the two and thirtieth yeere of his reigne: resigning his State to *Amurath* his sonne. He, vpon the dissention of the *Greeks*, first passed ouer the streights into *Europe*; tooke *Abydos* and *Callipolis* with the whole *Chersonesus*. Then entring further into *Thracia*, subdued *Philippolis* and *Adrianople*: and proceeding, conquered *Serua* with *Bulgaria*; passeth into the vpper *Myssia*: and stabbed by a common souldier in the one and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, was succeeded by his sonne *Baiazet*. He posselt of the greatest part of *Thrace*, subdued a large part of *Greece*, with the countrey of *Phocis*; twice, but vainely, besieging *Constantinople*. Taken at length by *Tamberlaine*, and carried about in an iron cage, hee desperately brained himselfe in the yeere 1399. His sonne *Calapine* (some say) succeeded him, attributing vnto him six yeeres of gouernment: esteemed by others but a fable; who giue the succession to his yonger sonne *Mahomet*: the cause of this diuersity of opinion proceeding from the *Turkish* kingdome thus againe suppressed by the *Tartars*. The many sonnes of *Baiazet*, and other *Mahometan* Princes, posselt of seuerall Prouinces, and struing with one another for vndeuided Soueraigntie: by *Mahomet* at length was obtained; who vnited again that dismembred Empire: enlarging the same with the accession of *Dacia*, *Walachia*, the greater part of *Slauonia* and *Macedonia*, euen vnto the *Tonian* sea. Who translated the seate of his Empire from *Prusa* vnto *Adrianople*, where he died, hauing reigned seuentene yeares; if the same be accounted from the death of his father. His sonne by the name of *Amurath* the second, ruled in his stead; who conquered *Epirus*, *Ætolia*, *Attica*, *Bœtia*, *Achaia* and *Thessalonica*. He left his state to *Mahomet* the second (after he had reigned eight and twenty yeeres) whose conquests deseruedly gaue him the addition of Great: hauing vtterly ruinated the *Greeke* Empire, taken from them *Constantinople* the Imperiall Citie, (the Emperour *Constantine* being trod to death by the preasse of people in *Adrianople* gate) and thereby gained the title of Emperour. He subdued also the Empire of *Trapezond*, erected there by *Alexius Comnenus*, at
such

such time as the *Greeks* did lose their *European* Empire to the *Latins*. Moreouer, *Athens*, *Corinth*, all *Peloponnesus*, *Bosna*, *Lemnos*, *Euboa*, *Mitylen*, &c. and died, not without suspicion of poison, in the one and thirtieth yeare of his Empire. *Dariaz* the second, his sonne, hauing ended his warres with his brother, conquered all *Cilicia*, a part of *Armenia*, with the rest of *Cappadocia*, which before belonged to the *Carmanian* kingdome. He inuaded *Syria*, but with worse successe: and then conuerting his forces against the *Venetians*, tooke from them *Naupactus*, *Methona*, *Dyrrachium*, and almost depopulated *Dalmatia*. But in the six and thirtieth yeere of his reigne, he was poisoned by a *Jew*, at the procurement of *Selymus* his sonne and successor: who (besides the ciuill warres with his father and brethren) conquered all *Syria* and *Egypt* from the ruined *Mamalucks*, and brought *Arabia* vnder his subiection. After, intending to inuade the Christians, he dyed of a most lothsome disease, when he had reigned eight yeares. His son *Solyman* taketh the *Rhodes*, at seuerall times ouer-runne *Hungary*: possessing himselfe of *Buda*, *Strigonium*, *Alba regalis*: dispossesseth the *Persians* of *Tauris*; and ioyneth *Babylon*, with the countries of *Media*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Assyria*, to his Empire. *Arabia* is not free from his conquests; nor the *Portugals* in *India* enough remoued from the reach of his ambition. He died in the six and fortieth yeere of his reigne. *Selymus* the second succeeded; the onely sonne that he had left vnmurdered: who wonne by his Lieutenants *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*. They also enlarged his bounds with *Valachia*, *Moldauia*, and the kingdome of *Tunis*. He reigned eight yeeres. Him *Amurath* the third succeeded: who warred not in person, nor atchieued much by his deputies; yet reigned he nineteene yeares. Neither was *Mahomet* the third his son a souldier, being but once in the field, and thence terribly affrighted. Nor enlarged he his dominions by the valor of others: his forces being chiefly employed in suppressing of intestine rebellions. He reigned eight yeares ingloriously, and left the now reigning *Achmet* to succeed him: the fourteenth *Sultan*, and eighth Emperor of the *Ottoman* family; who yet hath added nothing to his so vast an Empire; the greatest that is, or perhaps that euer was from the beginning. For first, the *European* part thereof extendeth Westwards vnto the Archdukes of *Austria's* dominions, stretching to the *Adriaticke* sea by the confines of *Ragusa*, bounded on the South with the *Mediterraneum*, on the East with *Aegeum*, *Propontis* and *Pontus*, euen to *Theodosia* a City of the *Scythian Chersonesus*; and on the North almost to *Russia* and *Polonia*: containing *Romania*, *Bulgaria*, *Serua*, *Rascia*, the tributarie principalities of *Valachia* and *Moldauia*; the greater part of *Hungary*, *Bosna*, *Albania*, *Macedon*, *Epirus*, all *Grecia* & *Peloponnesus*; all the fruitfull Ilands of the *Aegean* sea. *Ragusa* payes for her liberty: nor is *Candie*, *Zant* or *Cephalania* held without presents. But what is this, compared to her *Asian* territories: within which, all *Natolia* is comprized; on the three ages embraced with the *Aegean*, *Euxine*, & *Cilician* seas: containing the Prouinces of *Pontus*, *Galatia*, *Bythinia*, *Phrygia*, *Lycia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, and the lesser *Armenia*: beyond which also *Colchis* thence stretching North-ward to *Cataie*, and bounded on the East with the countrey of the *Georgians*, wherof the *Turks* possesse not a little. A great part it also containeth of the greater *Armenia*: all *Syria* (in which *Cælosyria*, *Phœnicia*, & *Palestine*, *Babylonia* and *Mesopotamia*. *Arabia felix* which stretcheth out into the South sea, interposing the *Persian* and *Arabian* Gulphs, do bow to that Soueraigntie: so doe the inhabitants of *Petrea* and *Deserta*; such I meane as haue knowne habitations. In *Africa* it extendeth all along the coasts of the *Mediterraneum*; euen from

from the Red Sea, to *Acrath*, a City of *Mauritania* (except some few places possesse by the *Spaniard*) wherein is the countrey of the *Troglodites*, the miraculously fertile kingdome of *Egypt*, *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, the kingdome of *Tunis*, and City of *Argers* with her territories, with the tributary kingdomes of *Fesse* and *Morocco*. To this adde *Cyprus*, *Rhodes* and all the fertile Ilands of the midland Sea, that lie East of *Candy*. Thus great at this day is the *Ottoman* Empire: but too great for it are their assumed titles: as, God on earth; shadow of God; sole Monarch of the world, King of kings, Commander of all that can be commanded, Soueraigne of the most noble families of *Persia*, & *Armenia*, Possessor of the holy Cities of *Mecha* and *Ierusalem*, Lord of the blacke and white Seas, *Sultan* of *Babylon*, and so proceeding with a repetition of their severall kingdomes. Like swelling attributes gaue this now reigning *Sultan* to our Soueraigne, in a letter writ lately, which I will insert for the strangenesse: *Vnto the most glorious and most mightie King James, one of the Great Lords of the creation of Iesus, and most laudable amongst all the Princes of the Nations of Messia, a Iudge of all debates and differences of the people of Nazarets, Possessor of great maiestie, riches and glory, a Iudge of the most great Kings of England, &c.* farcing his letter with like fustian, calling his owne Court, *Our most happy and shining Port, a port of refuge for the world:* and subscribing, *From our imperiall residence of Constantinople, most strongly and mightily guarded.* Yet in his owne stile more modest, containing no more then *Sulian Achmet Chan, sonne to Mahomet Chan most invincible.*

But the barbarous policy wherby this tyranny is sustained, doth differ from all other: guided by the heads, and strengthened by the hands of his slaues, who thinke it as great an honor to be so, as they do with vs that serue in the Courts of Princes: the naturall *Turke* (to be so called a reproach) being rarely employed in command or seruice. Among these slaues there is no nobility of blood, no known parentage, kindred, nor hereditary possessions: but are as it were of the *Sultans* creation, depending vpon him onely for their sustenance and preferments. Who disposeth, as well of their liues as their fortunes, by no other rule then that of his will; although sometimes for forme he vseth the assent of the neuer gain-saying *Musli*. These are the sonnes of Christians (and those the most compleatly furnished by nature) taken in their childhood from their miserable parents, by a leauy made euery five yeeres (or oftner, or seldomer, as occasion requireth) throughout the whole Empire, (excepting certaine priuiledged places, amongst which are *Sio* and *Constantinople*,) who are bestowed in severall Seminaries, instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion (changing their names vpon their circumcision) taught the vse of their severall weapons, and made patient of hunger and labour, with inured abstinence, and continuall exercise. These they call first *temoglans*; who haue their faces shauen (the token of seruitude,) wearing long coates and copped caps, not vnlike to our idiots. The choicest of them for spirit and feature, are after a while receiued into the *Grád Signiors Serraglio*: distinguished by chambers like to those in Hospitals, according to their seniorities: where all are brought vp in the discipline of war, & not a few, acquainted with the secrets of State: such as by the excellency of their gifts do assure the expectatiō of a future eminency. Those of the first chamber, are the first preferred: yet not in order, but according to the worth of the place, & worthines of the person. Of these come the *Beglerbegs*, (the name signifying a Lord of Lords) of whom there be onely two: the one of *Greece*, and the other of *Nasolia*: who command all the horsemen in those countries vnder the

the Generall:) the great *Bassas*, (wherof some are Generals of armies, some Viziers of the Port, the rest Vice-royes of prouinces :) the *Sanziaks* gouernors of Cities, for so the name signifieth, with their territories & forces, and other officers both of warre and peace; with those of the Court, of principall place and attendance. Of the other *Iemoglans* some come to the Chaufes, who go on Embassies, execute Commandements, and are as Pursuants, & vnder-Sheriffs, attending the employment of the Emperour; (who mounted on horse-backe carry Dabuzes, a weapon like a mace, before him) and on the courts of Iustice: soliciting also the causes of their clients. But the *Spachies* and *Ianizaries* which are most made of these *Iemoglans* (the principall cause of their institution) are the nerues and supporters of the Turkish Monarchy. The *Spachies* are horsemē, weaponed for the most part at once with bow, mace, lance, harquebush, and cymiter: whereof they haue the seuerall vses; agreeing with their fights, their flights, or pursuements. For defence some weare bucklers, & shirts of male. The skirts of their coats, when they ride, are gathered within long stammell brogs that reach to their ancles, and there do ioyne to their buskins, shod with iron; and supply the want of spurres, with their large and sharpe stirrups. Their saddles are plated behind and before, the seate deepe and hard: and for caparison they vse for the most part the skins of Leopards, Lions, Tigers, Panthers, and the like. In Cities when on foot, they weare gownes of stammell with long hanging sleeues: and are distinguished from others by the folding vp of their shashes. Of these there be 2. sorts: the *Vlessigi*, which is to say, stipendary, who are almost altogether made of these *Iemoglans*, & the *Timariots*, who consist of all sorts of people. The first as yet vnpreferred, vnder the cōmand of seuerall Capitaines, do attend vpon the immediate employment of the Emperour: who alloweth vnto each the daily pension of ten Aspers, payd them euery quarter. Of these there be two and thirty thousand. The one halfe of them are called *Spahesoglans*, who weare red pendants on their speares, & when in the field, march on the right hand the *Sulsā*: as the other on the left, who are called *Silishiar spahes*, bearing yellow and white pendants. The other disperfed throughout the whole Empire, do liue vpon their particular tenements for terme of life assigned them; and therupon so called. It being the policy of this State to erect in the conquered countries a number of *Timariots*, answerable to the greatnesse thereof: whereby the principall part of the souldiery is prouided for, and the Empire strengthened, both against forreine inuasions and revolts of the subdued. Of these, as they say, there are vpward of seuen hundred thousand: euery one being to finde as many horse as his farme doth double the yeerely value of sixtie *Sultanies*: ready to be cōmanded by their seuerall *Sanziaks*, as they by their *Bassas*: these beare on their lances white and red pendants. But the *Ianizaries* (a name that signifieth new souldiery) are those that beare such great sway in *Constantinople*: insomuch that the *Sultans* themselves haue beene sometimes subiect to their insolencies. They are deuided into seuerall companies vnder seuerall Capitaines: but all commanded by their *Aga*: a place of high trust, and the third in reputethrough the Empire: howbeit, their too much loue is to him an assured destruction. These are the flower of the Turkish infantry, by whom such wonderfull victories haue beene atchieued. They call the Emperour father (for none other is there for them to depend on) to whose valour and faith in the time of warre he committeth his person: they hauing their stations about the royal pauillion. They serue with harquebushes, armed besides with cymiters & hatchets. They weare on their heads

Some say there
are a million.

a bonnet of white felt, with a flap hanging downe behind to their shoulders; adorned about the browes with a wreath of metall, gilt, & set with stones of small value; hauing a kind of sheathe or socket of the same erected before, wherein such are suffered to sticke plumes of feathers as haue behaued themselues extraordinarie brauely. They tucke vp the skirts of their coates when they fight, or march: and carry certaine dayes prouision of victuals about with them. Nor is it a cumber: it being no more then a small portion of rice, and a little sugar and hony. When the Emperor is not in the field, the most of them reside with him in the Citie: euer at hand vpon any occasion to secure his person, & are as were the *Pretorian* cohorts with the *Romanes*. They are in number about forty thousand: whereof the greater part (I meane of those that attend on the Court) haue their being in three large *Serraglios*; where the iuniors do reuerence their seniors, and all obey their seuerall commanders (as they their *Aga*) with much silence and humility. Many of them that are married (a breach of their first institution) haue their priuate dwellings: and those that are busied in forreine employments, are for the most part placed in such garrison townes as do greatly concerne the safetie of the Empire. Some are appointed to attend on Embassadors: others to guard such particular Christians as will be at the charge, both about the City, and in their trauels, from inciuilities and violences, to whom they are in themselues most faithfull: wary and cruell, in preventing and reuenging their dangers and iniuries; and so patient in bearing abuses, that one of them of late being stricken by an Englishman (whose humorous swaggering would permit him neuer to reuiew his countrey) as they trauelled along through *Morea*, did not onely not reuenge it, nor abandon him to the pillage and outrages of others, in so vnknowne and sauage a country; but conducted him vnto *Zant* in safety, saying, God forbid that the villany of another should make him betray the charge that was committed to his trust. They are all of one trade or other. The pay that they haue from the *Grand Signior* is but fise Aspers a day: yet their eldest sons as soone as borne are inrolled, and receiued into pension; but his bounty extendeth no further vnto his progeny, (the rest reputed as natural *Turks*;) nor is a *Ianizary* capable of other preferments then the command of ten, of twenty, or of an hundred. They haue yeerly giuen them two gowns apiece, the one of violet cloth, and the other of stammell; which they weare in the City: carrying in their hands a great rough reede, some seuen foot long, & tipped with siluer; the weight whereof is not seldome felt by such as displease them. Who are indeed so awefull, that Iustice dare not proceed publikely against them, (they being only to be iudged by their *Aga*;) but being priuately attached, are as priuately throwne into the sea in the night time. But then are they most tumultuous (whereto they do giue the name of affection) vpon the dangerous sicknesses of their Emperours: and vpon their deaths commit many out-rages. Which is the cause that the great *Basas* as well as they can, do conceale it from them, vntill all things be provided for the presentment of the next for them to salute. Whereupon (besides the present larges) they haue an Asper a day increase of pension: so that the longer they liue, and the more Emperours they out-liue, the greater is their allowance.

But it is to be considered, that all these beforenamed, are not onely of that tribute of children. For not a few of them are captiues taken in their child-hood; with diuers Renegados, that haue most wickedly quitted their religion and countrey, to fight against both: who are to the Christians the most terrible aduersaries. And withall they haue of late infringed their ancient customes, by the admit-

ting of those into these orders, that are neither the sons nor grand-sons of Christians: a naturall *Turke* borne in *Constantinople*, before neuer knowne, being now a *Bassa* of the Port.

Ouer and aboue these, and besides the auxiliary *Tartars*, whereof there are lightly threescore thousand (who liue on spoile, and serue without pay) that are euer assistant; the *Grand Signior* hath other forces whom they call *Achingi*, who haue nothing but what they can get by forraging, being hindes of the countrey, and tied to serue on horsebacke for certaine priuiledges that they hold, in number about thirty or forty thousand, but small in value: as are the *Azapi*, who serue on foote (yet properly belonging to the Gallies) better acquainted with the spade then sword; thrust forward with purpose rather to wearie, then to vanquish the enemy; whose dead bodies doe serue the *Ianizaries* to fill vp ditches, and to mount the walls of assaulted fortresses: besides many voluntaries, who follow the army in hope to succede the flaine *Spahes* and *Ianizaries*: now nothing curious at such a time to receiue those that be not the sonnes of Christians into the Order. Such are the *Turkish* forces, both in quality and proportion: and he that shall see three hundred thousand of these in an army (as he might haue done this last Summer in *Bithynia*) so disciplined, so appointed, and so daringly resolute: whose onely repute consists in their valours; and whose defeats are punished in their Commanders as offences: furnished with such abundance of great Ordnance (much whereof they cast according to their occasions, carrying with them the metall vpon the backs of Camels) will not onely not wonder at their victories, but rather how the rest of the yet vnvanquished world hath withstood them. I haue heard a Prince (and he of no small experience) impute the sundry overthrowes giuen them by a small number of Christians, to the paucity of Commanders, and their want of experience, some one *Sanziack* hauing vnder his conduct siue thousand *Timariots*; and he perhaps but newly crept out of the *Sultans Serraglio*, exercised onely in speculatiue conflicts. So that their numbers prooue often but cumbers; and the aduantage losse, encountred by the many expert directors of few; who are also far better defensiuely armed. But he that hath bounded the Sea, hath also limited their furies. And surely it is to be hoped, that their greatnesse is not onely at the height, but neere an extreme precipitation: the body being growne too monstrous for the head; the *Sultans* vnwarlike, and neuer accompanying their armies in person; the Souldier corrupted with ease and liberty; drowned in prohibited wine, enfeebled with the continuall conuarse of women; and generally lapsed from their former austeritie of life, and simplicity of manners. Their valors now meeting on all sides with opposition; hauing of late giuen no increase to their dominions: & Empire so got, when it ceaseth to increase, doth begin to diminish. Lastly, in that it hath exceeded the obserued period of a Tyranny, for such is their Empire. Now whe they march, the *Tartars* do scowre the country two dayes iourney before: then follow the *Achingi*; after them the *Timariots*; next those few *Iemoglans* that be; next the *Ianizaries*: the *Chauses* follow on horsebacke, (who carry bowes and arrowes besides their maces and cymeters:) then comes the *Sultan* with the officers of his Court, & archers of his guard who are footmen; the stipendary *Spahes* marching on either side of him. An hundred coaches couered with red, with foure horses apiece, are drawne after, which carry the *Hichoglans* (his Pages) and Eunuchs: about these the *Iemoglans* called *Baltagies* are placed. The carriages of the army ensue; followed by voluntaries, who

who go in hope (as before said) to be entertained in the roomes of the flaine; with the seruants of the *Spahis* in the Court, and certain *Ianizaries*, *Att-oglans* *Lepzlers* and *Denegilers*. The *Ianizaries* haue boots, swords of wood and the like borne before them for their ensignes: and the royall Standard is no other then a horse-tail tied to the end of a staffe: which though seeming rude, and answerable to their originall, doth retaine, perhaps something of Antiquity. For *Homer* sticketh the like in the crest of the gallantly-armed (though not so spirited) *Paris*.

*Then puts he on a helme well wrought, and brane;
Plum'd with horse haire that horribly did waue.*

Capiti autem forti galeam affabrescit
tam imposuit
Christata ex secis equinis: horribile
autem crista de super autabat. II. 1. 3

As for their forces at sea, they are but small in comparison of what they haue beene; and compared to those of particular Christian Princes, but contemptible. Approued by the *Florentine*, who with fixe ships onely hath kept the bottome of the Straights for these three yeeres past in despite of them: insomuch as they haue not dared to hazard the reueneue of *Egypt* by sea, but haue sent it ouer land with a guard of souldiers, to their no small trouble and expences: the whole Armado comming often in view, yet not so hardy as to aduenture the onset. The Admirall hauing thought it a safer course to employ the Pirats of *Tunis* and *Algiers* in that seruice, who haue many tall ships (the spoile of Christian Merchants) and warlike appointed: now growne expert in nauigation, and all kind of Sea-fights, by the wicked instruction of our fugitiue Pirats, and other Renegados. But those Pirats haue no heart to such an enterprize, where the victory would proue so bloudie, and the booty so worthlesse. The Nauy that is yeerely set forth in the beginning of *May*, to annoy the enemy, suppress Pirats, collect tribute, and reforme disorders in the maritime townes that belong to the Admiralty, consists of not above three-score gallies: which are all that can be spared from their other places of imployment. And that there be no more, is said to proceed from the want of captiues, by reason of their generall peace with the Christians: for such, and such as are condemned for offences, are onely chained to the Oare, except the necessity be vrgent. As for matter to build with, they want none: no more do they workmen: many excellent in that Art, and those Christians, being enticed from all parts with liberall pensions to worke in their Arsenals. The Captaine *Bassa* (for so is the Admirall called) when not in seruice, hath his residence in *Constantinople* and *Gallipole*. A man in regard of his place, of principall repute: and commanding the commanders of *Gallipole*, *Galata*, *Lemnos*, *Nicomedia*, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Naxos*, *Eubœa*, *Rhodes*, *Caualia*, *Nauplia*, *Lepanto*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*. In *October* he returneth from his annuall circuit: as he did now during our abode in the City, and entred the haven in triumph. The gallies deuided into sundry squadrons, and tricked all in their gallantry; rowing at their sternes three or foure little vessels no bigger then fisher-boats. A ridiculous glory, & a prize to be ashamed of. But it was thought that the *Grand Signior* would haue giuen him but a bad welcome, that durst not aduenture with such odds of number on the becalmed *Florentines*. During the winter the Armado is disperfed, and the gallies are drawne into their dry stations. In which time the Pirats, both Christian and Mahometan, doe rob on the *Egean* and *Mediterranean* seas vncontrolled, but by the defensue strength of the assailed.

Thus is the Great *Turke* serued by those whom he may aduance without enuy, and destroy without danger. The best of them liuing a wandring and vnhappy

life, remoued from one command to another; and to parts so farre distant, that often more time is spent in their iourney then in their abode. The greatest Commander, and in the strength of his Command submitting his necke vnto the executioners bow-string, when sent by the Tyrant with the fatall boxe that includeth the commission. Nor booteth it to resist in hope of partakers, when one mans preferment is built on the desired ouerthrow of another: being also, as is said before, without kindred or alliance: so that rebellions do but rarely happen. And although these great slaues attain to great riches, yet are they (as it were) but the collectors thereof for his treasury: whither at their deaths it returneth, all, saue what it pleaseth him to bestow on their posteritie: who neuer are aduanced to eminent place; it being a cause of the greater neglect to haue had excellent parents; as to them of ruine to be beloued in their governments. Nay so much the continuance of honours in families are auoyded, that when a *Bassa* is giuen (for so I may terme it) to the sister or daughter of a *Sultan* for an husband, the children begotten on them do most rarely rise aboue the degree of a priuate Captaine. But more seuer are these Tyrants to their owne, who lop all the branches from the bole; the vn-naturall brother solemnizing his fathers funerals with the slaughter of his brothers. So fearefull are they of riuallitie, and so damnably politike; making all things lawfull that may secure the perpetuities of their Empire. Not now to seeke in those precepts of *Phosinus*:

Sceptrum vis tota perit, si pendere
iusta
Incipit: cunctique a reos respectus
honesti.
Libertas scelerum est quæ regna in-
uisa tuerur,
Sublatuque modus gladiis, facere
omnia feruē
Non impunē licet nisi quum facis:
exeat aula,
Qui vult esse pius virtus & summa
potestas
Non coeunt, semper metuet quem
sua pudebunt. *Luana. l. 8.*

*Scepters do lose their sway, when Kings grow iust:
Respects of honestie; powers tombe in dust.
Free villanies a hated reigne assure;
And swords still drawne: dire deeds do bus secure
The deer whilest a doing. Courts shun they
That would be good. Vertue and soveraigne Sway,
Still iarre. Still feare he whom foule facts dismay.*

Yet they mourne for those being dead, whom they murdered: honouring them with all dues of buriall, and customarie lamentations. Now if the *Ottoman* line should faile, the *Crim Tartar* is to succeed (both being of one family, and of one religion:) as the *Turke* the *Tartar*; who hath at this day the election of the *Tartarian* Emperours; but with this limitation, that he is to be of one of the sonnes of the deceased.

Their Morall and Ecclesiasticall lawes, the *Turks* do receiue from *Mahomet* the *Saracen* law-giuer: a man of obscure parentage, born in *Itraris* a village of *Arabia*, in the yeere 551. His father was a Pagan, his mother a Jew both by birth and religion. At the first he exercised merchandize; hauing by the marriage of his mistris (not effected, as was thought, without witch-craft) attained to much riches: whereupon he became a Captaine of certain voluntary *Arabians* that followed the Emperour *Heraclius* in his *Persian* warres. Who falling into a mutinie, for that they were denied the military garment; and incensing the rest of their nation with the reprochfull answer giuen them by the Treasurer; which was, That that ought not to be giuen to dogs, which was ordained for the *Romane* souldier; a part of them chose *Mahomet* for their ring-leader, who had aggravated their discontents, and confirmed them in their rebellion. But being disdained by the better sort for the basenesse of his birth; to auoide ensuing contempt, he gaue it out, that hee attained

ned not to that honour by military fauour, but by diuine appointment. That he was sent by God to giue a new law vnto mankind; & by force of armes to reduce the world vnto his obedience. That he was the last of the Prophets, being greater then Christ, as Christ was greater then *Moses*. Two yeares together he liued in a caue, not farre distant from *Mecha*; where he compiled his damnable doctrine; by the helpe of one *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monke, and *Abdalla* a Iew: (containing a hodgepodge of sundry religions:) which he first communicated to his wife, perswading her that it was deliuered him by the Angel *Gabriel*, who had cut open his heart, and taken from thence the little blacke cōre (which the *Turks* do affirme to be in the heart of euery man) wherein the diuell doth plant his temptations: and shewed him withall the ioyes and mysteries of Paradise. His new religion by little and little he diuulged in *Mecha*; countenanced by the powerfull alliance which he had by his sundry wiues; and followed by many of the vulgar, allured with the libertie thereof, and delighted with the noueltie. But the Nobles of *Mecha* going about to apprehend him, he fled to *Medina*, not two dayes iourney distant: whither followed by a number, wicked of life, and desperate of fortunes, he waged a successfull warre against the *Syrians*; planting his religion amongst the vanquished: and after making himselfe Lord of *Mecha*; made that the place of his residence. Where he died in the great Climactericall yeere of his age; hauing made them beleue, that the third day after he would ascend into heauen: whereupon he was kept aboue ground, vntill the ayre was infected with his fauour, and then buried at *Medina*. Another promise he made concerning his returne, which should haue bin a thousand yeers after: which the *Mahometans* excuse, as misvnderstood, by reason of his feeble voice, euen then a dying; and that he did say two thousand: to which time they haue proroged their expectations. Meane of stature he was, & euil proportioned: hauing euer a scald head, which (as some say) made him weare a white shash continually; now worne by his sectaries. Being much subiect to the falling sicknesse, he made them beleue that it was a propheticall trance; and that then he conuered with the Angel *Gabriel*. Hauing also taught a Pigeon to feed at his eare, he affirmed it to be the holy Ghost, which informed him in diuine precepts. Not vnlike to *Numa's* fained familiarity with *Egeria*; & *Pythagoras* his Eagle: whose policie perhaps he imitated: wherby as they the *Romanes* and *Crotonians*; so drew he the grosse *Arabians* to a superstitious obedience. For he had a subtile wit, though viciously employed; being naturally inclined to all villanies. Amongst the rest, so insatiably lecherous, that he countenanced his incontinencie with a law: wherein he declared it, not only to be no crime to couple with whomsoever he liked, but an act of high honour to the partie, and infusing sanctitie. Thus planted he his irreligious religion, being much assisted by the iniquities of those times: the Christian estate then miserably diuided by multitudes of heresies. So that the disunitie of the professors made many to suspect the profession, and to embrace a doctrine so indulgent to their affections. Which enlarging, as the *Saracens* and *Turkes* enlarged their Empires, doth at this day wel-nigh ouer-run three parts of the earth; of that I meane that hath ciuill inhabitants. Yet are the *Mahometans* diuided into threescore and twelue sects, sprung from the two fountaines. Of that named *Imamia*, the *Persians* are drunke; of the other, called *Leshare*, the *Syrians*, *Arabians*, *Turkes*, and *Africans*.

The Alcoran, which containeth the summe of their religion, is written in *Arabicke* rhyme, without due proportion of numbers: and must neither be written nor

read by them in any other language. Besides the positive doctrine, (to it selfe contradictory) it is farced with fables, visions, Legends, and relations. Nor is it at this day the same that was writtē by *Mahomet*, (although so credited to be by the vulgar:) many things being secretly put in, and thrust out; and some of the repugnancies reconciled by the succeeding *Caliphs*. *Mahomet* the second is said to haue altered it much, and added much to it. This booke is held by them in no lesse veneration, then the old Testament by the Iewes, & the New by the Christians. They neuer touch it with vnwasht hands: and a capitall crime it is, in the reading thereof to mistake a letter, or displace the accent. They kisse it, embrace it, and sweare by it: calling it The book of glorie, and Director vnto Paradise. To speake a little of much; they teach that God is onely to be worshipped, onely one, and the Creator of all: righteous, pitifull; in wisdome and power incomprehensible. How God made man of all sorts and colours of earth, and being formed, for thousands of yeares layde him a baking in the Sunne, vntill he was pleased to breathe life into him. Then commanded he all his Angels to reuerence him: which the diuell at that time an Angell of light, refused to do; expostulating why he should so honor that creature whō he knew would become so polluted with all manner of (by him particularized) vices. That God therefore condemned the diuell to hell; who euer since hath continued an enemy to man. Idolatry they hold to be the most accursed of crimes; and therefore they interdict al images and counterfers whatsoeuer; repugning the Christians idolaters, for that they haue them in their Churches and houses: imagining also that we worship three Gods, as not apprehending the mystery of the Trinitie. They deny the diuinitie of Christ, yet confesse him to be the son of a virgin: *Marie* conceiuing by the smell of a rose which was presented her by the Angell *Gabriel*; and that she bare him at her breasts. They hold him to be a greater Prophet then *Moses*; and the Gospell better then the Law: insomuch as no Iew can turne *Turke*, vntill he first turne Christian, they forcing him to eate hog-flesh, and calling him *Abdula*, which signifieth the sonne of a Christian: who after two or three dayes, abiuring Christ, is made a *Mahometan*. They say, that the blessed Virgin was free from originall sinne and the temptations of the diuell. Christ is called in the Alcoran, The breath and word of God; said to know the secrets of hearts, to raise the dead to life, cure diseases, restore sight to the blind, and speech to the dumbe: and that his disciples wrought miracles by his vertue. Yet visit they not his sepulcher in their pilgrimages (not thinking him to haue dyed) as generally bruted. For being, as they say, led towards the place of execution, God not permitting so base a people to put to death so holy a Prophet (for they confesse that he neuer sinned) did assume him into heauen: when mist, and sought by the souldiers in the throng, they layd hold of one of the Iudges that had condemned him, who resembled him much in fauour and proportion, telling him that he should not escape from them againe; and so not beleeuing whatsoeuer he said, did execute him in his roome. They sharply punish all such as blaspheme him; and say, that he shall returne to iudgement about fortie yeares before the worlds ending. The holy Ghost they acknowledge, yet not to be distinct in person, but onely as a power and operative vertue in the Godhead; which inspireth good motions into the heart, the producer of good actions. They are commanded seven times a day to resort vnto publicke prayers: the first assembling is called *Timgil-namas*, which is two houres before day: the second *Sabah-namas*, at day breake: the third *Vyle-namas*, at noone: the fourth *Kyndi-namas*, at three of the clocke: the fift *Aksham-*

namas,

namas, after Sun-set: the sixth *Ghagic-namas*, two houres within night: and the seventh *Giuma-namas*, at ten of the clocke in the morning: the last also on Fridayes obserued by all, on other dayes but by the more religious. Congregated they are (as aforesaid) by the chanting of the Priests frō the tops of steeples: at which times lightly though they be in the fields, they will spread their vpper garments on the earth, and fall to their deuotions. Moreouer I haue seene them conioyntly pray in the corners of the streets, before the opening of their shops in the morning. Friday is their Sabbath; and yet they spend but a part thereof in deuotion, and the rest in recreations: but for that time they obserue it so rigorously, that a *Turke* here lately had his eares nailed to his shop-boord for opening it too timely. Before they pray, they wash all the organs of their senses; their legs to their knees, and their armes to their elbows: their priuities after the purging of nature; and sometimes all ouer from top to toe: for which there are houses of office with conduits belonging to euery principall Mosque. Where water is wanting, they do it wth dust. At the doore of the Mosque they put off their shooes; and entring, sit crosse-legged vpon rowes of mats, one behind another, the poore and the rich promiscuously. The Priest in a pulpit before them, not otherwise distinguished in habite, but by the folding vp of their Turbant. When they pray, they turne their faces towards *Mecha*: first standing vpright, without any motions of their bodies, holding the palmes of their hands vpward; sometimes they stop their eyes and eares, and oft pull the haire on the sides of their faces: then thrice they bow, as in their salutations; and as often prostrating themselves on the earth, doe kisse it. Doing this sundry times, they will looke backe vpon no occasion, vntill they come vnto the salutation of *Mahomet*: at which time they reuerse their faces, first ouer the right shoulder, and then ouer the left; beleeuing that his coming will be behind them when they are at their deuotions. The Priest doth sometimes reade vnto them some part of the Alcoran (holding it, in reuerence to the booke, as high as his chin,) sometimes some of their fabulous Legends, intermixing expositions, and instructions: which they hearken vnto with heedie attention, and such steady postures of body, as if they were intranced. Their Service is mixed with songs and responses: and when all is done, they stroke downe their faces and beards with lookes of deuout grauity. If they find a paper in the streetes, they will thrust it in some creuice of the adioyning wall, imagining that the name of God may be contained therein, and then prophane to be trod vnder foot, or otherwise defiled. They number their often repetition of the names of God and his attributes (with other short ejaculations of prayer or praise) vpon beads: some shaking their heads incessantly, vntill they turne giddy: perhaps in imitation of the supposed trances (but naturally infirmitie) of their Prophet. And they haue an order of Monkes, who are called *Dervises*, whom I haue often seene to dance in their Mosques on Tuesdayes and Fridayes, many together, to the sound of barbarous musicke; dances that consist of continuall turnings, vntill at a certaine stroke they fall vpon the earth; and lying along like beasts, are thought to be rapt in spirit vnto celestially conuersations. Now the women are not permitted to come into their temples (yet haue they secret places to looke in thorow grates) partly for troubling their deuotions, but especially for that they are not excised, as are the women of *Persia* and *Aethiopia*. Nor circumsise they the males vntill they be able to answer the Priest, and promise for themselves: which is for the most part at the age of eight. They are circumsised in the houses of their parents, at a festiuall meeting, and in the midst

of the assembly, the child holding vp his fore-finger, in token that he is a *Mahometan*. As soone as cut, the Priest washeth the wound in water and salt, and bindeth it in linnen. Who changeth not his name, but is from thenceforth called a *Musselman*: which is, a true beleeuer. This done, he is carried vnto the *Bannia*, where his haire (before that time worne at full length) is shauen, and so kept euer after: all sauing a locke on the top of his crowne; by which they dreame that they shall be assumed by *Mahomet* into Paradise: then put they on him a white Turbant; and so returning with drums and hoboys, is with great solemnity conducted to the Mosque, and presented with gifts according to his quality.

The *Turkes* do fast one moneth in the yeere, which they call *Ramazan*: which changeth yeerely, (so that in thirty yeeres they fast one) wherein, they say, that the Alcoran was deliuered vnto *Mahomet* by the Angell. Obserued by all but the infirme and trauellers: who are to fast for as long a time, when so they recouer, or come to the end of their iourney. But they fast but during the day: in the night they feast; and then all their steeples stucke round with lampes, which burne till the morning: affording an object of great solemnity. Such as in stead of abstaining from meates, doe abstaine at that time from their Mosques, they carry about in scorne, and seuerely chastise: but such as then drinke wine, they punish with death. Vpon the discouery of the new Moon (which they superstitiously gratulate, esteeming him happy that discouereth it first, and by the course thereof do reckon their yeere;) falling out this yeere on the seuenth of *December*, the feast of the Great *Byram* did begin; which doth continue for three daies together: obserued by them as Easter is with vs. On the first day the *Grand Signior* rode to *Sancta Sophia* in all the pompe and glory of Empire: of which we shall speake hereafter. Vpon his returne we saw a sort of Christians, some of them halfe earth already, crooked with age, and trembling with palsies; who by the throwing away of their bonnets, & lifting vp of their forefingers, did proffer themselues to become *Mahometans*. A sight full of horror & trouble, to see those desperate wretches that had professed Christ all their life, and had suffred, no doubt, for his sake much contumely & oppression, now almost dying to forsake their Redeemer, euen then whē they were to receiue the reward of their patience. To these the Tyrant a little retired his body: who before not so much as cast his eie aside, but sate like the adored statue of an Idoll. For they hold it a great grace, and an act of singular pietie, to draw many to their Religion; presenting them with money, change of rayments, and freeing them from all tribute and taxes. Insomuch that if a Christian haue deserued death by their law, if he will conuert, they will many times remit his punishment. But they compell no man. During this festiuall they exercise themselues with various pastimes: but none more in vlc, and more barbarous, then their swinging vp and downe, as boyes do in bell-ropes; for which there be gallowes (for they beare that forme) of an exceeding height, erected in sundry places of the City: when by two ioining ropes that are fastned aboue, they will swing themselues as high as the transome. Perhaps affected in that it stupifies the senses for a season: the cause that *opium* is so much in request, and of their foresaid shaking of their heads, and continued turnings. In regard whereof, they haue such as haue lost their wits, and naturall idiots, in high veneration; as men rauished in spirit, and taken from themselues, as it were, to the fellowship of Angels. These they honour with the title of Saints, and lodge them in their Temples: some of them going almost starke naked; others clothed in shreds of seuerall colours; whose necessities are supplied by the peoples deuotions,

uotions: who kisse their garments as they passe thorow the streets, and bow to their benedictions. Yea many by counterfetting the idiot, haue auoided punishment for offences which they haue vnwittingly fallen into. Whilst the *Byram* lasteth, you cannot stirre abroad but you shall be presented by the *Deruises* and *Ianizaries*, with tulips and trifles, besprinkling you with sweete water; nor cease so to do, till they haue drawne rewards from you.

The *Turkes* are encouraged to almes by their Alcoran, as acceptable to God, & meritorious in it selfe; if giuen without vaine-glory, and of goods well-gotten: alledging it to be a temptation of the diuels to abstaine from almes for feare of impouerishment. Their more publike almes consist in sacrifices (if not so wrongfully teamed) vpon their festiuals, or performance of vowes: when sheep and oxen are slaine by the priest, & deuided amongst the poore; the owners not so much as retaining a part thereof. They say, they giue much in priuate: and in truth, I haue seene but few beggers amongst them. Yet sometimes shall you meet in the streets with couples chained together by the necke: who beg to satisfie their creditors in part, and are at the yeeres end released of their bonds; provided that they make satisfaction if they proue afterward able. At their deaths they vsually giue legacies for the release of prisoners, the freeing of bodslaues, repairing of bridges, building of Canes for the reliefe of passengers: and the great men, to the erecting of Mosques and Hospitals; which they build not seldome in their life time. But *Mahomet* the Great, and *Solyman* the Magnificent, haue in that kinde exceeded all others: whose stately and sumptuous structures do giue a principal ornament to the City; where the sicke and impotent are provided for, and the stranger entertained; (for here be no Innes:) the reuenue of that of *Mahomets* amounting to an hundred and fifty thousand *Sultanies*. To these there belong Physicians, Chyrurgions, Apothecaries. The charge thereof is committed vnto their Priests: who bring vp a certain nūber of youths in the *Mahometan* law, & frequently pray for the departed soules of the Fouders in the Chappels of their Sepulchers. They extend their charity to Christians and Iewes, as well as to them of their own religion: nay birds & beasts haue a taste thereof. For many onely to let them loose will buy birds in cages; and bread to giue vnto dogs. These haue in this City no particular owners; being reputed an vncleane creature, and therefore not suffered to come into their houses: thinking it neuerthelessse a deed of pietie, to feede, and provide them kennels to litter in, most of them repairing to the sea side nightly, where they keepe such a howling, that if the wind sit South-ward, they may be easily heard to the vpper side of the Citie of *Pera*.

With the *Stoicks* they attribute all accidents to destinie, and constellations at birth, and say with the *Tragedian*,

*Fates guide vs: vnto Fates yeeld we,
Care cannot alter their decree.
For what we suffer, what we doe,
Cælestiall orbs, proceeds from you.
All go in a prefixed way:
The first prescribeth the last day.*

*Fatis agimur: cedite Fatis.
Non solioite possunt curæ
Mutare rati flamina fusi.
Quidquid patimur mortale genus,
Quidquid facimus, venit ex alto.
Omnia certo tramite vadunt
Præmissæ dies dedij extremum.
Senec. in Oed.*

affirming that their ends are written in their fore-heads:

— Thereby freed from deaths affright,

— Quo; ille timoræ
The

Maximus haud virget lethi metus,
 inderuendi
 In ferrum mens prona viris.
 Lucan. l. 1.

The worst of feares, thence take they heart to fight
 And rush on Steele—

since it can be neither hastened nor auoyded: being withal perswaded, that they die brauely that die fighting; and that they shall be rewarded with Paradise, that do spend their blood vpon the enemies of their Religion; whome they call *Shahids*, which is Martyrs. For although they repute murder to be an execrable crime, that cries to heauen for vengeance, and is neuer forgiuen: yet are they commanded by their law to extend their profession by violence, & without compassion to slaughter their opposers. But they liue with themselues in such exemplary concord, that during the time that I remained amongst them (it being about three quarters of a yeere) I neuer saw *Mahometan* offer violence to a *Mahometan*, nor breake into ill language: but if they so chance to do, a third wil reprove him, with *Fie Mussel-men*, fall out: and all is appeased. He that giues a blow, hath many gashes made in his flesh, and is led about for a terror: but the man-slayer is deliuered to the kindred or friends of the slaine, to be by them put to death with all exquisite torture.

Now their opinion of the end of the world, of Paradise, and of hell, exceede the vanity of dreames, and all old wiues fables. They say, that at the winding of a horne, not only all flesh shal die, but the Angels themselues: and that the earth with earthquakes shall be kneaded together like a lump of dough, for forty dayes so continuing. Then shall another blast restore beauty to the world, and life vnto all that euer liued. The good shall haue shining and glorified faces; but the bad, the countenance of dogs and swine, and such like vncleane creatures. *Moses*, *Christ*, and *Mahomet*, shall bring their seuerall followers to iudgement, and intercede for them. *Cain* that did the first murder, shall be the ringleader of the damned; who are to passe ouer the bridge of Iustice, laden with their sinnes in satchels; when the greater sinners shall fall on the one side into hell; where they shall consume in fire, and be renewed to new torments. Yet God will haue pitty vpon the in the end, & receiue them vnto mercy: and the diuell shall cease to be, since his malice is such as he cannot be saued. I was told by a *Sicilian Renegado*, an Eunuch, and one greatly deuoted to their superstition, that the burning globe of the Sunne (for such was his Philosophy) was the continent of the damned. Those that tumble from the other side of the bridge, are laden with lesse sinnes, and doe but fall into Purgatory: from whence they shal shortly be releafed, and receiued into Paradise. But as for the women, poore soules! be they neuer so good, they haue the gates shut against them: yet are consigned to a mansion without, where they shall liue happily; as another repleate with all misery for the other. It is to be more then coniectured, that *Mahomet* grounded his deuised Paradise, vpon the poets inuention of *Elisium*. For thus *Tibullus* describeth the one:

Sed me, quod facilis tenero sum sem-
 per amoris,
 Ipsa Venus campos duces in Elysios.
 Hic chorae, quantumq; vident: passimq;
 vagantes
 Dulce sonant tenui guttore carmen
 auct.
 Fert casiam non culta seges, totosque
 per agros
 Floret odoratis terra benigna rosis.
 Ac iuuenum series teneris immista
 puellis
 Ludic: & assidue praelia miscet a.
 mor. Eleg. l. 2, Eleg. l. 3.

For that my heart to loue stil easly yeelds,
 Loue shall conduct me to th' Elisian fields.
 There songs and dances reuell: choice birds flie
 From tree to tree, warbling sweete melody.
 The wild shrubs bring forth Casia: euery where
 The bounteous soyle doth fragrant Roses beare.
 Youths intermixt with maids disport at ease,
 Incounting still in lones sweete skirmiges.

And

And *Mahomet* promiseth to the possessors of the other, magnificent palaces spread all over with silke carpets, flowry fields, and christalline riuers; trees of gold still flourishing, pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and the taste with their fruits;

*which being pluckt, to others place resigne,
And still the rich twigs with like metall shine.*

—primo auriflo non deficit alter
Aureus, & simili frondescit virga
metallo. *Virg. Æn. l. 6.*

Vnder whose fragrant shades they shall spend the course of their happy time with amorous virgins, who shall alone regard their particular louers: not such as haue liued in this world, but created of purpose; with great blacke eyes, and beautiful as the Hyacinth. They daily shall haue their lost virginities restored: euer young, (continuing there, as here at fiftene, and the men as at thirtie) and euer free from naturall pollutions. Boyes of diuine feature shall minister vnto them, and set before them al variety of delicate viands. But *Auicen* that great Philosopher & Physician, who flourished about foure hundred and fifty yeeres since, when *Mahometisme* had not yet vterly extinguished all good literature; who was by lineage an *Arabian* of a royall house, in religion a *Mahometan*, but by countrey and habitation a *Spaniard*, and Prince (as some write) of *Corduba*, teacheth a farre different doctrine. For although as a *Mahometan*, in his books *De Anima* and *De Almahad*, addressed particularly to a *Mahometan* Prince, he extolleth *Mahomet* highly, as being the *scale* of diuine lawes, and the *last of the prophets*; excusing his sensuall felicities in the life to come, as meereley allegoricall, and necessarily fitted to rude and vulgar capacities: (for, saith he, if the points of religion were taught in their true forme to the ignorant dull *Jewes*, or to the wilde *Arabians* employed altogether about their Camels; they would vterly fall off from all beliefe in God:) yet besides that this excuse is so fauourable & large, that it may extend as wel vnto al Idolaters, and in briefto the iustifying of the absurdest errors, it is in a point of doctrine so contrary to his own opinion, as nothing can be more. For *Auicen* himselfe in the aforesaid bookes, doth esteeme so vilely of the body, that he pronounceth bodily pleasures to be false and base; and that the soules being in the body is contrary to true beatitude: whereupon he denieth also the resurrection of the flesh. Yet in fauour, as hath bene said, of *Mahomet*, (who by sensuall doctrine sought to haue the rude world to follow him,) hee not onely by his allegoricall construction approueth the doctrine of the Resurrection of the body, wherein the *Jewes* and *Mahometans* consent with the Christians; but withall the transmigration of soules from one bodie into another, (by which meanes *Mahomet* deuised how a Camell might passe thorow the eye of a needle; the soule of a sinner for purgation entring first into the body of a Camell, then of a lesser beast, and finally of a little worme which should creepe thorow the eye of a needle, and so become perfect:) and lastly, nor once reproveth that impious saying of *Mahomet*, that God himselfe at the Resurrection should also haue a body, no doubt, to enioy those sweete sensuall felicities, though all such opinions are disclaimed by him: but contrariwise reproveth the doctrine of the Christians touching spirituall happinesse, and that saying of our Sauour, that, the Saints in the world to come shall be as Angels (yet professeth the same to be true) as being weake and ill fitted to vulgar vnderstanding. So strangely may wise men be besotted with faction, to excuse and commend the teaching of absurd errors euen by themselues condemned, and to lay an aspersiō vpon the purity of diuine doctrine, in that vnfit to be so communicated

Tract. 9. cap. 7.
or seq.

nicated to the ignorant: as if Truth were to maske her selfe to please bestiall Ignorance, & Ignorance not rather to be enlightned by degrees, and drawne vp to behold the Truth. But now this *Auicen*, laying down for a while his outward persō of a *Mahometan*, and putting on the habite of a Philosopher, in his Metaphysicks seemeth to make a flat opposition betweene the truth of their faith receiued from their Prophet, and the truth of vnderstanding by demonstratiue argument: And faith, in effect, that this law & prophesie deliuered by *Mahomet*, wh^{ch} taught that God himselfe at the resurrection should haue a body, placeth the happines of the life to come in bodily delights. But wise Theologians, saith he, haue with greater desire pursued spiritual pleasures proper to the soule: & for this corporall felicity, although it should be bestowed vpon them, would not esteeme it in comparison of the other, wherby the mind is cōioyned to the first truth, which is God. And here he neuer mentioneth that strained excuse of an allegory; but with iust indignatiō and some acerbitie of speech, detesteth that grosse opinion broched in their law, which placeth the predomināce of euerlasting felicity in the basenes of sensuality, & in that low voluptuousnes: and saith that a prudent & vnderstanding man, may not thinke that al delight is like the delight of an Asse; & that the Angels who are next to the *Lord of the worlds*, should liue depriued of all pleasure and ioy; & that he who is the highest in beautie and vertue, should consist in the last and lowest degree of suauity. And therfore concludeth, that neither in excellency, nor in perfection, nor yet in multitude, no nor in any thing praise-worthy or to be desired in pleasure, there is any comparison betweene those felicities: and though base souls be addicted to that base felicity, yet the worthy desires of holy minds are far remoued from that disposition; and contrarywise being ioyned to their perfectiō (which is God) are filled with al true and happy delights: and if that the contrary perswasion or affection should be remaining in them, it would hurt and withhold them from attaining vnto that height of happines. This being his better aduised & more sincere discourse, it vtterly excludes his former excuse of an allegory: whose right vse being, by plaine and sensible allusions to draw vp the vnderstanding to an apprehension of diuine things, represēted in those similitudes: the course held by *Mahomet* worketh a cleane contrary effect; & drowneth their vnderstanding part and affection in the hope and loue of these corporall pleasures. Whereby it is true, that he greatly enlarged his own earthly dominiō: but by this iudgement euen of *Auicen* withheld his followers frō the true felicity. And it is worthy obseruation, that in the iudgmēt of *Auicen*, one thing is true in their faith, & the cōtrary in pure & demonstratiue reason. Wheras (to the honor of Christian Religiō be it spoken) it is confessed by all, & enacted by a Councel, that it is an error to say, one thing is true in Theology, & in Philosophy the cōtrary. For the truths of religion are many times aboue reason, but neuer against it. So that we may now cōclude, that the *Mahometan* religion, being deriued frō a person in life so wicked, so worldly in his proiects, in his prosecutions of them so disloyall, trecherous, & cruel; being grounded vpon fables and false reuelations, repugnant to sound reason, & that wisdom which the Diuine hand hath imprinted in his workes; alluring men with those enchantments of fleshly pleasures, permitted in this life, and promised for the life ensuing; being also supported with tyranny and the sword (for it is death to speake there against it,) and lastly, where it is planted rooting out al vertue, all wisdom and science, and in summe al liberty and ciuility, and laying the earth so waste, dispeopled & vninhabited; that neither it came from God (saue as a scourge by permission)

mission) neither can bring them to God that follow it.

Ebbubecher, Omar, Ozman, and Haly, followed *Mahomet* in the government; the great enlargers of their religion and dominions: but *Haly* was persecuted, and slaine in the end by the other, for assuming the right of succession, in that he had married the daughter of their Prophet. From him the *Persians* do challenge priority of government in matters of religion, (the maine cause of the hatred betwene them and the *Turks*) alledging moreouer, that the former three, to confirme their authorities, did falsly adde to the Alcoran, & put out what they listed; and in such sort falsified, left it to their followers. Them succeeded the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, who bore both the spirituall and temporall iurisdiction. After, the *Aegyptians* set vp a *Caliph* of their owne. But in proceffe of time they were both suppressed; the one (as hath been said before) by the *Tartars*, and the other by the *Sultans*. The dignity amongst the *Turks*, with much abatement, doth now remaine in the *Musties* (which name doth signifie an oracle, or answerer of doubts) as successors to *Ebbubecher, Omar & Ozman*: the *Caliphs* hauing been both High-priests and Princes; these being Patriarks, as it were, and Soueraignes of their Religion. Throughout the whole *Turkish* territories there is but one; who euer resideth in the royall City, or followes the person of the Emperor. He is equall to the ancient Popes; or rather greater both in reputè and authority. The *Grand Signior* doth rise at his approach to salute him, and lets him by him, and giues him much reuerence. His life is onely free from the sword; and his fortunes most rarely subiect to subuersion. The Emperor undertaketh no high designe without his approuement. He hath power to reuerse both his sentence, and the sentence of the *Diuân*, if they be not adiudged by him conformable to the Alcoran; but his owne is irreuocable. In matters of difficultie they repaire to him; and his exposition standeth for a law. To conclude, he is the supreme Iudge, and rectifier of all actions, as well ciuill as Ecclesiasticall; and an approuer of the iustice of the military. The place is giuen by the *Grand Signiors* to men profoundly learned in their law, and of known integrity. He seldome stirres abroad, and neuer admits of impertinent conuersation. Graue is his looke, graue is his behaiour,

*Highly affecting silence, and most spare
Of speech.*

Rarus sermo illis, & magna libido
tacendi. *Iuu. Sat. 1.*

For when any come to him for iudgement, they deliuer him in writing the state of the question; who in writing briefly returns his oraculous answer. He commonly weareth a vest of Greene, and the greatest Turbant in the Empire: I should not speake much out of compasse, should I say as large in compasse as a bushell. I oft haue been in this mans *Serraglio*, which is neither great in receit nor beaurie; yet answerable to his small dependancie, and infrequence of suters. He keepeth in his house a Seminary of boyes, who are instructed in the mysteries of their Law. He is not restrained, nor restraineth himselfe from the pluralitie of women. His incomes are great, his disbursings little, and consequently his wealth infinite: yet he is a bad pay-master of his debts, though they be but trifles. He much delighteth in clocks and watches: whereof, as some say, he hath not so few as a thousand.

Next in place to the *Mustie*, are the *Cadilechiers*, that are Iudges of the Armies (but not to meddle with the *Ianizarie*) and accompany the *Beglerbegs* when they go into the field. Of these there are only two: one of the *European* part of the Empire, and another of the *Asian*. These are also elected by the *Grand Signior*, as the

Cadies by them (yet to be allowed by the *Grand Signiors*, and to kisse his vest:) of whom there is one in euery towne, who besides their spirituall functions, do administer iustice betweene party and party, and punish offenders. Of inferior Priests, there be some particularly appointed to sing at the tops of their steeple, and to congregate the people; some to looke to the Ceremonies, and some to reade and interpret the Alcoran. There are also other religious Orders, which I omit to speake of; being of their owne taking vp; neither commanded nor commended, and rather to be esteemed vagabonds then religious persons, consider we either their life or their habits.

Among the *Turkish* commandements, one is that, drawne originally from our Sauours, *Thou shalt not do what thou wouldest not haue done to thee*: whereupon for the most part their ciuil iustice is grounded; not disagreeing greatly from the lawes of *Moses*. All euictions there, as elsewhere, depend vpon witnesses: yet will not the oath of a Christian or a *Iew* be receiued against a *Türke*, as will a *Turkes* against them, and theirs one against another. But the kindred of *Mahomet* haue their single testimonies in equal value with the testimonie of two others. Notwithstanding, the oath of a *Mahometan* will not be taken, if impeached for a drinker of wine, or eater of swines flesh. Euery *Bassa* keeps a *Diuan* (so they call the Court of Iustice) within his Prouince: but the highest of all, & to which they may appeale from all other, is that, w^{ch} is kept foure daies of the week in the *Grād Signiors Serraglio*, frō whence no appeale is admitted but to the person of the *Mustie*. Here the *Vizier Bassa* of the Port, who are nine in nūber (or as many as then are not otherwise employed) do sit in iustice: where also they consult of matters of State, and that publicly, not excepting against Embassadors Drogermen, lightly alwayes present; so presume they of strong hand: assisted by the ^a Admirall, and ^b Chancellor (the ^c Treasurer in the same roome keeping his Court) where all causes whatsoeuer that are heard, within the space of three dayes are determined; the Great *Vizier Bassa* being President of the rest. But Bribery, not knowne vntill lately amongst them, hath so corrupted their integritie, that those causes (if they beare but a colour of right) do seldome miscarry where gifts are the Aduocates: yet this is the best of the worst, that they quickly know their successes. But many times when the oppressed subiects can haue no iustice, they will in troupes attend the comming forth of the Emperour, and by burning straw on their heads, or holding vp torches, prouoke his regard: who brought vnto him by his Mutes, doth receiue their petition; which oftentimes turnes to the ruine of some of those great Ones. For assurances of purchases, they haue no Indentures, no fines and recoueries. The omitting of a word cannot frustrate their estates; nor quirks of law preuaile against conscience. All that they haue to shew, is a little Scedule, called a *Hodget* or *Sigil*, only manifesting the possession of the seller, as his of whom he bought it, or from whom it descended vnto him; which vnder-written by the *Cadie* of the place, doth frustrate all after-claimes whatsoeuer. Now the punishments for offenders, be either pecuniary or corporall. To impose the former, they will forge all the slanders that they can, to eate vpon the Iesse circumspect Christians: but the other are seldome vniustly inflicted. Their formes of putting to death (besides such as are commō elsewhere) are impaling vpon stakes, ganching (which is to be let fall from on high vpon hookes, and there to hang vntill they dye by the anguish of their wounds, or more miserable famine,) and another inuented (but now not here vsed) to the terror of mankind, by some diuelish *Perillus*, who deserued to haue first tasted of his owne inuen-

They were formerly
but foure, to whom
Mahomet the third
added five.
^a Caputain Bassa.
^b Ruckiab.
^c Tefendar.

inuenton: viz. they twitch the offender about the waste with a towell, enforcing him to draw vp his breath by often pricking him in the body, vntill they haue drawne him within the compasse of a span; then tying it hard, they cut him off in the middle, and setting the body on a hot plate of copper, which seareth the veines, they so vp-prop him during their cruell pleasure: who not only retaineth his sense, but the faculties of discourse, vntill he be taken down; and then departeth in an instant. But little faults are chastised by blowes receiued on the soles of the feet with a bastinado, by hundreds at a time, according to the quality of the misdemeanour. A terrible paine that extendeth to all the parts of the body: yet haue I seene them taken for money. The master also in this sort doth correct his slaue: but parents their children with stripes on the belly. The *Subashie* is as the Constable of a City, both to search out and punish offences.

It remaineth now that we speake of the persons of the *Turks*, their dispositions, manners and fashions. They be generally well complexioned, of good statures, and full bodies, proportionably compacted. They nourish no haire about them, but a locke on the crowne, and on their faces onely; esteeming it more cleanly, and to be the better prepared for their superstitious washings. But their beards they weare at full length; the marke of their affected grauitie, and token of freedom, (for slaues haue theirs shauen) inso much that they will scoffe at such Christians as cur, or naturally want them, as if suffering themselves to be abused against nature. All of them weare on their heads white Shashes and Turbants, the badge of their religion: as is the folding of the one, and size of the other, of their vocations and qualitie. Shashes are long towells of Callico wound about their heads: Turbants are made like great globes of Callico too, & thwarted with rouses of the same; hauing little copped caps on the top, of greene or red veluet, being onely worne by persons of ranke, and he the greatest that weareth the greatest, the *Musties* excepted, which ouersizeth the Emperors. And though many Orders haue particular ornaments appointed for their heads, yet weare they these promiscuously. It is an especiall fauour in the *Turke*, to suffer the Christian tributary Princes and their chiefe Nobles to weare white heads in the City: but in them, what better then an apostaticall insinuation? But to begin from the skin: the next that they weare is a smocke of Callico, with ample sleeues, much longer then their armes: vnder this a paire of calfouns of the same, which reach to their ancles, the rest naked; and going in yellow or red slip-shoes, picked at the toe, and plated on the sole: ouer all they weare an halfe-sleeued coat girt vnto them with a towell: their necke all bare: and this within doores is their summer accoutrement. Ouerrall when they goe abroad they weare gownes, some with wide halfe sleeues, (which more particularly belong to the *Grecians*;) others with long hanging sleeues buttoned before: and a third sort worne by the meaner sort, reaching but a little below the knee, with hanging sleeues not much longer then the arme, and open before; but all of them vngathered in the shoulders. In the winter they adde to the former, calfouns of cloth, which about the small of the leg are sewed to short smooth buskins of leather without soles, fit for the foote, as a gloue for the hand: lining their gownes with furre, as they do their coates; hauing then the sleeues (or quilted wastecoats vnder them) reaching close to their wrists. They weare no gloues. At their girdles they weare long handkerchers, some of them admirable for value and workmanship. They neuer alter their fashions: not greatly differing in the great and vulgar more then in the richnesse. Cloth of issue, of

gold and siluer, veluet, scarlet, sattin, damaske, chamolets, lined with fables, and other costly fures, and with martins, squerrils, foxes, and conyskins, are worne according to their seuerall qualities. But the common weare is violet cloth. They retaine the old worlds custome in giuing change of garments: which they may aptly do, when one vest fitteth all men, and is of euery mans fashion. The Clergie go much in greene, it being *Mahomets* colour; and his kinsmen in green shashes, who are called *Emers*, which is Lords: the women also weare something of greene on their heads, to be knowne. There liues not a race of ill-fauoured people; branded perhaps by God for the sinne of their seducing ancestor, and their owne wicked assuming of hereditary holinesse. But if a Christian out of ignorance weare greene, he shall haue his clothes torne off from his backe, and perhaps be well beaten. They carry no weapons about them in the Citie; onely they thrust vnder their girdles great crooked kniues of a dagger-like size, in sheathes of metall; the hafts and sheathes of many being set with stones, and some of them worth fise hundred Sultanies. They beare their bodies vpright, of a stately gate, and elated countenance. In their familiar salutations they lay their hands on their bosomes, and a little decline their bodies: but when they salute a person of great ranke, they bow almost to the ground, and kisse the hemme of his garment. The ornaments of their heads they neuer put off vpon any occasion. Some of them perfume their beards with amber, and the insides of their Turbants: and all of them affect cleanlinesse so religiously, that besides their customary lotions, and daily frequenting of the *Banniat*, they neuer so much as make water, but they wash both their hands and priuities: at which businesse they sequester themselues, & couch to the earth; reuiling the Christian whom they see pissing against a wall, and sometimes striking him. This they do, to preuent that any part of either excrement should touch their garments, esteeming it a pollution, and hindering the acceptation of prayer, who then are to be most pure both in heart and habite. So slothfull they be, that they neuer walke vp and down for recreation, nor vse any other exercise but shooting: wherein they take as little paines as may be, sitting on carpets in the shadow, and sending their slaues for their arrowes. They also shoote against earthen wals, euer kept moist in shops and priuate houses for that purpose, standing not aboue fixe paces from the marke, and that with such violence, that the arrow passeth not seldome thorow: nay I haue seene their arrowes shot by our Embassadour thorow targets of steele, pieces of brasse two inches thicke; and thorow wood, with an arrow headed with wood, of eight inches. Their bowes are for form & length, not vnlike the lath of a large crossebow, made of the hornes of Buffoloes, intermixed with sinewes, of admirable workmanship, and some of them exquisitely gilded. Although there be wraстlers amongst them, yet they be such as doe it to delight the people, and do make it their profession; as do those that walke vpon ropes, wherein the *Turkes* are most expert; going about when they haue done, to euery particular spectator for his voluntary beneuolence. Of cards and dice they are happily ignorant; but at chesse they will play all the day long: a sport that agreeth well with their sedentary vacancie; wherein notwithstanding they auoid the dishonest hazard of mony. The better sort take great delight in their horses, which are beautifull to the eye, and well ridden for seruice, but quickly iaded, if held to a good round trot (for amble they do not) in an indifferent iourney. But the *Turkes* doe not lightly ride so fast as to put them vnto either. Their saddles be hard and deep, though not great, plated behind and before; and some of them with siluer, as are their

their massie stirrups, and the reines of their bridles, suted vnto their costly caparisons. When they stand in the stable they feede them for the most part, if not altogether, with barley; being here of small value, and onely seruing for that purpose. They litter them in their owne dung, first dried in the Sunne and puluerated; which keepes their skins cleane, smooth, and shining.

The *Turkes* do greatly reuerence their parents, (so commanded to doe by their law) as the Inferior his Superior, and the yong the aged, readily giuing the priority to whom it belongeth, the left hand as they go in the streets preferd before the right, in that made masters thereby of the sword of the other, and the chiefeest place the farthest from the wall: who liue together as if all of a brotherhood. Yet giue they no entertainment vnto one another; nor come there any into their houses but vpon speciall occasion, & those but into the publike parts therof: their women being neuer seene but by the Nurfes and Eunuchs which attend on them. Yea so ielous they are, that their sons when they come to growth are separated from them. As their houses are meane, so are their furnitures: hauing nothing on the inside but bare white walls, vnlesse it be some speciall room, in the house of some of high quality. But the roofes of many of them are curiously seeled with inlaid wood, adorned with gold and azure of an excessiue costlinesse; the greater part of the floore, and that a little aduanced, being couered with *Turkie* carpets, whereon when they tread they do put off their slipshoes. Many of their roomes haue great out-windowes, where they sit on cushions in the heat of the day. They lye vpon mattresses, some of silk, some of stained linnen, with bolsters of the same, and quilts that are sutable, but much in their clothes, the cause perhaps that they are so lousie. Nor shame they thereat: many shall you see sit publicly a lousing themselves in the Sunne; and those no meane persons. They haue neither tables nor stooles in their houses, but sit croslegd on the floore at their victuals, all in a ring. In stead of a cloth, they haue a skin spread before them; but the better sort sit about a round boord, standing on a foote not past halfe a foote high, and brimd like a charger. Their dishes haue feete like standing bolles, and are so set one vpon another, that you may eate of each without remouing of any. Their most ordinary food is pillaw, that is, rice which hath been sod with the fat of mutton. Potrage they vse of sundry kinds, egges fryed in hony, tansies, (or something like them) pasties of sundry ingredients: the little fleth which they eate is cut into gob-bets, & either sod, or roasted in a fornace. But I think there is more in *London* spent in one day then is in this City in twenty. Fish they haue in indifferent quantitie. But the commons do commonly feede on herbes, fruits, rootes, onions, garlicke, a beastly kind of vnpressed cheefe that lyeth in a lumpe; hodgpodges made of flower, milke, and hony, &c. so that they liue for little or nothing, considering their fare, and the plenty of al things. They are waited vpon by their slaues, giuen them, or purchased with their swords, or money: of these to haue many it is accounted for great riches. When one hath fed sufficiently he riseth, and another taketh his room, and so continue to do vntill al be satisfied. They eate three times a day: but when they feast they sit all the day long, vnlesse they rise to exonerate nature, and forthwith returne again. They abstaine from hogs-fleth, from bloud, & from what hath dyed of it self, vnlesse in cases of necessity. Their vsuall drink is pure water, yet haue they sundry Sherbets, (so call they the confections which they infuse into it) some made of sugar and lemons, some of violets, and the like, (whereof some are mixed with amber) which the richer sort dissolue therinto. The hony of *Sio* is ex-

cellent for that purpose: and they make another of the iuice of Raisins, of little cost, and most vsually drunke of. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberry they are growne (the naturall *Turke* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to the house of a Christian: insomuch as I haue seene but few go away vnled from the Embassadors table. Yet the feared disorders that might ensue thereof, haue been an occasion that diuers times all the wine in the City hath bin staued (except in Embassadors houses,) and death hath bin made the penalty vnto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferre our beere aboue all other drinks. And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (especially in this Clime) the dearenesse of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for aboue nine pence a bushel) no doubt but it would proue infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the vse thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Tauerns, yet haue they their Coffa-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chatting most of the day, and sippe of a drinke called Coffa (of the berry that it is made of) in little *China* dishes, as hot as they can suffer it: blacke as soote, and tasting not much vnlike it (why not that blacke broth which was in vse amongst the *Lacedemonians*?) which helpeth, as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity: many of the Coffa-men keeping beautifull boyes, who serue as stales to procure them customers. The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Asia* affordeth them plenty: carrying it about them both in peace and warre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them couragious: but I rather thinke giddy-headed, and turbulent dreamers; by them, as should seeme by what hath been said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the selfesame cause they also delight in Tobacco: which they take thorow reedes that haue ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it. I doubt not but lately taught them, as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Moras Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust thorow the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision thorow the City, no question but it would proue a principall commodity. Neuerthelesse they will take it in corners; and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their law in generall exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion: and he ill reputed of that forbeareth so to do vntill the age of fiue and twenty. Euery man is allowed foure wiues, who are to be of his own religion: and as many concubine slaues as he is able to keepe of what religion soeuer. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of vs what is harsh & burdensome; but permits vs the nightly company of women: well knowing that abstineney in that kind is both grieuous, and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their owne peculiars: the offending woman they drowne, and the man they gansh. They buy their wiues of their parents, & record the contract before the *Cadi*; which they after solemnize in this manner. Many women are inuited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the marriage day, whereof they spend a great part in feasting: then leade they her into a bath, where they anoint and bathe her. So breaking company, they depart vnto their seuerall rests, and in the morning returne to her chamber: where they trick her in her richest ornaments, tying on her silken buskins with knots not easily vnknit. The Bridegroomer hauing feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also repaire to his house, in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from whence

whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musicke, and conducted by the *Sagdich*, who is the neereſt of his kindred. Vnto who the Bride is deliuered with her face cloſe couered: who ſet aſtride on horſebacke, hath a Canopy carried ouer her; in ſuch ſort as no part of her is to be diſcerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came: after the are carried in Serpets (a kind of baskets) their preſents, and apparell: then followeth ſhe; and laſtly her ſlaues, if any haue bene giuen her. The Bridegroome ſtanderh at his doore to receiue her, who is honoured by his gueſts (yet go they not in) with ſundry preſents before their departure. If ſhe be of quality, ſhe is led to the Bridechamber by an Eunuch; where women ſtand prepared to vndreſſe her. But the Bridegroome himſelfe muſt vnty her buſkins (as among the *Romans* they did their girdles) to which he is faine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertaine his wiues with an equall reſpect: alike is their diet, alike is their apparell, alike his beneuolence. (for ſuch ſweet ſtuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctours) vnleſſe they conſent to giue or change turnes; or elſe they may complaine to the *Cadi*, & procure a diuorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleaſure: who may marry vnto another within foure moneths after, prouided ſhe proue not with child, and then not vntill ſo long after her deliuey. But if he will haue her againe, he muſt buy her: and if after the third diuorce, another is fiſt to lie with her, as a puniſhment inflicted for his leuitie. They giue him the reuerence of a maſter; they are at no time to deny him their embraces, whom he toucheth not againe vntill they haue bene at the *Bannias*. They receiue chaſtiſement from him; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They feed apart, and entermedle not with houſhold affaires. All that is required at their hands, is to cōtent their husbands, to nurſe their owne children, and to liue peaceably together: which they do (& which is ſtrange) with no great iealouſie, or enuy. No male accompanies them aboue twelue yeeres old, except they be Eunuchs: and ſo ſtrictly are they guarded, as ſeldome ſeene to looke out at their doores. They be women of elegant beauties, for the moſt part ruddy, cleare, & ſmooth as the poliſhed iuory; being neuer ruffled by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*: but withal by the ſelfeſame meanes they ſuddenly wither. Great eyes they haue in principal repute: affected both by the *Turkes* and the *Grecians*, as it ſhould ſeeme from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promiſe women with ſuch, (nay as big as egges) in his imaginary Paradife: which *Homer* attributes, as an eſpeciall excellency, vnto

Iuno :

——— To whom replies

Adored Iuno with the Cowes faire eyes.

Huic reſpondit poſtea bouinos oculus
les habens
Veneranda Iuno. *Hom. Ill.*

And againe,

The great-eye Iuno ſmil'd.

——— Rixit autem magnis oculis
veneranda Iuno. *Ill.*

And of thoſe the blacker they be, the more amiable: inſomuch that they put betweene the eye-lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder with a fine long penſil, made of a minerall brought from the kingdome of *Fez*, and called *Alcobole*; which by the not diſgracefull ſtaining of the lids, doth better ſet forth the whitenesse of the eye: and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the ſight, and repelleth ill humors. Into the ſame hue (but likely they naturally are ſo) do they dy their cie-

cellent for that purpose: and they make another of the iuice of Raisins, of little cost, and most vsually drunke of. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberty they are growne (the naturall *Turke* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to the house of a Christian: insomuch as I haue seene but few go away vnled from the Embassadors table. Yet the feared disorders that might ensue thereof, haue been an occasion that diuers times all the wine in the City hath bin staued (except in Embassadors houses,) and death hath bin made the penalty vnto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferre our beere aboue all other drinks. And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (especially in this Clime) the dearenesse of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for aboue nine pence a bushell) no doubt but it would proue infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the vse thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Tauerns, yet haue they their Coffa-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chatting most of the day, and sippe of a drinke called Coffa (of the berry that it is made of) in little *China* dishes, as hot as they can suffer it: blacke as soote, and tasting not much vnlike it (why not that blacke broth which was in vse amongst the *Lacedemonians*?) which helpeth, as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity: many of the Coffamen keeping beautifull boyes, who serue as stales to procure them customers. The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Asia* affordeth them plenty: carrying it about them both in peace and warre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them couragious: but I rather thinke giddy-headed, and turbulent dreamers; by them, as should seeme by what hath been said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the selfesame cause they also delight in Tobacco: which they take thorow reedes that haue ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it. I doubt not but lately taught them, as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Moras Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust thorow the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision thorow the City,) no question but it would proue a principall commodity. Neuerthelesse they will take it in corners; and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their law in generall exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion: and he ill reputed of that forbeareth so to do vntill the age of fiue and twenty. Euery man is allowed foure wiues, who are to be of his own religion: and as many concubine slaues as he is able to keepe of what religion soeuer. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of vs what is harsh & burdensome; but permits vs the nightly company of women: well knowing that abstinency in that kind is both grieuous, and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their owne peculiars: the offending woman they drowne, and the man they gansh. They buy their wiues of their parents, & record the contract before the *Cadi*; which they after solemnize in this manner. Many women are inuited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the marriage day; whereof they spend a great part in feasting: then leade they her into a bath, where they anoint and bathe her. So breaking company, they depart vnto their seuerall rests, and in the morning returne to her chamber: where they trick her in her richest ornaments, tying on her silken buskins with knots not easily vnknit. The Bridegroome hauing feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also repaire to his house, in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from whence

whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musicke, and conducted by the *Sagdic*, who is the neereſt of his kindred. Vnto who the Bride is deliuered with her face cloſe couered: who ſet aſtride on horſebacke, hath a Canopy carried ouer her; in ſuch ſort as no part of her is to be diſcerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came: after the are carried in Serpets (a kind of baskets) their preſents, and apparell: then followeth ſhe; and laſtly her ſlaues, if any haue bene giuen her. The Bridegroome ſtanderh at his doore to receiue her, who is honoured by his gueſts (yet go they not in) with ſundry preſents before their departure. If ſhe be of quality, ſhe is led to the Bridechamber by an Eunuch, where women ſtand prepared to vndreſſe her. But the Bridegroome himſelfe muſt vntie her buſkins (as among the *Romans* they did their girdles) to which he is ſaine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertaine his wiues with an equall reſpect: alike is their diet, alike is their apparell, alike his beneuolence (for ſuch ſweet ſtuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctors) vneſſe they conſent to giue or change turnes; or elſe they may complaine to the *Cadi*, & procure a diuorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleaſure: who may marry vnto another within foure moneths after, provided ſhe proue not with child, and then not vntill ſo long after her deliuey. But if he will haue her againe, he muſt buy her: and if after the third diuorce, another is firſt to lie with her, as a puniſhment inflicted for his leuitie. They giue him the reuerence of a maſter; they are at no time to deny him their embracements, whom he toucheth not againe vntill they haue bene at the *Bannias*. They receiue chaſtiſement from him; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They feed apart, and entermiddle not with houſhold affaires. All that is required at their hands, is to cōtent their husbands, to nurſe their owne children, and to liue peaceably together: which they do (& which is ſtrange) with no great iealouſie, or enuy. No male accompanies them aboue twelue yeeres old, except they be Eunuchs: and ſo ſtriſtly are they guarded, as ſeldome ſeene to looke out at their doores. They be women of elegant beauties, for the moſt part ruddy, cleare, & ſmooth as the poliſhed iuory; being neuer ruffled by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*: but withall by the ſelfeſame meanes they ſuddenly wither. Great eyes they haue in principal repute: affected both by the *Turkes* and the *Grecians*, as it ſhould ſeeme from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promiſe women with ſuch, (nay as big as egges) in his imaginaty Paradife: which *Homer* attributes, as an eſpeciall excellency, vnto

Iuno:

——— *To whom replies*

Adored Iuno with the Cowes faire eyes.

Huic reſpondit poſtea bouinos oculi
les habens
Veneranda Iuno, *Hom. II. l.*

And againe,

The great-eye Iuno ſmil'd.

——— *Riſit autem magnis oculis
veneranda Iuno. II. l.*

And of thoſe the blacker they be, the more amiable: inſomuch that they put betweene the eye-lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder with a fine long penſil, made of a minerall brought from the kingdome of *Fez*, and called *Alcohole*, which by the not diſgracefull ſtaining of the lids, doth better ſet forth the whitenefſe of the eye: and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the ſight, and repelleth ill humors. Into the ſame hue (but likely they naturally are ſo) do they dy their eyebrows,

cellent for that purpose: and they make another of the iuice of Raisins, of little cost, and most vsually drunke of. Wine is prohibited them by their *Alcoran*: they plant none, they buy none: but now to that liberty they are growne (the naturall *Turke* excepted) that they will quaffe freely when they come to the house of a Christian: insomuch as I haue seene but few go away vnled from the Embassadors table. Yet the feared disorders that might ensue thereof, haue been an occasion that diuers times all the wine in the City hath bin staued (except in Embassadors houses,) and death hath bin made the penalty vnto such as presumed to bring any in. They preferre our beere aboue all other drinks. And considering that wine is forbidden, that water is with the rawest (especially in this Clime) the dearenesse of Sherbets, and plenty of Barley (being here sold not for aboue nine pence a bushel) no doubt but it would proue infinitely profitable to such as should bring in the vse thereof amongst them. Although they be destitute of Tauerns, yet haue they their Coffa-houses, which something resemble them. There sit they chatting most of the day, and sippe of a drinke called Coffa (of the berry that it is made of) in little *China* dishes, as hot as they can suffer it: blacke as soote, and tasting not much vnlike it (why not that blacke broth which was in vse amongst the *Lacedemonians*?) which helpeth, as they say, digestion, and procureth alacrity: many of the Coffamen keeping beautifull boyes, who serue as stales to procure them customers. The *Turkes* are also incredible takers of *Opium*, whereof the lesser *Asia* affordeth them plenty: carrying it about them both in peace and warre; which they say expelleth all feare, and makes them couragious: but I rather thinke giddy-headed, and turbulent dreamers; by them, as should seeme by what hath been said, religiously affected. And perhaps for the selfesame cause they also delight in Tobacco: which they take thorow reedes that haue ioyned vnto them great heads of wood to containe it. I doubt not but lately taught them, as brought them by the English: and were it not sometimes lookt into (for *Morat Bassa* not long since commanded a pipe to be thrust thorow the nose of a *Turke*, and so to be led in derision thorow the City,) no question but it would proue a principall commodity. Neuerthelesse they will take it in corners, and are so ignorant therein, that that which in England is not saleable, doth passe here amongst them for most excellent.

They are by their law in generall exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their Religion: and he ill reputed of that forbeareth so to do vntill the age of fiue and twenty. Euery man is allowed foure wiues, who are to be of his own religion: and as many concubine slaues as he is able to keepe of what religion soeuer. For God (saith the *Alcoran*) that is good and gracious, exacteth not of vs what is harsh & burdensome; but permits vs the nightly company of women: well knowing that abstinency in that kind is both grievous, and impossible. Yet are they to meddle with none but their owne peculiars: the offending woman they drowne, and the man they gansh. They buy their wiues of their parents, & record the contract before the *Cadi*; which they after solemnize in this manner. Many women are inuited by the mother of the Bride to accompany her the night before the marriage day; whereof they spend a great part in feasting: then leade they her into a bath, where they anoint and bathe her. So breaking company, they depart vnto their seuerall rests, and in the morning returne to her chamber: where they trick her in her richest ornaments, tying on her silken buskins with knots not easily vnknit. The Bridegroome hauing feasted a number in like manner, in the morning they also reparaire to his house, in their best apparell, and gallantly mounted, from whence

whence they set forward by two and by two, to fetch home the Bride, accompanied with musicke, and conducted by the *Sagdic*, who is the neereſt of his kind. red. Vnto who the Bride is deliuered with her face cloſe couered: who ſet aſtride on horſebacke, hath a Canopy carried ouer her; in ſuch ſort as no part of her is to be diſcerned. So the troupe returning in order as they came: after the are carried in Serpets (a kind of baskets) their preſents, and apparell: then followeth ſhe; and laſtly her ſlaues, if any haue bene giuen her. The Bridegroome ſtanderh at his doore to receiue her, who is honoured by his gueſts (yet go they not in) with ſundry preſents before their departure. If ſhe be of quality, ſhe is led to the Bridechamber by an Eunuch; where women ſtand prepared to vndreſſe her. But the Bridegroome himſelfe muſt vntie her buſkins (as among the *Romans* they did their girdles) to which he is ſaine to apply his teeth. Now he is to entertaine his wiues with an equall reſpect: alike is their diet, alike is their apparell, alike his beneuolence (for ſuch ſweet ſtuffe is contained in the precepts of their Doctours) vnleſſe they conſent to giue or change turnes; or elſe they may complaine to the *Cadi*, & procure a diuorcement. But the husband may put away his wife at his pleaſure: who may marry vnto another within foure moneths after, provided ſhe proue not with child, and then not vntill ſo long after her deliuey. But if he will haue her againe, he muſt buy her: and if after the third diuorce, another is fiſt to lie with her, as a puniſhment inflicted for his leuitie. They giue him the reuerence of a maſter; they are at no time to deny him their embraces, whom he toucheth not againe vntill they haue bene at the *Bannias*. They receiue chaſtiſement from him; and that they hold to be an argument of his affection. They feed apart, and entermiddle not with houſhold affaires. All that is required at their hands, is to cōtent their husbands, to nurſe their owne children, and to liue peaceably together: which they do (& which is ſtrange) with no great iealouſie, or enuy. No male accompanies them about twelue yeeres old, except they be Eunuchs: and ſo ſtrictly are they guarded, as ſeldome ſeene to looke out at their doores. They be women of elegant beauties, for the moſt part ruddy, cleare, & ſmooth as the poliſhed iuory; being neuer ruffled by the weather, and daily frequenting the *Bannias*: but withal by the ſelfſame meanes they ſuddenly wither. Great eyes they haue in principal repute: affected both by the *Turkes* and the *Grecians*, as it ſhould ſeeme from the beginning. For *Mahomet* doth promiſe women with ſuch, (nay as big as egges) in his imaginary Paradife: which *Homer* attributes, as an eſpecial excellency, vnto

Iuno:

——— *To whom replies*

Adored Iuno with the Cowes faire eyes.

Huic reſpondit poſtea bouinos oculos habens
Veneranda Iuno, *Hom. Ill.*

And againe,

The great-eyde Iuno ſmil'd.

——— *Riſit autem magnis oculis
veneranda Iuno. Ill.*

And of thoſe the blacker they be, the more amiable: inſomuch that they put betweene the eye-lids and the eye a certaine blacke powder with a fine long penſil, made of a minerall brought from the kingdome of *Fez*, and called *Alcohol*, which by the not diſgracefull ſtaining of the lids, doth better ſet forth the whiteneſſe of the eye: and though it trouble for a time, yet it comforteth the ſight, and repelleth ill humors. Into the ſame hue (but likely they naturally are ſo) do they dy their eyes,

breis, and eye-browes: (the latter by art made high, halfe circular, and to meete, if naturally they do not) so do they the haire of their heads:

*Leda fuit nigra conspicienda coma.
Ovid, Am. l. 2. Eleg. 4.*

*And Leda more faire showing
In blacke haire losely flowing.*

as a foyle that maketh the white seeme whiter, and more becoming their other perfections. They part it before in the midst, and pleate it behind, yet sometimes wearing it disheueled. They paint their nailes with a yellowish red. They weare on the top of their heads a cap not vnlike the top of a sugar loafe, yet a little flat, of paist-boord, and couered with cloth of siluer or tissue. Their vnder-garments (which within doores are their vppermost) doe little differ from those that be worne by the men, which we will present to the eye to auoyde repetition.



The better sort about the vpper part of their armes, and smalls of their legs weare bracelets, & are elswhere adorned with iewels. Whē they go abroad they weare ouer all long gownes of violet cloth, or scarlet, tied close before, the large sleeues hanging

hanging ouer their hands; hauing buskins on their legs, and their heads and faces so mabled in fine linnen, that no more is to be seene of them then their eyes: nor that of some, who looke as through the sight of a Beuer. For they are forbidden by the Alcoran to disclose their beauties vnto any, but vnto their fathers and husbands. They neuer stirre forth, but (and then alwayes in troupes) to pray at the graues, and to the publike *Bannias*: which for excellency of buildings are next to their Mosques. But hauing in part already described some of their formes, I will a little treat of their vse: which haue bene in times past, and are at this present, in such request with these nations (as once with the *Romanes*, as may appeare by their regardable ruines) that few but frequent them twice in the week, as well for their health, as for delight and cleanness. For the stomacks cruditie, proceeding from their vsuall eating of fruits, and drinking of water, is thereby concocted: which also after exercise and trauell restoreth to the wearied body a wonderfull alacrity.

*Yet panisht strait, if you disrobe, and full
To the bath do vndigested viands bring,
Hence sudden deaths, and age intestine spring.*

*Pena tamen praesens, cum tu depolis
amictus
Turgidus, & crudum pauonem in
balnea portas.
Hinc subitæ mortes, atque intestina
senectus. Ien. Ser. 1.*

The men take them vp in the morning, and in the afternoone the women. But both amongst the *Romanes* did ordinarily frequent them together: a custome, as they say, continued in Switserland at this day, and that among the most modest. The men are attended vpon by men, & the women by women. In the outermost roome they put off their clothes: then hauing apöns of stained linnen tied about their waists, they enter the bathes to what degree of heate that they please: for seuerall roomes, and seuerall parts of them are of seuerall temperatures, as is the water let in by cocks to wash the sweate and filth of the body. The seruitors wash them, rub them, stretch out their ioynts, and cleanse their skins with a pjece of rough grogeram: which done, they shau the heads and bodies of men, or take away the haire with a composition of *Rusma* (a minerall of *Cyprus*) and vnsteakt lime: who returning to the place where they left their cloaths, are dried with fresh linnen; and for all this they pay not about three or foure Aspers: so little, in that endued with reuenewes by their Founders. But the women doe anoint their bodies with an oyntment made of the earth of *Chios*; which maketh the skin soft, white, and shining, extending that on the face, and freeing it from wrinkles. Much vnaturall & filthie lust is said to be committed daily in the remote closets of these darksome *Bannias*: yea women with women; a thing vncredible, if former times had not giuen thereunto both detection, and punishment. They haue generally the sweetest children that euer I saw; partly proceeding from their frequent bathings, & affected cleanness. As we beare ours in our armes, so they do theirs astride on their shoulders.

Now next to their wiues we may speake of their slaues: for little difference is there made betweene them: who are Christians taken in the warres, or purchased with their money. Of these there are weekly markets in the Citie, where they are to be sold as horses in Faïres: the men being rated according to their faculties, or personall abilities; as the women for their youths and beauties: who are set out in best becomming attires; and with their aspects of pity and affection, endeauour to allure the Christians to buy them, as expecting from them a more easie seruitude and,

and continuance of religion: when being thrall to the *Turke*, they are often informed to renounce it for their better entertainment. Of them there be many of excellent outward perfection: and when the buyer hath agreed of the price (but yet conditionally) they are carried aside into a roome. And as those,

— Vbi equos mercantur apertos
 inspiciunt, ne si facies (ut saepe) de-
 cora
 Molli fulta pede est, emptorem indu-
 cat hiantem.
 Quod pulchre clunes, breue quod
 caput, ardua ceruix.
Her. form. 1. Sat. 2.

*Who horses cheapen, search them, and make prooffe,
 Lest a good shape, propt by a tender booffe,
 Cheate him that should vncircumspectly buy,
 For that short-headed, broad-spread, crested high:*

So,

— quod mercem line fucis ge-
 rat aperte
 Quod venale habet, ostendit: nec si
 quid honesti est,
 Lectat, habetque palam, quatit quo
 surpsa celet. *Sed.*

*T' assure you of deceitlesse wares, they shew
 All that they sell: nor boast they of the best,
 Nor hide the bad, but both giue to the test:*

euene to the search of her mouth, and assurance (if so she be said to be) of her virginity. Their masters may lie with them, chastise them, exchange, and sell them at their pleasure. But a Christian will not lightly sell her who he hath layen with, but giue her her liberty. If any of their slaues will become *Mahometans*, they are discharged of their bondage, but if a slaue be a *Turke*, he onely is the better in-treated. The *Turkes* do vse their bond-women with little lesse respect then their wiues, and make no difference betweene the children begotten of the one or the other: who liue together without ieaousie, it beeing allowed by their irreligious religion. Notwithstanding their wiues do onely receiue, as proper vnto them, their Sabbaths beneuolence. The old and the most deformed are put to most drudgery. The men-slaues may compell their masters before the *Cadie*, to limit the time of their bondage, or set a price of their redemption, or else to sell them vnto another: but whether of the two, they lightly referre to the slaues election. If they be onely fit for labour, they will accept of the time, but if skilfull in any craft, of the price: which expired, or payed, they may returne into their countries. But gally-slaues are seldome released, in regard of their small number, and much employment which they haue for them: nor those that are slaues vnto great ones, to whom the *Cadie* authoritie extends not. Many of the children that the *Turkes* do buy (for their markets do afford of all ages) they castrate, making all smooth as the backe of the hand, (whereof diuers doe die in the cutting) who supply the vses of nature with a siluer quill, which they wear in their Turbants. In times past, they did but onely geld them: but being admitted to the free conuerse of their women, it was obserued by some, that they more then befittingly delighted in their societies: For according to the Satyre,

Quis quos Eunuchi imbelles, & molles
 lia semper
 Oscula delectant, & desperatio bar-
 bus.
 Et quod abortiuo non est opus.
Juv. Sat. 6.

*With feeble Eunuches some delighted are:
 Kisses still soft, chins that of beards depaire:
 Who neede force no abortments.*

But others say, that *Selymus* the second, hauing seene a gelding couer a mare brought in among them that inhumane custome. The first that euer made *Eunuch*, was *Semyramis*. They are here in great repute with their masters, trusted with their

their states, the gouernment of their women and houses in their absence; hauing for the most part bene approued faithfull, wise, and couragious; insomuch as not a few of them haue come to sit at the stern of State, (the second Vizer of the Port being now an Eunuch:) and others to the gouernment of armies.

But now speake we of their funerals. After their death, the men by the men; & the women by the women are laid out in the midst of the roome. When diuers of their Priests do assemble, and hauing performed certaine idle ceremonies, (as in wrapping their beades about it, and in the often turning it, inuoking God to haue mercy on the departed) they wash it, shauē it, and shrowd it in linnen, which they haue vntyed both at head and feete. Then lay they the corse on a beare, placing a Turbant at the vpper end, and carry it to the graue with the head forward: some of the Dervises going before with rapers, the Priest singing after, and lastly his friends and acquaintance. But persons of principall qualitie haue their horses led before them, with ensignes trailed on the earth, and other rites of that nature; diuers of the Santons going before, naming of God, and shaking of their heads, and turning about vntill they fall downe giddie. The sides and bottome of the graue are boorded, and a boord laid ouer the corse to keepe the earth from it, leauing a sufficient compasse to kneele in. For they are of opinion, that two terrible Angels called *Mongir* and *Guauequir*, do presently repaire vnto the graue, and put the soule againe into the body, as if (saith the Alcoran) a man should put on a shirt: and raising him on his knees, with his head vncouered, (the winding sheet being left vnknit for that purpose) demand of him in particular how he hath behaued himselfe in this life: which if not well, the one strikes him on the head with a hammer nine fathoms into the earth, the other tearing him with an iron hooke; and so continue to torment him vntill the day of Iudgement. A Purgatory so feared, that in their Mattins they petition God to deliuer them from the examinations of the blacke Angels, the tortures of the graue, and their euill iourney. But if he haue satisfied them in his reply, they vanish away, and two white Angels come in their places, the one laying his arme vnder his head, the other sitting at his feet, and so protect him vntill Doomes day. The Emperors, and some of the great *Bassas* (whereof we haue spoken sufficiently before) haue their particular *Mausoleums*. Those of a second condition are buried in their gardens, in sepulchers without couers, filled within aboue the couer with earth, and set with varietie of flowers: according to the custome of the *Pythagoreans*, and vniuersall wishes of the *Ethnicks*:

*Lie earth light on their bones, may their graues beare
Fresh fragrant flowers: let spring-tide still line there.*

*Dii maiorum vmbris tenuem & fias
pondere terram
Spirantēque crocos, & vna perpe-
tuum ver. Persius.*

they being (as they thought) sensible of burdens, and delighted with fauours, or with the honour therein done them. But the common sort are buried by the high way sides, and fields of most frequencie, adioyning to the Citie, hauing a stone of white marble more then a foot broad and foure feet high, ingrauen with Turkish characters, erected at the head, and another at the feet, the graue betweene lying low like a trough. To these the women flock euery Thursday in multitudes, weeping ouer their children, husbands, kinsfolks, and dead progenitors; often kissing the stones, and praying for their deliuey from the aforesaid blacke tortures: many times leauing bread and meate on their graues (a custome also of the Pagans)

for

for dogs and birds do deuoure, as well as to relieue the poore: being held an auailable almes for the deceassed. The better sort do mourne in white (as for blacke, I neuer saw it worne by a *Turke*) and but for a little season. And the women are not to marry by their law, vntill foure moneths and ten dayes after the deaths of their husbands.

To speake a word or two of their sciences and trades: some of them haue some little knowledge in Philosophie. Necessity hath taught them Physicke; rather had from experience then the grounds of Art. In Astronomie they haue some insight: & many there are that vndertake to tel fortunes. These frequently sit in the streets of the City, resorted vnto by such as are to take a iourney, or go about any busines of importance. They haue a good gift in Poetry, wherein they chant their amours in the *Persian* tongue to vile musicke; yet are they forbidden so to do by their law: Gitternes, Harpes and Recorders being their principall instruments. But their lowd instruments do rather affright then delight the hearing. On a time the *Grand Signior* was perswaded to heare some choise *Italian* musicke: but the foolish Musicians (whose wit lay onely in the ends of their fingers) spent so much time in vnseasonable tuning, that he commanded them to auoid; belike esteeming the rest to be answerable. They study not Rhetorick, as sufficiently therein instructed by nature; nor Logick, since it serues as well to delude as informe; and that wisdom (according to the opinion of the Epicures) may be comprehended in plaine and direct expressions. Some there be amongst them that write histories, but few reade them; thinking that none can write of times past truely, since none dare write the truth of the present. Printing they reiect; perhaps for feare lest the vniuersality of learning should subuert their false grounded religion and policy; which is better preferred by an ignorant obedience: moreouer a number that liue by writing, would be vndone, who are, for the most part, of the Priesthood. The *Turkish* tongue is loftie in sound, but poore of it selfe in substance: for being originally the *Tartarian*, who were needy ignorant pastors, they were constrained to borrow their termes of State and office from the *Persians*, (vpon whose ruines they erected their greatnesse,) of Religion (being formerly Pagans) from the *Arabians*; as they did of maritim names (together with their skill) from the *Greekes* and *Italians*. In *Natolia* it is most generally spoken. They vse (as the *Persians*) the *Arabicke* character. In writing they leaue out the vowels, vnlesse it be in the end of a word; so that much is cōtriuied in a little roome. They curiously sleeke their paper, which is thicke, much of it being coloured & dappled like chamolets; done by a trick they haue in dipping it in the water. They haue Painters amongst them, exquisite in their kind, (for they are not to draw by their law, nor to haue the figure of any thing liuing) yet now many priuaty begin to infringe that precept; & the *Grand Signior* himselfe hath a fan, wheron the battels of *Hungary* are painted. Colours also they haue, not lesse faire then durable: Euery one hath some trade or other: not so much as the *Grand Signior* excepted. Their trades are lightly such as serue for their owne vses; neither much supplying forreine Marts, nor frequenting them. A lazy people, that worke but by fits; and more esteeme of their ease, then their profit: yet are they excessiue couetous. And although they haue not the wit to deceiue (for they be grosse-headed) yet haue they the will; breaking all cōpacts with the Christians that they find discommodious: so that they seldome will deale with them. But with one another they buy and sell onely for ready money; wherein the most of their substance consisteth: the occasion that few suites do
• happen

happen amongst them. I haue spoken sufficiently, at least what I can, of this Nation in generall: now conuert we to the Person and Court of this *Sultan*.

He is, in this yeere 1610, about the age of three and twenty, strongly limd, and of a iust stature, yet greatly inclined to be fat: insomuch as sometimes he is ready to choke as he feeds, & some do purposely attend to free him from that danger. His face is full and duly proportioned: only his eyes are extraordinary great, by them esteemed (as is said before) an excellency in beauty. Fleame hath the predominancie in his complexion. He hath a little haire on his vpper lip, but lesse on his chin, of a darksom color. His aspect is as hauty as his Empire is large. He beginneth already to abstaine from exercise: yet are there pillars with inscriptions in his *Serraglio*, between which he threw a great iron mace, that memorize both his strength, and actiuity. Being on a time rebuked by his father *Mahomet*, that he neglected so much his exercises and studies, he made this reply: that, Now he was too old to begin to learne, intimating thereby, that his life was to determine with his fathers: whereat the *Sultan* wept bitterly. For he then had two elder brothers, of whō the eldest was strangled in the presence of his father vpon a false suspition of treason; and the other by a naturall death did open his way to the Empire. Perhaps the consideration thereof hath made him keepe his younger brother alieue, contrary to their cruell custome: but strongly guarded, and kept within his *Serraglio*. For he is of no bloody disposition, nor otherwise notoriously vicious, considering the austerity of that gouernment, and immunities of their Religion. Yet he is an vnrelenting punisher of offences, euen in his owne household: hauing caused eight of his Pages, at my being there, to be throwne into the Sea for Sodomy (an ordinary crime, if esteemed a crime, in that nation) in the night time; being let to know by the report of a Cannon, that his will was fulfilled. Amongst whom, it was giuen out, that the Vice-royes naturall sonne of *Sicilia* was one (a youth lately taken prisoner, and presented vnto him) yet but so said to be, to dishearten such as should practise his escape. His valour rests yet vntried, hauing made no warre but by disputation: nor is it thought that he greatly affects it: despairing of long life in regard of his corpulencie. Whereupon he is now building a magnificent Mosque, for the healrh of his soule, all of white marble; at the East end, and South side of the Hippodrom; where he first broke the earth, and wrought three houres in person. The like did the *Basas*: bringing with them presents of money, and slaues to further the building. His occupation (for they are all tied to haue one) is the making of iuory rings, which they weare on their thumbs when they shoote, whereupō he works daily. His Turbant is like in shape to a pompion, but thrice as great. His vnder and vpper garments are lightly of white sattin, or cloth of siluer tissued with an eye of greene, & wrought in great branches. He hath not so few as foure thousand persons that feed and liue within his *Serraglio*; besides *Capagies*, of whom there are fife hundred attired like *Ianizaries*, but onely that they want the socket in the front of their bonets, who waite by fifties at euery gate. The chiefe officers of the Court are the Master (as we may term him) of the Requests, the Treasurer, & Steward of his household, his Cupbearer, the Aga of the women, the Controller of the *Jemoglans*: who also steereth his barge, and is the principal Gardiner. Diuers of these *Jemoglans* marching before the *Grand Signior* at solemne shewes, in a vain ostentatiō of what they would vndergo for their Lord, gathering vp the skin of their temples, do thrust quils thorow, & sticke therin feathers for a greater bravery: so weare they thē to their no small trouble, vntill the place putrifie; & some,

when the old breakes out, make new holes close to the broken. Yea the standard-bearers of this crue, thrust the staues sometimes of their standards thorow the skin and fat of their bellies, resting the lower end on a stirrop of leather, & so beare them thorow the Citie. Fifty Mutes he hath borne deafe and dumbe, whereof some few be his daily companions; the rest are his Pages. It is a wonderfull thing to see how readily they can apprehend, and relate by signes, euen matters of great difficultie. Not to speake of the multitude of Eunuchs, the footmen of his guard, cookes, sherbet-men, (who make the foresaid beurance) gardeners, & horsekeepers: we now will treat of his women: wherein we will include those as well without as within his *Serraglio*.

And first begin we with his Virgins, of whom there are seldome so few as five hundred, kept in a *Serraglio* by themselves, and attended on onely by women, and Eunuchs. They all of them are his slaues; either taken in the warres, or from their Christian parents: and are indeed the choicest beauties of the Empire. They are not to be presented to the Emperour, vntill certaine moneths be expired after their entrance; in which time they are purged and dieted, according to the custome of the ancient *Persians*. When it is his pleasure to haue one, they stand ranckt in a gallery; & she prepareth for his bed, to whō he giueth his hādkercher: who is deliuered to the aforesaid *Aga* of the women (a Negro Eunuch) and conducted by him into the *Sultans Serraglio*. She that beareth him the first son, is honoured with the title of *Sultana*. But for all his multitude of women, he hath yet begotten but two sonnes and three daughters, though he be that way vnvariably giuen, (perhaps the cause that he hath so few) and vseth all sorts of foods that may enable performance. He cannot make a free woman his concubine: nor haue to do with her whom he hath freed, vnlesse he do marry her. This was wel known to the wickedly witty *Roxolana*: who pretending deuotiō, & desirous for the health, forsooth, of her soule to erect a Temple, with an hospitall, imparting her mind to the *Mufti*, was told by him that it would not be acceptable to God, if built by a bondwoman. Whereupon she put on a habit of a counterfeit sorrow, which possessed the doting *Solyman* with such a compassion, that he forthwith gaue her her freedome that she might pursue her intentiō. But hauing after a while sent for her by an Eunuch, she cunningly excused her not comming, as touched in conscience with the vnlawfulnesse of the fact; now being free, and therefore not to consent vnto his pleasure. So he, whose soule did abide in her, and not able to liue without her, was constrained to marry her. The onely marke that she aimed at, and whereon she grounded her succeeding tragedies. This also hath married his concubine, the mother of his yonger sonne, (she being dead by whom he had the eldest) who with all the practises of a politike stepdame, endeouours to settle the succession on her own: adding, as it is thought, the power of witch-craft to that of her beautie, she being passionately beloued of the *Sultan*. Yet is she called *Casak Cadoun*, which is, the Lady without haire: by Nature her selfe, both graced, and shamed. Now when the *Sultan* dieth, all his women are carried into another *Serraglio*; where those remaine that were his predecessors: being there both strictly lookt vnto, and liberally prouided for. The *Grand Signior* not seldome bestowing some of the (as of his Virgins, and the women of his owne *Serraglio*) vpon his great *Bassas* and others; which is accounted a principall honour. But for his daughters, sisters, and aunts, they haue the *Bassas* giuen them for their husbands: the *Sultan* saying thus, *Here, sister, I giue thee this man to thy slau, together with this dagger, that if hee*
please

please thee not, thou maist kill him. Their husbands come not vnto them vntill they be called: if but for speech onely, their shooes which they put off at the doore, are there suffered to remain: but if to lie with them, they are laid ouer the bed by an Eunuch: a signe for them to approach; who creep in vnto them at the beds feet. *Mustapha* and *Hadir*, (two of the Viziers of the Port) haue married this *Sultans* sister, and neece; and *Mahomet Bassa* of *Cairo*, his daughter: a child of fixe yeeres old, and he about fifty, hauing had presents sent him according to the *Turkish* solemnities; who giueth two hundred thousand *Sultanies* in dowry. Not much in habit do the womē of the *Serraglio* differ from other, but that the Favourite weares the ornament of her head more high, and of a particular fashion, of beaten gold, and inched with gems; from the top wherof there hangeth a veile that reacheth to her ancles: the rest haue their bonnets more depressed, yet rich, with their haire disheueled.

When the *Sultan* entertaineth Embassadours, hee sitteth in a roome of white marble, glistring with gold and stones, vpon a low throne, spred with curious carpets, and accommodated with cushions of admirable workmanship; the *Bassas* of the Bench being by, who stand like so many statues without speech or motion. It is now a custome that none do come into his presence without presents: first fastned vpon his *Bassas*, as they say, by a *Persian* Embassadour; who thereupon sent word to the *Sophy* his master, that he had conquered *Turkie*. The stranger that approacheth him is led between two: a custome obserued euer since the first *Amurath* was slaine by the *Serbian* *Cobelitz*: a common souldier, who in the ouerthrow of *Cossoua*, rising from amongst the dead bodies, and reeling with his wounds, made towards the *Sultan* then taking a view of the slaine, as if he had something to say; by whō admitted to speech, he forthwith stabd him with a dagger hid vnder his cassocke for that purpose. They go backward frō him, & neuer put off their hats: the shewing of the head being held by the *Turke* to be an opprobrious indecēcy. Now whē he goeth abroad, which is lightly euery other Friday (besides at other times vpon other occasions) vnto the Mosq̃ue: and when in state; there is not in the world to be seene a greater spectacle of humane glory, and if (so I may speake) of sublimated manhood. For although (as hath bene said) the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which he most vsually frequenteth, is not aboue a stones cast from the out-most gate of the *Serraglio*, yet hath he not so few as a thousand horse (besides the archers of his guard and other footmen) in that short procession: the way on each side inclosed as well within as without, with *Capagies* and *Ianizaries*, in their scarlet gownes, and particular head ornaments. The *Chaufes* ride formost with their gilded maces; then the Captains of the *Ianizaries* with their *Aga*; next the Chiefetaines of the *Spachies*; after them the *Sanziaks*: those of the souldierie wearing in the fronts of their bonnets the feathers of the birds of Paradise, brought out of *Arabia*, and by some esteemed the Phoenix. Then follow the *Bassas* and *Beglerbegs*: after them the Pretorian footmen, called the *Solacchi*, whereof there be in number three hundred. These are attired in calfouns and smocks of callico, wearing no more ouer them then halfe-sleeued coates of crimson damask, the skirts tuckt vnder their girdles: hauing plumes of feathers in the top of their copped bonnets; bearing quivers at their backs, with bowes ready bent in their left hands, and arrowes in their right: gliding alone with a maruellous celerity. After them seuen or nine goodly horses are led, hauing caparisons and trappings of inestimable value; followed by the idolized *Sultan* gallantly mounted. About whom there

when the old breakes out, make new holes close to the broken. Yea the standard-bearers of this crue, thrust the staues sometimes of their standards thorow the skin and fat of their bellies, resting the lower end on a stirrop of leather, & so beare them thorow the Citie. Fifty Mutes he hath borne deafe and dumbe, whereof some few be his daily companions; the rest are his Pages. It is a wonderfull thing to see how readily they can apprehend, and relate by signes, euen matters of great difficultie. Nor to speake of the multitude of Eunuchs, the footmen of his guard, cookes, sherbet-men, (who make the foresaid beurage) gardeners, & horsekeepers: we now will treat of his women: wherein we will include those as well without as within his *Serraglio*.

And first begin we with his Virgins, of whom there are seldome so few as five hundred, kept in a *Serraglio* by themselves, and attended on onely by women, and Eunuchs. They all of them are his slaues; either taken in the warres, or from their Christian parents: and are indeed the choicest beauties of the Empire. They are not to be presented to the Emperour, vntill certaine moneths be expired after their entrance; in which time they are purged and dieted, according to the custome of the ancient *Persians*. When it is his pleasure to haue one, they stand ranckt in a gallery; & she prepareth for his bed, to whō he giueth his hādkercher: who is deliuered to the aforesaid *Aga* of the women (a Negro Eunuch) and conducted by him into the *Sultans Serraglio*. She that beareth him the first son, is honoured with the title of *Sultana*. But for all his multitude of women, he hath yet begotten but two sonnes and three daughters, though he be that way vn-satiably giuen, (perhaps the cause that he hath so few) and vseth all sorts of foods that may enable performance. He cannot make a free woman his concubine: nor haue to do with her whom he hath freed, vnlesse he do marry her. This was wel known to the wickedly witty *Roxolana*: who pretending deuotiō, & desirous for the health, forsooth, of her soule to erect a Temple, with an hospitall; imparting her mind to the *Musti*, was told by him that it would not be acceptable to God, if built by a bondwoman. Whereupon she put on a habit of a counterfeited sorrow, which possessed the doting *Solyman* with such a compassion, that he forthwith gaue her her freedome that she might pursue her intentiō. But hauing after a while sent for her by an Eunuch, she cunningly excused her not comming, as touched in conscience with the vnlawfulnesse of the fact; now being free, and therefore not to consent vnto his pleasure. So he, whose soule did abide in her, and not able to liue without her, was constrained to marry her. The onely marke that she aimed at, and whereon she grounded her succeeding tragedies. This also hath married his concubine, the mother of his yonger sonne, (she being dead by whom he had the eldest) who with all the practises of a politike stepdame, endeouours to Tettle the succession on her own: adding, as it is thought, the power of witch-craft to that of her beautie, she being passionately beloued of the *Sultan*. Yet is she called *Casik Cadoun*, which is, the Lady without haire: by Nature her selfe, both graced, and shamed. Now when the *Sultan* dieth, all his women are carried into another *Serraglio*; where those remaine that were his predecessors: being there both strictly lookt vnto, and liberally provided for. The *Grand Signior* not seldome bestowing some of the (as of his Virgins, and the women of his owne *Serraglio*) vpon his great *Bassas* and others; which is accounted a principall honour. But for his daughters, sisters, and aunts, they haue the *Bassas* giuen them for their husbands: the *Sultan* saying thus, Here, sister, I giue thee this man to thy slane, together with this dagger, that if hee please

please thee not, thou maist kill him. Their husbands come not vnto them vntill they be called: if but for speech onely, their shooes which they put off at the doore, are there suffered to remain: but if to lie with them, they are laid ouer the bed by an Eunuch: a signe for them to approach, who creep in vnto them at the beds feet. *Mustapha* and *Hadir*, (two of the Viziers of the Port) haue married this *Sultans* sister, and neece; and *Mahomet Bassa* of *Cairo*, his daughter: a child of fixe yeeres old, and he about fifty, hauing had presents sent him according to the *Turkish* solemnities, who giueth two hundred thousand *Sultanies* in dowry. Not much in habit do the womē of the *Serraglio* differ from other, but that the Favourite weares the ornament of her head more high, and of a particular fashion, of beaten gold, and inched with gems; from the top wherof there hangeth a veile that reacheth to her ancles: the rest haue their bonnets more depressed, yet rich, with their haire disheueled.

When the *Sultan* entertaineth Embassadours, hee sitteth in a roome of white marble, glistering with gold and stones, vpon a low throne, spred with curious carpets, and accommodated with cushions of admirable workmanship; the *Bassas* of the Bench being by, who stand like so many statues without speech or motion. It is now a custome that none do come into his presence without presents: first fastned vpon his *Bassas*, as they say, by a *Persian* Embassadour, who thereupon sent word to the *Sophy* his master, that he had conquered *Turkie*. The stranger that approacheth him is led between two: a custome obserued euer since the first *Amurash* was slaine by the *Serbian* *Cobelitz*: a common souldier, who in the ouerthrow of *Cossous*, rising from amongst the dead bodies, and reeling with his wounds, made towards the *Sultan* then taking a view of the slaine, as if he had something to say; by whō admitted to speech, he forthwith stabd him with a dagger hid vnder his cassocke for that purpose. They go backward frō him, & neuer put off their hats: the shewing of the head being held by the *Turke* to be an opprobrious indecēcy. Now whē he goeth abroad, which is lightly euery other Friday (besides at other times vpon other occasions) vnto the Mosque: and when in state; there is not in the world to be seene a greater spectacle of humane glory, and if (so I may speake) of sublimated manhood. For although (as hath bene said) the Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which he most vsually frequenteth, is not aboue a stones cast from the out-most gate of the *Serraglio*, yet hath he not so few as a thousand horse (besides the archers of his guard and other footmen) in that short procession: the way on each side inclosed as well within as without, with *Capagies* and *Ianizaries*, in their scarlet gownes, and particular head ornaments. The *Chauses* ride formost with their gilded maces, then the Captains of the *Ianizaries* with their *Aga*; next the Chiefetaines of the *Spachies*; after them the *Sanziaks*: those of the souldierie wearing in the fronts of their bonnets the feathers of the birds of Paradise, brought out of *Arabia*, and by some esteemed the Phoenix. Then follow the *Bassas* and *Beglerbegs*: after them the Pretorian footmen, called the *Solacchi*, whereof there be in number three hundred. These are attired in calouns and smocks of callico, wearing no more ouer them then halfe-sleeued coates of crimson damask, the skirts tuckt vnder their girdles: hauing plumes of feathers in the top of their copped bonnets; bearing quivers at their backs, with bowes ready bent in their left hands, and arrowes in their right: gliding alone with a maruellous celerity. After them seuen or nine goodly horses are led, hauing caparisons and trappings of inestimable value; followed by the idolized *Sultan* gallantly mounted. About whom there

runne forth *Pelchi* (so called, in that they are naturally *Persians*) in high-crowned brimlesse caps of beaten gold, with coats of cloth of gold girt to them with a girdle called *Chochiach*: the Pages following in the reare, and other officers of the household. But what most deserueth admiration amongst so great a concourse of people, is their generall silence: in so much as had you but onely eares, you might suppose (except when they salute him with a short & soft murmur) that men were then folded in sleepe, and the world in midnight. He that brings him good newes (as vnto others of inferior cōdition) receiueth his reward, which they call *Muslooke*. But this *Sultan*, to auoyd abuses in that kind, doth forthwith commit them to prison, vntill their reports be found true or false; and then rewards or punisheth accordingly. Although he spends most of his time with his womē, yet sometimes he recreates himself in hauking: who for that purpose hath (I dare not name) how many thousand Faulkners in pension, dispersed throughout his dominions: and many of them euer attendant. Their long-winged haukes they whistle not off as we do: but putting a bridle about their necks, they make them couch to their fists, and so galloping to the brooke, fling them off at the fowle, being reared suddenly by the noyse of a drum that hangs at their pummels; by vse made cunning in that kind of preying. They carry the on the right hand. A hardy hauke is highly esteemed; and they haue a kind of them called *Shahans*, much lesse then a Falcon: yet so strāgly couragious, that nothing fieth in the aire that they wil not bind with. They also hauke at the field, for I haue seene them carry spaniels with them: yet those in beautie not like vnto ours, but of a bastard generation. They feede their haukes with hard egges when flesh is wanting, and seldome bestow of them the muing. The old world, as is thought, was ignorant of this sport; being rarely, if mentioned, by any ancient Author; so that said by some to haue bene first inuented by *Fredericke Barbarossa*, during the time that he beleagred *Rome* with his army. But this distich of *Martial* doth confute that opinion:

*Prædo fuit volucrum, famulus auno
aucupis, idem
Decipit, & captas non sibi meret
aues.*

*The thiefe of fowle, the fowlers thiefe now, makes
Her mone, that she fowle for another takes.*

Although he affects not hunting, yet he entertaines a number of huntsmen. Their dogs they let go out of slips in pursuite of the Wolfe, the Stag, the Bore, the Leopard, &c. Those that serue for that purpose, are stickle haired, and not vnlike the Irish grayhounds.

Now the yeerely reuenew which he hath to defray his excessiue disbursments, such a world of people depending vpon him, amounts not to aboue fifteene millions of *Sultanies*, (besides the entertainment for his *Timariots*) which is no great matter, considering the amplitude of his dominiōs: being posselt of two Empires, aboue twenty kingdomes, beside diuers rich and populous Cities; together with the Red, most of the Mid-land, the *Aegean*, *Euxine*, and *Proponticke* seas. But it may be imputed to the barbarous waists of the *Turkish* cōquests: who depopulate whole countries, & neuer reedifie what they ruine. So that a great part of his Empire is but thinly inhabited, (I except the Cities) and that for the most part by Christians: whose pouerty is their onely safety and proteſtresse. But his casuall incomes do giue a maine accession to his treasury: as taxes, customes, spoiles, and extortions. For as in the Sea the greater fishes do feed on the lesse, so do the Great ones here on their inferiours, and he on them all: being, as aforesaid, the Com-
mander

mander of their liues, and generall heire of their substances. He hath diuers mines of gold and siluer within his dominion: that of *Siderocapsa* in *Macedon* hauing been as beneficiall vnto him as the largest City of his Empire, called anciently *Chrysites*; and not vnknowne to *Philip* the father of *Alexander*; who had the gold from thence wherewith hee coyned his *Philips*, as also from those of *Cranider*, from whence he yeerly extracted a thousand talents. He hath onely two sorts of coine: the *Sultanie* and *Asper*. The *Sultanie* is equall in value to the *Venice Zecceene*, and six score *Aspers* amount to a *Sultanie*, called rather *Aspro*, of the whitenesse thereof, in that consisting of siluer.

Constantinople is said to containe seuen hundred thousand persons: halfe of them *Turkes*, and the other halfe *Jewes* and *Christians*, and those for the generall *Grecians*. But *Pera* hath three *Christians* for one *Mahometan*: for no *Jew* dwells in *Pera*, though they haue their shops there. We omit to speake of the *Jewes*, vntill we come into *Iewry*; and now will bend our discourse to the *Grecians*: a Nation no lesse scattered then they, but infinitely more populous. For not onely three parts of the inhabitants of all *Greece* and *Romania* are *Grecians*, but almost all that dwell in the Ilands of the Mid-land Sea, *Propontis* and *Ægeum*. Infinite numbers there are of them both in the Lesse, and the Greater *Asia*, & in *Africa* not a few. For (besides diuers Colonies by them formerly planted) whē *Antipater*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Lysimachus*, *Antigonus*, *Ptolomy*, and the rest of the successors of *Alexander* had shared his Empire among them, they endeououred as much as they could to plant their new-got kingdomes with their countrey men: whose posterity in part remaineth to this day, (though vassaled to the often changes of forreine Gouernours:) supplied by the extention of the latter *Greeke* Empire; who yet retaine wherefoeuer they liue, their Name, their Religion, and particular language: A Nation once so excellent, that their precepts and examples do still remaine as approoued Canons to direct the mind that endeouureth vertue. Admirable in arts, and glorious in armes; famous for gouernment, affectors of freedome, euery way noble: and to whō the rest of the world were reputed *Barbarians*. But now their knowledge is conuerted, as I may say, into affected ignorance, (for they haue no schooles of learning amongst them) their liberty into contented slavery, hauing lost their minds with their Empire. For so base they are, as thought it is that they had rather remaine as they be, then endure a temporary trouble by preuailing succours, and would with the *Israelites* repine at their deliuerers. Long after the losse of their other vertues they retained their industry:

*Quicke-witted, wondrous bold, well spoken, when
Isaens fluenter, tell, who all men
Brought with himselfe: a South-faier, a Physicion,
Magician, Rhetorician, Geometrician,
Grammariā, Painter, Rope-walker. All knowes
The needy Greeke: bid go to heauen, he goes.*

*ingenium velox, audacia perdita, ser-
mo
Promptus, & Isæo torrentior: ede
quid, illum
Est putes, quemuis hominem seculū
attulit ad nos:
Grammaticus, Rhetor, Geometres,
pictor, alipres,
Augur, schenobates, medicus, ma-
gus; omnia nouit
Greculus eficiens, in cœlum iussur-
ibit. Iou. Sat. 7.*

But now they delight in ease, in shades, in dancing and drinking: and no further for the most part endeouour their profit, then their bellies compell them. They are generally taxed by the stranger *Christians* of perfidiousnesse: insomuch as it is growne into a Prouerbe, *Chi s'ida in Grego, sara intrigo*, in them more anciently noted.

— Nondū Græcis iurare paratis
Per caput alterius. *Iuu Sat. 6*

*By others heads the Grecians were
Lesse prone themselves then to forswear.*

An oath in vse at this day: as it is with the *Turke* when he most desireth to be beleued. Nor will they themselves trust any; whereof comes that other prouerbe,

Mercari Græca fide.

To trade with Grecian trust.

which is, not to part with their wares without mony. There be diuers rich men of them in *Pera*; but those I thinke were descended of the *Genoesi*; who were, as hath been said, the owners of that City. Many of them exercise merchandize in vessels called *Carmasals*; and haue of late gotten the vse of the *Compasse*, yet dare they not adventure into the Ocean. They are of diuers trades in Cities, and in the country do till the earth (for the *European Turkes* do little meddle with husbandry) and dresse their vines, by them onely planted. They haue a ceremony of baptizing of their wines; which is the reason that the *Iewes* will not drinke thereof; performed in the memory, and on that day wherein Christ conuerted water into wine: the Priest in the midst of his oraisons powring thereinto a small quantity of water. Their ancient habits may be conceiued by that description of *Homer*,

— mollem autem induit tunicā
Pulchram nouam: circa autem magnum
iecit pallium.
Pedibus autem sub teneris ligauit
pulchra calcamenta. *I. lib.*

*He putteth on a coate, fine, faire and new,
When ouer that an ample cloake he threw,
And ties to his fecte gay shooes.*

Wearing their haire long, being frequently called by him

Achiui comati.

The long-hair'd Greekes.

But now both in cut & attire they do in most things agree with the people whom they liue vnder; like *Venetians* in the *Venetian* territories, and like *Turkes* in *Turkie*: as also in their manners. The halfe-sleeued gowne of violet cloth, with bonnets of the same, or diuers coloured shashes, is here most appropriate vnto them: but the *Greeke Genoeses* in *Pera* wear their gownes black, and of richer stufes; with veluet caps, not vnlike vnto those that were in fashion amongst vs. The antique *Grecians* vsed to lye along at their meales, from whom the *Romanes* receiued that custome, as they from the effeminate *Asians*, vpon beds that circled three parts of the table, which was round and low, (the waiters standing in the vacant part, and behind them) leaning on their elbowes raised with pillowes, in their feastings crowned with chaplets of flowers, and garlands of Lawrell: but the women did sit, when admitted, which was rarely, amongst them; for them to lie along, esteemed too prouokingly lasciuious. The number of the coniuials at priuate entertainments exceeded not nine, nor were vnder three; proportionating themselves vnto the *Graces* and *Muses*. And as it should seeme, they drunke in that manner,

— tribus aut nouem
Miserant cyathis: oculi commodis.
Qui Musas amat imparis,
Terminus ter cyathos: attonitus perit
Vates, treis prohibet supra

— To three or nine
*Fill bolles besitting full of wine.
Let rauisht Poets drinke thrice three,
Of whom the vneuen Muses be*

Belon'd.

*Below'd. The Grace misdoubting iarres,
Linkt to her naked sisters, barres
Draughts that exceed their numbe.*

*Rixam metuens tangere Gratia
Nudis iuncta fororibus. Horat. l. 3.
ed. 19.*

To which adde that Greeke prouerbe,

*Drinke three, or three thrice told,
A mysticke law of old.*

*Ter bibe, vel teries ter nos sic mysti-
ca lex est.*

together with their song,

*Three drinke, if more,
Five, but not foure.*

*Aut quinque bibe, aut tres, at non
quatuor.*

Of their first cups they shed a little on the table, as an offering to some of the Gods, whom they desired to be propitious; as they did of the rest in the honour of their friends particular named: drinking small draughts at the beginning, vntill they arriued at the height of intemperancy; and sometimes as many together, as there were letters contained in the names of their mistresses:

*Sixe healths to Nauia drinke, seuen to Iustina;
To Lycas fwe, to Lyde foure, and three to Ida.*

*Nauia sex cyathis, septem Iustina bi-
batur,
Quinque Lycas, Lyde quatuor, Ida
tribus. Mart. Epig. l. 1. ep. 27.*

Insomuch that those were prouerbiably said to Greek it, that quaff in that fashion. At these, but more temperate drinkings, wherein they consumed most of the night, the chiefeest sort consulted of matters of State; as appeareth by *Nestors* aduice to *Agamemnon*.

*Feast thou the Ancient, it befits thy place:
With wine by Greeke ships daily brought from Thrace,
Thy tents abound. Provision at hand
Of all sorts hast thou, and men at command.
Many assembled so, amongst the rest,
His counsell follow that aduise thee best.*

*Phæbe conuiuium senibus, decet te
nec indecens est:
Plena tibi vino tentoria, quod naues
Achiuorum
Quotidianæ ex Thracia per latum
pontum aduehant.
Omnis tibi est commoditas excipi-
endi, multisque imperas.
Multis autem congregatis, illi obe-
dies qui optimum
Consilium consuluerit. Il. l.*

and the graue discoursed of Philosophie; but of such as was pleasant as well as profitable, & delightfull vnto the hearers: as may appeare by *Plato's Conuiuium*, and *Plutark's Symposiacks*: the first named, dying at such a banquet, in the fourescore and one yeere of his age, & on the seuenth of Nouember, which was also his birth day. And although the *Greekes* do now for the most part imitate the *Turkes* (I meane here in *Turkie*) in sitting at their meate, yet retaine they still that vice of immoderate drinking. They pledge one another in order; & he that calt for wine out of his turne, is reputed vnciuill. Their glasses are little, but at euery draught emptied; and when they haue once drunke hard, they obserue no rule, but pro- uoke one another to excessse. Neuer silent; and euer and anon kissing those that sit next them on the cheeke and forehead: and so likewise they do in their saluta- tions after a long absence, and to those to whom they would giue an assurance of their good will. Vsed of long, as appeareth by the Scriptures, amongst these Ea-

sterne nations. But to kisse their women is an vnufferable wrong; vnlesse it be betweene the Resurrection and Ascension; vsing also this greeting, that, *Our Saviour is risen*. The women for the most part are brown of complexion, but exceedingly wel-fauoured, and excessiuely amarous. Their garments differ little from theirs amongst whom they liue; yet haue they in *Pera* this particular fashion,



They couer not their faces (the virgins excepted) vnlesse it be with painting; vsing all the suppliment of a sophisticate beauty. And not without cause: for when they grow old, they grow most contemptible; being put to do the drudgerie of the house, and many times to waite on their children. They are costly in their attire: and will complaine to the Patriarch, if their husbands maintaine them not according to their substances. The *Greekes*, as the *Turks*, do vse little household stufte; and lye vpon mattresses.

I need not to speake of the excellency of their Primitiue language: excellent in regard of the Philosophy and liberal Sciences, together with the Diuinity deliuered therein; and excellent in it selfe, for the loslie sound, significant expressions, and genuine suauity: for which it grew in so much request among the *Romane* Dames, that they generally vsed it in their courtships, made thereby (as they thought) more gracefull, and amiable: whereof the Satyre thus exclaimeth,

Nam quid rancidius, quam quod se
non putet villa
Formosam nisi quæ de Thusca Græ-
cula facta est:
Hoc sermone paucæ: hoc iram, gau-
dia, curas,
Hoc cuncta effundunt animi secreta,
Quid vitæ?
Conoumbunt Græcæ. Dones tamen
illa puellæ.
Tunc etiam, quam fixus & octogē-
simus amor

None be with their owne beauties well apaid,
If of a *Thuscan* not a *Grecian* made.
O grosse! In *Greece* they feare, fret, joy, deplore:
In *Greece* all their soules secrets vent, what more?
In *Greece* they couple. This to girles allow.
Greece yet vsō you, whom eighty sixe yeeres bow

Euen

Even unto death: In th' old's impudence,
As oft as that light speech incites the sense;
My life, my soule.

Pullat adhuc Græci? Non est hic sermo
mo pudicus
In vetula, quoties lascivum interius
nit illud
Zon. an. 597. Jan. 5. 6.

But now the *Grecians* themselves, (except some few) are ignorant therein; it being called the *Latine Greeke*, and is a language peculiar to the learned. Yet the vulgar *Greek* doth not differ so farre from the same, as the *Italian* from the *Latine*: corrupted not so much by the mixture of other tongues, as through a supine retchlesse. In some places they speake it more purely than in others. For the boyes of *Pera* will laugh, when they heare the more barbarous dialect of other maritim *Grecians*. And there be yet of the *Laconians* that speake so good *Greek* (though not grammatically) that they vnderstand the learned, and vnderstand not the vulgar. Their Liturgy is read in the ancient *Greeke*, with not much more perfit perhaps to the rude people, then the *Latine* Service of the Romish Church to the illiterate Papists.

They haue foure Patriarches: One of *Constantinople*, another of *Alexandria*, the third of *Ierusalem*, and the fourth of *Antioch*. He of *Constantinople* hath vnder his iurisdiction all *Peloponnesus*, *Grecia*, *Thracia*, *Dacia*, *Mæsia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, a great part of *Polonia*, *Russia*, the Ilands of the *Adriatick* Sea, and of the *Archipelagus*, with *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Coos*, almost all the lesser *Asia*; *Colchia*, not a few that inhabite about the Fennes of *Mæotis*, and Northerne shore of *Euxinus*: as *Sicilia* and *Calabria* were, vntill they turned vnto the See of *Rome*. Vnder the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, are those of *Egypt* and *Arabia*. The *Greekes* of *Palestine*, and of the countries thereabout, do obey the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*. And he of *Antioch*, who hath his seat in *Damascus*, (for *Antiochia* is now desolate) hath subiect vnto him the *Grecians* of the lesser *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Beritus*, *Tripoly*, *Aleppo*, & other places of the greater *Asia*. In all these parts they haue the free exercise of their Religion: with publike Temples, and numbers of strong Monasteries. If a Patriarch dye, another is elected by a Synod of Bishops. But the Patriarch of *Constantinople* hath the supremacy of the rest assigned him by the Councell of *Chalcedon*, as Metropolitan of the Imperiall Citie: whose Diocesse exceedeth the other so much, in that most of those Northern Nations were won to Christianity by the industry of his predecessors, and reduced to their gouernment. So if we do consider it, the *Grecian* Religion both in extent & number exceedeth the *Romane*. And as the Papists attribute an extraordinary holines to *Rome*, so doe the *Greekes* vnto *Athos*, a mountaine of *Macedonia*, so named of *Athos* the sonne of *Neptune*, deckt with still-flourishing trees, and abounding with fountaines: called also The Holy Mountaine by the Christians. A place from the beginning dedicated to Religion: lying directly West from *Lemnos*; and so high, that though it be seuen hundred furlongs distant; yet it is said a little before the setting of the Sunne to cast a shadow on that Iland. Whereupon the prouerbe:

*Aspiring Athos hides
The Lemnian heifers sides:*

*Athos ensat latera Lemnia
bouis.*

This stretcheth out into the Sea, and ioynes vnto the Continent by an *Isthmos* about a mile and halfe broad: which was cut thorow by *Xerxes* (as hath beene intimated before) and made circumnavigable. But time hath left now no impressions
of

of his barbarous labour. It is well nigh three dayes iourney in length, considering the difficulty of the way; and halfe a dayes ouer. The top thereof resembleth the forme of a man, stretched on his backe from West vnto East, and formed (according to *Strabo*) to the similitude of *Alexander*. This mountaine is onely inhabited by *Grecian* Monkes, whom they call *Coloieros*, vnintermixed with the Laitie: of whom there are there residing not so few as fixe thousand, that liue in Monasteries strongly munited against the incurfions of robbers and Pirars. Of these there be in number twenty foure. The *Coloieros* weare gownes of blacke, of a homely stuffe, with hoods of the same; and the haire at full length. They neuer marry, abstaine from flesh, & often (especially during their Lents) from fish that hath bloud in it. They liue hardly, feeding on Biscot, Onions, Oliues, Hearbs, and such fish as they take in the adioyning seas. For they all of them labor for their sustenance: leauing their Monasteries betimes in the morning; and imploying the day, some in tillage, some in the vineyards, some in making of boates, some in fishing; others at home spin, weaue, sow, and do al the offices that belong vnto women: so that none but are busied about one thing or another, to the behoofe of their particular Couents. And men they be that are onely meet for such drudgeries. For amongst so many, not past three or foure can write or reade, throughout a whole Monasterie: insomuch that at their Liturgies, that is read to them first, which they are to sing after. In these Monasteries many excellent manu-scripts haue been preserued: but those that now are, be only of Diuinity; all other learning (as amongst the *Turks*) at this day detested by the Religious. The *Coloieros* of this place haue a repute aboue all others: and for their strictnes of life, and obseruancy of ceremonies, are in their feuerall Monasteries relieued frō severall Nations. The Patriarch of *Constantinople* is said to pay yeerely to the *Grand Signior*, for the Priests and *Coloieros* that are vnder his iurisdiction within the *Turkish* dominions, twelue thousand *Saltanjes*.

The Patriarchs of *Constantinople* were heretofore men of singular grauity and learning; but now nothing lesse: rather chosen for temporall respects, then either for their knowledge or deuotion: admitted not seldome to the place at the age of forty, though prohibited, if vnder threescore, by an ancient Canon. Although elected by their owne Bishops, yet are they often appointed, and euer to bee allowed by the *Grand Signior*: frequently displanted, & banished vnto the *Rhodes* by the bribery of their successors. Some few of the Priests are learned: For them it is lawfull to marry: but bigamy is forbidden them, and trigamy detested in the Laitie. There are no other Orders amongst them besides the foresaid *Coloieros*, and certen Nunnes, whom they call *Coloieros*. Yet of the last but a few, who are for the most part poor old widdowes, that exercise themselues in sweeping of the Churches, attending on the sicke, and actions of like nature: Their Churches are many of them well set forth and painted with the represents of Saints: but they haue no carued nor imbossed images. Lampes they haue continually burning. Their ordinary Liturgy is *Saint Chrysostomes*; but on festiuall dayes they do reade *Saint Basils*, and then are attired in their pontificals. Their behauiour therein expresseth, to my vnderstanding, no great either decency or deuotion. They administer the Eucharist in both kinds: if the bread be not leauened, they thinke it not auailable; and they drinke of the cup very liberally. One article they hold against the Catholike Creed; which is, that the Holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father. Foure Lents they haue in the yeere, and then a damnable sinne it is to eate flesh, or fish that hath bloud in it (except in the Lent before Easter, when all sorts of fish may be

be eaten by the Laitie:) but shellfish they eat, and the cuttle: whose blood, if I may so tearme it, is like inke, a delicate food, and in great request. They fast on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on holy eues: but on Saturdayes they feast, in regard that it was the old Sabbath. They compute the yeere as we do. They yeeld no supremacy to the *Roman* Papacy, but hold that Church for schismatical. And although many times out of the necessity of their affaires, and to purchase reliefe, they haue treated of a conciliation; and sometimes it hath been by their Agents concluded: yet what they haue done, hath been generally reiected vpon their returne, both by the *Greeks*, and those other Nations that professe their Religion. Of their marriages I haue elswhere spoken, and now conclude we wil with their funerals: where in they retaine not a few of their ancient and heathen ceremonies. Of old the neediest in loue or kindred laid their mouthes vnto theirs, to receiue their last breath: and clozed the eyes of the dying:

*His body (hers) she imbrac't: and dismaide,
Betweene his lips, her cleauing soule conuaide,
And with her deare hand cloz'd his sightlesse eyes.*

— socioque amplectitur agnus,
Heretotemque animam non tristis,
in ora maris
Transiit, & chara prestat sua lumi-
na dextra, *Stat. Silul. 5.*

Being dead, they washed their bodies with sweete oyles, crowned them with garlands of flowers, and clothed them (as they now do) in their richest apparell: for feare, saith the scoffer *Lucian*, that they should take cold by the way, or be seene naked by *Cerberus*, decking their houses with branches of cypresse: a tree destinated to the dead; in that once being cut, it neuer reffourisheth. So laying them vpon their backs on beds, they conueyed them vnto the funerall pile (as now vnto the graue) on beares. But their lamentations are the same that they were, and beyond all ciuility. The women betimes in the morning doe meete at appointed places, and then cry out mainely, beating of their breasts, tearing their haire, their faces and garments. And that the clamor may be the greater, they hire certaine *Iewish* women:

*Who Grecian woes waile with fain'd piety,
And at (not their owne) funerals do cry:*

— ficta pietate dolores
Mygdonioque colum & non sua
funera plorant. *Statius.*

that haue lowdest voyces, ioyning therewith the praises of the dead, from the houre of his Natiuity, vnto the houre of his dissolution: and keeping time with the melancholicke musicke. The manner of their lamentings of old may appeare by this ironickall personating of a father following the exequies of his sonne, introduced by *Lucian*: *O my sweete sonne! thou art lost, thou art dead: dead before thy day, and hast left me behinde, of men the most miserable. Not experienced in the pleasures of a wife, the comfort of children, warfare, hasbandry; not attained to maturity. Henceforth, O my sonne, thou shalt not eate, nor loue; nor be drunke amongst thy equals.* And although these Ethnick lamentations reprooued in the Scripture, were prohibited by the *Athenian* Lawgiuer, the ciuill law, and lastly by the *Venetians* within their *Greece* iurisdiction; yet still the *Grecians* do vse them. Nor want they store of spectators: partly drawne thither to delight their eyes, and partly by ieaousie. For then the choice, and prime women of the Citie (if the deceased were of note) do assist their obsequies, with bosoms displaid, and their haire disheueled: glad that they haue the occasion to manifest their beauties, which at other

of his barbarous labour. It is well nigh three dayes iourney in length, considering the difficulty of the way; and halfe a dayes ouer. The top thereof resembleth the forme of a man, stretched on his backe from West vnto East; and formed (according to *Strabo*) to the similitude of *Alexander*. This mountaine is onely inhabited by *Grecian* Monkes, whom they call *Coloieros*, vnintermixed with the Laitie: of whom there are there residing not so few as sixe thousand, that liue in Monasteries strongly munited against the incurfions of robbers and Pirats. Of these there be in number twenty foure. The *Coloieros* weare gownes of blacke, of a homely stufte, with hoods of the same; and the haire at full length. They neuer marry, abstaine from flesh, & often (especially during their Lents) from fish that hath bloud in it. They liue hardly, feeding on Biscor, Onions, Oliues, Hearbs, and such fish as they take in the adioyning seas. For they all of them labor for their sustenance: leauing their Monasteries betimes in the morning; and imploying the day, some in tillage, some in the vineyards, some in making of boates, some in fishing; others at home spin, weaue, sow, and do al the offices that belong vnto women: so that none but are busied about one thing or another, to the behoofe of their particular Couents. And men they be that are onely meet for such drudgeries. For amongst so many, not past three or foure can write or reade, throughout a whole Monasterie: insomuch that at their Liturgies, that is read to them first, which they are to sing after. In these Monasteries many excellent manu-scripts haue been preserued: but those that now are, be only of Diuinity; all other learning (as amongst the *Turks*) at this day detested by the Religious. The *Coloieros* of this place haue a repute aboue all others: and for their strictnes of life, and obseruancy of ceremonies, are in their seuerall Monasteries relieued frō seuerall Nations. The Patriarch of *Constantinople* is said to pay yeerely to the *Grand Signior*, for the Priests and *Coloieros* that are vnder his iurisdiction within the *Turkish* dominions, twelue thousand *Saltanies*.

The Patriarchs of *Constantinople* were heretofore men of singular grauity and learning; but now nothing lesse: rather chosen for temporall respects, then either for their knowledge or deuotion: admitted not seldome to the place at the age of forty, though prohibited, if vnder threescore, by an ancient Canon. Although elected by their owne Bishops, yet are they often appointed, and euer to bee allowed by the *Grand Signior*: frequently displanted, & banished vnto the *Rhodes* by the bribery of their successors. Some few of the Priests are learned: For them it is lawfull to marry: but bigamy is forbidden them, and trigamy detested in the Laitie. There are no other Orders amongst them besides the foresaid *Coloieros*, and certen Nunnes, whom they call *Coloieros*. Yet of the last but a few, who are for the most part poor old widdowes, that exercise themselues in sweeping of the Churches, attending on the sicke, and actions of like nature: Their Churches are many of them well set forth and painted with the represents of Saints: but they haue no carued nor imbossed images. Lampes they haue continually burning. Their ordinary Liturgy is *Saint Chrysostomes*; but on festiuall dayes they do reade *Saint Basils*, and then are attired in their pontificals. Their behaviour therein expresseth, to my vnderstanding, no great either decency or deuotion. They administer the Eucharist in both kinds: if the bread be not leauened, they thinke it not auailable; and they drinke of the cup very liberally. One article they hold against the Catholike Creed; which is, that the Holy Ghost proceedeth onely from the Father. Foure Lents they haue in the yeere, and then a damnable sinne it is to eate flesh, or fish that hath bloud in it (except in the Lent before Easter, when all sorts of fish may be

be eaten by the Laitie:) but shelifh they eate, and the cuttle: whose blood, if I may so tearme it, is like inke, a delicate food, and in great request. They fast on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on holy eues: but on Saturdayes they feaft, in regard that it was the old Sabbath. They compute the yeere as we do. They yeeld no supremacy to the *Roman* Papacy, but hold that Church for schismatical. And although many times out of the necessity of their affaires, and to purchase reliefe, they haue treated of a conciliation; and sometimes it hath been by their Agents concluded: yet what they haue done, hath been generally reiected vpon their returne, both by the *Greeks*, and those other Nations that professe their Religion. Of their marriages I haue elsewhere spoken, and now conclude we wil with their funerals: where in they retaine not a few of their ancient and heathen ceremonies. Of old the nearest in loue or kindred laid their mouthes vnto theirs, to receiue their last breath: and clozed the eyes of the dying:

*His body (hers) she imbrac't: and dismaide,
Betweene his lips, her cleauing soule counaide,
And with her deare hand cloz'd his sightlesse eyes.*

— sociosque amplectitur agnus,
Hærentemque animam non tristis,
in ora mariti
Transfudit, & chara præsit sua lumi-
na dextra, *Stasi. Silu. l. 5.*

Being dead, they washed their bodies with sweete oyles, crowned them with garlands of flowers, and clothed them (as they now do) in their richest apparell: for feare, saith the scoffer *Lucian*, that they should take cold by the way, or be seene naked by *Cerberus*, decking their houses with branches of cypresse: a tree destined to the dead; in that once being cut, it neuer refflourisheth. So laying them vpon their backs on beds, they conueyed them vnto the funerall pile (as now vnto the graue) on beares. But their lamentations are the same that they were, and beyond all ciuility. The women betimes in the morning doe meete at appointed places, and then cry out mainely, beating of their breasts, tearing their haire, their faces and garments. And that the clamor may be the greater, they hire certaine *Iewish* women:

*Who Grecian woes waile with fain'd piety,
And at (not their owne) funerals do cry:*

— fista pietate dolores
Mygdoniosque colum & non fœ
funera plorant, *Strabius.*

that haue lowdest voyces, ioyning therewith the praises of the dead, from the houre of his Natiuity, vnto the houre of his dissolution: and keeping time with the melancholicke musicke. The manner of their lamentings of old may appeare by this ironically personating of a father following the exequies of his sonne, introduced by *Lucian*: *O my sweete sonne! thou art lost, thou art dead: dead before thy day, and hast left me behinde, of men the most miserable. Not experienced in the pleasures of a wife, the comfort of children, warfare, husbandry; not attained to maturity. Henceforth, O my sonne, thou shalt not eate, nor loue; nor be drunke amongst thy equals.* And although these Ethnicke lamentations reprooued in the Scripture, were prohibited by the *Athenian* Lawgiuer, the ciuill law, and lastly by the *Venetians* within their *Greeke* iurisdiction; yet still the *Grecians* do vse them. Nor want they store of spectators: partly drawne thither to delight their eyes, and partly by ieaousie. For then the choice, and prime women of the Citie (if the deceased were of note) do assit their obsequies, with bosoms displaid, and their haire disheueled: glad that they haue the occasion to manifest their beauties, which at other

other times is secluded from admirers. The ancient *Greeks* wont to cut their locks, and couer the corse therewith before they committed it to the fire: as in the funerall of *Patroclus*,

Capillis autem totum mortuum te-
gebant quos iniiciebant,
Tondentes—*Hom. Il. l. 23.*

*His corps with curles they covered,
Shorne from each mourning Princes head.*

When *Achilles*,

Stans scorsim a pyra flauam absceidit
comam,
Quam superclio fluuio nutrebat flo-
rescentem.
Dixit quoniam non redibit ampli us
dilectam in patriam,
Patroclo heroi prebeo asportandis.
Sic fatus comam in manibus dilecti
focci
Posuit.—*Idem.*

*Apart the pile cuts his long yellow haire,
To Sperchius vowd upon his home repaire.
Quoth he, For that I neuer shall retorne
To my lou'd soyle, I giue these to be borne
By deare Patroclus to the dead. This said,
In his friends hand he his faire tresses laid.*

And *Lycurgus* in that of his sonnes,

Cæsariem ferro minuit, scissisque ia-
centis,
Obdubuit tenuia ora comis.
Statius. Theb. l. 6.

*His locks crompt he, and therewith did bespread
There as he lay, the pale face of the dead.*

They burnt with the body, if of principall regard, rich odours, apparell, heards of cattell, flocks of sheepe, horses, hounds, and sometimes the concubines and slaues whom they most respected; to supply their wants, to serue their delights, and attend vpon them in the lower shades. And *Achilles*,

Duodecim etiam Troianorum m-
g, nanimorum filios fortes
Ferro mactans: mala autem mente
meditabatur opera:
Inque ignis robur protecit ferreum,
ut depalcantur. *Hom. Il. l. 23.*

*Twelue Troian youths of hopesfull fortitude,
All high-borne, slus; with sanage thoughts endu'd:
And gave for food to the iron force of fier.*

But to end with *Pamphilius* his description of that funerall fire, wherein the body of *Archermorus* was consumed, and appertaining solemnities:

—Non vnquam opulentior illo
Ante cinis; crepitant gemmæ atque
immane liquefit
Argentum, & pictis exadat vestibus
aurum.
Nec non Assyriis pinguescunt robo-
ra succis,
Pallentique croco strident ardentia
mella;
Spumantisque mero patere vergun-
tur, & atri
Sanguinis & rapti gratissima cymbia
lactis.
Tunc se prem numero turmas (con-
tenuis vbique
Surgit eques) versis ducunt insigni-
bus ipsi
Graugene Reges, iustrantque ex
more sinistro
Orbe rogam, & stantes inclinant
pulvere flammam,
Ter curuos egerit sinus illis aqua telis
Tela sonant, quater horrendum pe-
pulere fragorem
Arma, quater mollem famularum
brachia planctum
Semianimes alter pecudes, spirantia
& ignis
Accipit armenta, &c. *Stat. Theb. l. 6.*

*Neuer were ashes with more wealth replete:
Gems crackle, siluer melts, gold drops with heate;
Embroidered robes consume. Oakes fashed by
The iuyce of sweete Assyrian gums, flame hie.
Fier'd honey, and pale saffron hisse: full boules
Of wine pow'd on; and goblets (gladding soules)
Of blacke blond, and snacht milke. The Greeke Kings then
With guidons trail'd on earth, led forth their men
In seven bands; an hundred in each band;
Who girt the pile, and mone to the left hand;
Choking the flame with dust. Thrice it they round,
Their weapons clash: foure times a horrid sound
Strucke armours raisd: as oft the seruants beate
Their bared breasts with out-cries. Heards of Neate,
And beasts halfe slaine, another wastfull fire
Deuoures, &c.*

The

The reason why the *Grecians* did burne their dead, was, because that part which was diuine in them, should as it were in a fiery chariot again re-ascend to the celestiall habitations, as vnto earth the earthly returned. They vsed to quench the fire with red wine, and gathering the bones together to include them in urnes, as the urnes in sepulchers, (which had no title, vnlesse they were slain in fighting for their country) exhibiting games, and prizes for the victors in honour of the deceased. Notwithstanding all were not burnt, but some buried in their apparell, as now being Christians they are: who vse extreme vnction, as inducted by Saint *James*; yet not onely deny the Romane opinion of Purgatory, but furthermore many amongst them erroneously maintaine, that neither the soules of the blessed nor damned do suffer either ioy or torment, or shall till the generall Iudgement. But enough of the *Grecians*.

The *German* Emperour, the Kings of *England* and of *France* haue here their Ledger Embassadours: as the *Veneti*ans their Baly, and diuer tributary Princes their Agents. Some meerly employed about State affaires; others together therewith, about the trafficke of their nations. But the *English* onely negotiates for the Merchants; hauing two in the hundred vpon euery ship, besides a large pension: with the name of a great proportion of prouision frō the *Grand Signior*. The *English* Consulship of *Chios* is in his disposing, and accountable to him; and out of that of *Alexandria* he hath no small share, though serued by a *French* man. There hath bin some contention betweene him and the *French*, about the protection of the *Dutch* Merchants: but now they do deuide the profits. The *English* Consull of *Aleppo* is absolute of himselfe: yet hath from hence his redresses of iniuries: whose chiefe employment is to protect the persons and goods of our Nation, to labour a reuenge of wrongs, & a restitution of losses, And to giue * This no more then his due, for this place no man can be more sufficient: expert in their language, and by a long experience in their natures and practices: being moreouer of such a spirit, as not to be danted. And surely his chiefe fault hath bin his misfortune; in the too violent, chargeable, and successelesse solliciting of the restitution of the Prince of *Moldauia*, (whom aduersity hath rather made crafty then honest:) whose house doth harbour both him and his dependents: being open also to all of our Nation. A sanctuary for poore Christian slaues that secretly fly hither; who he causeth to be conueyed into their countries: and redeemeth not a few with his money. The Western Christians are called *Franks*, that are admitted to trade here: either of the name which signifieth free, or for that the *French* men were the first that had amity and traffick with the Infidels. They liue freely, and plentifully: and many of them will not lye alone where women are so easly come by. For besides the afore-said markets, it is a vse, not prohibited but onely by our religion, to purchase for their concubines the beautifull daughters of the *Grecians*, wherewith the adioyning Ilands are plentifully stored: sold by their parents at a rate; whereof they haue halfe in hand, and the rest when they put them away: recording the contract in the *Cadies* booke. These are to their louers exceeding obsequious; well knowing that at the second hand they shall be prized but as a worne garment. But death it is for a Christian to meddle with a *Mahometan* woman. And many times the trecherous *Turks* will practise to bring them into suspitiō, that they may with their purses redeeme the calumny. Practised of late between the *Sabasse* of *Galata* and an *Italian* Frier, whom the Lord Embassador had receiued into his house vpon the Consuls of *Chios* commendation, where I before had seen him. A man ignorant in learning,

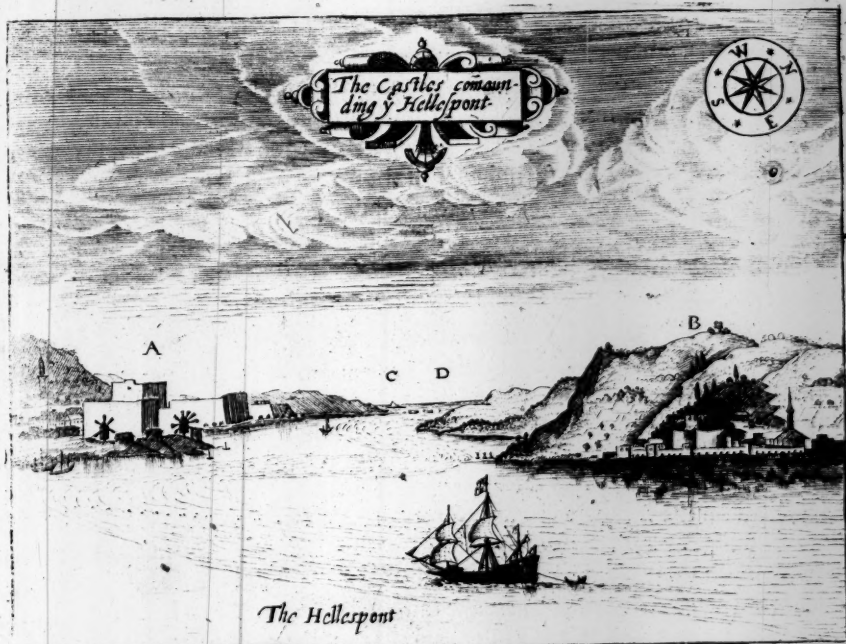
Sir Thomas Clouston

yet learned in the art of villany and dissimulation. Expulſed, as they ſay, at *Conſtantinople* from amongſt their fraternity, comming downe vnto *Chios*, hee had inſinuated himſelfe into the knowledge of the Conſull: profeſſing how God in his mercy had opened his eyes, to behold the vanity and deceit of their Religion; and that now he would endeavour both with tongue and pen, as much as in him lay, to reduce the ſeduced from their errors. Who eaſily perſwaded to beleue (a fault incident to the beſt natures) ſent him vp vnto *Conſtantinople* vnto the Embaſſadors; by whom (caſting off the weeds of his Order) he was clothed anew, ſet at his table, & ſupplied with mony by a generall contribution; where he preached euery Sunday, at the leaſt wittily: And ſo conteſted with the *Franciſcans* that came to reconcile him, that the Embaſſadour much contented therewith, ſent intelligence of the ſame into *England*; with purpoſe to haue ſent him hither ſhortly after. But hee whoſe onely religion (as himſelfe after confeſſed) was eating, drinking, and whooring; who thought he had exchanged for the greater liberty, finding the contrary, and that he was to go into a countrey where his impoſtury would not only be diſcouered, but ſeuerely chaſtiſed, caſt about for himſelfe, and conſpired with the *Subaſſee*, to bring certain gentlemen that lay in the Embaſſadours houſe into a garden, where diuers women ſhould haue bin placed of purpoſe; and ſo to haue bin taken amongſt them. But failing in that proiect, he failed not in another. For in the houſe there was a *Spaniard*, of whom he informed the *Subaſſee* that he was a Spy, and ſecretly practiſed the eſcape of the *Vice-roys* naturall ſon of *Sicilia*: agreeing for a certaine reward to betray him. So hauing enticed him to walke amongſt the Graues, vpon a ſigne giuen, the *Turks* ruſht in, and apprehended him, clogging him with chaines, and intending to torture out of him a confeſſion. Whereof the Embaſſadour hearing, and expoſtulating the matter, the *Subaſſee* told him that hee was a Spie, and diſcouered the Intelligencer: wherein being ſatiſfied, and perhaps not vn bribed, he granted his releaſe. But a heauy reckoning befell the Frier, that ſuſpected no ſuch matter; being throwne into priſon, and after brought to a public hearing before our whole nation: who ſhewed how much a man could ſay for himſelfe in ſo bad a cauſe. In the end he was ſent vnto the *Venetian* Bailies, and that in the night (leſt he ſhould haue cried out that hee would haue turned Muſſelman, and haue bin taken from them) who made ſure to haue him, and ſent him (as they ſay) to row in the gallies at *Candie*. The principall commodities that our Merchants fetch from hence, are *Turkie* carpets, chamolets, and grogerams. They take in here alſo ſome quantity of raw ſilke, and carpets of *Perſia*, brought ouerland from thence by the *Armenian* Merchants. But the *Sultanies*, and eſpecially the Royals of eight, wherewith this City is well ſtored, and which in no place loſe of their value, is that they moſt ſeek for by the ſale of the ware they bring hither. For although they loſe by their broad clothes and kerſies, yet amends is made by the plentifull returnes of the ſilks that are ſent from *Aleppo* to *Tripoly*, and other commodities of the *Leuans* purchaſed with that mony. The maine of our commodities brought hither, is cloth and kerſies, but tinne is the moſt profitable: here exceedingly vſed, and exceedingly waſted; for they tinne the infides of their veſſels, and monethly renew it. The Moſſes teeth, all kind of furies, and wrought iron, doe here ſell to much profit, with other wares which I forbear to mention, ſince it is no part of my ſkill or profeſſion.



THE SECOND BOOKE.

In Anuary being now wel spent, we departed from *Constantino-
ple* in the *Trinity of Londō*: a ship of better defence then saile.
By the way we made some stay before *Callipoly*, sending a-
shore for the Consul: (an old Frier, and a boone companion)
who sicke of his last nights surfers, sent his Drogerman with a
Lamizary along with vs, to clear our ship below at the Castles.
For these two Forts command this passage of the *Hellespont*:
permitting no Christians ships to passe out, vntill there they
haue remained for three dayes, (whereas the *Turkish* ships are discharged in one)
that if so be any thing hath bene done aboute vniustifiable, intelligence may be gi-
uen: and are there also searched for concealed Slaues, and goods contrabanded;
which found, import no lesse than losse both of ship and liberty.



A. Abydos. B. Sestos. C. Tenaredus.
D. Cape Lamizary appearing a farr off like two Islands.

Like these are those on the Streights of *Bosphorus*, by which the *Turke*, as it were,
chaineth vp the *Propontick* Sea: so that none passe in or out, without his allowance,
and discharge of duties. A little short of these we came to an anchor.

Right againſt where we lay, and on *Europes* ſide, ſtands *Mayto*, called formerly *Macidos*, and *Maditos*: a large towne, almoſt altogether inhabited by *Grecians*. On the top of a round hil there are the remaines of an edifice, whoſe ruine would perſwade that it flouriſhed in the old worlds childhood. The inhabitants call it The Virgin Tower: and that is all they can ſay thereof. A wedding here in the fore-noone, entertained our time in the after-noone. They dance in rings about the muſician; a man and then a woman, taking hands acroſſe, and uſing variety of not vncomely action: the countrey wenches clothed in damaske and ſattin, their haire and boſoms ſet forth with pearle and ſtones: rich, if not counterſeit. Of theſe the day following we met with diuers carrying pitchers on their heads, and ſtucke with rags below the condition of pouerty. The marriage day they coſume in dancing, and the night in feaſting: the Bride not breaking company vntill the breake of day: and (as they ſay) not knowne by her husband vntill the third night following. The night outwatched made vs make a night of the morning, vntill rowed from our ground-beds by the report of the Cannon. When from the ſhore betweene the Caſtles you might behold a galley; paſſing, and that ſo leaſurely, as if empty, and purpoſely ſuffered to drie with the current, rather to exerciſe the artillery, then manned by men endeuoring ſafety, and ſo beſet with deſtruction. At length the Sea entred at her many breaches; and by little and little deuoured the ſpectacle. The men ſome ſlaine, ſome drowned, others by boates from each ſide cruelly ſaued, out-liued to enuy their dead companions. Theſe were Chriſtian ſlaues that hewed ſtone in the quarries at *Marmora*: who to compaſſe their libertie, had ſlaine their guardians, and ſtolne away with the galley. Hither they came too late; nor durſt they linger vnto the euening: to proceed or returne was now growne equally deſperate. Approching neere, a warning piece was giuen them to come to an anchor. When they, leauing their oares lay downe, all ſauing he that ſteered; and committed themſelues to the wind that then blew freſh and fauourably: but like an hollow friend, ſhrunke from their ſailes in their greateſt neceſſity. More happy ſucceſſe not long before had a galley, for the moſt part manned by Engliſh; who paſſed by, and that by day in deſpite of them. Cheaper wines then here are hardly elſewhere to be had, or in greater plenty; inſomuch as moſt Chriſtian ſhips returning from *Conſtantinople*, doe at this place take in their prouiſion.

Diſpatched at length, not without ſome gifts and much ſufferance, wee hoyle ſailes: and the night enſuing were toſſed to and fro, on the Weſt of *Mitylen*. The next day wee laboured to get in betweene *Chios* and the Continent, but failed: When ſailing on the other ſide of the Iland, the wind came about, whereof wee tooke the benefit for *Alexandria*.

Hard by, and on the left hand, left we *Samos*, now *Samo*, in which it was ſaid that *Iuno* was borne, vnder a white willow, cloſe by the riuer *Imbraſius*: and for that ſhe was there brought vp whileſt yet a Virgin, it was called *Parthenia*. Allegorically ſhe is taken for the element of the aire: & fained for that cauſe to haue bene borne in *Samos*; for that the aire is here ſo pure, and ſo excellent. *Samos* doth alſo challenge one of the *Sibyls*, whoſe name was *Pythe*, and *Heriphile*: and flouriſhed in the dayes of *Numa Pompilius*, of Chriſt thus prophecying:

Of the riuer
Parthenius,

Tu enim ſulta Iudæ Deum tuum
non cognouiſti:
Ludentem mortalium mentibus.

*Thy God thou fooliſh Iuda knewſt not: knowne
Not vnſo earthly minds: but crowned haſt*

His

His browes with thornes, and gine him gall to taste.

*Sed spinis coronasti, horridumque
fel miscuisti.*

But in nothing more famous then in the birth of *Pythagoras*:

*From heauen though far remou'd, he with his mind
Drew neere the Gods: what natures power denies
To humane sights, he saw with his soules eyes.*

*—isque licet cœli regione remotus,
Mente deos adiit: & quæ natura
negabat
Visibus humanis oculis, ea pectori
hausit Ouid. Met. l. 15.*

The first that brought Philosophy into *Greece*, and from thence into *Italy*. This Iland is not about a quarter of a mile distant from the Continent of *Asia*. Fruitfull in all things but vines: which is the rather to be noted, in that the countries round about produce such store, and so excellent. At the South end stood the Citie of *Samia*, with a goodly harbour adioyning: now (as the rest) by reason of the Pirates that infest their Seas, almost altogether desolate. Of the earth thereof were those vessels made of such great esteem: soueraigne also for diuers vses both in phyicke, and surgery. The North-west of the Ile is high land, enuironed with vnaccessable cliffes: full of tall wood within, and most commodious for building of ships.

On the right hand, and neere, lyeth *Niceria*, heretofore *Icaria*, taking that name, as doth the adiacent Sea, as the Poets saine, from the fall of *Icarus*:

*when crying, Helpe, ô father! his exclaim
The blue Seas stop; which tooke from him their name.*

*Oraque cœrules patrium clamantia
nomen
Excipiuntur aquæ: quæ nomen traxit
ab illo Ouid. Met. l. 8.*

And in this Iland, he

*Curſing his arts, interr'd the corps, that gaue
The land a name, which had giuen it a grane;*

*Deuonitque suas arces, corpusque
sepulchro
Condidit, & tellus à nomine dicta
sepulti est. Iuid.*

called *Pergamum* before. Who were said to flie in regard of their sails, by *Dadalus* then first inuented, to out-strip the pursute of *Minos*; when *Icarus* in another vessel, by bearing too great a saile, suffered ship-wracke hereabout. It is now rarely inhabited, yet abounding with good pastorage: corne it also produceth plentifully. It hath no haue, but diuers roades sufficiently commodious. Betweene these two Ilands lie those sharpe rocks, in times past called *Melanthii*, and now the *For-noli*: well knowne, and in the night much feared by mariners.

South of these we sailed by *Palmosa*, formerly *Patmos*. A little Iland consisting onely of three or foure rockie mountaines. On one of them stands a towne; and on the very top thereof a Monastery of *Greek Coloieros*, hauing large exhibitions from sundry places of Christendome. Men ignorant in letters, studious for their bellies, and ignominiously lazie: vnlesse some few that giue themselves to navigation, and become indifferent good Pilots. About this Ile there are variety of excellent harbours: and not so few as fortie saile of ships belonging to the towne, by the trading whereof they bring in that sustenance which the soile affordeth nor; being so barren that nothing growes, as I haue heard, especially neere vnto the towne, except on such earth as is brought thither from other places. And therefore inflicted as a punishment vnto *Saint Iohn*, hither banished by the Emperour *Traian*, or, as some write, by *Domitian*; for so the *Romanes* accustomed to confine offenders:

Aude aliquid breuibus Gyaris aut
carcere dignum,
Si vis esse aliquid: probitas laudatur
& alget Iuu. Sat. 1.

If thou intend'st to ibrine, do what deserves
Short Gyaros, or gyms: praised Vertue serues.

Aug. in Ioh. 1.
Tract. 124.

On the North side of this hil, we saw the house wherein (they say) he writ his Re-
uelation; and a little aboue, the caue, in which it was reuealed: both held in great
deuotion by those Christians. After the death of the Emperour, he remoued vnto
Ephesus, and being an hundred and twentie yeers old, causing a graue to be made,
is said to haue entred it aliue in the presence of diuers; to whose seeming dead,
they couered him with earth: which, if we may beleue * Saint *Augustine*, bub-
leth like water, to testifie his breathing; and that he is not dead, but sleeperth. In this
Monastery is reterued a dead mans hand, which they affirme to be his: and that
the nailes thereof being cut, do grow againe.

Amongst diuers others Ilands we passed by *Coos*, now called *Longo*: a delicate
countrie to behold, lying for the most part leuell, onely towards the East not vn-
profitably mountainous; from whence fall many springs, which water the plaines
below, and make them extraordinarily fruitfull: where grow those wines so cele-
brated: Cypresse trees and Turpentine, with diuers others, as well delightfull as
profitable. In this was *Hippocrates* borne, who reuiued Physicke then almost lost,
and the ancient practice of *Æsculapius*: vnto whom this Iland was consecrated. In
the suburbs he had his Temple, famous, & rich with offerings. Those that had bin
sicke, vpon recovery there registred their cures, and the experiments wherby they
were effected: of these *Hippocrates* made an abridgement, and committed them to
posterity. In this Temple stood that rare picture of *Venus*, naked, as if newly rising
from the sea; made by *Apelles*, who was also this countryman: after remoued vnto
Rome by *Octavius Caesar*, and dedicated vnto *Iulius*; she being reputed the mother
of their family. It is said, that at his drawing thereof, he assembled together the
most beautifull women in the Iland, comprehending in that his one worke their
deuided perfections. For this picture the *Coosians* had a hundred talents remitted of
their tribute. The towne and citadell are now onely inhabited by *Turks*; the villa-
ges by *Grecians*, whereof in all are but two.

Next vnto this stands *Rhodes*, of all the rest the most famous and beautifull:
once couered with the sea, or at least an vnhabitable marish; as they faine, belo-
ued of the Sunne, and erected aboue the waues by his powerfull influence. For no
day passeth wherein the Sunne here shines not clearly: perhaps the occasion of
that fable,

Laudabant alii claram Rhodum.
Hor. l. 1. od. 7.

Others will praise bright Rhodes:

obtaining thereby that title as a peculiar epithete. Some write that it tooke this
name of *Rhoda* a Nymph of these seas, and there compassed by *Apollo*; others,
that here he lay with *Venus*, and of her begat that *Rhoda*.

Insula dicta Rhodos de Sole & Cy-
pride nata est;
De tribus & natis horum tres sunt
simul vrbes.
Cumque Deam Deus accessit, gurgin
pluit auri,
Purpureeque rosa fudere, ac lilia
flores.

* *Lindus, Camirus, Ialysus.*

*Rhodes was begot by Sol on Cyprides,
Of whose three sonnes descended are * three Cities.
Then when the God approacht the Goddesse, showers
Of gold powrd downe, with roses, and white flowers.*

For *Rhodes* in the Greeke tongue signifieth a rose; and by likelihood so called of the
abundance

abundance of roses which this soyle produceth. This Iland therefore was to the Sunne held sacred; to whom they erected that huge *Colossus* of brasse, worthily reputed amongst the worlds seuen wonders; made by *Chares* of *Lindus*, the seruant of *Lyfippus*; and whereof, as some affirme, they were called * *Colossians*. In height it was threescore and ten cubits, euery finger as great as an ordinary statue, and the thumbe too great to bee fathomed. Twelue yeeres it was a making; and about threescore and sixe yeeres after throwne downe by an earth-quake, which terribly shooke the whole Iland, * prophesied of by *Sibyl*. The pieces thereof made wonderfull ruptures in the earth: and another wonder it was to see the masse of stones contained therein, whereby the workman had confirmed it against the violence of weather. With the brasse thereof nine hundred Camels were laden. No place in times past was held superiour vnto this for conueniency of harbour, magnificent buildings, and other excellencies. Famous it was for gouernment; and men so expert in nauigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeeres held the soueraignty of these seas. The aire is here most temperate, producing fruits abundantly: rich pastures sprinkled with flowers, and trees still flourishing. The felicity of the place affording an argument to that fable of the golden showers that fell thereon. Their wines thus *Virgil* celebrateth:

*Receiu'd by Gods, and last-crown'd cups, will I
The Rhoda, nor thy long big grapes, go by.*

*Non ego te Diis & mensis accepta
secundis,
Transferim Rhodia, & tumida bu-
masta racemis. Geor. l. 2.*

Where also it is said that the vine was first found out and planted. After that the Knights of Saint *John de Acre* had lost the City of *Acre*, the last that they held in the Holy land; they had this place conigned them by *Emanuel* the Greeke Emperour in the yeere 1308. which they tooke from the *Turke*, and maintained to his terror. Hauing then one City onely, but that well fortified; seated towards the morning Sunne, on the ascending hill, apart on the leuell shore, embracing, as it were, a most safe and admirable hauen: treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with five strong fortresses. Often inuaded, and to little purpose, at length it was taken by *Solyman* the magnificent (*Villerius* being the Great Master) with fixe moneths siege, a world of people, and the losse of most of them, in the yeere 1522. after it had been by them defended against the Infidels two hundred and fourteene yeeres, and then honorably surrendred, although to the generall dishonour of the Christian Princes in their tardy succours.

*Bright Rhodes, bright in times past, now blacke with clouds:
Thy shining forehead a dire tempest shrowds.
O grieffe! O death! O what then grieffe is worse,
And death! then that! if there be such a curse.
Sleeper and the fell wolfe seizeth the best spoile:
O shame to haue in me a voluntary foile!*

*Clara Rhodori, sed clara olim: nunc
horrida nimbis:
Obnabis pitidum dira procella ca-
pus.
Ah dolor, ah mors, ah aliquid morte
atque dolore
Durius aut etiam terribius esse potest:
Sceritius? & ferus armenti lupus op-
tima carpis?
O iam sit iam aliquis uelle perire
pudor. J. Scal.*

Vnto this lamentable subuersion (though meant perhaps by a former) may that prophesie of *Sibyls* be vnwrestedly applied:

*Daughter of Phabus, Rhodes, long shalt thou raigene:
Abound in wealth, and rule of seas obtaine.*

*Tuque diu nulli Rhodæ subdita, filia
Solis,
Durabis, multaque olim pollebis a-
rum vi,
Imperioque maris primas ero.*

cta tenebis.
Præda tamen studio tandem rapieris
amantum,
Cervicemque iugo, diues formosa,
que subdes. *Orac. Sibl. 3.*

*Yet forc't by those that comet thee, at last
Thou'lt shalt thou be, rich-faire, for glory past.*

Such as would, according to composition were suffred to depart: who from hence remoued vnto *Malta*. So that now it is inhabited by *Turks* and *Jewes*: those Christians that be, being *Greekes*, and not suffered after Sun-set to abide in the City: the suburbs whereof are viterly razed. I haue heard that all the monuments, statues, and inscriptions belonging to the Knights of the Order, are by the *Turkes* preserved entire, excepting such as the warres had demolished. Here the *Grand Signior* maintaineth five galleies: about this Iland we expected to haue met with pirats, but were happily deceiued.

Now hauing lost the sight of *Rhodes*, we saw no land vntill the third day after: in the euening doubtfully discouering the coast of *Ægypt*. Fearing the lee shore, all night we bore out to sea: the lightning ministring vncomfortable light, intermixed with thunder and tempests. The next day we entred the hauen of *Alexandria*, newly defamed with a number of wracks; which scattered here and there, did miserably testifie the vnsafe protection of that harbor. For not past two nights before, the Northerne winds beating full vpon the mouth of the hauen, with violent seas droue the foremost ships from their ankers, who falling foule on the rest, funke all for company, euen two and twenty in number: amongst the rest, that great and warlike ship called the Red Lyon, taken but the yeere before from the Knights of *Malta*.

*Or of Nilus called
formerly Ægyptus*

But before we proceed any further in particulars, meet it is that something be said of *Ægypt* in generall. *Ægyptus* the sonne of *Belus*, for his greater glory so named this *kingdome: called *Misraim* by the *Hebrewes*, of *Misraim* the sonne of *Chus*, *Mesre* by the *Arabians*, and *Chibith* by the inhabitants, of *Chibith* the first Lord of this land, and who first began to build houses. On the East it is confined with the *Arabian* Desarts: those of *Bara*, *Lybia*, and *Numidia* lying on the West: on the South deuided from *Æthiopia* by the great Cataract; and bounded Northward by the *Ægyptian* sea, being a part of the *Mediterraneum*. A coast dangerous and vnospitable, full of flats, and hauing no hauen saue that of *Alexandria*, which is by a Desart deuided from the rest of the habitable countrey: so that it is neither by sea nor land to be inuaded but with much difficultie. It is said to extend from North to South five hundred and threescore miles, for a long tract contracted between barren mountaines, in many places scarce foure, in few aboue eight miles broad; vntill not farre aboue *Cairo* it beginneth by degrees to enlarge, and so continueth to do, euen to the sea: being betweene *Rosetta* and *Damiata*, which stand vpon the West and East confines of that which is ouerflowed by the naturall course of the Riuer an hundred and forty miles; and from *Rosetta* to *Alexandria*, thirtie: all low ground, and lying in a champion leuell.

*Terra suis contenta bonis, non in-
diga merens,
Aut louis; in solo tanta est fiducia
Nilo. Lucan. l. 3.*

*That needs nor merchandize nor Ioue: a soyle
Pleasde with it selfe; so confident in Nile.*

By meanes whereof, saith *Isocrates*, they haue both drought and moisture in their own disposition, which is elsewhere bestowed by *Iupiter*. The wonderfull fertility of the soile is rather to be admired then expressed: in times past reputed the granary of the world; insomuch as it was not thought possible for the *Roman* Empire

to subsist, if not assisted by the affluence of *Ægypt*. The occasion of that saying of *Selymus* when he had conquered the country, that, Now he had taken a farm that would feed his *Iemoglans*. Amongst other commodities, which this earth doth yeeld, and are fetcht from hence by forreiners, Sugar, Flaxe, Rice, all manner of graine, linnen cloth, hides, Salt, Butargo, and Cassia, being now the principall.

Whatsoever here is estimable, proceedeth from the munificency of this River; for progresse & property of al other the most excellent: vnto former ages, though often attempted, (and that by * great Potentates) of an vndiscovered originall,

** Sesostris, Camby-
ses, Alexander,
Philadelphus,
Nero, &c.*

*When first the Seres see, yet seeke: who beares
Through Eshioptian fields streames none of theirs.
Nor knows the wondring world, in what world bred;
So Nature Nile, conceales thy sacred head;
None seeing thee not great. Thy fountaine she
Hath set apart, and would that they should be
Rather admir'd, then knowne.*

*Te vident primi, quærent tamen hi
quoque Seres;
Æthiopumq; feris alieno gurgite
campos:
Et te terrarum nescit cui debeat or-
bis
Arcanum natura caput non prodidit
vlli:
Nec licuit populis partium te Nile
videre,
Amorq; sinus, & gentes maluit
ortus
Mirari quàm nosse titos*

Lucan. l. 10.

Yet *Nero* with his best successe sent two Centurions: who assisted by the king of *Æthiopia*, and by him commended to the neighbouring Princes; after a long and troublesome iourney, came at length vnto certaine great marishes; of whose extents the inhabitants themselves were ignorant, nor possible to be discovered by them; so were the weeds infolded with the water, not to be waded, nor by boate to be past thorow. There saw they two rocks, from whence a current gusht with excessive violence. But whether this was the fountaine, or onely an augmentation: whether then beginning, or before receiued into the earth, and there re-ascending, was vncertaine. But our more presuming Geographers, do raise his concealed head from the lake of *Zembre* (in which they say are Syrens & Tritons) eleuen degrees beyond the Equator, seated amongst high and vnaccessible mountains; and so great, as deseruing rather the title of a Sea. From whence it passeth, wandring thorow spacious desarts, and multitudes of kingdoms; not feldome seeming to affect his forsaken fountains: now dispersed into ample lakes, and again recollecting his extrauagant waters, which often deuide to make fortunate Ilands, (amongst which *Meroes* the fairest and most famous) appearing euer more great then violent.

*But when rough crags, and head-long cataracts
Receiue his falls: mad that each rocke distracts
His former vntempeached source, he laues
The stars with spume, all tremble with his waues,
The mountaine roares; and forming with high spite,
Immantleth his vnvanquish't waues in white.*

*— Sed cum lapsus abrupta viarum
Exceperet uos, & præcipites cata-
ractæ:
Ac nunquam vetitis vllas obstitere
cautes
Indignaris aquis; spuma nunc austra
lacelsis;
Cuncta tremunt undis, & multo
murmure montis
Spumens iuuctis abscisit fluctibus
amnis. Lucan. l. 10.*

For vnlike himselfe, like a raving torrent, struggling amongst the broken rocks, and lesse free passages, at length he spouts down from a wonderfull height into the valley below: & that with such a roaring of waters, that a Colony there planted by the *Persians*, made almost deaf with the noise, were glad to abandon their habitations: otherwise for all vses of life sufficiently commodious. Amongst the rest, the incredible boldnesse of these people was not the least to be wondred at, daring to commit themselves in little boates, but capable of two onely (the one steering, and the

*Seneca. l. 4. Nat.
Quæst.*

the other rowing) vnto the raging current, and impetuous eddies; passing the Streights of the rocks by little channels, and at length rush down with the streame to the amazement of the beholders: who giuing them lost, behold them after a while, as if shot out of an engine, farre from the place of their fall, and rowing safely in the asswaged waters. Not far below, and a little aboue where once stood the City *Elephantis*, *Scrophi*, and *Mophi* two piked rocks lift vp their eminent heads, which do make the lesser Cataract, and are called The veins of *Nilus*: where, as *Herodotus* reports from an *Egyptian* Priest, are fountaines of an vnsearchable profundity; into which, rich gifts were throwne in their annuall solemnities. Increased, as supposed, by this accession; in deeper streames, and stricter limits, kept in on both sides with not far distant mountains; after a long procession:

Prima tibi campos permittit, aperta-
que Memphis
Rura, modumque vetat crescenti po-
nere ripas. *Lucan. l. 10.*

*First Memphis giues thee scope, and free release
From bounders that might limit thy increase.*

Four miles below *Cairo*, it deuideth into two maine and nauigable branches: that next the East running into the Mid-land Sea by *Damiata* (heretofore, *Pelusium*;) the other inclining vnto the West, and formerly called *Canopus*, falleth into the selfe-same Sea a little berow *Rosetta*: making of the richest portion of the land a triangular Iland; named *Delta*, in that it beareth the forme of that letter: the fresh water keeping together, and changing the colour of the salt, far further into the Sea, then the shore from thence can be discerned. Two other branches there be that runne betweene these, but poore in waters; besides diuers channels cut by the labour of man, for conueyances in the time of the inundation: which also are no small strengthening to the countrey. Of those seuen mentioned by *Herodotus*, and thosenine by *Ptolomy*, these are all that I either saw or could heare of. Nor is it a thing extraordinary for riuers to lose their channels, either choaked by themselves, or by the aduerse seas, with beds of sand, and turned vp grauell resisting their passages. But amongst the hidden mysteries of Nature, there is none more wonderfull, then is the ouerflowing of this Riuer: making of a meere desert (for such is *Egypt* vnwatered by *Nilus*) the most fruitfull part of the habitable world; little, when others are great, and in their decrease, increasing.

Inde etiam leges aliarum nescit a-
quarum:
Nec tunc Hybernus quam longè
Sole remoto
Officiis carca vnda suis, dare iussus
iniquo
Temperiem celo, mediis æstatibus
exit.
Sub torrente plaga, nec terras dissipet
ignis
Nilus adest mundo, contraque æ-
consa Leonis
Ora tamen. *Lucan. l. 10.*

*Not ty'd to lawes of other streames; the Sunne
When farthest off, thy streames then poorest runne.
Intemperate heauen to temper, midst of heate;
Vnder the burning Zone, bid to grow great.
Then Nile assists the world; lest fire should quell
The earth: and makes his high borne waters swell
Against the Lions flaming iawes——*

The earth then burnt with the violent feruour, neuer refreshed with raine, (which here falls rarely, and then onely in the winter) hath helpe from *Nilus*, most constantly obseruing his accustomed seasons, beginning to arise with the rising Sunne on the seuenteenth of *June*: swelling by degrees, vntill it mount sometimes foure and twenty cubits, but that the vttermost. Heretofore sixteene was the most that it attained to; presented by that Image of *Nilus*, hauing sixteene children playing about it; brought from thence, and dedicated by *Vespasian* in his Temple of Peace: now in this forme to be seene in *Rome* in the Vatican.

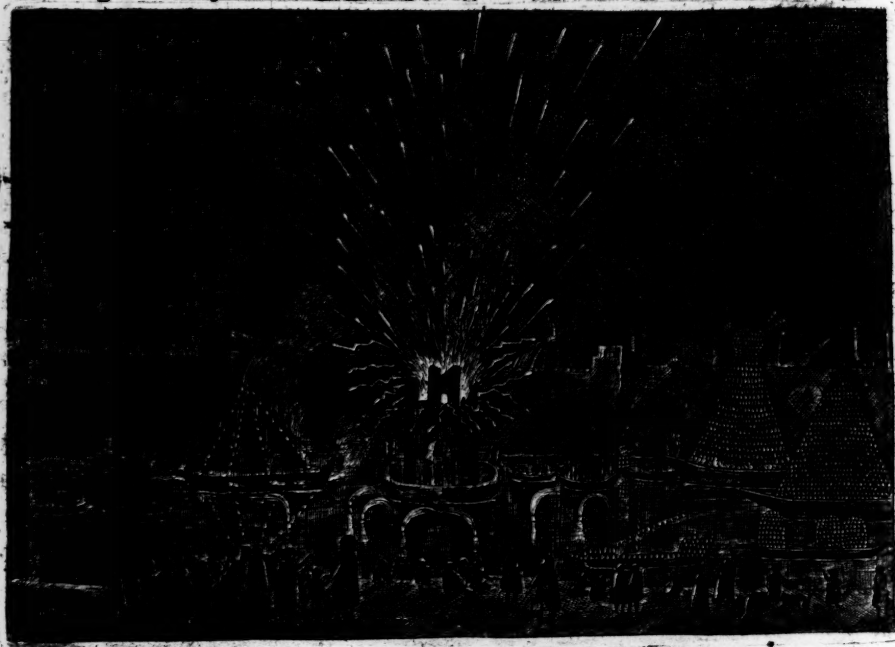
This



The Image of Nilus brought by Vespasian
out of Egypt and now to be seen at Rome
in the Vatican.

*They cut it againe
in the halfe day
betweene Cairo and
Refetta.*

This yeere at *Cairo* it rose three and twenty. About two miles about the Citie, at the end of old *Cairo*, in the beginning of August they cut the banks, then when ascended vnto his principall height: before kept in, lest that the too timely deluge should destroy the fruits of the earth ere fit to be reaped. At which the *Bassa* is himselfe in person (who giueth the first stroke) accompaied with a world of people, rowed in gallies and barges of triumph, and for diuers dayes feasting: the *Bassa* in the Castle of *Michias*, an Island surrounded with *Nile* (so called, in that there the pillar doth stand, by which they obserue the increafe of the Riuer,) others vnder pauillions pitched by the shore, with barbarous solemnities, & general reioycings. Of their night-triumphs this following picture representeth the forme:



A. The Castle in the Island where the *Bassa* at the cutting of the banks of the *Cairo* (for so is that trench called that watereth the East of Egypt) keeps his three dayes and three nights fast with his women, (yet separated from men) accompaied with the principall Persons of the land.

B. The Pillar, standing in a vauis within the Castle enuird by the *Nile*, by which they measure his increafe, whereof boyes, with yellow banners in their hands, informe the citizens daily, and for their newes, receiue gifts of diuers.

C. Two great Terbies, whereon buildings are raised an huge height, with masts and rapiers, for those three nights stucke all with burning lampes, which afford a glorious spectacle. They report here, that in the time of Paganisme the *Egyptians* accustomed so sacrifice a maide and a young man to Isis and Osiris at this yeerely solemnitie. But that inhumane custome abolished, that these lights were offered to those Idols in their room: being obserued since both by Christians and Mahometans, though not as a sacrifice.

D. The plaine lying betwene old *Cairo* and *Nile*, where (the admirable fire-works ending with the night) they play at *Giacho di cammi*: shewing other exercises on horse backe, and entertaining the time with sundry deuices. Meane while the fire-works are for the next nights triumphs a renewing. Euerie *Saniacke* and *Tanke* of account hath a gallant boate, furnished with chambers and lesser shot, adorned with all variety of streamers and pendants, each boat assuming a severall colour: so making sea-fights by day, in the night they set them forth with lampes of all colours, which giueth a brave addition to the other: the lights being so ingeniously placed, that they present the formes of galleyes, ships, Terbies, houses, Castles, and the like.

At their returne they are met by those of the Citie, who bestrew their heads with flowers, as the welcome fore-runners of that they long wished. The turned in
water

water followeth them at the heeles; boats now rowed, where but now they trampled; filling the dustie trenches and long emptied cesterne: and a while after covering in many places the superficies of the land, which there then appeareth as a troubled lake. Answerable to the increase of the Riuer, is the plenty or scarcity of the yeere succeeding; bringing with it both earth and water into a sandy & thirsty soile, of it selfe vnprofitable: so that it as well manures as moystens with the fat and pregnant slime which it leaueth behind it. Vnto which they owe not their riches onely, but themselves. For the plague which here oft miserably rageth, vpon the first of the flood doth instantly cease: insomuch as when five hundred dyc at *Cairo* the day before, which is nothing rare, (for the found keep company with the sicke, holding death fatal, and to auoid them, irreligion) not one doth dye the day following. Wherefore no naturall though ignorant and superstitious antiquity, vnder the name of *Osiris* adored this Riuer, which afforded them so many benefits, and such as not apprehended, were thought supernaturall. Thus where couered with water, it is no vnpleasant sight to behold the towne appearing like little islands, the people passing and repassing by boate, and not seldome swimming: who the lesse they see of their country, the more is their comfort. About the middest of September it ceaseth to augment: and retiring a moneth after within his proper bounds, giueth way vnto husbandry, (the earth vtilld; by throwing the graine on the mud, and rice into the water, affording her first increase) vntill May decreasing, and then in a marvellous penury of water. Of the cause of this inundation, diuers haue coniectured diuersly. The *Egyptians* by three pitches deciphered the same in their Hieroglyphicks, proceeding (as they thought) from a three-fold cause. First, from the earth, by nature apt to breed of it selfe, and bring forth water abundantly. Next, from the South Ocean, from whence they imagined that it had his originall: and lastly, from the raine which fell in the vpper *Ethiopia* about the time of the ouerflow. The most ancient opinion was, that it proceeded from the snow dissoluing in those mountains: of which *Anaxagoras* and *Aesculus*: thus also expressed by *Euripides*:

Perhaps rather
ceasing vpon the
Sun entering into
Leo, as it doth at
Aleppo, and else-
where in those parts.

*The goodly streames of Nilus leauing,
Which from the land of Negros flow:
Their inundations recceiuing
From thawes of Ethiopian snow.*

*Aquam pulchram deferens
Fluminis Nilus, quæ ex terra desluit
Nigrorum hominum, & tunc tumet
facit undas
Quam Æthiopice niues liquuntur.*

But the excessiue heate of those climats, the stones there burning hote, and earth not by day to be trod vpon, confute sufficiently that error. But to answer him by one of his owne profession,

*Vaine th' old belief, that Ethiopian snow
Auaileth Nilus increase. No bleake winds blow,
Nor frosts benumme those mountaines. This auerre
The sultry Southwinds, and blacke Climater.
Adde, that all streames which from dissol'd snow draw
Their heady torrents, swell with the first thaw
In flowry Spring tide.*

*Vana fides veterum, Nilo quod cres-
cat in ætate
Æthiopum prodesse niues, non Ar-
ctos in illis
Montibus, aut Boreas, restat ubi
sole perusti
Ipsæ color populi, calidiq; vapori-
bus Austri.
Adde quod omne caput fluminis quod-
cunque soluta
Præcipitat glaciæ, ingresso vere tu-
mescit
Prima tabe niuis ——— Lucan. lib. 2.*

Nor snoweth it euer in *Agypt*, a countrey more temperate by many degrees:

K

Scorche

Memphim earentem Scythonia niue,
Her. l. 3. ed. 26.

*Scorcht Memphis knowes
No Scythian snowes :*

being here in the depth of winter as hote as with vs in Iuly. *Thales* attributes it vnto the Northern winds, which then blowing vp the Riuer, resist the current, & force the reuerberated streames to retire: so that not increased, but prohibited, at length it descendeth with such a multitude of Waters. Which opinion is rather alledged then confirmed by *Lucretius* :

Aut quia sunt æstate Aquiliones ostia
contra
Aani tempore eo, quæ Etesia flabra
feruntur.
Et contra fluium flantes memoran-
tur, & vndas,
Cogentes furis, replent, coguntque
manere, *Lucr. l. 6.*

*Or that the North-winds do his mounthes oppose,
Then yeerely when the Etesia firmly blowes,
Whose long enconuntring blasts resists his way,
Be & backe his streames, enforcing them to stay.*

For if so, all other riuers whatsoeuer, running the same way, would haue the same property. Besides, how could it then increase and decrease so leisurely? or how becommeth it so troubled and slimy?

Est quoque vti possit magnus con-
gestus arenæ
Fluctibus aduersis oppillare ostia con-
tra,
Cum mare permotum ventis ruit
inter arenam,
Quo fit vti pacto liber minus exitus
amni,
Et proclivis idem fiat minus impetus
vndis, *Idid.*

*Or rolling sands, which aduerse floods prouoke
To rise in shelues, his yawning mounthes vp-choke,
When seas throng in among enrag'd by winds,
So that the streame a lesse free passage findes,
His force curb'd with their waues.*

But the *Etesie* blow mildly, and the increase wel knowne to begin farre aboue the *Casaraets*. *Herodotus* in dislike of these preferreth his own. How that the Sun performing his course in the winter Tropick, and exhaling much moisture from *Nilus*, diminisheth him contrary to his nature; when againe inclining to the North, the Riuer recouers his greatnes: seeming in the summer to increase, when it so but seemes to do by his decreasing in the winter. But this is also reprov'd by *Diodorus Siculus*, who imputes the cause thereof vnto abundance of raine falling on the *Ethiopian* mountaines for forty dayes together, at such time as the Sun approacheth to the signe of *Cæcer*: which by the inhabitants is likewise affirmed to be true; as being receiued from strangers frequenting *Caïro* from sundry parts of *Ethiopia* and *Libya*, who come down with the flood, and bring with them slaues, monkies, parrots, & such like comodities. And not vnlikely, those mountaines being of an incredible height, where the aire remoued so farre from the reflecting heat, must be much more coole, the Sun then being in the contrary Tropick. Moreouer, some moneth before, for diuers dayes you shall here see the troubled aire full of blacke and ponderous clouds, and heare a continuall rumbling, threatening, as it were, to drown the whole coutry; yet seldom so much as dropping, but are carried Southward by the Northerne winds which constantly blow at that season. Some haue writtē, that by certain kings inhabiting aboue, the *Nilus* should there be stopped; & at a time prefixt, let loose vpon a certaine tribute payd them by the *Egyptians*. The error springing perhaps frō a truth (as all wandring reports for the most part doe) in that the *Sultan* doth pay a certaine annuall summe to the *Abissin* Emperour for not diuerting the course of the Riuer, which (they say) he may, or impoverish it at the least. Otherwise what Damme can contain such a cōfluence of waters?

thers: how continueth it so long? or where doth it gather that slime that so enricheth the countrey? To proue that it proceedeth from a naturall cause, this one, though strange, yet true experiment will suffice. Take of the earth of *Egypt* adioyning to the Riuer; and preserue it carefully, that it neither come to be wet nor wasted: weigh it daily, and you shall find it neither more nor lesse heauy vntill the 17. of Iune; at which day it beginneth to grow more ponderous, and augmenteth with the augmentation of the Riuer: whereby they haue an vnfallible knowledge of the state of the Deluge. Proceeding without doubt from the humidity of the Aire, which hauing a recourse thorow all passable places, and mixing therewith, increaseth the same as it increaseth in moysture. In the tenth and eleuenth yeere of *Cleopatra*, it is by writers of those times for a certainty affirmed, that the *Nilus* increased not; which two yeeres defect, prognosticated the fall of two great Potentates, *Cleopatra* and *Anthony*. Many ages before *Callimachus* reports, that it did the like for nine yeeres together. From the same cause, no question, but that seuen yeeres dearth proceeded in the time of *Pharao*.

A vulgar experiment generally affirmed: as by *Alpinus* in *Med. Egypt* l. 4, c. 3. who long liued here vpon the testimonies of *Pau- lus Marcius* the French Consul, *Baptista Elianus* a Iesuite, and *John Varo* an Englishman.

*Slow Nile with low sunke streames shall keepe his brates,
Nor hung-downe head, nor fruitfull slime vpraise;
Dry fields, dry solstice, all dried up: nor shall
Fat floods from high sky-kissing mountaines fall.*

*Ipse intercepas demisso flumine Nilus
Curret iners, supraque caput limum-
que feracem,
Non tollit: sicca erunt arua, om-
nia sicca
Solstitia, & nulli descendent monti-
bus amnes.*

From this riuer, there ascend no vapors, the humor being ratified by so long a progresse; so that although exhaled, it assumeth no visible body, but vndistinguishably mixed with the purer aire, agreeing with the same in tenuity. Than the waters whereof there is none more sweet: being not vnpleasantly cold, and of all others the most wholesome. Confirmed by that answer of *Pescennius Niger* vnto his murmuring souldiers, *What? crane you wine, and haue Nilus to drinke of?* Such is it in being so concocted by the Sun, at all times in some part directly ouer it; and by length of course; running from South to North (besides in ambages) about one and forty degrees. So much it nourisheth, as that the inhabitants thinke that it forthwith conuertereth into blood: retaining that property euer since therinto metamorphosed by *Moses*. For which cause the Priests of *Isis* would not permit their *Apis* to drinke of the same: because they would neither haue him nor themselves too fat, and corpulent; that the soule might the better exercise her faculties, being clothed in a light, and delicate body. Besides, it procureth liberal vrine, cureth the dolour of the reines, and is most soueraigne against that windy melancholy arising from the shorter ribs, which so saddeth the mind of the diseased. Out of the Riuer they put the water into large iattes of stone, stirring it about with a few stamp almonds, wherewith also they besmeare the mouth of the vessell, and for three or foure houres do suffer it to clarifie.

*Alpinus de
Med. Egypt* l. 1. c. 12.

It also produceth abundance of fish, in shape and quality much differing from ours: but by reason of the muddy channell, nor altogether saoury nor wholesome. Moreouer diuers strange and monstrous creatures: as Buls of the Riuer, (so they write) not much vnlike to those of the land, but no bigger then a calfe of halfe a yeere old, & which will liue for a long time out of the water. Riuer-horses, called *Hippopotami*, hauing great heads, wide iawes, being armed with tusks as white as the iuory, of body as big as a cow, & proportion'd like a swine, of a brownish bay, smooth skinned, and so hard, as hardly to be pierst by a weapon: (yet otherwife, &

contrary to each other, described by *Herodotus*, *Diodorus*, and *Pliny*: though the first had seene of them here, and the last at *Rome* in a triumph: lustfull they be, ruinous and reuengefull. It is reported in the Spanish Navigations, how that two of them being found ashore by a few *Portugals*, and hauing gotten from them into the water, assailed the boate with great fury into which they saw them ascend, vndaunted with their shot, biting the sides of the vessell, and departing rather out of despaire of hurting then otherwise terrified. In another voyage, others endeououred to ouerturne a boate, that they might haue deuoured the men that were in her.

But these (if of these there be now any) are rare to the Crocodile, in shape not vnlike a Lizard, and some of them of an vncredible greatnesse. So great from so small a beginning is more then wonderfull, some of them being about thirty foot long; hatched of egges no bigger then those that are layd by a *Turkie*. His taile is equall to his body in length, wherewith hee infoldeth his prey, and drawes it into the riuer. His feete are armed with clawes, and his backe and sides with scales scarce penetrable; his belly tender, soft, and is easily pierced: his teeth indented within one another: hauing no tongue, and mouing of his vpper iaw onely; his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow an entire heiffer. Foure moneths of the yeere he eateth nothing, and those bee during the winter: on the land thicke-fighted; not so in the water, to whom both elements are equally vsfull. The female laies an hundred egges; as many daies they are in hatching; and as many yeeres they liue that do liue the longest, continually growing. Where she layeth, there is (as they write) the vttermost limit of the succeeding ouer-flow: Nature hauing endued them with that wonderfull prescience, to auoide the inconueniences, and yet to enioy the benefit of the riuer. By the figure therefore of a Crocodile, Prouidence was by the *Egyptians* hieroglyphically expressed. Between the Dolphins & these there is a deadly antipathy. *Babillus*, a man highly commended by *Seneca*, obtaining the gouernement of *Egypt*, reported that he saw at the mouth of *Nilus*, then called *Heracioticum*, a scole of Dolphins rushing vp the riuer, and encountred by a sort of Crocodils, fighting as it were for foueraignty, vanquished at length by those milde, and harmlesse creatures, who swimming vnder did cut their bellies with their spiny fins: and destroying many, made the rest to fle, as querthrowne in battell. A creature fearefull of the bold, and bold vpon the fearefull. Neither did the *Tenterites* master them in regard of their blood, or saueur, (as some haue coniectured) but by being fierce and couragious. A people dwelling farre about, in an Iland enuironed by *Nilus*; onely hardy against those, and the onely men that durst assaile them before: out of an innate hatred greedily pursuing the encounter. But now few keepe so low as *Cairo* by three dayes iourney. They will deuoure whom they catch in the riuer: which makes the countrey people to fence in those places where they fetch their water: By day for the most part he lieth on the land; when between sleeping and waking they write that a little bird called *Troculus*, doth feed her self by the picking of his teeth: wherewith delighted, and gaping wider, the *Incunnon* his mortall enemy spying his aduantage, whips into his mouth, and gliding down his throate like an arrow, gnaweth a way thorow his belly, and destroyes him. This though now little spoken of, in times past was deliuered for a truth, euen by the *Egyptians* themselves: who gaue diuine honour vnto the *Incunnon* for the benefit he did them in the destroying of that serpent. And true perhaps it is, though not

The Dolphin and
our Porpus all one;
called *Susmarinus*,
of his similitude
to a Swine.

not obserued by the barbarous. The bird is at this day knowne: described to be about the bignesse of a Thrush, of colour white, the points of his feathers sharpe, which he sets vp on end like bristles when he lifts, and so pricketh the mouth of the Crocodile if he but offer to close it. As for the *Ichnumon*, hee hath but onely chāged his name; now called the Rat of *Nilus*. A beast particular to *Egypt*, about the bignesse of a Cat, and as cleanly: snowted like a Ferret, but that blacke and without long haire, sharpe tooht, round eard, short legd, long tailed (being thicke where it ioynes to the body, and spinie at the end) his haire sharpe, hard, and branded; bristling it vp when angry, and then will flye vpon a mastiffe. They are thought (for they haue an appearāce of both) to be of both genders. Their young ones are brought to markets by the country people, and greedily bought by the townes-men for the destroying of mice & rats, which they will notably hunt after, strongly nimble, and subtile withall. They will rest themselues vpon their hinder feete, and rising from the earth, iumpe vpon their prey with a violent celerity. They prey also vpon Frogs, Lizards, Camelions, & all sorts of lesser serpents: being a deadly enemy to the Aspe, and do destroy the eggs of the Crocodile where-soeuer they can find them. They will strangle all the cats they meet with: for their mouthes are so little, that they can bite nothing that is thicke. They loue nothing better then poultry, and hate nothing more then the wind. But to returne to the Crocodiles, the countrey people do often take them in pitfals, and grappling their chaps together with an iron, bring them aliuie vnto *Cairo*. They take them also with hookes, baited with sheep or goates, and tyed with a rope to the truncke of a tree. The flesh of them they eate, all sauing the head and taile, and sell their skins vnto Merchants, who conuey them into Christendome for the rarity. It is written in the *Arabian* records, how *Humeth Aben Thaulon* (being gouernour of *Egypt* for *Gisar Matanichi Cal'ph* of *Babylon*) in the 270 yeere of their *Hegir*, caused the leaden image of a Crocodile, found amongst the ruines of an ancient Temple, to be molten; since when the inhabitants haue complained that those serpents haue been more noysome vnto them then before; affirming that it was made, and there buried by the ancient Magicians to restraine their indamagings.

Throughout this countrey there are no wines: yet want they none, in that they desire them not. Neither are here any trees to speake of, but such as are planted, and those in orchards onely: excepting Palmes, which delight in desarts: & being naturally theirs, do grow without limits. Of these they haue plenty: pleasing the eye with their goodly formes, and with diuersity of benefits enriching their owners. Of body straight, high, round, and slender, (yet vnfit for buildings) crested about, and by meanes thereof with facility ascended. The branches like sedges, slit on the neather side, and euer greene; growing onely on the vppermost height, resemble faire plumes of feathers: which they yeerly prune, by lopping off the lowest, & at the top of all by baring a little of the bole. Of these there be male and female: both thrust forth cods (which are full of seeds like knotted strings) at the roote of their branches, but the female is onely fruitfull: and not so, vnlesse growing by the male, (towards whose vpright growth she inclines her crowne) and haue of his seeds commixed with hers; which in the beginning of March they no more faile to do, then to sow the earth at accustomed seasons. Their Dates do grow like fingers, and are thereof named: not ripe vntill the fine of December; which begin to cod about the beginning of February. They open the tops of such as are fruitlesse, or otherwise persisht; and take from thence the white pith, of old

called the braine, which they sell vp and downe: an excellent fallad, not much vnlike in taste, but far better then an Artichoke. Of the branches they make bedsteads, lattices, &c. of the web of the leaues, baskets, mats, fans, &c. of the outward huske of the cod, good cordage, of the inward, brushes, &c. such and such like afford they yeerely without empaire to themselues. This tree they held to be the perfect image of a man; and by the same represented him. First, for that it doth not fructifie, but by coiture: next, as hauing a braine, as it were in the vppermost part; which once corrupted, as man, euen so it perisheth: and lastly, in regard that on the top thereof grow certaine strings which resemble the haire; the great end of the branches appearing like hands stretch forth, and the Dates as fingers. And because the Palme is neuer to be suppressed, but shooteth vp against all opposition, the boughs thereof haue been proposed as rewards for such as were either victorious in armes or exercises,

Palmaque nobilis
Ferratum dominos euehit ad Deos.
Hw. l. 1. ed. 1.

And noble Palmes aduance
Earths Potentates to Gods

which they bare in their hands at their return from victory. A custome first instituted by *Theseus* in the Island of *Delos*. Wood then is here but scarce in regard of the quantity; and yet enough, if their vses for the same be considered. For they eate but little flesh, (fresh cheese, sowre milke made solid, roots, fruits, and herbes, especially *Colocasia*, anciently called the *Ægyptian* Beane, though bearing no beane, but like the leafe of a Colewort, being their principall sustenance, baking their bread in cakes on the harth, and mingling therewith the seeds of *Coriander*.) As for cold they know it not, hauing sufficient of the reffuse of Palmes, sugar canes, and the like, to furnish them with fuell answerable to their necessities. But forreiners that feed as in colder countries, do buy their wood by weight, which is brought in hither by shipping. The Gallions also of *Constantinople*, alwayes goe into the Blacke sea for timber, before they take their voyage for *Cairo*. Omit I must not the sedge reeds which grow in the marishes of *Ægypt*, called formerly *Papyri*, of which they made paper; and whereof ours made of rags, assumeth that name. They diuided it into thin flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a table, and moistning them with the glutinous water of the Riuer, they prest them together, and so dried them in the Sun. By this means *Philadelphus* erected his Library. But *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* struing to exceed him in that kind, *Philadelphus* commanded that no paper should be transported out of his kingdome: whereupon *Eumenes* inuented the making and writing vpon parchment; so called of *Pergamus*.

The *Ægyptians* were said to haue esteemed themselues the prime nation of the world, in regard of their vnknowne beginning, the nature of the soile, and excellent faculties attained vnto through a long continuance. But certain it is, that most of, or al *Ægypt* was a sea when other parts of the world were inhabited: made manifest by the shels and bones of fishes found in the intrals of the earth, and wells which yeeld but salt and bitter waters: amongst so many, one onely (and that reported to haue sprung by a miracle) to be drunke of. So that by the operation of the Riuer, this country hath his being (properly called *The gift of Nilus*) bringing downe earth with his deluges, and extruding the sea by little and little. Insomuch as the Ile of *Pharos* thus described by *Homer*,

LIB. 2. Discipline, and Religion of the Egyptians. 103

*An Ile there is by surging seas embrac't,
Which men call Pharus, before Egypt plac't;
So farre remoued, as a swift ship may
Before the whistling winds saile in a day:*

Insula deinde quædam est valde vn-
doso in ponto,
Ægyptum ante (Pharum vero ipsam
vocat)
Tantum semota quantum tota die ca-
ua nauis
Confectæ, cui stridulus ventus spirat
à puppi. *Odys. l. 4.*

doth now adioyne vnto the hauen of *Alexandria*.

Nusiris, as the fairest seate of the earth, made choise of this country to reigne in; selecting the people vnto seuerall callings, and caused them to intend those onely; whereby they became most excellent in their particular faculties. He possessed them first with the adoration of the Gods; emboldening and awing their minds with a being after death, happy or vnhappy, according to the good or bad committed in the present; and instituted the honouring of contemptible things; or for some benefit they did, or to appease them for such hurt as they had the power to inflict. Of these thus *Iuuenal*, who then liued amongst them:

*What honour brain-sicke Egypt to things vile
Affoordeth, who not knowes: a Crocodile
This part adores: that Ibis, serpent fed.
Monkie of gold they there diuinely dread,
Where Memmons halfe forme yeelds a magicke sound;
And old Thebes stood, for hundred gates renownd.
Her fishes of the Sea, there of the Riner:
whole townes a dog; none her that beares the quiver.
Onions and leekes to eate; height of impieties,
O sacred Nation sure, who haue these Deities
Grow in your gardens! all from sheepe abstaine.
Tis sinne to kill a Kid: yet humanes slaine,
Inhumanely they feed on. —*

Quis nescit Volusi Bithynice, qualia
demens,
Ægyptus portenta colat? Crocodi-
lon adorat
Pars hæc illa pauet saturnum serpen-
tibus Ibin.
Effigies sacri niter aurea Ceraspi-
thei,
Dimidio magicæ resonant vbi Mem-
none chordæ,
Atque vetus Thebe centum iacet
obruta portis.
Illic cæculas, hic piscem fluminis;
illic
Oppida tota canē venerantur; nemo
Dianam
Portum & sæpe nefas violare, ac
frangere moriū.
O sanctas gentes quibus hæc nascun-
tur in hortis
Numina, lauat is animalibus abstine
omnis
Menta: nefas illic fortum iugulare
capellæ,
Carnibus humanis vesci licet.
Iuuen. Sat. 15.

For the *Tenterites* bearing an inueterate hatred to the *Combos* their neighbours, for adoring the Crocodile which they hated, fell vpon them vnawares in their ciuill ianglings at the celebration of their festiuall; and putting them to flight, cut the hindermost in pieces: whom reeking hote, with heart yet panting, they greedily deuoured; the Poet himselfe an eye-witnesse of the fact. Such iarres proceeded from their fertility of Gods, differing in each seuerall iurisdiction: and instituted by their politike crafty Kings, that busied with particular malice, they should not concur in a generall insurrection. Aboue all they honoured *Isis* and *Osiris*, which fable (too tedious for our professed breuity) contained sundry allegories. Amongst others, by *Osiris* they prefigured *Nilus*; by *Isis* the Earth made pregnant by the Riuer; and by *Typhon* the Sea. They said, that *Typhon* was vanquished by *Osiris*, in that the Riuer had so repulsed the Sea: and by *Typhon* afterward murdered, because at length the sea doth as it were deuoure it. Their Priests were next in dignity to the King; and of his Councell in all busineses of importance. From amongst them he was chofen: or if of the fouldiery, he forthwith was inuested in the High-priesthood, and instructed by them in the mysteries of their Philosophy; deliuered vnder fables, and ænigmaticall expressions. They dranke no wine, vntill the time of *Pfamecticus* the last of the *Pharoes*; esteeming it to haue sprung from the blood of the Giants; in that it prouoked the mind to lust, impatiencie, cruehie, and all

the disordered affections that those cōtemners of the Gods were endued with. Of all the Heathen, they were the first that taught the immortalitie of the soule, and the transmigration thereof into another body, either of man or beast, cleane or vncleane, as it had behaued it selfe in the former. From whom *Pythagoras* receiued that opinion, and diuulged it to the *Grecians*, who, the better to perswade, affirmed himselfe to haue bene once *Æthalides* the sonne of *Mercurie*: and commanded by his father to aske what he would, immortalitie excepted; did desire after death to know what had passed in his life, and to haue his memory entirely preserued: which by not drinking of *Lethe* befell him accordingly. After the death of *Æthalides*, he became *Euphorbus*:

*Ipse ego (nam memini) Troiani tem-
pore belli,
Panthonides Euphorbus eram, cui
pectore quondam
Hæsit in aduerso grauis hasta mino-
ris Attriæ.
Cognoui clypeum Ieuxæ gestamina
nostræ.
Nuper Abanteis templo Iunonis in
Argis. Ouid. Met. l. 15.*

*I (remember) at the warres of Troy,
Euphorbus was, Pantheus sonne, and fell
By Menelaus lance. I knew right well
The shield which our left arme vsde to sustaine,
At Argos lately scene in Iunô's Fane:*

and then *Hemotimus*, then *Delius*, then *Pyrrhus* a fisherman; and last of all *Pythagoras*. By meanes whereof he withdrew the *Grecians* from luxury, and possesse their minds with the terror of ill-doing.

The *Egyptians* first inuented Arithmeticke, Musicke, and Geometry; and by reason of the perpetuall serenitie of the aire, found out the course of the Sunne and the starres, their constellations, risings, aspects, and influences; diuiding by the same the yeere into moneths, and grounding their diuinations vpon their hidden properties. Moreouer from the *Egyptians*, *Orpheus*, *Musæus*, and *Homer*, haue fetcht their hymnes and fables of the Gods: *Pythagoras*, *Eudoxus*, and *Democritus*, their Philosophie: *Lycurgus*, *Solon*, and *Plato*, the forme of their gouernments: by which they all in their seuerall kinds haue eternized their memories. Their letters were inuented by *Mercury*, who writ from the right hand to the left; as doe all the *Africans*. But in holy things especially they expresse their conceits by Hieroglyphicks; which consist of significant figures: whereof there yet are many to be seen, though hardly to be interpreted. One I will produce for example, said to be portrayed within the porch of *Minerua's* Temple in the Citie of *Sai*:



In this Hippocampus
the author sheweth
that he followeth
reforms an error.

The Infant signifieth those that enter into the world; and the old man those that go out of it: the Falcon, God; the fish, hatred; because they hated fish that bled in the Sea, which symbolized *Typhon*: and by the River-horse, murder, impudence, violence, and iniustice; for they say that he killeth his Sire, and ravisheth his owne dam: which put together importeth; *O you that enter the world, and go out of it; God hateth iniustice.*

At the first they were governed by *Pharoes* of their owne; of whom *Sesostris* The word signifieth a King. was the most famous, and puissant; who entred the red Sea in gallies, which he first inuented: subdued *Arabia*, and the greater part of *Æthiopia*, and *Libya*. Elated with these beginnings, he affected the Empire of the world: ouer-running not onely those countries of the greater *Asia*, long after overcome by *Alexander*: but to the vttermost confines of the South and East Continent, extending his conquests. Then inclining Westward, he vanquished the *Scythians*, and those nations that border on the *Euxine* Sea: passing ouer into *Europe*, he subdued the *Thracians*. When oppressed by famine, by reason of those more barren countries, and the multitude of his people, he was constrained to giue ouer his enterprize; and returning by the riuer *Phasis*, ouercame the *Getes*: where he left his most tired souldiers, and supplied his army with the people of that countrey. Whereof *Flaccus*, describing the doores of the Temple of *Colchia*, figured with the originall of the *Colchians*.

*Delighted with the various imagery,
Vpon the two-leau'd doores he throwes his eye,
And viewes the Colchians stem: how first on Getes
Sesostris warr'd; how frighted with defeats.*

*Nec minus hic varia dux latus ima-
gine Templi,
Ad gemmas fœda ora fores; cunabula
gentis
Colchidos hic, ortusque tuens: vt
prima Sesostris
Inuulerit rex bella Getis; vt clade
suorum*

Those

Territus; hos Thebas, patriumq; re-
ducatur ad amnem:
Phasidis hos imponat agris, Col-
chosque vocari (requirunt
imperet: Arinocem illi, trepidetque
Otia læta Phari, pinguemq; sine im-
bribus annum.
Val. Flar. Argem. l. 5.

Those he transports to Thebes, and famed Nile,
These plants in fields of Phasis, and doth stile
It Colchos: they led to Arsinos towers,
Pharus delighis, and earph rich without showers.

In the vanquished countries he erected pillars, whereon were ingrauen (besides the acts that he had done) the figures of men, and on diuers, the priuities of a woman; to testifie the valour or cowardize of the conquered. At his returne into Ægypt on solemne dayes, he was drawne by tributary kings vnto the temples of his gods, which he had adorned with their spoiles. He caused many trenches to be cut thorow the land, and some of them nauigable. Whereby vnprofitable marishes were drained, the countrey strengthened, trafficke made easie; and such places reliqued as laboured with the penury of waters. He attempted to haue made a nauigable chanel betweene the Red Sea, and the Riuer; afterward seconded by Darius: but both desisted vpon the like suspitions. For that Sea was found to lie higher then Ægypt: which made them misdoubt, that it would either drowne the countrey, or else by mixing with the Nilus, disseason his waters. The marks of their proud endeouours are at this day extant: neuerthelesse, in some sort long after effected by Philadelphus. Cambyfes was the first that made them stoope to a forreine yoke; who ouerthrew their temples, and massacred their Priests, after that with his owne hands he had wounded their Apis: deriding their subuerted and bleeding gods; of them, and of themselues such infirme protectors. For which they reported that he became from thenceforth mad, and had such ill successe in his succeeding expedition.

Vefarus in ortus
Cambyfes longi populos peruenit ad
xui:
Defectusque epulis, & pastus cede
suorum
redit. Lucan. l. 10.

Furious Cambyfes to the * long. lqu d went:
Fed with the slaughter of his owne, halfe spent,
Returnd into the East——

The Ethiopians,
who are said ordi-
narily to liue vnto
120. yeeres.

In the time of Darius that was called Nothus, they expulsed the Persians, and again were gouerned by kings of their owne. But Ochus reduced them vnto their former obedience: continuing so, vntill Alexander the Great with the rest of the world subdued that countrey. After whose death, in the diuision of his Empire, Ægypt fell to Ptolomeus the son of Lagus; and continued in his family for the space of two hundred and foure yeeres: ten kings; and all of that surname, succeeding each other. Philadelphus being the second in descent, but first in glory; then Euergetes, Philopater, Epiphanes, Philometer, Physcon, (so called for his deformitie) Lathures and Auletes: who left his sonne Dionysius, together with Cleopatra, the coheires of his scepter. But her, her brother banished,

Vltima Lagæ stirpis, perisuraque
proles
Degener incestis ceptis collure fo-
toris. Lucan. l. 8.

Last of the Lagi, worst: now to leane State
To thy incestuous sister, life to fate.

Who trust vp in a mattresse, and conueyed by night into a litle boate, vnto the lodging of Cesar lately pursuing Pompey, and then his murderers: with her bewitching blandishments preuailed so well, that she conquered the conqueror. A fatall monster vnto Rome, and like Seianus his horse vnto her wretched louers: yet made she an end vnto her life vnanswerable.

Who

*Who seeking nobly how to die
 Not like a woman, timorously
 Avoids the sword: nor with swift eares
 Sought Niles abstruse and vntreach'd shores.
 That with a cleare brow durst behold
 Her downe-cast state: and vntroll'd
 By horror, offer her firme brest
 To touch of Aspes, and deaths arrest.
 More brave in her deliberate end;
 Great-sould, disdainning to descend
 To thralldome: and a vassal go
 To grace the triumph of her fo.*

Quæ generosus
 Petre quærens, non muliebriter
 Expulit enses, nec latentes
 Classe cita reparauit oras.
 Ausa & iacentem visere regiam
 Vultu sereno fortis, & asperas
 Tractare serpentes: vt atrum
 Corpori combiberet venenum.
 Deliberata morte ferocior.
 Sæuis Liburnis scilicet inuidens
 Priuata deduci superbo
 Non humilis mulier triumpho.
 Hor. l. 1. Od. 37.

Her tragedy acted, *Octavius Caesar* reduced Ægypt into the forme of a Province. Vnder the *Romane* bondage they receiued the Christian libertie, by the ministerie of *Saint Marke* the Euangelist. In the diuision of that Empire they became subiect to the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours. But the *Ægyptians* soone weary of their oppressions, (not long after the impostury of *Mahomet*) as some say, called in the *Saracens* to assist them in the expulsion of the *Greeks*. But howsoeuer, they were expelled by *Hamro* Generall to *Omar* the second *Mahometan* high Priest, in the yeere 635. Who onely imposing a tribute, afforded vnto all the liberty of Religion. So Ægypt became subiect vnto the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, vntil they ser vpa *Caliph* of their owne: yet reputed for schismaticall. Three hundred and two yeeres the *Ægyptian* *Caliphs* continued: vntill the time of *Almericus* the sixt king of *Ierusalem*. By him inuaded, the *Caliph* intreated aide of the *Sultan* of *Syria*: who sent him *Saracco*, that repelled the Christians, and by murdering the assisted, vsurped his souerainty. To him succeeded *Saladine* the vtter subuerter of the Holy-land. Who dying forbad all funerall pompe, saue onely a shirt to be carried about on the point of speare, with this proclamation:

*Great Saladine the Conqueror of the East,
 Of all the state and glory he possesse,
 (O fraile and transitory good!) no more
 Hath borne away, but that poore shirt he wore.*

Seuenty and fixe yeeres that kingdome continued with the *Turkes*, vntill the reigne of *Melec-sala*: who often foyled by the Christians, hauing lost most of his men, and distrusting the *Ægyptians*, bought a multitude of *Circassian* slaues (a people bordering on the *Euxine* Sea, heretofore called *Geses*) of the *Tartars* which then had ouer-runne that Nation. These he armed; and by their valour not onely freed his countrey, but gaue the *French* men a fearefull ouerthrow; taking King *Lewis* prisoner hard by *Damiata*. But these slaues a while after murdered *Melec-sala*, and elected a *Sultan* of their owne, tyrannizing ouer the naturall inhabitants, & still maintaining their power, by the yeerely purchase of *Circassian* children, brought vnto *Alexandria* by Routers and Merchants. These they instructed in the *Mahometan* law, and exercise of armes; the sonne not succeeding the father, neither in Empire nor military profession: no nor so much as in the name of a *Mamaluck*. Dreadfull in power, and abounding in riches, for two hundred & seuenty yeeres they vpheld that

Having the same
stamp with the
Sulthan, the
name of *Cairo*
added where it is
c. y. a. d. of bett. r.
value, in that of
silver gold by two
or three Aspers.

that government. Overthrowne at length by *Selymus* the first *Turkish* Emperour, and after sundry doubtfull and mortal conflicts vitterly extinguished, together with their liues, they lost their dominion to the conquerour. In whose posteritie it remaineth at this day: and is now governed by a *Bassa* who hath his residence in *Cairo*, and commandeth as an absolute Soueraigne. Vnder whom are sixteene *Sanziacks*, & an hundred thousand *Spacheis*. The reuenues of this little country amounting to three millions of * *Shariffes*. The great *Turke* having one (viz. foure hundred thousand disbursed ycerely in sugar and rice, and sent to *Constantinople*; the residue sent ouerland with a guard of fix hundred souldiers for feare of the *Florentine*:) another million is spent in payes, and in setting forth the *Carnan* vnto *Mecha*: the third hath the *Bassa* for the supportance of his owne estate, and entertainment of his dependents. But this is little in regard of that which was raised therof in the reigne of *Auletes*, who receiued seuen millions and a halfe of Crownes; much more supposed to haue yeilded to the more proudient *Romanes*.

The *Bassa* now being, and called *Mahomet*, is a man well stricken in yeeres, of a sowre and inflexible nature. At his first entrance he cut off the heads of foure thousand *Spacheis*, that had borne themselves too insolently, and committed many outrages and extortions. He sent the great men that bore ouermuch sway, vnto *Constantinople*; those that refused to go, he caused to be strangled; vsing the aide of the *Arabians* (who iustly hated the other) in all his executions. If a robbery bee committed, and the theeues escape, such as are appointed to guard those quarters, do suffer in their stead; insomuch as often they attach poore innocents, when they cannot apprehend the guiltie, to deliuer themselves from punishment. They bore holes thorow the condemneds armes, stretcht wide on staues; in which are candles stucke, that burne downe into the flesh; and are led in that manner thorow the Citie vnto the place of execution. Others are stript of their skins; yet liue in horrible torment so long as the executioners Steele offends not the nauell. Drunkenesse is punished with death; and all disorders so seuerely lookt into, that I thinke in no other place you shall see so few amongst such a multitude of people. The malice his rigour procured, had caused himselfe to confine himselfe to the Castle for a twelue moneth before our comming to *Cairo*: but his government is so well approued by the *Grand Signior*, that to do him the more honour, he hath giuen him his daughter in marriage, a child of foure yeeres old, which hath bene solemnized with all possible ceremonies. One thing more is in him praise-worthy; that he will hardly suffer a Christian to turne *Mahometan*, either out of the dislike of his owne religion, or knowing well that they doe it onely for commoditie and preferment.

Ægypt is now deuided into three Prouinces: that which lies South of *Cairo*, is called *Sahid*: that betweene *Cairo*, *Rosetta*, and *Alexandria*, *Errisia*: and that betweene *Cairo*, *Damiata* and *Tenese*, *Maremma*. *Sahid* exceedeth the rest in line, all sorts of pulses, poultry and cattell: *Errisia* in fruites, and rice: and *Maremma* in cottens, and sugar. The inhabitants of *Errisia* and *Maremma* are more ciuill then those of *Sahid*, as more conuersing with forreiners; *Sahid* being only resorted vnto by a few *Æthiopians*. The *Pharoes* and ancient *Ægyptian* Nobilitie did reside in *Sahid*; the *Ptolomies* in *Errisia*; the *Romanes* and *Greekes* along the sea-coasts. But the *Mahometans* made the midst of the land the seate of their Empire; both the better to keepe the whole in subiection, and for feare of the Christians inuading the maritim places. The *Ægyptians* of the middle times, were a people degenerat-
ing

ting from the worth of their ancestors; prone to innovations, deuoted to luxury, cowardly cruell, naturally addicted to scoffe and to cauill, detracting from what focuer was gracious and eminent. Those that now inhabite the countrey, are for the most part *Moores*. *Turks* there are many, and *Iewes*, which reside onely in, Cities, store of *Arabians*, and not a few *Negroes*. Of Christians, the native *Copties* are the most in number: some *Greeks* there be, and a few *Armenians*.

The *Egyptian Moores* (descended of the *Arabians*, and vnderstanding each other) are men of a meane stature, tawny of complexion, and spare of body; shrill-tongued, and nimble-footed; naturally industrious; affecting more their profit then their ease, yet know they how to liue of a little, as in nothing riotous. Rather craftie they are then wise; more obseruant then faithfull: and by much more deuout then the *Turks* in the *Mahometan* religion. In learning they are vterly ignorant. Amongst them none are noble: few admitted to the souldiery, (nor suffered in townes to weare weapons) not any to Magistracy. In Cities the best of them exercise merchandize: rich by meanes of their trafficke with the *Indians*; yet that decayed since our East-Indian voyages: intomuch, as Spices brought out of the *Leuant* heretofore, are now with profit brought thither by our Merchants. In habite they differ little from the *Turkes*, excepting some of the yonger sort, who weare side coates of linnen (the ancient habite of that countrey) girt to their waistes, and towels throwne about their necks of the same. (Diuers of the *Negroes* weare vests like surplices.) The poorer people weare long garments of haire, streakt blacke and white; in the winter, side coats of cotten. The beggers by singing, both get reliefe, and comfort their pouerty; playing withall vpon drums which are fashioned like fues. A number here be afflicted with sore eyes, either by the reflecting heate, the salt dust of the soyle, or excessiue venery: for the pocks is vncredibly frequent amongst them. The women when out of their houses, are wrapt from the crowne of the head to the foot in ample robes of linnen, spreading their armes ynderneath to appeare more corpulent. For they thinke it a speciall excellency to be fat; and most of them are so: so in frequenting the *Bannias* for certaine dayes together; wherein they vse such diet & frictions, as daily vse confirmeth for effectuall. They couer their faces with black cypres bespotted with red. Their vnder garments are of lighter stufes then the *Turkish*, but not differing in fashion. The better sort weare hoopoes of gold & siluer about their armes, & aboue their ancles: others of copper, with pieces of coine halfe couering their foreheads, and plates hung about their necks, &c. Both men and women do brand their armes for the loue of each other. Diuers of the women haue I seene with their chinnes distained into knots and flowers of blue, made by pricking of the skin with needles, & rubbing it ouer with inke & the iuyce of an herbe, which will neuer weare out againe. They haue quick and easie labour, bearing heretofore often two, and sometimes three at a burthen: those also borne in the eight moneth liuing; rarely, if elsewhere heard of. In the adioyning desarts of Saint *Macario*, a plant there is, low, leauelesse, browne of colour, branched like corall, and clozed at the top: this in the time of the labour of women, they set in water in some corner of the room, which strangely displayeth: procuring (as they generally coniecture) easie deliueries. The country people doe follow husbandry. They are not long in dressing themselues, being onely wrapt in a russet mantle: nor haue the women any better couerture: hiding their faces with beastly clouts, hauing holes for their eyes, which little is too much to see, and abstaine from lothing. Ouer their shashes the men weare rounds of stiffened russet: to

Stercus bubinum,

*Called commonly
and corruptly
Copties,*

defend their braines from the piercing feruor. A people breathes not more sauage and nasty; crufted with dirt, and stinking of smoke, by reason of the *fuell, and their houses which haue no chimnies. Some of them dwell vnder beggerly tents, and those esteemed of the old inhabitants.

But the *Copties* are the true *Aegyptians*, retaining the name of *Coptus* that ancient Citie and territory, a little below, and on that side the Riuer where once stood *Thebes*, against the Iland of the *Tenterites*. The name signifieth Priuation; so called, for that there *Isis* cut off a Locke of her haire, and put on funerall garments for the death of *Osiris*. Others will haue them so called in regard of their circumcision. These, as I said, are Christians, notwithstanding they are circumcised: whereof they now begin to be ashamed; saying, that in the countrey they are thereunto compelled by the *Moors*, & in Cities where secure from violence, they vse it not: howbeit, doing it rather, in that an ancient custome of their nation (mentioned by *Herodotus*) then out of religion. They were infected with that heresie of one nature in Christ, long before *Jacobus* (of whom now named, and of whom wee shall speake hereafter) diuulged it in *Syria*. At this day they professe him to be perfect God and perfect man; yet dare not distinguish his natures, for feare of diuiding his person. They baptize not their childre vntill forty dayes old. On Saturday presently after midnight they repaire to their Churches, where they remain wel-nigh vntill Sunday at noone; during which time they neither sit nor kneele, but support themselves vpon crutches. The Priest is veiled and vested in linnen, hauing two or three boyes appareled alike, & sequestred from the rest of the people, to assist him; for they conferre inferiour Orders vpon children. They sing ouer most part of the Psalmes of *Dauid* at euery meeting, with diuers parcels of the old and new Testaments; the latter as written by *Nicomedes*: some in the *Copticke* language, vnderstood but by few, most in the *Moreasco*. Often both Priest and people conioyne in sauage noises, to our iudgements not articulate. The Priest not seldome eleuath a red cloth (vnder which I suppose is the Sacrament) which they administer in both kinds, and giue it to infants presently after Baptisme. In their Churches they haue the picture of our Sauour, and the blessed Virgin, but not ouer their altars; nor for any thing I could perceiue, doe they reuerence them. In certaine chests they preferue the bones and ashes of such as haue turned *Mahometans*, and afterwards recanted, for which they haue suffered Martyrdom. At their entrance they kisse their hands, and lay them vpon one another: the women in grated galleries separated from the men. Extreme vnction, prayer for the dead, and purgatory, they admit not of. The *Roman* Church they hold for heretical, and reiect all generall Councils, after that of *Ephesus*. Yet a multitude of late haue been drawn to receiue the Popish religion (especially in *Cairo*) by the industry of Friers; hauing had the Roman Liturgy sent them from *Rome*, together with the Bible, in the *Arabicke* language. Of *Alexandria* hath the Patriarke his name; but his abode is in *Cairo*. Sixe dayes iourney about *Cairo* vp the Riuer, they haue a great City called *Saiet*, where Christ, & his mother, was said to haue made their abode vntill the death of *Herod*: vnto which, growing old & sickly, they repaire, as desirous to dye there: where there is a goodly Church, though something ruinous, built by *Hellen* the mother of *Constantine*, & consecrated to the blessed Virgin. They neuer eate in the day time during the Lent, but on Saturdaies and Sundaies. They weare round caps, towels about their necks, and gownes with wide sleeues, of cloth, and stufes lesse ponderous. These liue in more subiection then the *Moors*, by reason of their religion:

religion: and pay yeerely a certaine summe for their heads to the *Bassa*. Ignorant they are in the excellencies of their ancestors, but retaining their vices. Some of them professe some knowledge in Magicke: being but iugglers, compared with the former, by whom such miracles were effected.

An incredible number of Cities are reported by Authors to haue bene in this country: of whom the most famous were *Syene* (now *Asua*) seated vnder the Tropicke of Cancer (in which was a well of maruellous depth, enlightned throughout by the Sunne, in the Summer solstice:) the Regall *Thebes* destroyed by *Cambyfes*, eightie furlongs long, and built all vpon vaults:

*With hundred gates: through each two hundred may
On chariots mounted passe in faire array;
Whose houses much hid treasure hold——*

*Que centum portarum sunt: ducenti
autem per vnamquamque
Viri egrediuntur cum equis & cur-
ribus.*

*— Vbi multæ in domibus spes re-
conditæ iacent.*

Hem. lib. 9.

(called after, The Citie of *Iupiter*, now shewing some few foundations and reliques of old glories:) *Memphis*, *Babylon*, and *Alexandria*: whither it is high time that we returne.

After *Alexander* had subdued *Egypt*, determining to build a Citie that might preferue his memory, and to plant it with *Grecians*; he made election of this Promontory: aduised (as it is said) thereunto by *Homer* in a dreame, who seemed to pronounce these verses:

*An Ile there is by surging seas embrac't,
Which men call Pharos, before Egypt plac't.*

*Insula deinde quædam est valde vn-
doso in ponto,
Ægyptum ante (Pharum verò ipse)
vocant. Jodyll. 4.*

The platforme, for want of chalke, was laid out with meale; prognosticating there- by her ensuing felicity: drawne in the figure of a *Macedonian* cloake; and after- ward walled by *Ptolomy*. The sides stretching out in length, contained in diameter three thousand seuen hundred paces; those in the latitude, a thousand; contracted at the ends by narrow Isthmoses: here bouided with the lake, & there with the sea. The contriuer, and ouerseer of the worke was *Dinocrates*. From the gate of the Sunne, vnto that of the Moone, on each side of the way stood ranks of pillars: in the midst a spacious Court, let into by a number of streets: infomuch as the people that passed thorowout, in some sort did seeme to haue vndertaken a iour- ney. On the left hand of this stood that part of the Citie which was named of *Alexander*; being as it were a Citie of it selfe, whose beauty did herein differ: for looke how farre those columnes directly extended in the former; so did they here, but obliquely placed. So that the sight disperfed thorow multitudes of waies, and rauished with the magnificency thereof, could hardly be satisfied. A wonderfull adorning hereunto were the Fanes, and regall palaces, possessing wel-nigh a fourth part of the Citie; for euery one did strue to adde some ornament as well to the houses of their Kings, as to the Temples of their Gods: which stood on the East side of the Citie; adioyning, and participating one with another. Amongst the which was that famous *Museum* founded by *Philadelphus*, & endowed with ample reuenues: planted with such as were eminent in liberall sciences, drawne thither by rewards, and cherished with fauours. He caused the Philosophy of the *Egyptians* (before alone peculiar to the Priests) to be diuulged in Greeke for the benefit of Students. Hee procured seenty of the principall learned amongst the *Jewes* to

translate the Bible, called at this day the Septuagint: And erected that renowned Library furnished with seven hundred thousand volumes, burnt long after by mishap: at that time when *Caesar* was driven into a narrow exigent by the vnlookt for assault of *Achillas*. Renewed, and augmented by the *Romane* Emperors, it flourished vntill the *Mahometans* subdued *Egypt*, and subuerted all excellencies with their barbarisme. Within a *Serraglio* called *Somia*, belonging to the Palaces, the *Ptolomies* had their sepulchres, together with *Alexander* the great.

Cum tibi sacro Macedon seruatur
in antro,
Et regum cineres extructo monte
quiescunt. *Lucan. l. 8.*

*Of Macedon, in sacred vantage possesse
And vnder high piles royall ashes rest.*

For *Ptolomy* the sonne of *Lagus* tooke his corps from *Perdiccas*: who bringing it from *Babylon*, and making for *Egypt*, with intention to haue seized on that kingdom, vpon his approach was glad to betake himselfe into a desert Iland, where he fell (thrust thorow with iauelins) by the hands of his souldiers: who brought the body vnto *Alexandria*, and buried it in the place aforesaid; then inclosed in a Sepulcher of gold. But *Cybiosactes* the *Cyrian*, espousing the eldest daughter of *Auletes*, and in her right possesse of the kingdom, (the being elected *Queene*) dispoyle the body of that precious couerture: when forthwith strangled by *Cleopatra*, he liued not to enioy the fruites of his couetousnesse. After that it was couered with glasse, and so remained vntill the time of the *Saracens*. There is yet here to be seene a little Chappell; within, a tombe, much honoured and visited by the *Mahometans*, where they bestow their almes; supposing his body to lie in that place: Himselfe reputed a great Prophet, they being so informed by their *Alcoran*.

Now called
Magrab.

Against the City stands the Ile of *Pharus*, which was ioyned to the Continent by a bridge (that also serued to support an Aquaduct) thorow which boates passed from one haven into another, both made by the benefit of the Iland. In a promontory therof on a rocke enuironed by the sea, *Philadelphus* caused a tower to be built of a wonderfull height, ascended by degrees, and hauing many Lanternes at the top, wherein lights burned nightly for a direction to such as sailed by sea. For the coasts vpon both sides being rockie, low, and harbourlesse, could not otherwise be approached without eminent danger. Yet diuers times the multitude of lights appearing afarre off as one, and mistaken for a starre, procured contrary effects to the promised safety. This had the repute of the worlds seventh wonder, named after the name of the Iland. At this day a generall name for such as serue to to that purpose. *Sostratus* of *Gnydos*, the ambitious architect, engraued thereupon this inscription: *SOSTRATVS OF GNYDOS THE SONNE OF DEXIPHANES, TO THE GODS PROTECTORS FOR THE SAFEGVARD OF SAILERS*; which he couered with plaister, inscribing the same with the name, and title of the King: that that soone wasting, his owne written in marble might be celebrated to eternitie. This promontory stretching neere vnto that of the opposed Continent, doth make a narrow entrance into a dangerous haven, called the Port of the Tower: before, and within there being many rocks, some couered, and others eminent, which continually trouble the repulsed waters. That on the other side, called the chained-vp Port, more secure then conuenient, is now onely reserued for the *Turkish* gallies.

Acetochias Prom.

Lacubias Prom.

Now called
Bucharis.

On the South-side of the Citie, and not farre remoued, is the lake *Maratosis*, in time past resembling a Sea both in greatnesse and profundity. Made by the labour

bour of man, as *Herodotus* coniectures by the two Pyramides in the middle: being as far vnder the water as aboue: that aboue surmounting it fifty paces. On each there stood a Colossus of stone, adding as much more to the height of the visible building. These were the sepulchers of King *Marris* and his wife, who is said to haue digged that lake, which naturally produces no water; hauing a dry & sandie bottome, but replenished yeerely by the inundations of *Nilus*, let in by sundry chanel, at whose mōuthes were flood-gates, to moderate the excessse of ebbes & ouer-flōwes: increasing for fixe moneths together, and for as long diminishing. A worke of excessiue charge, and incredible performance. To this not much inferior adioyneth the Labyrinth, in the middest whereof were thirty seuen Palaces, belonging to the thirty seuen iurisdicions of *Egypt*, (wherof ten were in *Thebais*, ten in *Delta*, and seuenteen in the middle *Region*) vnto which resorted the seuerall Presidents to celebrate the festiualls of their gods (who had therein their particular Temples; moreouer, fiteene Chappels, containing in each a *Nemisis*) and also to aduise of matters of importance concerning the generall well fare. The passages therunto were thorow caues of a maruellous length; full of winding paths as dark as hell, & roomes within one another; hauing many doores, to confound the memory, and distract the intention; leading into inexplicable errour: now mounting aloft, and againe re-descending, not seldome turning about walls infolded within one another in the forme of intricate mazes, nor possible to thred, or euer to get out without a conductor. The building more vnder the earth then aboue, being all of massie stone, & laid with that art, that neither cement nor wood was imployed thorowout the vniuersall fabricke. The end at length attained to, a paire of staires of ninety steps conducted into a stately Portico supported with pillars of *Theban* stone: the entrance into a spacious hall (a place for their generall conuentions) all of polished marble, adorned with the statues of gods and men; with others of monstrous resemblances. The chambers were so disposed, that vpon their opening, the doores did giue reports no lesse terrible then thunder. The first entrance was of white marble, within thorowout adorned with marble columns, and diuersitie of figures. By this de figured they the perplexed life of man, combred and entangled with manifold mischiefes, one succeeding another: thorow which impossible to passe without the conduct of wisdom, and exercise of vnfainting fortitude. *Dedalus* was said to haue imitated this in that which he built in *Crete*; yet expressing hereof scarce the hundredth part. Whoso mounted the top, should see as it were a large plaine of stone: and withall those seuen and thirty Palaces, enuironed with solid pillars, and walls consisting of stone of a mighty proportion. At the end of this Labyrinth there stood a square Pyramis of a marvellous breadth, and answerable altitude: the sepulcher of King *Ismandes*, that built it. About this lake grew excellent wines, and long lasting.

— And ample gobblets swell,
Not with the generous iuice of grapes that grow:
By *Maræotis*, nor that lasteth so.

— Gemmæque capaces
Exceperè merum, sed non *Maræotis*
doi vuz
Mibile, sed paucis senium cui contr,
lit annis, *Lucean*. l. 8.

This lake afforded another hauen vnto the City, then that of the Sea more profitable: by reason of the commodities of *India*, the *Arabian* Gulph, and vp-land parts of *Egypt*, brought downe by the conueniency of that passage by channels now vtterly ruined. And the same by a narrow cut was ioyned vnto another lake

far lesse, and neerer the sea: which at this day too plentifully furnisheth all *Turky* with salt-peter. Between the lesse Lake & the City, there passeth an artificiall channell, which serueth them with water (for they haue no wels) in the time of the deluge: conueyed by conduits into ample cisternes (now most of them fenny for want of vse: an occasion of much sicknes in the summer) & so preserved vntill the succeeding ouerflow. For *Alexandria* was all built vpon vaults, supported with carued pillars one aboue another, and lined with stone; insomuch as no small proportion thereof lay concealed in earth, consider we either the cost or quantitie.

Such was this Queene of Cities and Metropolis of *Africa*: but

*Hec quantum Niobe, Niobe distabat
ab illa, Ouid Met. l. 6.*

*Ab how much different is
That Niobe from this!*

who now hath nothing left her but ruines, and those ill witnesses of her perished beauties: declaring rather, that townes as well as men, haue their ages and destinies. Onely those walls remaine which were founded (as some say) by *Ptolomie*: one within another, imbattled, and garnished with threescore & eight turrets; rather stately then strong, if compared with the moderne. Yet these, by the former descriptions, and ruines without, appeare to haue immured but a part of the Citie. After that destroyed by the *Saracens*, it lay for a long time waste: vntill a *Mahometan* Priest, pronouncing (as hee said, out of *Mahomets* prophesies) indulgences to such as should re-edifie, inhabit, or contribute money thereunto within certaine dayes, did in a short season re-people it. But a latter destruction it receiued by the *Cypriots*, *French*, and *Venetians*, about the time that *Lewis* the fourth was enlarged by the *Sultan*, who surprized the City with a marvellous slaughter. But hearing of the approach of the *Sultan*, (who had raised a great army for their reliefe) despairing to maintain it, they set it on fire, and departed. The *Sultan* repaying the walls as well as he could, built this Castle that now stands on the *Pharus*, for the defence of the hauen; and brought it to that state wherein it remaineth. Sundry mountaines are raised of the ruines, by Christians not to be mounted; lest they should take too exact a suruey of the City: in which are often found (especially after a showre) rich stones, and medals engrauen with the figures of their gods, and men, with such perfection of art, as these now cut, seeme lame to those, and vniuely counterfeits. On the top of one of them stands a watch-tower, where continuall sentinell is kept, to giue notice of approaching sailes. Of Antiquities, there are few remainders: onely an Hieroglyphicall Obelisk of *Theban* marble, as hard welnigh as *Porphyre*, but of a deeper red, & speckled alike, called *Pharos Needle*, standing where once stood the palace of *Alexander*: and another lying by, and like it, halfe buried in rubbidge. Without the walls on the South-west side of the City, on a little hill stands a Columne of the same, all of one stone: eighty fixe Palmes high, and thirty six in compasse, the Palm consisting of nine inches and a quarter, according to the measure of *Genoa*, as measured for *Zigal Bassa* by a *Genoesse*: set vpon a square cube (and which is to be wondred at) not halfe so large as the foot of the Pillar: called by the *Arabians*, *Hemadeslacor*, which is, the Columne of the *Arabians*. They tell a fable, how that one of the *Ptolomies* erected the same in the furthest extent of the hauen, to defend the City from Nauall incursions: hauing placed a magicall glasse of steele on the top; of vertue (if vnconquered) to set on fire such ships as sail'd by. But subuerted by enemies, the glasse lost
that

that power, who in this place re-erected the Columnne. But by the Western Christians it is called The pillar of *Pompey*: and is said to haue bin reared by *Cesar*, as a memorial of his *Pompeyan* victory. The Patriarke of *Alexandria* hath here a house adioyning to a Church; which stands (as they say) in the place where Saint *Marke* was buried, their first Bishop and Martyr: who in the dayes of *Troian*, haled with a rope tyed about his necke, vnto the place called *Angeles*, was there burned for the testimony of Christ, by the idolatrous Pagans. Afterward his bones were removed to *Venice* by the *Venetians*, he being the Saint, and Patron of that Citie. There be at this day two Patriarks, one of the *Greekes*; another of the Circumcised, the vniuersall Patriarke of the *Copties* and *Abissines*. The name of the *Greeke* Patriarke now being, is *Cyril*; a man of approued vertue and learning, a friend to the reformed Religion, and opposing the contrary: saying that the differences betweene vs and the *Greeks*, be but shels; but that those are kernels betweene them and the other. Of him something more shall be spoken hereafter. The buildings now being, are meane and few, erected on the ruines of the former: that part that lyeth along the shore inhabited onely, the rest desolate: the walls almost quadrangular; on each side a gate; one opening towards *Nilus*, another regards *Mariotus*, the third the desarts of *Barcha*, & the fourth the haven. Inhabited it is by *Mores*, *Turks*, *Jewes*, *Copties*, and *Grecians*; more in regard of merchandize, (for *Alexandria* is a free port, both for friend and enemy) then for the conueniency of the place: seated in a desert, where they haue neither tillage nor pasturage, except what borders on the Lake; that little, & vnhusbâded: yet keep they good store of goats, that haue eares hanging downe to the ground, which feed amongst the ruines. On the Ile of *Pharus*, now a part of the Continent, there stands a Castle, defending the entrance of the haven, which hath no water but what is brought vpon Camels from the cesterne of the Citie: this, at our comming in, as is the vse, we saluted with our ordinance. As many of vs as came ashore, were brought to the Custome-house, to haue our selues and our valeis searched: where ten in the hundred is to bee paid for whatsoeuer we haue, and that in kind, onely money payes but one and a halfe; whereof they take an exact account, that thereby they may aime at the value of returned commodities; then paying eleuen in the hundred more, euen for such goods as are in property vnaltered. At so high a rate is this free trafficke purchased: the *Mahometan* here paying as much as the Christian. The Customes are farmed by the *Jewes*, paying for the same vnto the *Bassa* twenty thousand * Madeins a day; thirty of them amounting to a Royall of eight. We lodged in the house of the *French* Consul, vnto whose protection all strangers commit themselves. The Cane lockt vp by the *Turks* at noones and at nights, for feare that the *Franks* should suffer or offer any outrage. The Vice-consul keepe a table for Merchants: the Consull himselfe a Magnifico, lesse liberall of his Presencè, then industrious to pleasure; yet rather stately then proud; expecting respect, and meriting good will: that was a Priest, and would be a Cardinall; with the hopes whereof, they say, that he feasteth his ambition. By him we were prouided of a *Ianizary* for our guard vnto *Cairo*: his hire fise pieces of gold, beside his owne diet and his mans, with prouision of powder. For our asses (not inferiour in this countrey vnto horses for trauel) halfe a *Sharriffe* apiece, for our camels a whole one. At the gate they tooke a *Madein* a head, for our selues and our asses, so indifferently do they prize vs: through which wee could not passe without a *Tescaria* from the *Cadee*, the principall officer of this Citie.

A coyne of silver
that troubles the
Asses for value.

On the second of February in the afternoone we vnderooke our iourney: passing thorow a desert producing here and there a few vnhusbanded Palmes, Capers, and a weed called *Kall* by the *Arabs*. This they vse for fuell, and then collect the ashes, which crusht together like a stone, they sell in great quantitie to the *Venetians*: who equally mixing the same with the stones that are brought them from *Pania* by the riuer of *Ticinum*, make thereof their chrystalline glasses. On the left hand we left diuers ruinous buildings, once said to haue bin the royall mansion of *Cleopatra*. Beyond which stands *Bucharis*; once a little, but ancient Citie; now onely shewing her foundations: where grow many Palmes which sustaine the wretched people that liue thereabout in beggerly cottages. There on a rocke a tower affoordeth light by night to the sailer, the place being full of danger. Anon we passed by a guard of souldiers, there placed for the securing of that passage; paying a *Madein* for euery head. Seuen or eight miles beyond, we ferried ouer a creeke of the Sea. On the other side stands a handsome Cane, not long since built by a *Moore* of *Cairo* for the reliefe of trauellers; containing a quadrangle within, and arched vnderneath. Vnder one of these arches we reposed; the stones our beds, our fardels the bolsters. In such like places they vnload their merchandize, refreshing themselves and their camels with prouision brought with them, secured from theues and violence. Giuing a trifle for oyle, about midnight we departed: hauing here met with good store of company; such as were allowed travelling with their matches light, and prepared to receiue all onsets. The *Moores* to keepe themselves awake, would tell one tale an hundred times ouer. By the way againe wee should haue paid *Capbar*, but the benefit of the night excused vs. Trauelling along the sea shore, and at length a little inclining on the right hand, before day we entred *Rosetta*: repairing to a Cane belonging to the *Franks*. Our best entertainment an vnder-roome, mustie, without light, and the vnwholsome floore to lie vpon.

This Citie stands vpon the principall branch of the *Nile*, (called heretofore *Canopus*), which about some three miles beneth dischargeth it selfe into the sea. Hauing here (as at *Damiata*) his entrance crossed with a barre of sand, changing according to the changes of the windes, and beating of the surges; insomuch that the Ierbies that passe ouer, are made without keeles, hauing flat and round bottomes: a pilot of the towne there sounding all the day long, by whose directions they enter, and that so close vnto him, that one leapes out of that boate into the other to receiue pilotage, and returneth swimming. The Ierbies that can passe ouer this barre, may, if well directed, proceed vnto *Cairo*. *Rosetta* (called *Rasid* by the *Egyptians*) perhaps deriued of *Ros*, which signifieth *Rice*, and so named for the abundance that it vttereth; (they here shealing monethly three hundred quarters) was built by the slaue of an *Egyptian Caliph*. The houses are all of bricke, not old, yet seeming ancient: flat-rooft, as generally all be in these horer countries, (for the *Moores* vse much to lie on the tops of their houses) ietting ouer aloft like the poores of ships, to shadow the streets that are but narrow, from the Suns reflections. Not small, yet of small defence, being destitute of walles, and other fortifications. I thinke no place vnder heauen is better furnished with graine, flesh, fish, sugar, fruites, roots, &c. Raw hides are here a principall commoditie, from hence transported into *Italy*.

In this place, or not much below it, stood that infamous Citie of *Canopus*: so called of *Canobus Menelaus* his pilot, there buried by his master, who on these coasts had suffered shipwracke. For of all the Princes of *Greece* that suruiued the *Troian* warres,

warres, not one but miscarried: either by incensed Seas, or domesticall treasons: As they faine, through the rage of *Minerva* their late protectresse, for the rape of *Cassandra* committed in her Temple; and angry Gods, the bootlesse fauourers of subuerted *Ilium*.

—This know

*Eubœan rocks, Minervas aduerse starre,
And vengefull Caphareus. From Troyes warre
Toft unto sundry shores, so that far land
Straid Menelaw, where Proteus columbes stand.*

—Scituisse Minervam
Sidus & Eubœicæ cautes, vltorque
Caphareus.
Militia ex illa diuersum ad litus æ-
bacti.
Atides, Protei Menelaus ad vsque
columas
Exulat, &c. *Virg. AEn. 12.*

For *Proteus* then was King of *Egypt*: by whom friendly entertained, after eight yeeres wandring he returned into his country. Of this place thus speaketh that Prince of Poets.

*Happy inhabitants of Greeke Canopus
Where Nile all ouer spreads with his high flow,
Who ore their fields in painting frigots row.*

Nam qua Pellæi gens fortunata Ca-
nopi
Accolit effuso, stagnantem flumino
Nilum
Egæum pictis vehitur sua rura
Phacelis. *Virg. Gen. 1. 4.*

Throughout the world notorious for luxury, and practised variety of effemina-
cie, and beastlinesse. Whereof the Satyre then, dwelling in the Prouince of
Thebais,

*The barbarous crue of defam'd Canopus
Mate not the luxury here seene by vs.*

—Luxuria quæcum ipse nouit
Barbara famoso non cedit turba Ca-
nopi. *Iuven. Sat. 15.*

For within *Canopus* stood the Temple of *Serapis*: to whose often festiuals refor-
ted a world of people from *Alexandria* downe the artificiall chanel. Which day
and night were well-nigh couered with painted boates, fraught with men and wo-
men: chanting amours, and dedicating their behauiours to the excesse of liberty.
Of which *Pampinius*; excusing himselfe that he

*Nor, trading, did in lowd delights delight
Of Pharian barges, nor boyes exquisite
In infamies of Nile, whose tongues consent
Vnto their gestures; both like impudent.*

Non ego mercatus Pharia de puppe
loquaces
Delicias, doctumue sui conuitia
Nili
Infantem, linguasq; simul Galibusque
procerum
Dilecti. *Spartian. 7. 3. Silu.*

The Citie it selfe containing diuers lakes in which were bowers and places of so-
lace, agreeable to their vanities. Amongst whom (saith *Seneca*) who so auoided
vice, auoided not infamy: the very place administring a suspition.

The next day but one that followed, we imbarked for *Cairo*, in a Ierbie vnto
which seuen water men belonged; which we hired for twelue dollars. This arme
of the Nile is as broad at *Rosetta* as *Thames* about *Tilbury*; streightning by little
and little: & then in many places so shallow, that oft we had much ado to free our
selues from the flats that had ingaged vs: the water being euer thicke, as if lately
troubled; and passing along with a mure and vnspeedy current. Ten miles aboue
Rosetta is that cut of the riuer which runnes to *Alexandria*. By the way we often
bought as much fish for sixpence, as would haue satisfied twenty. On each side
of

of the Riuer stand many townes, but of no great esteeme, for the most part opposite: but partly of bricke, and partly of mud; many of the poorer houses appearing like Bee-hiues: seated on little hills throwne vp by the labour of man, to preferue them and their cattel in the time of the ouerflow. Vpon the banks all along are infinite numbers of deepe and spacious vaults, into which they doe let the riuer; drawing vp the water into higher cisterns, with wheelles set round with pitchers, and turned about by *Buffeloes*. From whence it runs along little trenches made vpon the ridges of bankes; and so is conueyed into their seuerall grounds, the countrey lying all in a leuell. The windes blew seldome fauourable: insomuch as the poore *Mores*, for most part of the way, were enforced to hale vp the boate; often wading about their middles to deliuer it frō the shallowes. At euery enforcing of themselves (as in all their labours) crying *Elough*: perswaded that God is neere them when they name him, the diuell far off, and all impediments lessened. Of these it is strange to see such a number of broken persons: so being by reason of their strong labour and weake foode. The pleasant walkes which we had on the shore, made our lingring passage lesse tedious. The fruitfull soile possessing vs with wonder; & early maturity of things, there then as forward as with vs in Iune; who begin to reap in the ending of March. The sugar canes serued our hands for staues, and feasted our tastes with their liquor. By the way we met with troupes of horsemen: appointed to cleere those passages from theeues, whereof there are many, who also rob by water in little frigots. Which made our carefull *Ianizary* (for so are most in their vndertaken charges) assisted by two other (to whom we gaue their passage, who otherwise would haue taken it) nightly to keep watch by turnes: discharging their harquebuses in the euening, and hanging out kindled matches, to terrifie the theeues, and testifie their vigilancy. Fiue dayes now almost spent since we first imbarked, an houre before Sunne-set we sailed by the Southern angle of *Delta*: where the riuer diuideth into another branch, not much inferiour vnto this, the East bounds of that Iland (which whether of *Asia* or *Africa* is yet to be decided) entring the sea (as hath bin said before) below *Damiata*. Proceeding vp the Riuer, about twilight we arrived at *Bolac*, the port towne to *Cairo*, and not two miles distant: where euery Franke at his landing is to pay a dollar. Leaving our carriages in the boate, within night we hired fixe Asses with their driuers for the value of fixe pence, to conduct vs vnto *Cairo*; where by an English Merchant wee were kindly entertained, who fed and housed vs gratis.

Hucba Hibnu Nafish the *Arabian*, inuading a part of *Africa*, and making himselfe Lord of the same, built a City in the desarts, as fearing the trechery of the *Africans*, some hundred & twenty miles from the ruines of *Carthage*; which he called *Cairo*: the name signifieth in the *Arabicke* tongue, a place of conuention: or rather, *El Chahira*, which signifieth a compeller. From that time the *Arabians* began to mixe with the *Moors*, from whence this affinity in their speech doth proceed; yet accustomed they in their songs to mention their genealogies, and to ioyne with their owne names the name of their Nation. This kingdome for certaine yeeres continued in his family, and grew so great in the dayes of *Elcan Caliph*, who entred on that principality & Priest-hood in the yeere of our Lord 996, that he sent out *Gehor*, by birth a *Dalmatian* (whom of a slaue he had made of his Councell) with a mighty army; who subdued all *Numidia* and *Barbary*: and in a second expedition conquered both *Egypt* and *Syria*. But mistrusting the forces of

of *Elnir Caliph* of *Babylon*, (to whom the *Vice-Caliph* of *Egypt* was fled) he built for a refuge this great, and then strong Citie, which he named *Elchairo* in memoriall of the other. *Scaliger* the elder writes, that *Gehor* built it to fortifie himselfe against his master, hauing rebelled: but *Leo the African*, that he sent for the *Caliph* into *Barbary*, and inuested him in his conquests. This Citie is seated on the East side of the Riuer, at the foote of the Rockie mountaine *Muccat*: winding therewith, and representing the forme of a crescent: stretching South and North with the adioyning suburbs, siue *Italian* miles; in breadth scarce one and a halfe where it is at the broadest. The wals (if it be walled) rather seeme to belong vnto priuate houses then otherwise: yet is the City of a maruellous strength: as appeared by that three dayes battell carried thorow it by *Selymus*, and maintained by a poore remainder of the *Mamalucks*. For the streets are narrow, and the houses high-built, all of stone wel-nigh to the top: at the end almost of each a gate, which shut (as nightly they are) make euery streete as defensiu as a Castle. The houses more beautiful without, then commodious within: being ill contriued with cumbersome passages. Yet are the roofes high pitch: and the vppermost lightly open in the middest to let in the comfortable aire: flat, and plaistred aboue; the wals surmounting their roofes, commonly of single bricke, (as are many of the walls of the vppermost stories) which ruined on the top, to such as stand aloft afford a confused spectacle: & may be compared to a groue of flourishing trees that haue only seere and perished crownes. Their locks and keyes be of wood, euen vnto doores that are plated with iron. But the priuat buildings are not worth the mentioning, if compared to the publike: of which the Mosques excēde in magnificency: the stones of many being curiously carued without, supported with pillars of marble, adorned with what Art can deuise, & their Religion tolerate. Yet differ they in forme from those of *Constantinople*, some being square with open roofes in the middle of a huge proportion, the couered circle tarraist aboue: others stretching out in length; and many fitted vnto the place where they stand. One built (and that the greatest) by *Gehor* called *Gemith Hashare*: hee being named *Hashare* by the *Caliph*, which signifieth Noble. Of these in this Citie there is reported to be such a number as passes beliefe, so that I list not name it. Adioyning vnto them are lodgings for *Santons* (which are fooles, and mad men) of whom we haue spoken already. When one of them die, they cary his body about in procession with great reioycings: whose soule they suppose to be rapt into Paradise. Here be also diuers goodly Hospitals, both for building, reuenue, and attendance: amongst which, that built by *Pistor* the first *Sultā* of the *Mamalucks*, is most remarkable; endowed by him with the yeerly reuenue of two hundred thousand *Shariffes*. Next to these in beauty are the great mens *Serraglios*: by which if a Christian ride, they will pull him from his asse (for they prohibit vs horses, as not worthy to bestride them) with indignation and contumely. The streets are vn timered, and exceeding dirty after a showre; (for here it raineth sometimes in the water, contrary to the receiued opinion, and then most subiect to plagues) ouer which many beames are laid athwart on the tops of houses, and couered with mats to shelter them from the Sunne. The like couerture there is betweene two high Mosques in the principall streete of the Citie: vnder which when the *Bassa* passeth, or others of quality, they shoot vp arrowes, which stick aboue in abundance. The occasion of that custome I know not. During our abode in the Citie fell out the feast of their little *Byram*, when in their priuate houses they slaughter a number of sheepe; which

which cut in gobbets, they distribute vnto their slaues and to the poorer sort of people, besmearing the doores with their bloud: perhaps in imitation of the Passouer. The *Nile* (a mile distant) in the time of the inundation, by sundry chanelles flowes into the City. When these chanelles grow empty, or the water corrupted, they haue it brought them thenceforth from the Riuer by Camels. For although they haue many wels, yet is the water bad, & good for no other vse then to coole the streets or to cleanse their houses. In the heart of the towne stands a spacious Cane, which they call the *Besestan*, in which (as in those at *Constantinople*) are sold all kind of wares of the finer sort: selling old things by the call of *Who giues more?* imitating therein the *Venetians*, or imitated by them. Three principall gates there be to this Citie: *Beb Nanfre*, or the Gate of Victory, opening towards the Red sea; *Beb Zueila* leading to *Nilus* and the old towne (betweene these the chiefe street of the City doth extend,) and *Bebel Futuli*, or the Port of Triumph, on the North of the Citie, and opening to the Lake called *Esbiky*. Three sides thereof are inclosed with goodly buildings, hauing galleries of pleasure which ietty ouer, sustained vpon pillars. On the other side (now a heape of ruines) stood the stately palace of *Daltibe*, wife to the *Sultan Caibem*: in which were doores and iannes of Iuory; the walls and pauements checkerd with discoloured marble: Columnes of Porphyry, Alabaster, and Serpentine: the feelings flourished with gold and azure, and inlaid with Indian Ebony, a wood affirmed to be onely proper to that countrey,

—fola Indica nigrum
Fera ebenum. — *Vir. Geor. l. 2.*

*India onely doth enioy
The growing sable Ebony.*

Yet manifest it is, that there grew thereof by the lake *Marcotis*,

—Hebenus Marcotica vastos
Non operit postes: *Lucan. l. 10.*

— *Nor are the mighty pillars wrought
With Ebony from Marcotis brought.*

And in the Iland of *Meroes*,

—nigris Meroë secunda colonis,
Lata comus hebeni. — *Ibid.*

*Blacke peopl'd Meroes (bemm'd with rocks,)
Exulting in her Ebon locks.*

a tree, which being cut downe, almost equals a stone in hardnesse. In a word, the magnificēcy was such as could be deuised or effected by a womā's curiosity, & the purse of a Monark. Leuelled with the ground by *Selymus*, the stones & ornaments therof were conueyed vnto *Constantinople*. The Lake both square and large, is but onely a lake when the riuer ouer-floweth; being ioyned hereunto by a channell: where the *Moores* (rowed vp and downe in barges, shaded with damasks, & stufes of *India*) accustom to solace themselves in the euening. The water fallen, yet the place rather changeth then loseth his delightfulnesse: affoording the profit of fise haruests in a yeere, together with the pleasure; frequented much in the coole of the day. I cannot forget the iniury receiued in this place, and withall the iustice. Abused by a beggerly *Moore* (for such onely will) who then but seemed to begin his knauery, we were glad to fly vnto another for succour, seeming a man of good fort; and by kissing of his garment, insinuated into his fauour; who rebuked him for the wrong he did vs. When crossing vs againe, ere we had gone far, he vsed vs far

far worse then before. We offered to returne to the other, which he fearing, interposed: doing vs much villany, to the merriment of the beholders; esteeming of Christians as of dogs and Infidels. At length we got by, and againe complained. He in a maruellous rage made his slaues to pursue him; who caught him, stript him, and beat him with rods all along the leuell; calling vs to be lookers on: and so conueyed him to the place of correction; where by all likelyhood he had an hundred blowes on the feete to season his pastimes. Beyond this are a number of straggling houses extending wel-nigh to *Bolac*, which is the key vnto *Cairo*: a large towne, and stretching alongst the Riuer; in fashion of building, in some part not much inferiour to the other. Within and without the Citie are a number of delicate orchards, watered as they doe their fields, in which grow variety of excellent fruites; as oranges, lemons, pomegranats, apples of Paradise, Sicamor figs, and others, (whose barks they bore ful of holes, the trees being as great as the greatest Oakes, the fruit not growing amohgst the leaues, but out of the bole & branches) Dates, Almonds, Cassia fistula, (leaued like an ash, the fruit hanging downe like sausages) Locust, (flat, and of the forme of a Cycle) Galls growing vpon Tamarix, Apples no bigger the berries, Plantains, that haue a broad flaggy leafe growing in clusters, and shaped like cucumers, the rind like a pescod, solid within, without stones or kernels, to the taste exceeding delicious, (this the *Mahometians* say was the forbidden fruit, which being eaten by our first parents, and their nakednesse discouered vnto them, they made them aprons of the leaues thereof) and many more, not knowne by name, nor seene by me elsewhere: some bearing fruit all the yeere, and almost all of them their leaues. To these adde those whole fields of Palmes, (and yet no preiudice to the vnder-growing corne) of all others most delightfull.

In the aforesaid orchards there are great numbers of Camelions; yet not easily found, in that neere to the colour of that wheron they sit. A creature about the bignes of an ordinary Lizard. His head vnproportionably big, his eyes great, and mouing, without the writhing of his neck w^{ch} is inflexible: his back crooked, his skin spotted with little tumors, lesse eminent as neerer the belly; his taile slender and long: on each foot he hath fve fingers, 3. on the outside, and 2. on the inside: slow of pace, but swiftly extending his toug, of a maruellous length for the proportiō of his body, wherwith he preyes vpō flies, the top therof being hollowed by Nature for that purpose. So that deceiued they be who think that they eate nothing, but onely liue vpō aire; though surely aire is their principall sustenance. For those that haue kept them for a whole yeere together, could neuer perceiue that they fed vpon any thing else: & might obserue their bellies to swel, after they had drawn in the aire, & clozed their iawes, w^{ch} they expanse against the rays of the Sun. Green they be of colour, & of a dusky yellow: brighter & whiter towards the belly, yet spotted with blue, white, & red. They change not into al colors, as reported: laid vpon green, the green predominates; vpon yellow the yellow: but laid vpon blue, or red, or white, the greene retaineth his hue notwithstanding; onely the other spots receiue a more orient lustre: laid vpon black, they looke black, yet not without a mixture of green. All of them in all places are not coloured alike. They are said to beare a deadly hatred to the serpent: insomuch as when they espie them basking in the Sun, or in the shade, they will climbe to the ouer-hanging branches, and let downe from their mouthes a thred, like to that of a spinsters, hauing at the end a little round drop w^{ch} shineth like quicksiluer, that falling on their heads doth destroy them: and what is more to be admired, if the boughs hang not so ouer, that the thred may perpendicularly descend, with their former feet they wil so direct it, that it shal fall directly.

Aloft, and neere the top of the mountaine, against the South end of the Citie, stands the Castle (once the stately mansion of the *Mamaluck Saltans*, and destroyed by *Selymus*) ascended vnto by one way onely, and that hewne out of the rocke; which rising leisurely with easie steepes, and spacious distances, (though of a great height) may be on horseback without difficulty mounted. From the top, the Citie by reason of the Palmes dispersed thorowout, appeareth most beautiful; the whole country below lying open to the view. The Castle so great, that it seemeth a City of it selfe; immured with high wals, diuided into partitions, and entred by dores of iron; wherein are many spacious courts, in times past the places of exercise. The ancient buildings all ruinated, do onely shew that they haue bin sumptuous; there being many pillars of solid marble yet standing, and of so huge a proportion, that how they came thither is not least to be wondred at. Here hath the *Bassa* his residence, wherein the *Diwan* is kept on Sundaies, Mundaies, and Tuedaies: the *Chaufes* as aduocates preferring the suites of their clients. Forty *Ianizaries* he hath of his guard, attired like those at *Constantinople*: the rest employed about the countrey, for the most part are not the sonnes of Christians; yet faithfull vnto such as are vnder their charges; whom should they betray, they not onely lose their liues, but also the pay which is due to their posteritie. Such is this Citie, the fairest in *Turkie*, yet differing from what it was, as from a body being yong and healthfull, doth the same growne old and wasted with diseases.

Hither the sacred thirst of gaine, and feare of pouerty, allureth the aduenturous merchant from far remoued nations: by reason of the trade with *India*, and neighbourhood of the Red sea; being from hence not past two daies iourney: so called of *Erythra* an *Egyptian* King, which signifieth Red in that language. Yet little is the *Turke* aduantaged thereby: slothfull, of a grosse conceit to deuise new waies vnto profit; and vnexpert in nauigation; which to an industrious and knowing people would afford an vnspeakable benefit. Neuerthelesse they haue here a hauen called *Sues*, heretofore *Arfinoes*, flourishing and abounding with merchandize in the time of the *Ptolomies*. Built by *Philadelphus*, and so named in honour of his sister, a Lady of surpassing beautie, giuen in marriage to *Lyfimachus* King of *Macedon*. The sea there being, at a low water, no broader then a riuer: and euery where dangerous to saile thorow, by reason of the multitude of shelues and vndiscouerable rocks. Speaking of this sea, I cannot but remember the wonderfull proiect of *Cleopatra*, who flying from the battell of *Actium*, and gathering together all her portable riches, attempted to haue hoist her shipping out of the Mid-land sea, and to haue haled them into this; with purpose to haue planted in another country, remoued far from the danger and bondage threatned by that war: but the comming of *Anthony* altered her purpose. Now it is a place of small commerce, and inhabited by a few, in regard of the scarcity of all manner of prouision, and penury of waters. Yet is there a station for gallies, being in number about foue and twenty. These are brought from *Constantinople* vnto *Cairo*; and taken in pieces, are carried vnto *Sues* vpon Camels, and there put together. But the maine of commodities which come to *Cairo*, are brought ouer-land by *Carnan* from *Mecha*; as precious stones, spices, stufes of *India*, Indico, gums, amber, all sorts of perfumes, &c. But the *English* haue so ill vtterance for their warme clothes in these hote countries, that I belecue they will rather suffer their ships to rot in the Riuer, then continue that trade any longer.

Now *Cairo* this great Citie is inhabited by *Moores*, *Turkes*, *Negroes*, *Iewes*, *Coptes*,

ties, Greekes, and Armenians: who are here the pooreſt, and euery where the honeſteſt; labouring painefully, and liuing ſoberly. Thoſe that are not ſubieſt to the *Turke*, if taken in warres, are freed from bondage: who are, liue freely, and pay no tribute of children as do other Chriſtians. This priuiledge enioy they, for that a certaine *Armenian* foretold of the greatneſſe and glory of *Mahomet*. They once were vnder the Patriark of *Conſtantinople*: but about the hereſie of *Eutyches* they fell from his gouernment, and communion with the *Grecians*, whom they deteſt aboue all other: re-baptizing ſuch as conuert to their ſect. They beleue that there is but one nature in Chriſt, not by a commixion of the diuine with the humane, as *Eutyches* taught, but by a coniunction: cuen as the ſoule is ioyned to the body. They deny the reall preſence in the Sacrament, & adminiſter it as the *Copties* doe: with whom they agree alſo, concerning Purgatory, & not praying for the dead: as with the *Greekes*, that the holy Ghoſt proceedeth onely from the Father, and that the dead neither do, nor ſhall feele ioy or torment vntill the day of Doome. Their Patriark hath his being at *Tyberis* in *Persia*: in which country they liue wealthily, and in good eſtimation. There are three hundred Biſhops of that Nation. The Priests marry not twice; eate fleſh but five times a yeere; and then, left the people ſhould thinke it a ſin to eate in regard of their abſtinence. They erre that write, that the people abſtaine from all meats prohibited by the Moſaicall law; for hogs fleſh they eate where they can without offence to the *Mahometans*. They obſerue the Lent moſt ſtrictly: yet eate fleſh vpon Fridaies betweene Eaſter and Whitſontide. As for Images they adore them not. Here they haue their aſſemblies in obſcure chambers. Comming in (which was on a Sunday in the afternoone) we found one ſitting in the miſt of the congregation, in habit not differing from the reſt, reading on a Bible in the *Caldean* tongue. Anon the Biſhop entred in a hood and veſt of blacke, with a ſtaffe in his hand; to which they attributed much holines. Firſt he prayed, and then ſung certaine Pſalmes, aſſiſted by two or three; after all ſung ioyntly, at interims praying to themſelues; reſembling the *Turkes* in the poſiture of their bodies and often proſtrations: the Biſhop excepted; who erecting his hands, ſtood all the while with his face to the altar. The Service ended, one after another do kiſſe his hand, and beſtow their almes, he laying the other on their heads, and bleſſing them. Laſtly, he preſcribeth ſucceeding faſts and feſtiuals. Where is to be noted, that they faſt vpon the day of the Natiuity of our Saviour.

Here alſo is a Monaſtery of Greek *Coloicres*, belonging vnto the capitall Monaſtery of *Saint Katherine* of Mount *Sina*, from *Cairo* ſome eight daies iourney ouer the deſerts. She is ſaid to be the daughter of King *Coſta*, a King of *Cyprus*: who in the time of *Maxentius* conuerred many vnto Chriſt. Tortured on a wheele, and finally beheaded at *Alexandria* (where two goodly pillars of *Theban* marble (though halfe ſwallowed with ruines) reſerue the memory of the place,) ſhe was conueyed (as they affirme) by an Angell, and buried in this mountaine. It hath 3. tops of a maruellous height: that on the Weſt ſide, of old called Mount *Horeb*, where God appeared to *Moses* in a buſh; fruitfull in paſtorage, far lower, and ſhadowed when the Sun ariſeth by the middlemoſt; which is that wheron God gaue the Law vnto *Moses*. The monaſtery ſtands at the foot of the mountaine, reſembling a Caſtle, with an iron doore; wherein they ſhew the tomb of the Saint much viſited by Pilgrims, from whence the top by fourteene thouſand ſteps of ſtone is aſcended, where ſtands a ruined Chappell. A plentifull ſpring deſcendeth from

thence, and watering the valley below, is again drunk vp by the thirsty sand. This strong Monastery is to entertaine al Pilgrims, (for there is no other place of entertainment) hauing an annuall reuenuē of sixty thousand dollars from Christian Princes. Of which foundation fixe and twenty other depend, disperſed thorow diuers coutries. They giue also daily almes to the *Arabs*, to be the better secured from outrage. Yet will they not suffer them to enter, but let it down from the battlements. Their orchard aboundeth with excellent fruits: amongst which are Apples, rare in these countries, transferred from *Damasco*. They are neither subiect to Pope, nor Patriark; but haue a Superintendent of their own, at this present in *Cairo*. These here made vs a collation, where I could not but obserue their gulling in of wine with a deare felicitie; whereof they haue their prouision from *Candy*.

Fourē sects of *Mahometians* there were in the time of *Leo Africanus* in this City: sprung in times past from foure severall Interpreters of the *Alcoran*; who will not easily relinquish their opinions. Yet do they not traduce one another, although they repute each other for hereticall. That called *Chenefia* is the principall; whose priests do feede on horse flesh. Such horses as are vnfit for seruice, their caters do buy, and fat for their palats. Each sectary is punished for transgressions against the rules of their Religion by the Iudge of that Order.

During our abode here, a *Caruan* went forth with much solemnity; to meete and relieue the Great *Caruan* in their returne from *Mecha*; which consisteth of many thousands of Pilgrims that trauell yeerely thither in deuotion and for merchandize; euery one with his banrol in his hand: and their Camels gallantly trickt (the *Alcoran* carried vpon one, in a precious case couer'd ouer with needle-work, and laid on a rich pillow, enuiron'd with a number of their chanting Priests) guarded by diuers companies of souldiers, and certaine field pieces. Forie easie dayes iourney it is distant from hence: diuided by a wildernesse of sand, that lieth in drifts, and dangerously moueth with the wind: thorow which they are guided in many places by starres, as ships in the Ocean. Now within three dayes iourney they ascend a mountaine (the same they say, where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*.) Here sacrifice they a number of sheep: & stripping themselues, wrapt onely in a mantle without kior or hem, proceede vnto *Mecha*. Where is a little Chappell (within a goodly Mosque) about eight yards square: the cause of this deuotion, (towards which, when they pray, whereſoeuer they be, they doe turne their faces) built, as they affirme, by *Abraham*: within, it is hung with crimson sattin, and vested about with a richer stuffe sent thither yeerely by the Emperor, (as to that of *Medina Telnaby*), prouided at *Cairo*; the *Emer* of *Mecha* hauing the old for his fee. The Camels that bring them, are from thenceforth freed from burthens. But a sight it is no lesse strange then ridiculous, to behold the honor they do vnto the Camell at his returne vnto *Constantinople*, that supported their *Alcoran*, (as at *Cairo* in some sort to that that carried the vestures) crowding about him as led thorow the streets: some pulling off his haire, and preserving them as relikes; some kissing, others with his sweate besmearing their eyes, and faces: and cutting him at length into little gobbets, giue thereof to eate vnto their friends and familiars. Many of the Pilgrims by powring on hot bricks, doe voluntarily perish their sights: as desiring to see nothing prophane, after so sacred a spectacle. Hee that at his returne giueth ouer the world, and himselſe to contemplation, is esteemed as a Saint: all are called *Hadges*; and so call they their Camels, hanging as many little chaines about their forelegs, as they haue bin times there. In that City of *Mecha*

some

* A Governour
or Lord.

* A word im-
porting holines.

some say their false prophet was borne: but erroneously. Seated it is in a pleasant foile, but enuironed with defarts and hills; hauing no water but what proceedeth from one spring, which they say was shewed by an Angel vnto *Hagar*: and almost miraculous it is that it should suffice such a multitude of people and cattel. A place of principall traffick: not onely by the means of the *Indian Caruans*, which thither yeerely repaire with their commodities: but of the countrey adioyning, whose precious productions haue instiled it happy.

—In *Costus*, *Amomum*,
And* *Cinamon*, rich let *Panchaia* be:
Bear't incense and rare flowers; so it beare thee,
O *Myrrhe*—

—sic diues Amomo,
Cinnamæque costumque suam, sua-
datque ligno
Thura feret florisque alios Pancaica
tellus:
Dum ferat & Myrrham, Ovi. Met. 10
* Now no Cinamon
grows in Arabia.

Into which the Poets faine that the incestuous Lady was conuerted.

Who though she lost sense with her forme, yet she
Weepes still, and warme drops fall from the sad tree:
Teares of high value, which retaine as yet
Their mistis name, whom no Age shall forget.

Et quâquam amisit veteres cum cor-
pore sensus,
Flet tamen, & tepidæ manant ex
arbore guttæ.
Est honor in lachrymis, stillatque
cortice Myrrha
Momen herile tenet, nulloque tace-
bitur æuo. Idem.

The Christian dyeth that approacheth this place within fise miles compasse. After foureteeen dayes they retorne vnto the aforesaid mountaine: a part of them parting from the rest going out of the way to *Medina Telnabi*, which is by interpretation, The City of the Prophet: famous for concourse of people: though in a barren countrey, scarce two dayes iourney from *Mecha*. Where in a little Chappell lightned with three thousand lampes that there burne perpetually, lie *Mahomet*, *Omer*, and *Haly*: in simple tombes of the ancient fashion, cut out like lozenges. That of *Mahomet* (not hanging in the ayre as reported) is couered with greene, hauing on the side a * Carbuncle as bigge as an egge, which yeelds a maruellous lustre. These meete againe with the rest of the *Caruan* at the place appointed.

* So sold by a
Pilgrim, a renego-
do of Spaine.

But to digresse no further. Than *Cairo* no City can be more populous, nor better serued with all sorts of prouision. Here hatch they egges by artificiall heate in infinite numbers; the manner as seene thus briefly. In a narrow entry on each side stood two rowes of ouens, one ouer another. On the floores of the lower they lay the offals of flaxe; ouer those, mats, and vpon them their egges, at least fixe thousand in an ouen. The floores of the vpper ouens were as roofes to the vnder: grated ouer like kilnes, only hauing tunnels in the middle, with couers vnto them. These gratings are couered with mats: on them three inches thicke lieth the drie, and puluerated dung of Camels, Buffoloes, &c. At the higher and farther sides of those vpper ouens are trenches of lome, a handfull deepe, & two handfuls broad. In these they burne of the foresaid dung, which giueth a smothering heat without visible fire. Vnder the mouthes of the vpper ouens are conueyances for smoke: hauing round roofes, and vents at the top to shut and to open. Thus lie the egges in the lower ouens for the space of eight dayes: turned daily, & carefully lookt to that the heate be but moderate. Then cull they the bad from the good, by that time distinguishable (holding them betweene a lampe and the eye) which are two parts of the three for the most part. Two dayes after they put out the fire, &

conuey by the passage in the middle, the one half into the vpper ouens: then shutting all close, they let them alone for ten daies longer; at which time they become disclosed in an instant. This they practise from the beginning of Ianuary vntill the midst of Iune, the eggs being then most fit for that purpose; neither are they (as reported) preiudiced by thunder: yet these declare that imitated Nature will neuer be equalled; all of them being some part defectiue or monstrous.

Most of the inhabitants of *Cairo* consist of merchants and artificers: yet the merchants frequent no forrein marts. All of a trade keep their shops in one place, which they shut about the houre of fise, and solace themselues for the rest of the day: cookes excepted, who keepe theirs open till late in the euening. For few but such as haue great families dresse meate in their houses, which the men doe buy ready drest; the women too fine-fingred to meddle with houswifry, who ride abroad vpon pleasure on easie-going Asses, and tie their husbands to the beneuolence that is due; which if neglected, they will complaine to the magistrate, and procure a diuorcement. Many practitioners here are in Physick, inuited thereunto by the store of simples brought hither, and here growing: an Art wherein the *Egyptians* haue excelled from the beginning.

Talia Iouis filia habebat pharmaca
vtilia
Bona, quæ illi Polydamas præbuit
Thonis vxor
Ægyptica, quæ plurima producit
fertilis terra
Pharmaca, plurima quidem salubria
mixta, multa lethalia.
Medicus vero vniuersique peritus
supra omnes
Homines: sane enim Pæionis sunt ex
generatione. *Hom. Od. l. 4.*

*Such Helens potion was; a friend to life:
Ægyptian Polydamas gifts, Thons wife.
That fruitfull soyle doth many drugs produce,
Hurtfull and healthfull, fit for euery use.
All are Physicians, expert aboue all:
And fetcht from Pæon their originall.*

A kind of Rue is here, much in request, wherwith they perfume themselues in the mornings; not onely as a preseruatiue against infection, but esteeming it preuallent against hurtfull spirits. So the *Barbarians* of old accustomed to doe with the roots of wild Galingal. There are in this City, and haue beene of long, a sort of people that do get their liuings by shewing of feates with birds and beasts, exceeding therein all such as haue bin famous amongst vs. I haue heard a Rauenspeake so perfectly, as hath amazed me. They vse both their throats and tongues in vttering of sounds, which other birds do not: and therefore more fit for that purpose. *Scaliger* the father, reports of one that was kept in a monastery hard by him; which when hungry would call vpon *Conrade* the cooke, so plainly, as often mistaken for a man. I haue seene them make both dogs and goates to set their foure feet on a little turned pillar of wood, about a foot high, and no broader at the end then the palme of a hand: climbing from one to two, set on the top of one another; and so to the third and fourth; and there turne about as often as their masters would bid them. They carry also dancing Camels about, taught when young, by setting them on a hot harth, and playing all the while on an instrument: the poore beast through the extremity of heate lifting vp his feet one after another. This practise they for certain moneths together: so that at length whensoever he heareth the fiddle, he will fall a dancing. Asses they will teach to do such tricks, as if possessed with reason: to whom *Banks* his horse would haue proued but a *Zany*.

The time of our departure proroged, we rode to *Metarea*; 5. miles North-east of the City. By the way we saw sand cast vpo the earth, to moderate the fertility. Here they say, that our Sauour, & the blessed Virgin, with *Ioseph*, reposed themselves

selues as they fled from the fury of *Herod*: when oppressed with thirst, a fountaine forthwith burst forth at their feet to refresh them. We saw a Wel inuiron'd with a poore mud wall, the water drawne vp by *Buffalos* into a little cestern; from whence it ranne into a lauer of marble within a small chappell, by the *Moors* (in contempt of Christians) spitefully defiled. In the wall there is a little concaue lined with sweet wood (diminished by affectors of relicks) and smoked with incense: in the sole, a stone of Porphyre, whereon (they say) she did set our Sauour. Of so many thousand wels (a thing most miraculous) this onely affordeth gustable waters: and that so excellent, that the *Bassa* refuseth the Riuer to drinke thereof, and drinks of no other: and when they cease for any time to exhaust it, it sendeth forth of it selfe so plentifull a streame, as able to turne an ouer-fall mill. Passing thorow the Chappell, it watereth a pleasant orchard; in a corner whereof there standeth an ouer-growne fig-tree, which opened (as they report) to receiue our Sauour and his mother, then hardly escaping the pursuers; clozing againe till the pursute was past; then againe diuiding, as now it remaineth. A large hole there is thorow one of the sides of the leaning bulke: this (they say) no bastard can thred, but shall stick fast by the middle. The tree is all to be hackt for the wood thereof, reputed of soueraigne vertue. But I abuse my time, and prouoke my Reader. In an inclosure adioyning, they shewed vs a plant of Balme; the whole remainder of that store which this orchard produced: destroyed by the *Turkes*, or enuie of the *Jewes*, as by the other reported: being transported out of *Iury*, in the dayes of *Herod* the Great, by the commandement of *Antonius*, at the suite of *Cleopatra*: but others say, brought hither out of *Arabia Felix*, at the cost of a *Saracen Sultan*.

Salamicus 10. ca.
6 does to report
(as he saith, him-
selfe seeing it) th-
from Sunday a-
noon untill Mon-
day morning: & y-
will not labour in
drawing up of wa-
ter, though urged
with stripes.

A day or two after, we crossed the *Nilus*. Three miles beyond on the left hand left we the place, where vpon Good-friday the armes and legs of a number of men appeare stretched forth of the earth, to the astonishment of the multitude. This I haue heard confirmed by Christians, *Mahometans*, and *Jewes*, as scene, vpon their feuerall faiths. An imposture perhaps contriued by the water-men, who fetching them from the *Mummes*, (whereof there are an vnconsumeable number) and keeping the mysterie in their families, do sticke them ouernight in the sand: obtaining therby the yeerely ferrying ouer of many thousands of passengers. Three or foure miles further, on the right hand, and in sight, athwart the plaine, there extendeth a caussay supported with arches, five furlongs long, ten paces high, and five in breadth, of smooth and figured stone: built by the builder of the Pyramides, for a passage ouer the soft and vn supporting earth with weighty carriages. Now hauing ridden ouer a goodly plaine, some twelue miles ouer (in that place the whole breadth of *Egypt*) we came to the foot of the *Libyan* Desarts.

Full West of the Citie, close vpon those desarts, aloft on a rocky leuell adioyning to the valley, stand those three Pyramides (the barbarous monuments of prodigality and vain-glory) so vniuersally celebrated. The name is deriued from a flame of fire, in regard of their shape: broad below, and sharpe aboue, like a pointed Diamond. By such the ancient did expresse the originall of things, and that formlesse forme-taking substance. For as a Pyramis beginning at a point, and the principall height by little and little dilateth into all parts: so Nature proceeding from one vndeuideable fountaine (euen God the soueraigne Essence) receiueeth diuersitie of formes; effused into feuerall kinds and multitudes of figures: vniting all in the supreme head, from whence all excellencies issue. The labours of the *Jewes*, as themselves report, & is alleaged by *Iosephus*, were employed in these



which deserueth little better credit (for what they built was of bricke) then that absurd opinion of *Nazianzenus*; who out of the consonancy of the names, affirmeth, that they were built by *Ioseph* for granaries, against the seuen yeeres of famine: when as one was thrice seuen yeeres sauing one, in erecting. But by the testimonie of all that haue writ, amongst whom *Lucan*,

Quum Ptolomaeorum manes seriem
que pulendam
Pyramides claudant. l. 8.

When high Pyramides do grace
The Ghosts of Ptolomies lewd race:

and by what shall be said hereafter, most manifest it is, that these, as the rest, were the regall sepulchers of the *Egyptians*. The greatest of the three, and chiefe of the worlds seuen wonders, being square at the bottome, is supposed to take vp eight acres of ground. Euery square being 300. single paces in length, the square at the top, consisting of three stones onely, yet large enough for threescore to stand vpon: ascended by two hundred fifty five steps, each step about three feet high, of a breadth proportionable. No stone so little throughout the whole, as to bee drawne by out carriages: yet were these hewne out of the *Troian* mountaines, far off in *Arabia*; so called of the captiue *Trojans*, brought by *Menelaus* into *Egypt*, and there afterward planted. A wonder how conueyed hither: how so mounted, a greater. Twenty yeeres it was in building; by three hundred threescore and six thousand men continually wrought vpon: who onely in radishes, garlicke, and onions, are said to haue consumed one thousand and eight hundred talents. By these and the like inuentions exhausted they their treasure, and imployed the people; for feare lest such infinite wealth should corrupt their successors, and dangerous

rous idlenesse beget in the Subject a desire of innouation. Besides, they considering the frailty of man, that in an instant buds, blowes, and withereth; did endeauor by such sumptuous and magnificent structures, in spite of death to giue vnto their fames eternitie. But vainely:

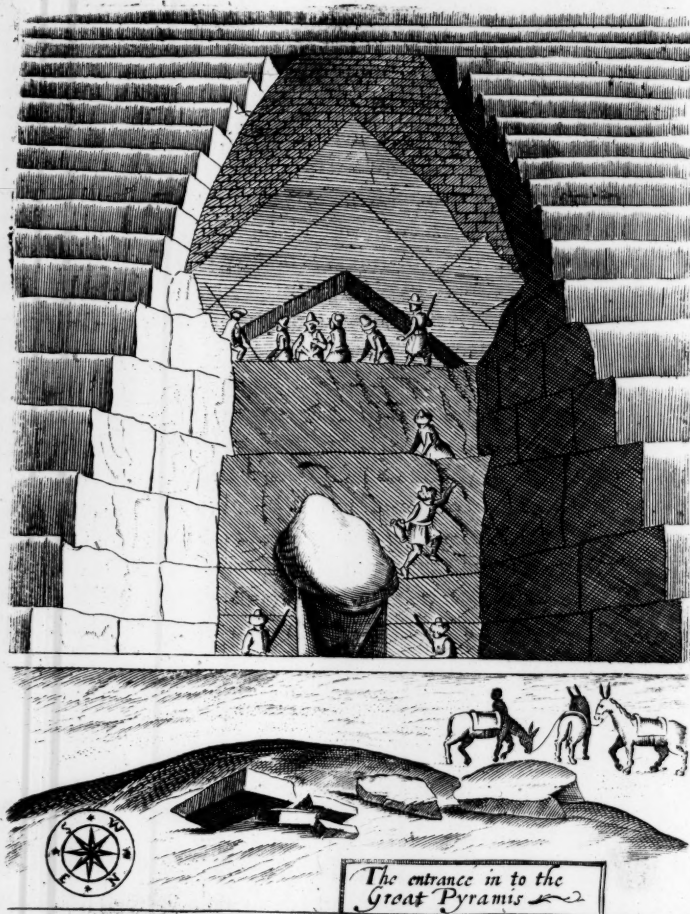
*Not sumptuous Pyramis to skies up-reard,
Nor Elean Ioues proud Fame, which heauen compeerd,
Nor the rich fortune of Mausoleus tombe,
Are priuileg'd from deaths extremest doome.
Or fire, or stormes, their glories do abate,
Or they, age-shaken fall with their owne waights.*

*Nam neque Pyramidum sumptus ad
sydera ducti,
Nec Iouis tibi celsi imitata domus,
Nec Mausolei diues fortuna sepul-
chri,
Mortis ab extrema cōditione vacant.
Aut illis flamma, aut imber subduces
honores
Anorum, aut iclu pondere victa ru-
ent. Propert. lib. 3. Eleg. 2.*

Yet this hath bene too great a morsell for time to deuoure; hauing stood, as may be probably coniectured, about three thousand and two hundred yeeres: and now rather old then ruinous: yet the North side is most worne, by reason of the humidity of the Northern wind, which here is the moystest. The top at length we ascended with many pauses and much difficulty; from whence with delighted eyes we beheld that soueraigne of streames, and most excellent of countries. Southward & neere-hand the *Mummes*: afar off diuers huge Pyramides; each of which, were this away, might supply the repute of a woder. During a great part of the day it casteth no shadow on the earth, but is at once illuminated on all sides. Descending againe, on the East side, below, from each corner equally distant, we approched the entrance, seeming heretofore to haue bin clozed vp, or so intended, both by the place it selfe, as appeareth by the following picture, and conueyances within. Into this our *Ianizaries* discharged their harquebuses, lest some should haue skulkt within to haue done vs a mischief: and guarded the mouth whilest we entred, for feare of the wilde *Arabs*. To take the better footing, we put off our shooes, and most of our apparell: foretold of the heate within, not inferiour to a Stoue. Our guide (a *Moore*) went foremost: euery one of vs with our lights in our hands. A most dreadfull passage, and no lesse cumbersome; not aboue a yard in breadth, and foure feete in height: each stone containing that measure. So that alwaies stooping, and sometimes creeping, by reason of the rubbidge, we descended (not by staires, but as down the steep of a hill) a hundred feet: where the place for a little circuite enlarged; & the feareful descent continued, which they say none euer durst attempt any farther. Saue that a *Bassa* of *Cairo*, curious to search into the secrets therof, caused diuers condemned persons to vndertake the performance; well stored with lights and other prouision: & that some of them ascended againe well-nigh thirty miles off in the Desarts. A fable deuised only to beget wonder. But others haue written, that at the bottome there is a spacious pit, eighty and sixe cubits deepe, filled at the ouerflow by concealed conduits: in the middest a little Iland, and on that a tombe containing the body of *Cheops*, a King of *Egypt*; and the builder of this *Pyramis*: which with the truth hath a greater affinity. For since I haue bene told by one out of his owne experience, that in the vttermost depth there is a large square place (though without water) into which he was led by another entrie opening to the South, knowne but vnto few (that now open, being shut by some order) & entred at this place where we feared to descend. A turning on the right hand Tēaderth into a little room: which by reason of the noysome fauour, & vneasie passage we refused to enter. Clambering ouer the mouth of the aforesaid dungeō, we ascended as vpō
the

the bow of an arch, the way no larger then the former, about an hundred & twenty feete. Here we passed thorow a long entry which led directly forward: so low, that it tooke euen from vs that vneasie benefit of stooping. Which brought vs into a little roome with a compact rooffe, more long then broad, of polished marble; whose grauelike smell, halfe full of rubbidge, forced our quicke returne. Climing also ouer this entrance, we ascended as before, about an hundred and twenty feete

This figure belon-
geth to the former
page, but could not
be there placed.



higher. This entry was of an exceeding height, yet no broader from side to side then a man may fathome; benched on each side, and clozed aboue with admirable architecture: the marble so great, and so cunningly ioyned, as had it bene hewne thorow the liuing rocke. At the top we entred into a goodly chamber, twentie foote wide, and forty in length: the rooffe of a maruellous height; and the stones so great, that eight floores it, eight rooffes it, eight flagge the ends, and sixteene the sides; all of well wrought *Theban* marble. Atwhart the roome at the vpper end there standeth a tombe; vncouered, empty, and all of one stone: brest high, seuen feete in length, not foure in breadth, and sounding like a bell. In this (no doubt) lay the body of the builder. They erecting such costly monuments, not onely out of a vaine ostentation: but being of opinion, that after the dissolusion of the flesh the

the soule should suruiue; and when thirty fixe thousand yeeres were expired, againe be ioyned vnto the selfe-same body, restored vnto his former condition: gathered in their concepts from Astronomicall demonstrations. Against one end of the tomb, & close to the wall, there openeth a pit with a long and narrow mouth, which leadeth into an vnder chamber. In the wals on each side of the vpper room there are two holes, one opposite to another; their ends not discernable, nor big enough to be crept into: sootie within; and made, as they say, by a flame of fire which darted thorow it. This is all that this huge masse containeth within his darksome entrailes: all, lest to be discouered. *Herodotus* reports, that King *Cheops* became so poore by the building thereof, that he was compelled to prostitute his daughter, charging her to take whatsoeuer she could get: who affecting her particular glory, of her seuerall customers demanded seuerall stones, with which she erected the second *Pyramis*; far lesse then the former, smooth without, and not to be entred. The third which standeth on the higher ground, is very small if compared with the other, yet saith both *Herodotus* and *Strabo*, greater in beauty, and of no lesse cost; being all built of touch-stone; difficult to be wrought, & brought from the farthest *Ethiopian* mountaines. But surely not so; yet intended they to haue couered it with *Theban* marble; whereof a great quantity lieth by it. Made it was by *Mycerinus* the son of *Cheops*: some say, by a Curtizan of *Naucrētis*; called *Dorica* by *Sappho* the Poetresse, and beloued of her brother *Caraxus*; who fraught with wines, oft sayled hither from *Lesbos*. Others name *Rhodope* another of that trade; at the first fellow slaue with *Æsop* the writer of fables: who obtaining her liberty dwelt in this City, where rich in some sort were reputed noble. But that she should get by whoring such a masse of treasure, is vncredible. Some tell a story, how that one day washing her selfe, an Eagle snatcht away her shoo, and bearing it to *Memphis*, let it fall from on high into the lap of the King. Who astonished with the accident, and admiring the forme, forthwith made a search for the owner thorowout all his kingdome. Found in *Naucrētis*, and brought vnto him, he made her his Queene: & after her death enclosed her in this monument. She liued in the dayes of *Amasis*.

Not far off from these the *Colossus* doth stand, vnto the mouth consisting of the naturall rock, as if for such a purpose aduanced by Nature; the rest of huge flat stones laid thereon, wrought altogether into the forme of an *Ethiopian* woman: and adored heretofore by the countrey people as a rurall Deity. Vnder this, they say, lieth buried the body of *Amasis*. Of shape lesse monstrous then is *Plinies* report: who affirmeth the head to be an hundred & two feet in compasse, when the whole is but sixty feet high. The face is something disfigured by time, or indignation of the *Moors*, detesting images. The foresaid Author (together with others) do call it a *Sphinx*. The vpper part of a *Sphinx* resembled a maide, and the lower a Lion; whereby the *Egyptians* defigured the increase of the Riuer, (and consequently of their riches) then rising when the Sunne is in *Leo* and *Virgo*. This but from the shoulders vpward surmounteth the ground, though *Pliny* giue it a belly: which I know not how to recōcile vnto the truth, vnlesse the sand do couer the remainder. By a *Sphinx* the *Egyptians* in their hieroglyphicks prefeted an harlot; hauing an amiable, and alluring face, but withall the tyranny, and rapacitie of a Lion; exercised ouer the poore heart-broken, & voluntarily perishing Louer. The images of these they also erected before the entrances of their Tēples; declaring that secrets of Philosophy, and sacred mysteries; should be folded, in enigmaticall

maticall expressiōs, separated from the vnderstanding of the prophane multitude.

Five miles South-east of these, and two West of the Riuer, towards which inclineth this brow of the Mountain, stood the regall City of *Memphis*; the strength and glory of old *Egypt*: built by *Ogdoe*, and called *Memphis*, by the name of his daughter; compressed (as they fagine) by *Nilus* in the likenesse of a Bull. In this was the temple of *Apis* (which is the same with *Osiris*) as *Osiris* with *Nilus*, *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, &c. For vnder seuerall names and figures they expressed the diuers operations of one Deitie, according to that of the Poet:

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, & Venus
alma, & Amores,
Tritons, Nereus, Thetis, Neptune,
nus, & ipse
Mercurius, Iuno, Vulcanus, Iupiter &
Pan,
Diana, & Phœbus iaculator, sunt
Deus vnus. Hæmæfianæ.*

*Pluto, Persephone, Ceres, Venus, Love,
Tritons, Nereus, Thetis, Neptune, Ioue,
Pan, Iuno, Vulcan, he with sh' awfull rod,
Phæbe, and archer Phœbus; all one God.*

Here they kept their *Apis* (whom also they adored) as containing the soule of *Osiris*. A blacke Bull with a white forehead; and something differing in shape from the ordinary. By which marks they sought a successor, the old being dead, and mourned till they found him. Vnto this adioyned the sumptuous Temple of *Vulcan*, who is said to haue bin King of *Egypt*, and the first that found out the comoditie of fire:

*Vulcanus quidem Ægyptius tem-
poribus Noe,
Qui Noe, & Dionysius, & Osiris
vocatur,
Inueni signem, & artes ex igne quos
sunt. Zeno.*

*Egyptian Vulcan in the dayes of Noe,
(Call'd also Noe, Osiris, Dionysie.)
First found out fire, and arts that thence arise.*

For in the winter season, drawing nigh a tree set on fire by lightning, and feeling the comfort of the heate; when almost extinct, he threw on more fuell, and so apprehending the nature and vse, did teach it vnto others. Here also stood the Fane of *Venus*, and that of *Serapis*, beset with *Sphinxes*, adioyning to the desert. A City great and populous, adored with a world of antiquities. But why spend I time about that that is not, the very ruines now almost ruinated? Yet some few impressions are left, and diuers throwne downe, statues of monstrous resemblances: a scarce sufficient testimony to shew vnto the curious seeker, that there it had been. Why then deplore we our humane frailtie?

*Mors etiam saxis nominibusque ve-
nit. Aulus.*

*When stones, as well as breath,
And names do suffer death.*

This hath made some erroneously affirme old *Memphis* to haue bin the same with new *Cairo*; new in respect of the other. But those that haue both seene and writ of the former, report it to haue stood three Schœnes about the South angle of *Delta*, (each Schœne containing five miles at the least, and sometimes seuen and a halfe, differing according to their seuerall customes) which South angle is distant but barely foure miles from *Cairo*. Besides these Pyramides appertaining vnto *Memphis*, as recorded by *Martial*:

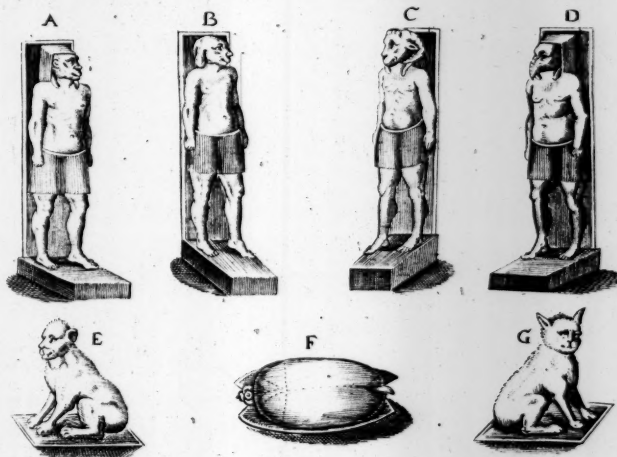
*Barbaræ Pyramides sileas miracula
Memphis. Spæll.*

*Of her Pyramides let Memphis boast
No more, the Barbarous wonders of vaine cost:*

affirmed

are affirmed to haue stood five miles North-west of that City, standing directly West, and full twelue from *Cairo*. But the most pregnant prooffe hereof are the *Mummes*, (lying in a place where many generations haue had their sepultures) not far aboute *Memphis*, neere the brow of the *Libyan* defart, & streightning of the mountains, from *Cairo* wel-nigh twentie miles. Nor likely it is that they would so far carry their dead, hauing as conuenient a place adioyning to the Citie.

These we had purposed to haue seene; but the chargeable guard, and feare of the *Arabs* there then solemnizing there festiuall, being besides to haue layne out all night, made vs content our selues with what we had heard; hauing before seene diuers of the embalmed bodies, and some broken vp, to be bought for dollars apiece at the City. In that place are some indifferent great, and a number of little Pyramides, with tombes of seuerall fashions: many ruinated, as many violated by the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who make a profit of the dead, and infringe the priuiledge of Sepulchers. There were the graues of the ancient *Egyptians*, from the first inhabiting of that country; coueting to be there interred, as the place supposed to contain the body of *Osiris*. Vnder euery one, or wherefoeuer lie stones not naturall to the place, by remouing the same, descents are discovered like the narrow mouthes of wells (hauing holes in each side of the walls to descend by, yet so troublesome, that many refuse to go downe, shat come thither of purpose) some wel-nigh ten fathoms deepe; leading into long vaults (belonging, as should seeme, to particular families) hewne out of the rocke, with pillars of the same. Betweene euery arch the corfes lie ranckt one by another, shrouded in a number of folds of linnen, swathled with bands of the same: the breasts of diuers being stained with Hieroglyphicall characters. Within their bellies are painted papers, and their Gods inclosed in little models of stone or metall: some of the shape of men, in coate-armours, with the heads of sheepe, hawks, dogs, &c. others of cats, bettles, monkies, and such like. Of these I brought away diuers with me, such in similitude.



A. This with the head of a *Monkie* or *Baboon*, should seeme by what is said before, pag. 103. to haue bene washipped by these of *Thebais*.

B. *Anubis*, whereof *Virgil*.

The monster-Gods, *Anubis* barking, buckle
With *Neptune*, *Venus*, *Pallas*.

Omni genumq; deorumq; pater,
Idcirco Anubis:
Contra Neptunum & Venerem, co-
lunt; Minervam,
Idcirco Anubis.
Sunt

- Some say, he was the eldest Sonne of Osiris, being figured with the head of a dog, in that he gave a dog for his ensigne. Others, that vnser this shape they adored Mercury, in regard of the sagacitie of that creature. The Dog sheweth *Egypt* was vniuersally worshipped, but especially by the *Cynopolites*.
- C. Those of *Sais* did principally worship the sheepe, it should seeme, in this forme.
- D. This I coniecture (how euer vnlike) hath the head of a hawke, being generally worshipped by the *Egyptians*, see pag. 105. vnder which forme they presented Osiris.
- E. I know not what to make of it (for the originall is greatly defaced) vnlesse it be a *Lyon*, vnder which shape they adored Isis.
- F. Not so much as the Beeste but received diuine honours: and why? see *Plutark* in Isis and Osiris, neere the end.
- G. The *Cat* all generally adored: they honouring such creatures, for that their vanquishd and run-away Gods tooke on them such shapes to escape the fury of pursuing Typhon.

The linnen pulled off (in colour, and like in substance to the inward filme between the barke and the bole; long dried, and brittle) the body appeareth: solid, vncorrupt, and perfect in all his demensions: whereof the muscullous parts are browne of colour, some blacke, hard as stone-pitch; and haue in physicke an operation not vnlike, though more soueraigne. In the preparing of these, to keepe them from putrification, they drew out the brains at the nostrils with an instrument of iron, replenishing the same with preseruatiue spices. Then cutting vp the belly with an *Ethiopian* stone, and extracting the bowels, they cleansed the inside with wine: and stuffing the same with a composition of Cassia, Mirrhe, and other odours, clozed it againe. The like the poorer sort of people effected with Bitumen (as the inside of their skuls and bellies yet testifie) fetcht from the lake of *Asphalites* in *Iury*. So did they with the iuyce of Cedars, which by the extreme bitternes, & siccatie faculty, not only forthwith subdued the cause of interior corruption, but hath to this day (a continuance of aboue three thousand yeeres) preserued them vncorrupted. Such is the differing nature of that tree, procuring life as it were to the dead, and death to the liuing. This done, they wrapt the body with linnen in multitudes of folds, besmeared with gumme, in manner of seare-cloth. Their ceremonies (which were many) performed, they laid the corps in a boate, to be wafted ouer *Achernisia*, a lake on the South of the Citie, by one only whom they called *Charon*: which gaue to *Orpheus* the inuention of his infernall Ferri-man: an ill-fauoured slouely fellow, as should seeme by *Virgil*:

Portitor has horrendus aquas & flumina seruat,
Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento,
Canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flammis:
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. *En. l. 6.*

*Charon grim Ferri-man, these streames doth guard,
Vglily nastie: his huge hoarie beard
Knot vp in elfe locks; staring-fiery-eyde:
With robe on beasty shoulders hung, knot-tide.*

About this lake stood the shady Temple of *Hecate*, with the Ports of *Cocytus* and *Oblivion*, separated by barres of brasse: the originall of like fables. When landed on the other side, the body was brought before certaine Iudges, to whom if conuincd of an euill life, they depriued it of buriall; if otherwise, they suffered it to be interred as afore said. So sumptuous were they in these houses of death, so carefull to preserue their carkasses. For so much as the soule, knowing it selfe by diuine instinct immortall, doth desire that the body (her beloued companion) might enioy (as far forth as may be) the like felicity: giuing, by erecting such loftie Pyramides, and those dues of funerall, all possible eternity. Neither was the losse of this lesse feared, then the obtaining coueted: insomuch that the Kings of *Egypt* accustomed to aw their subiects (to them a most powerfull curbe, and a strong prouokement) by threatening to depriue them of sepulture. The terrour of this made *Hector*

to flie; the onely feare and care of the dying *Mezentius*.

*No ill's in death: not so came I to fight;
Nor made my Lausus such a match: One rite
Afford (if pittie stoope to a vanquish't foe)
Interre my corps. Much hate of mine I know
Infolde me. From their rage my body saue:
And lay me with my sonne, both in one grave.*

Nullum in cæde nefas, nec sic ad
prælia veni,
Nec tecum mens hæc pepigit mihi
fœdera Laulus,
Vnum hoc per (si qua est victis ve-
ria hostibus) oro,
Corpus humo patiare regi: scio a-
cerbis meorum
Circumstare odia: hunc, oro defende
furorcm;
Et me consortem nati concede san-
pulchro. *Virg. Æn. l. 10.*

Returning by the way that we came, and having repast the *Nilus*, we inclined on the right hand to see the ruines of the old City adioyning to the South of *Cairo*, called formerly *Babylon*, of certaine *Babylonians* there suffered to inhabit by the ancient *Ægyptian* Kings, who built a Castle in the selfe-same place where that now standeth, described before: which was long after the garrison towne of one of the three Legions, set to defend this countrey in the time of the *Romanes*. It anciently gaue the name of *Babylon* vnto this City below; now called *Misrulhe-tich* by the *Arabians*: said to haue beene built by *Omar* the successor vnto *Mahomet*; but surely rather re-edified by him then founded; hauing had in it such store of Christian Churches as is testified by their ruines. We past by a mighty Cestern clozed within a Tower, & stāding vpon an inlet of the Riuer: built, as they here say, at the charge of the *Jewes*, to appease the anger of the King, incensed by them against the innocent Christians; who by the remouing of a mountain (the taske imposed vpon their faith) conuerted him vnto their religion, and his displeasure vpon their accusers. This serueth the Castle with water; running along an aquaduct born vpon 300. Arches. The ruines of the City are great; so were the buildings: amongst which, many of Christian Monasteries and Temples; one lately (the last that stood) throwne downe by this *Bassa* (as they say) for that it hindred his prospect; If so, he surely would not haue giuen leaue vnto the Patriarch to rebuild it: for which he was spitefully spoken of by the *Moors*, as a suspected fauourer of the Christian Religion; who subuerted forthwith what he had begun. Whereupon the worthy *Cerill* made a voyage vnto *Constantinople*; to procure the *Grand Signiors* Comandement for the support of his purpose: when by the *Greeks* there, not altogether with his will, he was chosen their Patriarch: but within a short space dispianted (as the manner is) by the bribery of another, hee returned vnto *Cairo*. Besides here is a little Chappell dedicated to our Lady: vnderneath it a Grot; in which it is said that she hid her self when pursued by *Herod*. Much frequented it is by the Christians: as is the tomb of *Nafissa* (here being) by the *Mahometans*. She leauing *Cusa* a City of *Arabia* the Happy, here seated her selfe: and for that she was of the blood of their Prophet, and of life vnreprouable, after her death they canonized her for a Saint; and built ouer her body a sumptuous sepulcher: vnto which all strangers repaired, honouring it with their deuotions; and enriching it with their gifts; amounting to an hundred thousand *Shariffs* one yeere with another: distributed amongst the poore kindred of *Mahomet*, and amongst the Priests that had the charge of the sepulcher; who by diuulging forged miracles, increased the number of her Votaries. But *Selymus* subduing *Ægypt*, the tombe was defaced, & ranfact by his *Ianizaries*: who besides the ornaments of gold and siluer, tooke from thence in *Shariffs* about fise Millions. But the Christians say that this *Nafissa* was an insatiable harlot; who out of colour (and that for *Mahomet*s sake) to

conuert the vnnaturall lusts of the people, did prostitute her selfe to all commers. The few inhabitants that here be, are *Greeks* and *Armenians*. Here we saw certaine great *Serraglios*, exceeding high, and propt vp by buttresses. These they call the Granaries of *Ioseph*: wherein he hoorded corne in the yeeres of plenty against the succeeding famine. In all there be seuen, three standing, and imployed to the selfesame vse: the other ruined. From thence vp the Riuer for twenty miles space there is nothing but ruines. Thus with the day we ended our progresse.

Vpon the fourth of March we departed from *Cairo* in the habite of Pilgrims; foure of vs English, consoorted with three *Italians*: of whom one was a Priest, and another a Phylicion. For our selues we hired three Camels with their keepers; two to carry vs, and the third for our prouision. The price we shall know at *Gaza*, vpon the deuiding of the great *Caruan*, answerable to the succeffe of the iourney. We also hired a *Coptie* for halfe a dollar a day; to be our interpreter, and to attend on vs. Our prouision for so long a voyage wee bore along with vs, viz. Biskot, Rice, Raisins, Figs, Dates, Almonds, Oliues, Oyle, Sherbets, &c. buying pewter, brasse, and such like implements, as if to set vp house-keeping. Our water we carried in goate skins. We rid in shallow cradles (which we bought also) two on a Camell: harboured aboue, and couered with linnen: to vs exceeding vneasie; not so to the people of these countries, who sit crosse-legd with a naturall facility. That night we pitched by *Hangia*, some fourteene miles from the City. In the euening came the Captaine: a *Turke*, well mounted, and attended on. Here we stayed the next day following, for the gathering together of the *Caruan*; paying foure Madeins a Camell vnto them of the village. These (as those elsewhere) do nightly guard vs, making good whatsoever is stolen. Euer and anon one crying *Wasbed*, is answered *Elough* by another (ioyntly signifying one onely God:) which passing about the *Caruan*, doth assure them that all is in safety. Amongst vs were diuers *Jewish* women; in the extremity of their age vndertaking so wearisome a iourney, onely to dye at *Ierusalem*: bearing along with them the bones of their parents, husbands, children, and kinsfolke; as they doe from all other parts where they can conveniently. The merchants brought with them many *Negroes*; not the worst of their merchandizes. These they buy of their parêts, some thirty daies iourney aboue, and on the West side of the Riuer. As the wealth of others consists in multitudes of cattell; so theirs in the multitude of their children: whom they part from with as little passion; neuer after to be seene or heard of: regarding more the price then condition of their slavery. These are descended of *Chus*, the sonne of cursed *Cham*; as are all of that complexion. Not so by reason of their seede, nor heate of the climate: the one confuted by *Aristotle*, the other by experience: in that countries as hot produce of a different colour, and colder by thirty degrees haue done of the same; (for *Alexander* in his expedition into the East encountred blacke men: and such was *Memnon* the sonne of the *Morning*:

—Nigri non illa parentem
Memmons in roseis sobria vidit
equis.
Ouid. *Am. l. 2*
El. 8.

*Blacke Memmons mother she ne'r sober saw
When rose steeds her day-bright chariot draw:*

so fained to be in that he reigned in the East; who came to the warres of *Troy* from *Susis* a Citie of *Persia*:) Nor of the soile, as some haue supposed; for neither haply will other races in that soile proue blacke, nor that race in other soiles grow to better complexion: but rather from the curse of *Noe* vpon *Cham* in the posterity of *Chus*:

Chus: who inhabited a part of *Mesopotamia*, watered by *Gihon* a riuer of Paradise, and one of the branches of *Euphrates*. Driuen from thence, they planted themselves in *Aethiopia*, thereupon called also *Chus*. Perhaps the occasion of that error in the Translations of *Genesis*: which interpret *Chus* for *Aethiopia*, and *Gihon* for *Nilus*, distant aboue a thousand miles from *Eden*. A circuite without question too spacious for a Garden.

About ten of the clock in the night the *Caruan* dislodged: and at seuen the next morning pitched at *Bilbesh*, which is in the land of *Goshen*. Paying two madeins for a Camell, at midnight we departed from thence. Our Companions had their cradles struck down through the negligēce of the Camellers: which accident cast vs behind the *Caruan*. In danger to haue been surpris'd by the Peasants, we were by a *Spahie* that followed deliuered from that mischiefe. About nine in the fore-noone we pitched by *Catara*: where we payd foure madeins for a Camell. Hereabout, but neerer the *Nile*, there is a certaine tree called *Alchan*, by the *Arabs*: the leaues thereof being dried and reduced into powder, doe die a reddish yellow. There is yeerely spent of this thorow the Turkish Empire, to the value of fourescore thousand *Sultanies*. The women with it doe die their haire and nailes: some of them their hands and feet; and not a few, the most of their bodies, tempered onely with gumme, and laid on in the *Bannia*, that it may penetrate the deeper. The Christians of *Bosna*, *Valachia*, and *Russia*, doe vse it as well as the *Mahometans*. Trees also here be that do bring forth cottens. The next morning before day we remooued, and came by nine of the clocke to *Salthia*, where we ouer-tooke the rest of the *Caruan*: all Christians of those countries riding vpon Mules; and Asses. They had procured leaue to set forward a day before; desirous to arrive by *Palme-Sunday* at *Ierusalem*; (this *Caruan* staying ten dayes longer then accustomed, because of certaine principall Merchants) but they durst not by themselves venture ouer the maine Desarts: which all this while we had trented along, and now were to passe thorow.

A little beneath is the lake *Sirbonis*, called by the old *Aegyptiās* The place of *Typhons* expiration, now *Bayrena*, diuiding *Aegypt* from *Syria*. A place to such as knew it not, in those times ful of vn suspected danger. Then two hundred furlongs long; being but narrow, and bordred on each side with hils of sand, which borne into the water by the winds so thickned the same, as not by the eye to be distinguished from a part of the Continent: by means whereof whole armies haue bin deuour'd. For the sands neere hand seeming firme, a good way entred slid farther off, and left no way of returning, but with a lingring cruelty swallowed the ingaged: whereupon it was called *Barathrum*. Now but a little lake and waxing lesse daily: the passage long since choaked vp which it had into the Sea. Close to this standeth the mountaine *Cassius* (no other then a huge mole of sand) famous for the Temple of *Iupiter*, and sepulcher of *Pompey*; there obscurely buried by the piety of a priuate souldier: vpo whom he is made by *Lucan* to bestow this Epitaph:

Great Pompey here doth lie, so Fortune pleas'd
To insile this stone: whom *Cæsars* selfe would haue
Interr'd, before he should haue mist a graue.

Hic situs est magnus, placet hoc fove-
tana sepulchrum
Dicere Pompei, quo condidi maluis
illum
Quam certra cartillæ Socer

Who lost his head not far from thence by the treachery and commandement of the vngratefull *Ptolomy*. His tombe was sumptuously re-edified by the Emperor

Adrian. North hereof lies *Idumea*, betweene *Arabia* and the Midland sea, extending to *Iudea*: called *Edom* in the Scriptures, of *Eſau*; a name which was giuen him in regard of his colour, which signifieth Red in the Hebrew. Afterward called *Idumea* of the *Idumeans*: a people of *Arabia the Happy*; who in a mutiny quitting their country, did plant themſelues here; incorporating with the *Hebrews* (of whom originally deſcended) and obſeruing their ceremonies,

— & arbuſto *Palmarum* diues
Idumea, Lucan.

Idumea rich in Palmes,

as heretofore with *Balaſamum*, & indifferent fruitfull towards the ſea. Difficult to be ſubdued, by reaſon of the bordering deſarts and penury of waters: yet haue they many wels, but hid, and onely knowne to the inhabitants: who are now ſubieſt to the *Turks*; and differ in life and cuſtomes not much from the *Arabians*.

The *Subaſſee* of *Salbia* inuited himſelfe to our tent; who feeding on ſuch prouiſion as we had, would in concluſion haue fed vpon vs; had not our Commandement (which ſtood vs in foure *Shariffes*) from the *Baſſa* of *Cairo*, and the fauour of the Captain, by means of our Phyſician, proteſted vs: otherwiſe, right or wrong had bin but a ſilly plea to barbarous couetouſnes armed with power. We ſeuē were all the *Franks* that were in the cōpany; we heard how he had ſerued others, and reioyced not a little in being thus fortified againſt him. The whole Caruan being now aſſembled, conſiſts of a thouſand horſes, mules and aſſes; and of five hundred Camels. Theſe are the ſhips of *Arabia*; their ſeas are the deſarts. A creature created for burthen. Six hundred weight is his ordinary load, yet wil he carry a thouſand. When in lading or vnlading, he lies on his belly; & will riſe (as it is ſaid) when ladē proportionably to his ſtrength, nor ſuffer more to be laid on him. Foure daies together he wil well trauell without water; for a neceſſity fourteene: in his often belchings thruſting vp a bladder, wherewith he moiſtneſh his mouth & throat. When they trauel, they cram them with barley dough. They are, as ſome ſay, the only that ingender backward. Their pace is ſlow, & intolerable hard; being withall vnſure of foot, where neuer ſo little ſlippery or vneuen. They are not made to amend their paces when weary, with blowes; but are encouraged by ſongs and the going before of their keepers. A beaſt gentle and tractable, but in the time of his venery: then, as if remembring his former hard vſage, he will bite his keeper, throw him down and kick him: forty dayes continuing in that fury, & then returning to his former meekeneſſe. About their necks they hang certaine charmes included in leather, and writ by their *Dervifes*, to defend them from miſchances, and the poiſon of ill eyes. Here we paid five *Madeins* for a Camell.

Hauiug with two dayes reſt reſreſhed them, now to begin the worſt of their journey, on the tenth of March we entred the maine deſarts: a part of *Arabia Petrea*, ſo called of *Petrea* the principall City, now *Raſhalalah*. On the North and Weſt it borders on *Syria* and *Egypt*; Southward on *Arabia Felix* and the Red ſea; and on the Eaſt it hath *Arabia* the deſart. A barren and deſolate country, bearing neither graſſe nor trees, ſaue only here and there a few *Palmes* which wil not forſake thoſe forſaken places. That little that growes on the earth, is wild hyſope, wherupon they do paſture their Camels; a creature cōtent with little: whoſe milk and fleſh is their principall ſuſtenance. They haue no water that is ſweet; all being a meeſe wildernes of ſand: the winds hauiug raiſed high mountaines, which lye in drifts, according to the quarters from whence they blow. About midnight (the ſouldi-

souldiers being in the head of the Caruan) these *Arabs* assailed out here. The clamour was great; and the passengers, together with their leaders, fled from their camels. I and my companion imagining the noise to be onely an encouragement vnto one another, were left alone; yet preserved from violence. They carried away with them diuers mules and asses laden with drugs, and abandoned by their owners, not daring to stay too long, nor cumber themselues with too much luggage, for feare of the souldiers. These are descended of *Ismael*; called also *Saracens* of *Sarra*, which signifieth a Desert, and *saken*, to inhabit. And not only of the place, but of the manner of their liues: for *Sarrack* imports as much as a theefe: as now, being giuen from the beginning vnto theft and rapine. They dwell in tents, which they remoue like walking Cities; for oportunity of prey, and benefit of pasturage. They acknowledge no soueraigne: not worth the conquering, nor can they bee conquered: retiring to places impassable for armies, by reason of the rolling sands and penury of all things. A nation from the beginning vnmixed with others: boasting of their nobilitie, and at this day hating all mechanickall sciences. They hang about the skirts of the habitable countries; and hauing robbed, retire with a maruellous celerity. Those that are not detected persons, frequent the neighbouring villages for prouision, and trafficke without molestation: they not daring to intreat them euilly. They are of meane statures, raw-boned, tawny, hauing feminine voices: of a swift and noislesse pace, behind you, ere aware of them. Their religion is Mahometanisme; glorying in that the Impostor was their countreiman: their language extending as far as that religiō extendeth. They ride on swift horses (not mis-shapen, though leane) and patient of labour. They feed them twice a day with the milke of Camels; nor are they esteemed of, if not of sufficient speed to ouertake an Ostridge. Of those there are store in the desarts. They keepe in flocks, and oft affright the stranger passenger with their feareful shrieces, appearing a far off like a troupe of horsmen. Their bodies are too heavy to be supported with their wings; which vselesse for flight, do seruē them onely to runne the more speedily. They are the simplest of fowles, and symbols of folly. What they find they swallow, though without delight, euen stones and iron. When they haue laid their egges, not lesse great then the bullet of a Culuerin (whereof there are great numbers to bee sold in *Cairo*) they leaue them; and vnmindfull where, sit on those they next meet with. The *Arabs* catch the young ones, running apace as soone as disclosed; and when fatted, doe eate them: so do they some part of the old, and sell their skins with the feathers vpon them. They ride also on Dromedaries; like in shape, but lesse then a Camell, of a iumping gate, and incredible speed. They will carry a man (yet vnfit for burthen) an hundred miles a day; liuing without water, and with little food satisfied. If one of these *Arabians* vndertake your conduct, hee will performe it faithfully: neither will any of the Nation molest you. They will leade you by vnknowne neerer wayes; and farther in foure dayes, then you can trauell by Caruan in foureteen. Their weapons are bowes, darts, slings, and long iauelins, headed like partisans. As the *Turks* sit crosse-legged, so do they on their heeles: differing little in habit from the rusticke *Egyptians*.

About break of day we pitched by two wels of brackish water, called The wels of *Duedar*. Hither followed the *Subassie* of *Salbia*, with the *Tewes* which we left behind: who would not trauel the day before, in that it was their Sabbath. Their superstition had put them to much trouble and charges: as of late at *Tunis* it did to some paine. For a sort of thē being to embarke for *Salonica*; the wind cōming faire

on the Sunday, and the master then hoising sailes; loth to infringe their law, and as loth to lose the benefit of that passage; to coozen their consciences, they hired certaine *Ianizaries* to force them aboard, who tooke their mōney, and made a iest of beating them in earnest. At three of the clocke we departed from thence, and an houre before midnight pitched by the Castle of *Catie*, about which there is nothing vegetiue, but a few solitary Palmes. The water here is bad, insomuch that that which the Captaine drinks, is brought from *Tina*, a sea-bording towne, and twelue miles distant. Threescore souldiers lie here in garrison. We paid a piece of gold for euery camell, and halfe a dollar apiece for horses, mules and asses, to the Captaine, besides fīue Madeins a camell to the *Arabs*. It seemeth strange to mee, how these Merchants can get by their wares so far fetcht, and traueilling thorow such a number of expences. The thirteenth spent in paying of *Caphar*, on the fourteenth of March by fīue of the clocke we departed, and rested about noone by the Wells of Slaues. Hither followed the Gouvernour of *Catie*, accompanied with twentie horse; and pitched his tent beside vs. The reason why he came with so slight a conduct, thorow a passage so dangerous, (for there, not long before, a *Cayman* of three hūdred camels had bin borne away by the *Arabs*) was for that he was in fee with the chiefe of them: who vpon the payment of a certaine tax, secured both goods and passengers. Of these there were diuers in the company. Before midnight we dislodged; and by fixe the next morning we pitched by another well of brackish water, called The well of the mother of *Assaw*. In the afternoon we departed. As we went, one would haue thought the sea to haue bin hard by, and to haue remoued vpon his approches, by reason of the glistring Nitre. And no doubt, but much of these desarts haue in times past bin sea; manifested by the saltnesse of the soile, & shels that lie on the sand in infinite numbers. The next morning by fīue of the clocke we came to *Ariffa*, a small Castle, enuironed with a few houses: the garrison consisting of a hundred souldiers. This place is something better then desert; two miles remoued from the Sea, & blest with good water. Here we paid two Madeins for a camell, and halfe as much for our asses; two of them for the most part rated vnto one of the other. On the seuenteenth of March we dislodged betimes in the morning, resting about noone by the wells of Feare; the earth here looking greene, yet waste, and vnhusbanded. In the euening we departed. Hauing passed in the night by the Castle *Haniones*, by breake of day they followed vs to gather their *Caphar*; being three Madeins vpon euery camell. The countrey from that place pleasant, and indifferent fruitfull. By seuen of the clocke we pitched close vnder the Citie of *Gaza*.

Finis lib. 2.

THE



THE THIRD BOOKE.



OW are we in the Holy Land; confined on the North with the mountaines of *Libanus*, and a part of *Phanicia*: on the East it hath *Calesyria*, and *Arabia Petraea*: on the South the same together with *Idumea*; the West is bounded, a part with *Phanicia*, and the rest with the Mid-land Sea. Distant from the line one and thirty degrees; extending vnto thirty three, and something vpward. So that in length from *Dan* (the same with *Casarea Philippi*) vnto *Bersheba* (now *Gibelin*) it containeth not more then 140. miles: where broadest, not fittie. A land that flowed with milke and hony: in the middest as it were of the habitable world, and vnder a temperate clime: adorned with beautifull mountaines, and luxurious vallies; the rockes producing excellent waters; and no part empty of delight or profit. Hauing at once sustained of her owne thirteene hundred thousand fighting men, (what then in all, proportioned with these) and that with abundance. Deuided it was into three regions; *Iudea*, which lyeth to the South, *Samarina* in the middest; and *Galile* extending vnto *Libanus*: of which the Vpper, and the Neather. Watered by many springs and torrents, but not many riuers: *Jordan* the prince of the rest; seeming to arise from *Ior*, and *Dan*, two not farre distant fountaines. But he fetcheth his birth from *Phiala*, a round deepe well an hundred and twentie furlongs off; and passing vnder the earth, ascendeth at the places afore-said: running from North to South; not nauigably deepe, not aboue eight fathoms broad, nor (except by accident) heady: shadowed on both sides with poplars, alders, tamarix, and reedes of sundry kindes. Of some the *Arabians* make darts and iauelins, of others arrowes of principall esteem; others they select to write with: more vsed then quills by the people of these countries. Passing along it maketh two lakes: the one in the Vpper *Galile*, named *Samachonitis* (now *Houle*) in the summer for the most part dry, ouergrowne with shrubs and reeds, which afford a shelter for Bores, & Leopards: the other in the Inferior, called the sea of *Galile*, the lake of *Genesareth*, and of *Tyberias*, taking that name from a Citie so called, built there by *Herod*, in honour of *Tyberius Caesar*. In length an hundred furlongs, and fortie in breadth; the water exceeding sweet, and better to drinke of than that of the Riuer: abounding with sundry sorts of fish, vnto it peculiar. The soyle about it of so admirable a nature, that fruites which are onely proper to cold, to hot, and to temperate countries, there ioyntly thriue with a like felicity: the plaines about are now well-nigh ouergrowne with bushes, and vnhusbanded. Running a great way farther, with many windings, as it were to delay his ill destinie, gliding thorow the plaines of *Ierico* not far below where that Citie stood, it is at length deuoured by that cursed lake *Asphalites*: so named of the *Bisumē* which it vomiteth. Called also The Dead sea, perhaps in that

2. Sam. 34. 9.

it nourisheth no living creature; or for his heauy waters, hardly to be mooued by the winds. So extreme salt, that whatsoeuer is throwne thereinto, not easily sinketh. *Vespasian* for a triall caused diuers to be cast in, bound hand and foote, who floated as if supported by some spirit. They say that birds flying ouer, fall in as if enchanted. Nor vnlikely, since other lakes, as that of *Auernus*, haue effected the like:

— Nomen id ab re
Imposi-um est, quia sunt auihus cō-
traria cūctis
II regione, ea quod loca cum adue-
nere volantes
Remigii oblitae pennarum vel re-
mittunt,
Præcipitesque cadunt molli ceruice
profusa (eorum:
In terram, si forte ita fert natura lo-
Aut in aquam, si forte lacus substrā-
tus Auerno est. *Lucr. l. 6.*

— A name of fright

*Impos'd, in that to all birds opposite
Which when those aites swift passengers o'reflie,
Forgetfull of their wings they fall from hie
With out-stretcht necks, on earth, where earth partakes
That killing property; where lakes, on lakes:*

suffocated with the poyson of the ascending vapors. The whole countrey haue from hence their prouision of salt. Seueny miles it is in length, and sixteene ouer; hauing no egress vlesse vnder the earth: nor yet increasing with the accessse of the Riuer, and those multitudes of torrents. Once a fruitfull valley, compared for delight vnto Paradise; and called *Pentapolis*, of her siue Cities: destroyed with fire from heauen, and conuerted then into this filthy lake, and barren desolation that enuirones it. A fearefull monument of diuine vengeance. *Iosephus* (and hee that countriman) reports, that about it are fruits, and flowers, most delectable to the eye; which touched, fall into ashes. An historian perhaps not alwayes to be credited. Yet not farre off there growes a fruit like a greene Walnut: This I haue seene; which they say neuer ripeneth. At the foot of the bordering mountaines, there are certaine blacke stones which burne like coales (whereof the Pilgrimes make fires) yet diminish not therewith: but onely become lighter, and whiter. Beyond *Jordan* are the warme baths of *Callirrhoe*, which discharge them- selues into this lake: exceeding soueraigne for sundry diseases.

This famous countrey, the stage of wonders,

— Cara deo primis habitata colo-
nis
Terra domus regum, sedes clarissima
diuina;
Nobilium antiqua serie fecunda vi-
rorum
— Naxale solum quo lapsus ab
astris
Detergit Christus mortales sanguine
culpa. 1.

*Loued of God; planted by first Colonies:
Nurse of blest Saints; and kingly Families;
Fruitfull in Worthies; glorious in the birth
Of Christ: who here descending from the skies,
Did with his blood purge the polluted earth:*

*Erroneousible are
the computations
of Chronologers. I
follow Chrys. Hol-
micius who last and
reputed best.*

* A. M. 20, 23.

was first inhabited by *Canaan* the sonne of *Cham*, and called by his name: he dy- ing, left it to his eleuen sons, the authors of as many nations. *Abraham* the tenth from *Noe*, and sixth from *Heber* (of whom the *Hebrews*, retaining in the confusion of tongues their primitiue language) * departing from *Chaldea* by diuine appoint- ment, dwelt in this countrey, promised him by God in a vision; & therupon called The land of Promise, as of *Jacob*, *Israel*, so named for struggling with an Angel. His posterity 2. hundred & eighteen yeres after descēding into *Egypt*, were there for two hundred & seuentene yeeres retained in bondage. Brought from thence by *Moses*; forty yeeres after, vnder the conduct of *Iosua* they entred *Canaan*, expelled the *Cananites*, and vnto euery tribe they allotted a portion. At the first for three hundred & eighty six yeeres they were gouerned by Captaines and Iudges: after that for foure hundred and eightene, by kings; *Inda* the Scepter-bearer; the regall Citie

City *Ierusalem*. Frō *Rehoboam* ten tribes reuolted, who chose the fugitiue *Ieroboam* for their King: his successors stiled kings of *Israel*; the seate of that kingdome *Samarita*. Two hundred fifty and nine yeers that kingdome had endured; when in the 9. yeere of the reigne of *Hoshea* they were led into Captiuitie by the king of *Assyria*: and planted as some say beyond the *Caspian* mountains; from whence they neuer returned. The *Assyrians* possesse of their land, were from thenceforth called *Samaritans*: who deuoured by Lyons for sacrificing to the gods of their country, reuoked certaine of the *Israelitish* Priests, to instruct them in their law & religion; but no otherwise obserued, then as leauing it free to worship what God each man best liked. To *Iuda* onely continued *Beniamin*, with the best of the *Leuites*. Oft oppressed by Tyants, as oft wonderfully deliuered; at length in the reigne of *Zedechias* they were carried captiue by *Nebuchadnefer* into *Babylon*. Fifty nine yeeres after set at liberty by *Cyrus*, with gifts & immunities they returned vnder the conduct of *Zerubabel*. After this they were called *Jewes* of *Iuda* the Patriarke, and the country *Iury*. Frō which time vntill the *Maccabees*, a tract of three hundred sixtie and 4. yeeres, they were gouerned by an *Aristocratie*: tired with many calamities, and subiect to the insolencies of ouer-powerfull neighbors. Of whom *Antiochus Epiphanes*, who assisted by the factious, massacred the people, not sparing the conspirators: interdicting, & by torture enforcing whatsoeuer by their law they were comanded or prohibited. The *Samaritans* would be no more of kin to the *Jewes*: but professed theselues to be descended of the *Sidonians*, & rededicate their Temple (before dedicated to God) on mount *Garazin*, vnto *Iupiter*. To oppose this tempest vp stood *Mathias* a Priest of the race of *Asmones*, with his five sonnes; all men of incomparable valor. Of whom *Iudas Maccabeus* did (if not restore) vphold their State from a farther declination. *Iudas* slaine, *John* succeeded him: *Jonathan*, *John*, and *Simon*, *Jonathan*, the last of the brethren, (for *Eleazer* was slaine before by the fall of an Elephant which he slue, supposing it to haue borne the person of *Antiochus*): all dying nobly in their countries defence; a glorious and to be emulated destiny. After *Simon*, *Hircanus* his sonne obtained the Priest hood, together with the principality. A man more fortunate then the rest: who not onely defended his owne, but made many prosperous inuasions. *Aristobulus* his sonne translated the principality into a kingdome: the first that wore a crowne; in worth degenerating; stained with the blood of his mother and brother. His brother *Alexander* reigned in his steede; not inferiour in cruelty, euer in warres either forreine or ciuill; acquainted with variable fortunes. He left his kingdome to *Alexandra* his wife, for restraint of his cruelty well beloued of the people. By him she had two sons, *Hircanus*, and *Aristobulus*: conferring vpon the eldest the Priest hood & kingdome. Out of her ouer-much zeale mislead by the *Pharises*, the offended incense *Aristobulus* (a man of an aspiring spirit, and vitiously daring) who vpon the sicknesse and death of his mother affecteth the kingdome. *Hircanus* resignes: *Antipater* the *Idumean* procureth him to reuoke his resignation: who after many bickerings, is at length restored by *Pompey*; who conquereth *Iudea*, and leadeth *Aristobulus* to *Rome*, with his children: *Scaurus* here gouerning for the *Romanes*. *Alexander*, his eldest sonne, getteth loose: pursueth *Hircanus*; is suppressed by *Gabinus*, who succeeded *Scaurus* in the gouernment of *Syria*, and restores *Hircanus* to the Priest hood; alters the gouernment: deuides *Iudea* into five Prouinces; and commits them to seuerall gouernors. *Aristobulus* escapeth from *Rome*, attempteth the kingdome: is ouerthrowne, taken, and sent backe againe. *Crassus* succedes *Gabinus*:

How this may
be reconciled to
those 70. *Jeremy*
25. *Daniel* 9. see
Helwicus.

him

him *Cassius*. *Aristobulus* set free by *Cesar*, and furnished with an army, is poysoned by *Pompey's* fauourites: his sonne *Alexander* beheaded before by *Scipio* at *Antioch*. *Antipater* for his manifold deserts is by *Cesar* made gouernour of *Iudea*: and the Priest-hood for his sake confirmed to *Hircanus*; who vnfit for rule, enioying onely the title of a King, is directed by the other. *Antipater* soone after poysoned (a man of high valour, and wisdom) leaueth foure sonnes behind him: *Phaseolus*, *Herod*, *Ioseph*, and *Pharoras*. *Herod* by his victories becommeth famous: who with his brother *Phaseolus* are made Tetrarchs by *Anthony*. *Antigonus* the second sonne to *Aristobulus* raiseth new tumults, assisted by the *Parthians*: by whom *Hircanus* and *Phaseolus* contrary to promise, are treacherously surpris'd, and deliuered to *Antigonus*; who making *Hircanus*, by biting off his eares, vncapable of the Priest-hood, assumeth vnto himselfe the foueraignty. *Herod* in distresse repaireth to *Rome*, is aided, and created King of *Iudea* by *Augustus* and *Anthony*. The warres after many conflicts do end with the death of *Antigonus*: the last of the race of the *Maccabees*, who held that government an hundred thirty and one yeeres. *Herod* reigned thirty foure yeeres; a man full of admirable vertues, and execrable vices; his acts had deferu'dly given him the addition of Great: fortunate abroad, vnfortunate in his familie; hauing put three of his sonnes to death, and the wife that he loved: his life tragically, his death desperate. His crowne he bequeathed to *Archelaus*, his sonne by *Malthace* the *Samaritan*. But expuls'd by the *Jewes* for his cruelty, the matter was debated before *Augustus*; who gaue him halfe of the kingdome with the title of an *Ethnarch*. The other halfe deuided into two Tetrarchies, were bestow'd on two of his brethren, *Philip*, (to whom *Agrippa* succeeded, the sonne of *Aristobulus*, slain by his father *Herod*, with the title of a King given him by *Claudius Caesar*) and *Antipas*, called also *Herod*. *Archelaus* banished soone after for his cruelty, did die in exile, his *Ethnarchy* reduced into a *Romane* Prouince; and the gouernement thereof committed vnto *Pontius Pilate* by *Tyberius Caesar*: vnder whom the Sonne of God did die for the offences of man: foretold by heathen Oracles.

Sed manibus passis cum mensus
cuncta coronam
De spinis tulit, nec non laus eius
arundo
Fixerit acta manu, cuius causa tribus
horis
Nox tenebrosa die medio monstro,
saque fiet:
Tunc hominum generi magnum Sa-
lomonia signum
Templa dabunt, dicis cum tecta pro-
funda sub ibit,
Nunciet in vitam reditum quo mor-
te peremptis. *Siby. Orac. l. 1.*

But when with hands out-stretcht, and head thorne-bound;
A curst speare his blessed side shall wound:
For which abortiue night for three houres space
Shall mid-day maske. To mans affrighted race,
The Temple then shall yeeld a dire offent,
He shall to profound hell make his descent,
And shew the dead a way to life——

His name thus couertly expressed

—— vocales quattuor autem
Fert, non vocalisq; duas, binum ge-
niorum:
Sed quæ sit numeri, totius summa
docebo.
Namq; octo monadas, totidem de-
calas super ista
Atque hecatontadas octo, insidias
significabat
Humanis nomen. *Siby. Orac. l. 1.*

Foure vowels hath it, and two that are none,
Of Angels two: the summe of all thus shone.
Eight monads, decads eight; eight hecatons
Declare his name to earths vnfaithfull sonnes.

Expland by the
numeraill Greeke
Letters,
I H X O T Z
10.8.100.90.400.
300.

8.8.800.

Petronius succeeded *Pilate*, *Felix*, *Petronius*: then *Festus*, *Albinus*, and *Florus*. *Florus* his cruelty and bad gouernment prouoked the *Jewes* to rebellion. But the calamities of that warre inflicted by *Gallus*, *Vespasian*, and *Titus*, exceede both example, and description. His bloud be on vs and ours: a wish then granted, was now effected

effected with all fulnesse of terrour. *Iudea* depriued of her fertility, together with her Cities and people, is governed by *Lucius Bassus*: who by *Vespasians* appointment made sale of the land; and on euery head imposed an annuall tribute. So continued it vntill the reigne of *Adrian*: when the *Iewes* impatient, that forreiners should possesse their countrey, raised a new commotion: to whom the disperfed resorted from all parts; *Barcohab* the ring-leader, their counterfeit *Messias*. And because his name doth signifie the sonne of a starre: he applied vnto himselfe that prophesie: *Out of Iacob shall a starre arise*; But when slaine and discovered for an Impostor, they called him *Ben-cozban*, which is, son of lying. *Iulius Senerus*, Lieutenant vnto *Adrian*, (notwithstanding many of their desperate attempts) razed fiftie of their strong holds, nine hundred eighty five townes, and slue of them five hundred, and fourescore thousand. Insomuch that the countrey lay waste, and the ruined Cities became an habitation for foxes and leopards. The captiues by the Emperors cominandement, were transported into Spaine: and from thence again exiled in the yeere 1500 by *Ferdinand* and *Emanuel*. Inry now without *Iewes*, embraced the Christian religion in the dayes of *Constantine*: whose mother *Helena* is said to haue built therein no lesse then two hundred Temples and Monasteries, in places made famous by the miracles of *Christ*: or such as were the knowne habitations of his disciples. The next change befell in the reigne of *Phocas*: when *Cosroe* the *Persian* ouerran all *Palestine*; inflicting vnheard of tortures on the patient Christians. No sooner freed of that yoke, but made to sustaine a greater by the execrable *Saracens*, vnder the conduct of *Omar*, successor vnto *Mahomet*; who were long after expulsed by the *Turkes*, then newly planted in *Persia* by *Tangrolopix*. When the Christians of the West, for the recouery of the Holy Land (so by them intiled) set forth an army of three hundred thousand, *Godfrey* of *Ballein* the Generall, who made thereof an absolute conquest: and was elected King of *Ierusalem*. Lesse then a yeere gaue a period to his reigne. Him his brother *Baldwin* succeeded: then *Baldwin* the second his kinsman: him, *Fulke* his sonne in law. *Fulke* left two sonnes behind him: *Baldwin* the third, and *Almericus*, who succeeded his brother: him, his sonne *Baldwin* the fourth. Then *Baldwin* the fifth, his sisters sonne: a child by his mother poisoned within seuen moneths of his coronation; out of her cruel ambition to gain vnto her selfe the soueraignty, by conferring the same vpon her husband *Guy*; the ninth and last King of *Ierusalem*. Their troublesome reignes, high valours, the alternate changes of foiles and victories (their foes at hand, their succours afarre off) and finally their finall ouerthrow procured by home-bred treason, require a peculiar History. In the 89. yeere of that kingdome, and during the reigne of *Guy*, the Christians were vterly dispossessed of *Iudea*, by *Saladine* the *Egyptian* Sultan. A countrey it seemeth anathemated, for the death of *Christ*, and slaughter of so many Saints: as may be conceiued by view of the place it selfe; and ill successe of the Christian armies: which in attempting to recouer it, haue endured there so often such fatall ouerthrowes: or else, in reputing it a meritorious warre, they haue prouoked the diuine vengeance. The ajery title our *Richard* the first did purchase of *Guy*, with the reall, and flourishing kingdome of *Cyprus*: which now is assumed by the kings of *Spaine*, with as little profit, and the like ambition. But the possession remained with the *Egyptians*: vntill *Selymus*, by extinguishing of the *Mamaluces*, did ioyne the same to the *Ottoman* Empire. So remaineth it at this day; and now is governed by seuerall *Sanziacks*, being vnder the *Bassa* of *Damasco*.

It is for the most part now inhabited by *Moores*, and *Arabians*: those possessing the vallies, and these the mountaines. *Turkes* there be few: but many *Greeks*, with other Christians, of all sects and nations; such as impute to the place an adherent holinesse. Here be also some *Jewes*, yet inherit they no part of the land, but in their owne country do liue as aliens. A people scattered throughout the whole world, and hated by those amongst whom they liue; yet suffred, as a necessary mischiefe: subiect to all wrongs and contumelies, which they support with an inuincible patience. Many of them haue I seene abused, some of them beaten: yet neuer saw I *Jew* with an angry countenance. They can subiect themselues vnto times, and to whatsoeuer may aduance their profit. In generall they are worldly wise, & thrive wheresoeuer they set footing. The *Turke* employes them in receipt of customes, which they by their policies haue inanced; and in buying and selling with the Christian: being himselve in that kind a foole and easily coozened. They are men of indifferent statures, and the best complexions. These as well in Christendome, as in *Turky*, are the remaines onely of the Tribes of *Iuda* and *Beniamin*, with some *Leuites* which returned from *Babylon* with *Zerubbabel*. Some say that the other ten are vtterly lost: but they themselues, that they are in *India*, a mighty Nation incompassed with riuers of stone; which onely cease to runne on their Sabbath, when prohibited to trauell. Fro whence they expect their *Messias*: who with fire and sword shall subdue the world, & restore their temporall kingdome: and therefore whatsoeuer befalls them, they record it in their *Annals*. Amongst them there are three sects. One onely allow of the bookes of *Moses*. These be *Samaritan Jewes* (not *Jewes* by descent as before said) that dwell in *Damasco*: who yeerely repaire to *Sichem* (now *Neapolis*) and there do at this day worship a Calf, as I was informed by a Merchant dwelling in that countrey. Another allow of all the bookes of the old Testament. The third sort mingle the same with traditions, and fantastickall fables deuised by their *Rabbins*, and inserted into their *Talmud*. Throughout the *Turks* dominions they are allowed their Synagogues: so are they at *Rome* and elsewhere in *Italy*; whose receipt they iustifie as a retained testimony of the verity of Scriptures; and as being a meanes of their more speedy conuersions: whereas the offence that they receiue from images, and the losse of goods vpon their conuersions, oppugne all perswasions whatsoeuer. Their Synagogues (for as many as I haue seene) are neither faire without, nor adorned within; more then with a curtaine at the vpper end, and certaine lampes (so far as I could perceiue) not lightned by day-light. In the midst stands a scaffold, like those belonging to Queristers, in some of our Cathedrall Churches: where he stands that reades their law & sings their Liturgy: an office not belonging vnto any in particular; but vnto him (so he be free from deformities) that shall at that time purchase it with most mony; which redounds to their publike treasury. They reade in sauage tones; and sing in tunes that haue no affinity with musicke: ioyning voyces at the feuerall clozes. But their fantastickall gestures exceede all barbarisme; continually weaning with their bodies, and often iumping vp-right (as is the manner in dances) by them esteemed an action of zeale, and figure of spirituall eleuation. They pray silently with ridiculous and continuall noddings of their heads; not to bee seen and not laught at. During the time of Seruice their heads are veiled in linnen, fringed with knots, in number answerable to the number of their lawes: which they carry about with them in procession; and rather boast of then obserue. They haue it stuck in the iambes of their doores, & couered with glasse: written by their

Cacams,

Cacams, and signed with the names of God; which they kisse next their hearts in their goings forth, and in their returnes. They may not print it, but it is to be written on parchment, prepared of purpose (the inke of a prescribed composition) not with a quill, but a cane. They doe great reuerence to all the names of God, but especially to *Iehonah*, in so much that they neuer vse it in their speech. And whereas they handle with great respect the other bookes of the old Testament, the booke of *Hester* (that part that is canonicall, for the other they allow not of) writ in a long scrole, they let fall on the ground as they read it, because the name of God is not once mentioned therein; which they attribute to the wisdom of the writer, in that it might be perused by the Heathen. Their other bookes are in the *Spanish* tongue and Hebrew character. They confesse our Sauior to haue bin the most learned of their nation, and haue this fable dispersed amongst them, concerning him: How that yet a boy, attending vpon a great Cacam at such a time as the heauens accustomed to open, and whatsoeuer he prayed for was granted; the Cacam oppressed with sleepe, charged the boy when the time was come, to awaken him. But he prouoked with a franticke desire of peculiar glory, (such is their diuellish inuention) made for himselfe this ambitious request; that like a God he might be adored amongst men. Which the Cacam ouer-hearing, added thereunto (since what was craved could not be reuoked) that it might not be till after his death. Whereupon he liued contemptibly: but dead, was, is, and shall be honoured vnto all posterity. They say withall, that he got into the *Sanctum sanctorum*: and taking from thence the powerfull names of God, did sew them in his thigh. By vertue whereof he went inuisible, rid on the Sun-beames, raised the dead to life, and effected like wonders. That being often amongst them, they could neuer lay hands on him; vntill he voluntarily tendered himselfe to their furie: not willing to defer his future glory any longer. That being dead, they buried him priuatly in a dung-hill, lest his body should haue bin found & worshipped by his followers: when a woman of great nobility, seduced by his doctrine, so preuailed with the *Roman* gouernor, that he threatned to put them forthwith vnto the sword, vnlesse they produced the body. Which they digging vp, found vncorrupted, and retaining that selfe-same amiable fauour which he had when he liued: onely the haire was false from his crowne; imitated, as they say, by the *Romish* Fryers. Such, and more horrible blasphemies inuent they; which I feare to vtter. But they be generally notorious liars. Although they agree with the *Turke* in circumcision, detestation of Images, abstinency from swines-flesh, and diuers other ceremonies: neuerthelesse the *Turkes* will not suffer a *Jew* to turne *Mahometan*, vnlesse he first turne a kind of Christian. As in religion they differ from others, so do they in habit, in Christendome enforcedly, here in *Turkie* voluntarily. Their vnder-garments differing little from the *Turkes* in fashion, are of purple cloth; ouer that they weare gownes of the same colour, with large wide sleeves, and clasped beneath the chin, without band or collar: on their heads high brim-lesse caps of purple, which they moue at no time in their salutations. They shauc their heads all ouer; not in imitation of the *Turke*: it being their ancient fashion, before the other were a Nation, as appeareth by *Cherillus* (together with their language and bonnets then vsed) relating of the sundry people which followed *Xerxes* in his *Grecian* expedition.

*These warres a people rarely featured, follow:
Who unknowne, the Phœnician language speake.*

Huius miranda specie gens castra locuta
Phœnidam igno linguam mirre.
bat ab ore,

Sedes hinc Solyimi montes stagnum
prope vastum.
Tonsa caput circum; squallenti verti-
ce equini.
Barbas capitis duratas igne gerebat.

*On hills of Solymus by a vast lake
Haue they their seate. Their heads they shauē, and guard
With helmes of horse-skin, in the fire made hard.*

Their familiar speech is Spanish: yet few of them are ignorant in the *Hebrew, Tur-
kish, Moreſco, vulgar Greeke, and Italian* languages. Their only studies are Diuinitie
and Physick: their occupations brocage and vsury; yet take they no interest of one
another, nor lend but vpon pawnes, which once forfeited, are vnredeemable. The
poorer sort haue beene noted for fortune-tellers, and by that deceit to haue pur-
chased their sustenance.

Qualiaunque voles Iudei somnia
vendunt. *Iuuen. Sat.*

*What dreame ſoeuer you will buy,
The Iew will ſell you readily.*

They marry their daughters at the age of twelue: not affecting the ſingle life, as
repugnant to ſocietie, and the law of creation. The Sabbath (their deuotions en-
ded) they chiefly imploy in nuptiall beneuolencies: as an act of charity, beſitting
well the ſanctity of that day. Although no City is without them thorowout the
Grand Signiors dominiōs; yet liue they with the greateſt liberty in *Salonica*, which
is almoſt altogether inhabited by them. Euery male aboue a certaine age, doth
pay for his head an annuall tribute. Although they be governed by the *Turkiſh*
Juſtice; neuertheſſe if a Iew deſerue to die by their law, they will either priuately
make him away, or falſly accuſe him of a crime that is anſwerable to the fact in
quality, and deſeruing like puniſhment. It is no ill tyme for the *Franks* that they
will not feed at their tables. For they eate no fleſh, but of their owne killing; in re-
gard of the intrails, which being diſlocated or corrupted, is an abomination vnto
them. When ſo it falls out, though exceeding good (for they kill of the beſt) they
will ſell it for a triſſe. And as for their wines, being for the moſt part planted and
gathered by *Grecians*, they dare not drinke of them for feare they be baptized: a
ceremony wherof we haue ſpoke already. They ſit at their meat as the *Turks* do.
They bury in the fields by themſelues, hauing onely a ſtone ſet vpright on their
graues, which once a yeere they frequent, burning of incenſe, and tearing of their
garments. For certaine dayes they faſt and mourne for the dead, yea euen for ſuch
as haue been executed for offences. As did the whole Nation at our being at *Con-
ſtantinople*, for two of good account that were impaled vpon ſtokes; being taken
with a *Turkiſh* woman, and that on their Sabbath. It was credibly reported, that
a *Jew*, not long before, did poyſon his ſonne, whom he knew to be vnreſtrainably
laſciuiouſ, to preuent the ignominie of a publike puniſhment, or loſſe by a charge-
able redemption. The fleſh conſumed, they dig vp the bones of thoſe that are of
their families; whereof whole bark-fuls not ſeldome do arrive at *Ioppa*, to be con-
ueyed, and againe interred at *Ieruſalem*: imagining that it doth adde delight vnto
the ſoules that did owe them, & that they ſhall haue a quicker diſpatch in the ge-
nerall Iudgement. To ſpeake a word or two of their women: The elder mabble
their heads in linnen, with the knots hanging down behind. Others do weare high
caps of plate; whereof ſome I haue ſeene of beaten gold. They weare long quilted
waſtcoates, with breeches vnderneath; in winter of cloth, in ſummer of linnen:
and ouer all when they ſtirre abroad, looſe gownes of purple flowing from the
ſhoulders. They are generally fat, and ranke of the ſauors which attend vpon ſlut-
tiſh

lish corpulency. For the most part they are goggle-eyed. They neither shun conuersation, nor are too watchfully guarded by their husbands. They are good work-women, and can and will do any thing for profit, that is to be done by the art of a woman, and which sutes with the fashion of these countries. Vpon iniuries receiued, or violence done to any of their Nation, they will cry out mainly at their windowes, beating their cheeks, and tearing of their garments. Of late they haue bene blest with another *Hester*, who by her fauour with the *Sultan*, preuented their intended massacre, and turned his fury vpon their accusers. They are so well skilled in lamentations, that the *Greekes* do hire them to cry at their funerals,

*Fruitfull in teares: teares that still ready stand
To sally forth; and but expect command.*

—Morae
Vberibus semper lachrymis, semper
que paratis
In statione sua, atque expectantibus
illam
Quo iubeat manare modo
Iuuenal. Sat. 6.

But now returne we vnto *Gaza*, one of the fine Cities, and that the principall that belonged to the *Palestines*, (called *Philistims* in the Scriptures) a warlike and powerfull people, of whom afterward the whole Land of Promise tooke the name of *Palestine*. *Gaza* or *Aza*, signifieth strong. In the *Persian* language a treasure: so said to be called by *Cambyfes*, who inuading *Egypt*, sent thither the riches purchased in that warre. It was called *Constantia* by the Emperour *Constantine*, *Gaza* again by *Julian*, and now *Gazra*. First famous for the acts of *Samson*, who liued about the time of the *Troian* warres: (an age that produced Worthies) whose force and fortunes, are said to haue giuen to the Poets their inuentions of *Hercules*, who liued not long before him. And afterward famous for the two wounds there receiued by *Alexander* the Great: then counted the principall Citie of *Syria*. It stands vpon a hill, enuironed with vallies, and those againe wel-nigh inclozed with hils; most of them planted with all sorts of delicate fruites. The building meane, both for forme and matter. The best but low, of rough stone, arched within, and flat on the top including a quadrangle: the walls surmounting their roofes, wrought thorow with potheards to catch and strike downe the refreshing winds; hauing spowts of the same, in colour, shape and site, resembling great Ordnance. Others are couered with mats and hurdles, some built of mud: amongst all, not any comely or conuenient. Yet are there some reliicks left; and some impressions that testifie a better condition. For diuers simple roofes are supported with goodly pillars of *Parian* marble: some plaine, some curiously carued. A number broken in pieces do serue for thresholds, iambes of doores, and sides of windowes, almost vnto euery beggerly cottage. On the North-east corner, and summite of the hill, are the ruines of huge arches sunke low in the Earth, and other foundations of a stately building. From whence the last *Sanziack* conueyed marble pillars of an incredible bignesse, enforced to saw them asunder ere they could be remoued: which he employed in adorning a certaine Mosque below in the valley. The *Iewes* do fable this place to haue bin the theater of *Samson*, pulled down on the head of the *Philistims*. Perhaps some palace there built by *Ptolomy*, or *Pompey*, who reedified the City: or Christiā Temple erected by *Constantine*; or else that Castle founded by *Baldwin* the third, in the yeere 1148. The Castle now being, not worthy that name, is of no importance: wherein lyeth the *Sanziack* (by some termed a *Bassa*) a sickly yong man, and of no experience; who gouernes his Prouince by the aduice of a *Moore*. His territories begin at *Arissa*. On the West side of the Citie, out of sight, and yet within hearing, is the sea; seuen furlongs off: where they haue a decayed and vn safe port,

of small awaile at this day to the inhabitants. In the vally on the East side of the Citie, are many straggling buildings. Beyond which there is a hill more eminent then the rest, on the North side of the way that leadeth to *Babylon*; laid to be that (& no question the same described in Scriptures) to which *Samson* carried the gates of the Citie: vpon whose top there standeth a Mosque, enuironed with the graues & sepulchers of *Mahometans*. In the plaine betweene that and the towne, there stand two high pillars of marble, their tops much worne by the weather: the cause of their erecting vnknowne, but of great antiquitie. South of this, and by the way of *Egypt*, there is a mighty cesterne, filled onely by the fall of raine, and descended into by large staires of stone: where they wash their clothes and water their cattell.

The same day that we came, we left the Caruan, and lodged in the Citie, vnder an arch in a little court, together with our asses. The doore exceeding low, as are all that belong vnto Christians, to withstand the sudden entrance of the insolent *Turkes*. For they here do liue in a subiection to be pitied; not so much as desiring to haue handsome houses, or to employ their grounds to the most benefit. So dangerous it is to be esteemed wealthy. During our abode here, there came a Captaine with two hundred *Spahis*, sent by *Morat Bassa* to raise thirtie thousand dollars of the poore and few inhabitants of this Citie. The *Grecians* haue certain small vineyards: but that they haue wine, they dare not be acknowne, which they secretly presse in their houses. They bury their corne vnder-ground, and keepe what they are to spend, in long vessels of clay, in that it is subiect to be eaten with wormes (as throughout *Egypt*) and will not last if not so preserued. In the principall part of the City they haue an ancient Church, frequented also by the *Copties*. The *Greekish* women (a thing else where vnseene) here couer their faces, dying their hands black, and are apparelled like the *Moories* of *Cairo*. Euery Saturday in this Church-yard vpon the graues of the dead, they keepe a miserable howling, crying of custome, without teares or sorrow. The *Subassée* would haue extorted from vs wel-nigh as much money as we were masters of: which we had hardly auoyded, had not the sicke *Sanziack* (in that administred vnto by our Physicion) quitted vs of all payments. So that there is no traueilling this way for a *Franke*, without special fauour.

Thrust out of our lodging (as we were about to leaue it) by the vnciuill *Spahis*, who seized on diuers of our necessities: on the nineteenth of March we returned to the Caruan. We payed halfe a dollar apiece to the place for our Camels: and for their hire from *Cairo*, for those of burthen six Sultanies; for such as carried passengers, eight. We gaue them two Sultanies more apiece to proceed vnto *Ierusalem*. Here the Caruan diuided: not a small part thereof taking the way that leadeth vnto *Babylon*. The next day we also dislodged: leauing the *Iewes* behind vs, who were there to celebrate their festiuall. The Captaine of the Caruan departed the night before, taking his way thorow the mountainous country by *Hebron*: out of his deuotion to visit the graues of the Patriarks; a place of high esteeme amongst them, and much frequented in their pilgrimages. The ancient Citie (the seate of *Dauid* before he tooke *Sion* from the *Iepusites*) is vtterly ruined. Hard by there is a little village, seated in the field of *Mechpelah*, where standeth a goodly Temple, erected ouer the caue of their buriall, by *Helena* the mother of *Constantine*; conuerted now into a Mosque. We past this day thorow the most pregnant and pleasant valley that euer eye beheld. On the right hand a ridge of high mountaines, (whereon stands *Hebron*): on the left hand the *Mediterranean* sea, bordered with con-

continued hills, beset with variety of fruites: as they are for the most part of this dayes journey. The champion betweene about twenty miles ouer; full of flowrie hills ascending leisurely, and not much surmounting their rancker vallies: with groues of oliues, and other fruites dispersedly adorn'd. Yet is this wealthy bottom (as are all the rest) for the most part vninhabited, but onely for a few small and contemptible villages, possessed by barbarous *Moores*; who till no more then will serue to feed them: the grasse waste-high, vnmowed, vneaten, and vselesly withering. Perhaps so desolate, in that infested by the often recourse of armies, or masterfull *Spahies*: who before they go into the field (which is seldome vntill the latter end of haruest, lest they should starue themselues by destroying of the corne) are billeted in these rich pastures for the benefit of their horses, lying in tents besides them: committing many outrages on the adioyning townes and distressed passengers.

Ten miles from *Gaza*, and neere vnto the Sea, stands *Ascalon*, now a place of no note: more then that the *Turke* doth keepe there a garrison. Venerable heretofore amongst those heathen for the Temple of *Dagon*, and birth of *Semiramis*, begotten of their goddesse *Derceta*. Who inflamed with the loue of a certen youth that sacrificed vnto her; and hauing by him a daughter, ashamed of her incontinency, did put him away, exposed the child to the Desarts, and confounded with sorrow, threw her selfe into a lake replenished with fish adioyning to the City: and is fained to haue been conuerted into one of them.

— Or of *Derceta* tell,
That did (as *Palestines* beleue) forsake
Her forme: and cloth'd with scales liu'd in a lake.

— *Barret*
Derceti, quam veris squamis velat
tibus artus
Stagna Palestini credunt coluisse fi-
gara. Ouid. Met. l. 6.

Whereupon the *Syrians* abstained from the fish thereof, as reputed deities. This *Derceta* is said to be that *Dagon* the Idoll of the *Ascalonites* (but with what congruity I know not) mentioned in the Scripture, which signifieth the fish of sorrow: who had her Temple close by that lake, with her image in the figure of a fish, all excepting the face, which resembled a woman. But the infant nourished by doves, which brought her milke from the pailles of the pastors, after became the wife of *Ninus*, and Queen of *Assyria*; whereupon she was called *Semiramis*: which signifieth a dove in the *Syrian* tongue. Now when she could no longer detain the Empire from her sonne; not enduring to suruiue her glory, she vanisht out of sight: and was said by them to haue bin translated to the Gods, according to the answer of the Oracle. Others faine with like truth that she was turned into a dove;

Who with assumed wings made her ascent
To high-topt towers, and there her old age spent.

— *Vt sumptis illius filia pennis*
Extremos altis in turribus egerit an-
nos. Ouid. Met. l. 6.

in memoriall whereof the *Babylonians* did beare a Dove in their ensignes: confirmed by the prophesie of *Jeremiah*, who foretelling of the deuastation of *Iudea*, aduiseeth them to flie from the sword of the done. Tenne miles North of *Ascalon* along the shore stands *Azotus*; and eight miles beyond that *Acharon*, now places of no reckoning.

About two of the clocke we pitched by *Cane Sedoe*, a ruinous thing, hard by a small village, and not a quarter of a mile from the Sea: the Caruan lying in deepe pastures

pastures without controlement of the villagers. The next day wee departed two houres before Sun-rise: descending into an ample valley, and from that into another; hauing diuers orchards towards the Sea. The countrey such (but that without trees) as we past thorow before: no part so barren, but would proue most profitable, if planted with vines, and fruites; made more then probable by those that grow about *Gaza*. Passing thorow a spacious field of Oliues, about noone we pitched on a little hill, lying East, and within a furlong of *Rama*: called *Ramula* by the *Moors*, which signifieth sandy. It is seated in a plaine, on a little rising of the earth, stretching North and South; built of free-stone, the streetes narrow, the houses contemptible. Yet are there many goodly ruines, which testifie farre better building: especially those of the Christian Churches. Here is a Monastery much of it standing, founded by *Philip* the good Duke of *Burgundy*; in that place where sometimes stood the house of *Nicodemus*: built for the reliefe and safety of Pilgrims in their passage to *Ierusalem*. And although quitted by the Friers, yet at this day it serueth to that purpose: called *Sion-house*, and belonging to the Monastery of Mount *Sion*.

Though out of my way, it will not be far from the purpose, to say something of *Ioppa*, which is a hauen, and was a town, ten milès West of this place; and said to haue been before the generall Deluge. Others write that it was built by *Iaphet*. It stood vpon, and vnder a hill: from whence as *Strabo* reports (but impossible to be true) *Ierusalem* might be discerned. Hauing an ill hauen, defended from the South and West, with eminent rocks, but open to the fury of the North: which driuing the waues against the ragged cliffes, do make them more turbulent, and the place lesse safe then the open Sea incensed with tempests. Here reigned *Cepheus* (who repaired the same, and called it *Ioppa*) the sonne of *Phœnix*, and father of *Andromeda*. Who is fained to haue been chained vnto a rock hard by, for the pride of her mother *Cassiope*, there to be deuoured by the monster.

Hic immeritam maternæ pendere
linguæ
Andromedam penas iniustus iussit.
rat Ammon:
Quam simul ad duras religatam bra-
chia cautes
Vicit Abantiades; nisi quod leuis
aura capillos
Mouerat & tepido manabant lumina
fletu,
Marmorum ratus esset opus: trahit
inscius ignes;
Et stupet eximeæ correptus imagine
formæ,
Pene suas quater est oblitus in aëre
pennas. Ouid. Met. l. 4.

For Mothers tongue vniust Ioue charg'd that she
Should suffer here, who from all faults was free.
Whose armes when Perseus saw to hard rocks chaind,
But that warme teares from her full eye-springs raind,
And light winds gently fand her fluent haire,
He would haue thought her marble: ere awaire
Hid fier he assumeth, and astonisht by
Her beauty, had almost forgot to fly.

Who by ouercomming the monster receiued, her as the reward of his victory:
whom thus *Scaliger* personates.

Errauit genitrix: plector cur filia?
quanguam
Pro fonte infontem matre perire iu-
uat.
O mater, tua me facies huc perdidit,
atqui
Hinc mea me soluit: Pulchrior ergo
mea est.
Pulchrior ergo mea est: nec Nym-
phas prouoco longè
Pulchrior & melius sis bene scire
loqui. I. C. Scal.

My mother err'd; I suffer: yet content
For guilty here to die, though innocent.
Thy forme (O Mother) bound me here: but mine
Vnbound me: therefore fairer it then thine.
Fairer, nor Nymphs prouoke I wish my pride:
Most faire and best, that well the tongue can guide.

This is said to haue hapned (though intermixed with fiction) about the time that
the

the Iudges began to gouerne in *Israel*. The inhabitants many yeeres after religiously preferued sundry old altars, inscribed with the titles of *Cepheus* and his brother *Phineus*. *Onid* makes *Ethiopia* the scene of this story: but is contradicted by *S. Ierome*, backt with the credits of *Pliny*, and *Mela*. *Marcus Scaurus* in his *Ædili-ship*, brought from hence, and produced the bones of this monster, being by fortie foote longer then the ribs of an Elephant, and the backe bone halfe a foot thicker. This Citie was destroyed by *Cestius*: and againe (becomming a receptacle for Pirats) by *Vespasian*: who here built a Castle to prohibit the like outrages. It was called the port of *Jury*: the onely one that it had. Then more conuenient then now: much of it choaked with sand, and much of it worne with the continuall assault of the waters. Of the Citie there is no part standing more then two little Towers: wherein are certaine harquebuses acrock for the safe-guard of the harbour. Vnder the cliff, and opening to the hauen, are certaine spacious caues hewne into the rocke: some vsed for ware-houses, and others for shelter. The merchandizes here imbarqued for Christendome are onely cottens: gathered by certaine *Frenchmen* who reside at *Rama* in the house of *Sion*. The Westerne Pilgrims do for the most part arriue at this place, and are from hence conducted to *Ierusalem* by *Attala*, a Greeke of *Rama*; and Drugaman to the *Pater-guardian*: paying teuen *Sultanies* apiece for his mules, his labour, and discharge of *Caphar*. The like rate he hath for bringing them backe againe: a great expence to poore Pilgrims for so small a iourney; which must be paid although they accept not of his conduct. Yet by this meanes they do passe securely: he being in fee with the *Arabians* that possesse the mountaines.

Now the Caruan did againe diuide: the *Moores* keeping on the way that lea-
deth to *Damascus*. Here we should haue payd two dollers apiece for our heads
to a Sheck of the *Arabs*: but the *Sanziack* of *Gaza* had sent vnto him that it should
be remitted. He came vnto our tent, and greedily fed on such viandas as we had set
before him. A man of tall stature, clothed in a Gambalocke of scarlet, buttoned vn-
der the chin with a bosse of gold. He hath not the patience to expect a present, but
demanded one. We gaue him a piece of sugar, and a paire of shooes which he
earnestly enquired for, and cheerefully accepted. On the two and twentieth of
March with the rising Sunne we departed from *Gaza*. A small remainder of that
great Caruan; the *Nostraines* (so name they the Christians of the East) that rid
vpon Mules and Asses being gone before: amongst whom were two *Armenian* Bi-
shops who footed it most of the way; but when (alighting themselves) they were
mounted by some of their Natio. Before we had gone far we were stayd by the *A-
rabs*, vntill they had taken *Caphar* of the rest. The *Subassie* of *Rama* besides had two
Medines vpon euery Camell. The day thus wasted did make vs misdoubt that we
should not get that night vnto *Ierusalem*; but the missing of our way (for the *A-
rabs* had left vs contrary to their custome) turned our feare to despaire. Some fixe
miles beyond *Rama* the hils grew bigger and bigger, mixed with fruitfull vallies.
About two miles farther we ascended the higher mountaines, paying by the way
two *Medines* a head; but at seuerall places. A passage exceeding difficult;
streightned with wood, and as it were paved with broken rockes: which by reason
of the raine then falling, became no lesse dangerous to our Camels. At length
we came to a small village where we first discovered our erring. Some couſelled to
stay, others to proceed; both dangerous alike: the way vnknowne, vnſafe, the in-
habitants theewes, as are all the *Arabians*. Whilest we thus debated, the night stole
vpon

So call they their
Leaders for the
most part *Sanzis*.
A kind of riding
gonne.

vpon vs, and bereft vs of the election. The much raine enforced vs to flie for shelter vnto a ruinous chappell, where distrust set the watch, which we carefully kept till the morning. Betimes we forsooke the village, descending the way we had ascended, guided by the chiefe of the towne, who for a summe of mony had vnder-taken our conduct to the top of the mountaines: hauing hired asses for our more expedition. Yet others crossing vs as we returned along the vally, with shewes of violence, would haue extorted more money. Our passage for fise houres together lay thorow a narrow streight of the mountaines; much of our way no other then such as seemed to haue bene wome by the winters torrent. We past by a ruinous fort, seated neere a fountaine; sufficient, when it stood, to haue made good that passage. In the way we sprang a number of Partridges; others on each side running on the rocks, like in colour to those of *Chios*. Ascending by little and little; at length we attained to the top; which ouertopt and surueyed all the mountaines that we had left behind vs. From hence to *Ierusalem* the way is indifferent euen. On each side are round hills, with ruines on their tops; & vallies such as are figured in the most beautifull land-skips. The soile, though stony, not altogether barren, producing both corne and oliues about inhabited places. Approching the North gate of the City, called in times past, The gate of *Ephraim*, & now of *Damascus*, we onely of all the rest were not permitted to enter. When compassing the wall vnto that of the West, commanded by the Castle, we were met by two *Franciscan* Friers: who saluted and conueyed vs to their Couent.

Although diuers both vpon inquisition and view, haue with much labour related the site and state of this Citie, with the places adioyning; (though not to my knowledge in our language) infomuch as I may seeme vnto some, but to write what hath bin written already: yet notwithstanding, as well to continue the course of this discourse, as to deliuer the Reader from many erring reports of the too credulous deuote, and too too vain-glorious: the one

Seminat in vulgus nugæ

Do toyes divulge

The other charactred in the remainder carried in that Disticke:

—auditaque linguis,
Auger & ex humili sumulo producit
olimpum. *Bapt. Mont. l. 3.*

—Still adde to what they heare,
And of a mole-hill do a mountaine reare:

I will declare what I haue obserued, vnswayed with either of their vices.

This Citie, once sacred and glorious, elected by God for his seate, and seated in the midst of Nations; like a Diadem crowning the head of the mountaines; the theater of mysteries and miracles; was founded by *Melchisedech* (who is said to be *Sem* the sonne of *Noe*, and that not vnprobably) about the yeere of the world 2023. and called *Salem* (by the Gentiles, *Solyma*, as they write, of the mountaines adioyning, but rather the mountaines of the Citie) which signifieth Peace: who reigned here fifty yeeres. After possessed by the *Iebusites*, by them it was named *Iebus*, who held it wholly or in part eight hundred and foure and twenty yeeres: when *Sion* the fort still remaining in their hands, being assaulted by *David*; they placed the blind, the lame, and other wayes impotent, vpon the walls, in contempt of his power, as sufficient to repulse such an enemy. But in fine he tooke Mount *Sion* by force, expulsed the *Iebusites*; reedified and adorned it and the Citie with goodly buil.

Herein I follow the
computation of *A-*
drichomius much
worse in this
argument.

buildings: and remouing from *Hebron*, made it the seate of his kingdome. From thenceforth it was called *Ierusalem*, which is to say, *Iebusalem*, conuerting *b* into *r*, for the better harmony. His sonne *Salomon* and the succeeding Kings of *Iuda* much enlarged the Citie, then containing in circuite about fifty furlongs: fortified it with stronger walls and deeper trenches hewne out of the liuing rocke; and added thereunto an absolute perfection by the structure of that magnificent Temple, their sumptuous Palaces, and other stately edifices. In this excellencie it continued for foure hundred threescore and seenteene yeeres. When destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, for threescore and ten yeeres it lay waste, vntill the *Iewes* returning from that captiuitie, began to reedifie the same; which yet was vnimmured for 3. score and three yeeres after: and then effected by *Nehemias* in the space of two and fifty daies. It contained at that time in circuite three and thirty furlongs: and was after enlarged vnto 3. score. Adorded by the *Macchabees*; but especially by the many & admirable buildings erected by *Herod*, it seemed not much to decline from her former beautie and amplitude. This rebuilt Citie flourished for the space of fife hundred threescore and two yeeres; and then was destroyed by the wrath of God, and fury of *Titus*: wherein eleuen hundred thousand by famine, pestilence, the enemies sword, and ciuill butcheries, most desperately perished. Onely three towers, *Hippicum*, *Phascalum* and *Mariamne* (built by *Herod*, and adioyning to his Palace) he left vnrazed, exceeding the rest in greatnesse and beauty; and a part of the wall which enuironed the West of the Citie: both to be a defence to the *Romanes*, and to declare vnto posterity the strength of the place, and valour of the vanquishers. But threescore and fife yeeres after, *Ælius Adrianus* inflicting on the rebelling *Iewes* a wonderfull slaughter, subuerted those remainders, and sprinkled salt vpon the foundation. Where not long after he built a new Citie, but lesse in circuite: taking in mount *Caluary*, and a part of mount *Gibon*, with the valley betweene; which lay on the West side, and were excluded in the former Citie; setting ouer the gate that openeth towards *Bethlehem*, the pourtraiture of a Swine: prohibiting the *Iews* for euer to enter, or so much as to look vpon it from any more eminent mountaine: and after his owne name named it *Ælia Capitolia*. But not long after inhabited by Christians, and dignified with a Patriarchall See, it recouered the ancient name of *Ierusalem*; and remained for fife hundred yeeres in the possession of the Christians, but not without sundry persecutions. Then taken by the *Saracens* in the yeere of our Lord 636. wonne by *Godfrey of Bullen* in the yeere 1099. and taken by *Saladine* in 1187. it was finally conquered by *Selymus* in the yeere 1517. and is now called *Cuds* of the *Mahometans*, which signifieth Holy. So that from the first foundation to this present 1611. three thousand fife hundred & fixe and fottie yeeres are expired.

This Citie is seated on a rockie mountaine: euery way to be ascended (except a little on the North,) with steepe descents, and deepe vallies naturally fortified: for the most part enuironed with other not far remoued mountaines, as if placed in the midst of an Amphitheater. For on the East is mount *Oliuet*, separated from the Citie by the valley of *Iehosaphat* (which also circleth a part of the North,) on the South the mountain of *Offence*, interposed with the valley of *Gehinnon*: and on the West it was formerly fenced with the valley of *Gibon*, and mountaine adioyning. To speake something thereof as it flourished in the dayes of our Sauour; it was diuided then into foure parts, separated by seuerall walls, stretching East and West,

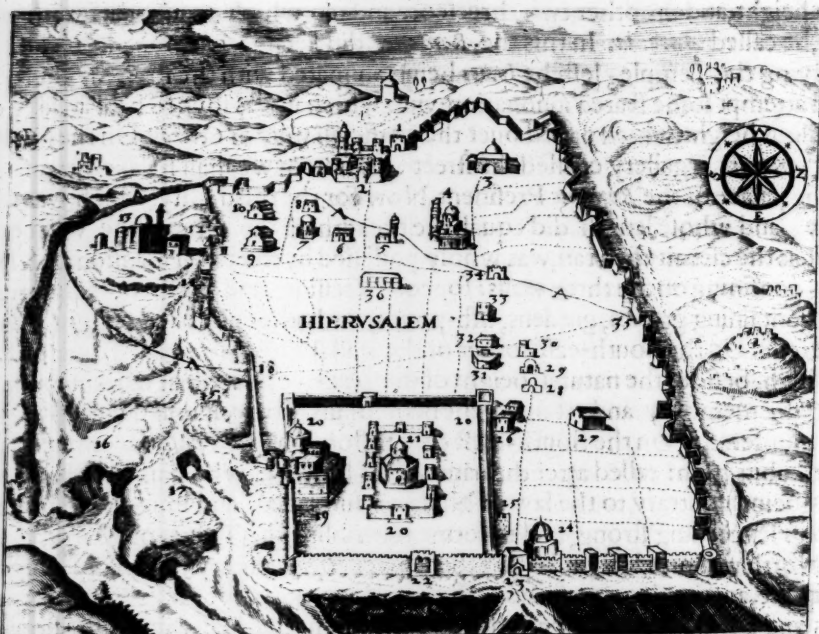
West, as if so many severall Cities. That next the South overlooking the rest, and including mount *Sion*, was then called The vpper Citie; but before, The Citie of *David*. In the midst whereof he erected a strong and magnificent Castle, the seate of the succeeding Kings. In the West corner and vpon the wall stood his Tower, of which we shall speake hereafter, as of his Sepulcher, the *Cenaculum*, the house of *Annas*, and that of *Caiphas*. Here King *Herod* built a sumptuous palace, containing two houses in one, which he named by the names of *Cesar* and *Agrippa*: adorned with marble, and shining with gold: in cost and state superiour to the Temple. The walls of this part of the Citie broken downe by *Antiochus*; were strongly repaired by the *Macchabees*; which adioyning euery way with the downfall of the rocke, did make it impregnable. But *Sion* razed in that generall subuersion, is now for the most part left out of the Citie. From the vpper Citie they descended into the nether, ouer a deepe trench, which was called *Tyrozon*, and plentifully inhabited; now filled with rubbidge, and hardly distinguishable. This part, as some deliuer, was named The Daughter of *Sion*; in greatnesse by far exceeding the mount. On the East side of this *Sion*, vpon mount *Moria* stood that glorious Temple of *Solomon*: and betweene it and the mount *Sion*, his throne, his palace (which by a high bridge had a passage into the Temple,) the Palace of the Queen, and the house of the Groue of *Libanus*: now all without the walls of the Citie. West of the Temple, and on a high rocke, the palace of the *Macchabees* was seated, which surueyed the whole Citie; after reedified, and dwelt in by King *Agrippa*: neere vnto which stood the Theater built by King *Herod*, adorned with exquisite pictures; expressing the conquests, trophies, and triumphs of *Augustus*. Against the South corner of the Temple stood the Hippodrom, made also by *Herod*; wherein he instituted diuers exercises, of five yeeres continuance, in honour of the Emperour. And when he grew old, & vnrecoverably sick, knowing how acceptable his death would be to the *Iewes*, he caused the chiefe of them to be assembled together, & to be there shut vp; that his death accompanied with their slaughter, might at that time in despite of their hatred, procure a generall lamentation. Within the West wall of the Citie, and neere it, was mount *Acra*, steepe and rockie; where once stood a Cittadell erected by *Antiochus*, and razed by *Simon*; who abated the extraordinary height thereof, that it might not surmount the Temple: whereon *Helena* Queene of the *Adiabenes* (a Nation beyond *Euphrates*) built her palace; who conuerting from Paganisme to Iudaisme, forsooke her country, and dwelt in *Ierusalem*. Afterward embracing the Christian Religion, she much relieved the distressed Christians in that famine prophesied of by *Agabus* (which happened in the reign of *Claudius Caesar*) with the corne she bought, and caused to be brought out of *Egypt*. Without the Citie she had her sepulcher, not far from the gate of *Ephraim*; adorned with three Pyramides, and vndemolished in the daies of *Ensebins*. On the North side of *Acra* stood *Herods* Amphitheater, spacious enough to contain four-score thousand people; imitating in the shewes there exhibited, the barbarous cruelty of the *Romanes*. Neere vnto the North wall of this second part, stood the common Hall, and courts of Iustice. And adioyning well-nigh to the North side of the Temple, vpon a steepe rocke fiftie cubits high, stood the tower of *Baran*, belonging to the Priests of the race of *Asmones*. But *Herod* obtaining the kingdome, and considering how conuenient a place it was to command the Citie; built thereon a stately strong Castle, hauing at euery corner a tower, two of them being fifty cubits

bits in height, and the other two, three score and ten, which, to insinuate with *Antonius*, he called *Antonia*. In this the *Romanes* did keepe a garrison, suspiciously ouer-eyng the Temple; lest the *Jewes* being animated with the strength thereof, should attempt some feared innouation: vnto which it was ioyned by a bridge of maruellous height, which passed ouer the artificiall vally of *Cedron*. On the North side of *Antonia*, a gallery crossed the streete (whereof we shall speake hereafter) vnto the palace of the *Romane* President. Now for the third City, which was but narrow; and whose length did equall the breadth of the other: the West end thereof as the circuit then ran, was wholly possessed by the royal mansion of King *Herod*; confining on the three walls: for cost excessiue, and for strength impregnable; containing groues, gardens, fish-ponds, and other places of delight, and for exercise. On the South-east corner of the wall stood *Mariamnes* Tower, fifty cubits high, besides the naturall height of the place, of excellent workmanship: built in the memory, and retaining the name of his too well loued wife by him rashly murdered. On the South-west corner stood that of *Phascolus*; three score and ten cubits high: called after the name of his brother, (who dasht out his own braines, being contrary to the law of Nations, surprized, and imprisoned by the *Parthians*) exceeding strong, and in forme resembling the Tower of *Pharus*. And in the North wal on a lofty hil stood the Tower *Hippic*, eighty foure cubits high: fouresquare, and hauing two spires at the top; in memoriall of the *Hippici* his two friends, and both of them slaine in his warres. In this third City were the houses of many of the Prophets: and that of *Mary* the mother of *Iohn Marke*, frequented by the Primitiue Christians. The fourth part of *Ierusalem* lay North of this, and was called the *New City*: once but a suburbe to the other, and inhabited by the baser tradesmen. The out wall of which was re-edified by King *Agrippa*, and made of a wonderfull strength, (the whole City onely on that side assailable) in height twenty fve cubits, and fortified with ninety Towers, two hundred cubits distant from each other. The soile where the *New City* stood, and a part of the next, is now left out of the walls of *Ierusalem*.

Thus little of much haue I spoken, and yet by these few imperfect lineaments, the perfection thereof may be in some sort coniectured. More will be said when we speake of the Moderne exactly represented in the following figure: with the site of the remarkeable places; whereof mention is made in the proesse of our Journall.

My knees, affections, teares, verse, here place I:
My enlarged soule to her heauenly home doth flie.
O promis'd to the Old world, to the New;
That gauest blest lawes of freedome to ensue:
Why left a widow! O what scarres disgrace
Thy lookes! who thus hath backt thy sacred face!
Earth, how shall I thee praise! a faire heauen made.
We made of heauen, are in base earth araide.
Thou needst no praise, nor can our muse thee adorne:
Yet glorious twice that vs for thee hast borne.

Hic genus, hic animus, hic lachry-
mas; hic carmina pono:
Mensque mea ad patrium tubuolat
aucta polum.
O promissa nouo, populo promissa
vetusto:
Qua libertatis iura beata dabas,
Cur viduas, orba, iaces? sancti que
vulnera vultus?
Quis tuis æthereas qui scidit ille ge-
nas?
Quam te terra canam? cælum, quæ
tacta serenum es.
Nos facti è cælo sordidat æter a sumus.
Tu nec laudis egēs; nec nostro au-
gebere cantu:
At meabste diēs gloria vstringue tua
est. I. C. Stral.



1. The gate of Ioppa.
2. The Castle of the Pisans.
3. The Monastery of the Franciscans.
4. The Temple of the Sepulcher.
5. A Mosque once a collegiat Church where stood the house of Zebedee.
6. The iron gate.
7. The Church of S. Marke where his house stood.
8. A Chappell where once stood the house of S. Thomas.
9. The Church of S. V. mes.
10. The Church of the Angels, where once stood the palace of Annas the High Priest.
11. The port of David.
12. The Church of S. Saviour, where stood the palace of Caiphas.
13. A Mosque, once a goodly Temple there standing, where stood the Cenaculum.
14. Where the Iewes would have taken away the body of the Blessed Virgin.
15. Where Peter went.
16. The fountaine Siloe.
17. The fountains of the Blessed Virgin.
18. Port Serquiline.
19. The Church of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, now converted into a Mosque.
20. The court of Salomons Temple.
21. A Mosque, where stood the Temple of Salomon.
22. The Golden gate.
23. The gate of S. Sien.
24. The Church of Anna, now a Mosque.
25. The Poole Bethesda.
26. Where the palace of Pilate stood.
27. Where stood, as they say, the palace of Herod.
28. Pilate arch.
29. The Church of the Blessed Virgin's swimming.
30. Where they met Simon of Cyrene.
31. Where the rich Glasse dwelt.
32. Where the Pharise dwelt.
33. Where Veronica dwelt.
34. The gate of Iustice.
35. Port Ephraim.
36. The Bazar.
- A. The Circuite of part of the old City.

We entred as afore-said at the West gate called the gate of *Ioppa*. On the right hand and adioyning to the wall, there standeth a small ill-fortified Castle; yet the onely fort that belongeth to the Citie; weakly guarded, and not ouer-well stored with munition: built by the *Pisans* at such time as the Christians inhabited this Citie. Turning on the left hand, and ascending a part of Mount *Gibon*, we came to the Monastery of the *Franciscans* (now being in number betweene thirty and forty) who in the yeere 1561, thrust out of that which they had on Mount *Sion*, had this place assigned them. But of the founders name I am ignorant: nor is he much wronged by being forgotten; since so meane a building can give no fame to the builder.

The

The *Pater-guardian* with due complement entertained vs : a reuerend old man of a voluble tongue, and winning behauiour. His name *Gaudentius*: his Nation *Italy*. Euery third yeere they are remoued; and a successor elected by the Pope, from whom they haue a part of their exhibition: the rest from the *Spaniard*, and *Florentine*. Nor is it a little that they get by the resort of the Pilgrims of Christedome. For all that come must repaire to their Couent; otherwise they shal be accused for spies, and suffer much trouble: the *Romane* Catholickes rewarding them out of deuotion, and the rest out of courtesie: which if short of their expectations, they will repine at as losers. We foure for eight dayes entertainment, bestowed little lesse amongst them then an hundred dollars; and yet they told vs that we had hardly payed for what we had eaten. A costly rate for a monasticall diet. But the *Turke* is much more fierce vpon them : awaiting all aduantages that may giue a colour to extortion. A little before our comming, a *Turke* being denied by a Fryer of some trifle that he requested, gaue him selfe such a blow vpon the nose, that the blood gushed forth; and presently exclaiming as if beaten by the other, complained to the *Sanziacke*: for which *Anania* they were compelled to part with eight hundred dollars. Brought much behind-hand, as they alledge, with such losses, they vse oft to rehearse them as motiues vnto charity.

The Couent hath also another income by the Knights of the Sepulcher; who pay thirtie *Sultanies* apiece to the *Pater-guardian*: who by vertue of his Patent doth giue them that dignity. The Kings of *France* were soueraignes of that Order: by whom it was instituted in the yeare 1099; who granted them diuers immunities. They bare fise crosses gules, in forme of that which is at this day called The *Ierusalem* crosse; representing therby the 5. wounds that violated the body of our Sauior. None were to be admitted, if of a defam'd life, or not of the Catholicke religion. They are to be Gentlemen of blood: and of sufficient meanes to maintaine a port agreeable to that calling, without the exercise of mechanicall sciences. But now they will except against none that bring mony: infomuch that at our being there they admitted of a *Romane*, by trade an Apothecary, late dwelling in *Aleppo*. They take the Sacrament to heare euery day a Masse, if they may conveniently: If wars be commenced against the Infidels, to serue here in person: or to send other in their steads no lesse seruiceable: To oppugne the persecutors of the Church; to shunne vniust warres, dishonest gaine, and priuate duels: lastly, to be reconcilers of dissentions, to aduance the common good, to defend the widow and orphan, to refraine from swearing, periury, blasphemy, rapine, vsury, sacriledge, murder, and drunkenness: to auoid suspected places, the company of infamous persons; to liue chastly, irreprouably, and in word and deed to shew themselves worthy of such a dignity. This oath takē, the *Pater guardian* laieth his hand vpon his head, as he kneeleth before the entrance of the Tombe: bidding him to be loyall, valiant, vertuous, and an vndaunted Souldier of Christ and that holy Sepulcher. Then giues he him the spurs; which he puts on his heeles; and after that a sword (the same, as they say, which was *Godfreys* of *Bullein*) & bids him vse it in defence of the Church, & him selfe; and to the confusion of Infidels: sheathing it againe, he girts him selfe therewith. Who then arising, and forth-with kneeling close to the Sepulcher, enclining his head vpon the same; he is created by receiuing three stroakes on the shoulder, and by saying thrice, *I ordaine thee a Knight of the holy Sepulcher of our Lord Iesus Christ, in the name of the Father, the Son and the holy Ghost*. Then kisses he him, & puts about his neck a chaine of gold;

whereat hangeth a *Ierusalem* crosse: who arising, kisses the Sepulcher, and restoring the aforesaid ornaments, departeth.

From the top of this Monastery, suruey you may the most part of this City: whereof much lies waste; the old buildings (except some few) all ruined, the new contemptible. None exceed two stories: the vnder no better then vaults; the vpper arched aboue, and standing vpon arches: being well confirmed against fire, as hauing throughout no combustible matter: the roofes flat, and couered with plaister. Inhabited it is by Christians out of their deuotion; and by *Turkes* for the benefit receiued by Christians: otherwise perhaps it would be generally abandoned.

After a little refreshment, the same day we came (which was vpon Maundie Thursday) we went into the Temple of the Sepulcher; every one carrying with him his pillow and carpet. The way from the Monastery continues in a long descent, (the East side of *Gibon*) and then a little ascendeth to mount *Caluary*. Mount *Caluary* a rocky hill, neither high nor ample, was once a place of publike execution: then without, but now wel-nigh within the heart of the Citie: whereupon the Emperour *Adrian* erected a Fane vnto *Venus*. But the vertuous *Helena* (of whom our country may iustly glory) ouerthrew that receptacle of Paganisme, and built in the roome thereof this magnificent Temple; which not onely possesseth the Mount, but the garden below, together with a part of the valley of *Carcasses* (so called, in that they threw thereinto the bodies of the execured) which lay betweene mount *Caluary* and the wall of the old City. The Frontispice opposing the South, of an excellent structure;



A. The chappell of the Intimolation of *Itane*.

B. The ascent therunto.

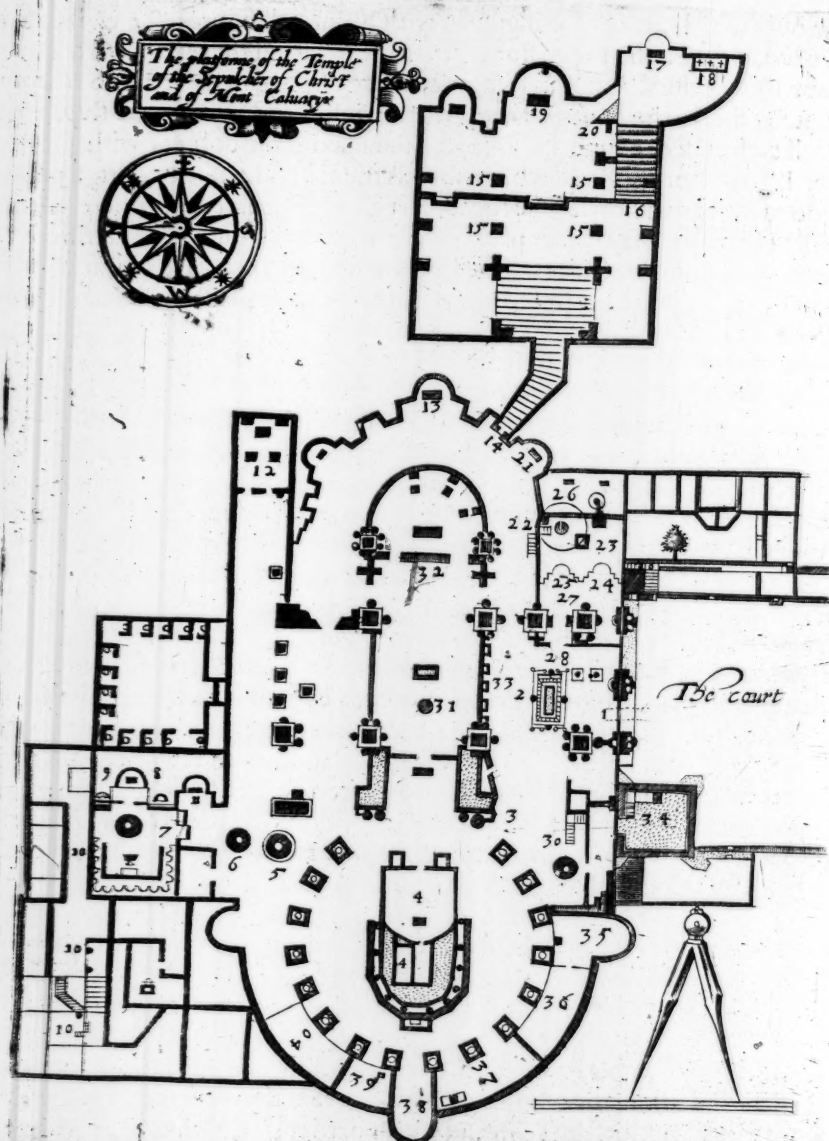
having two ioyning doores, the one now walled vp, supported with columnes of marble;

marble, ouer which a tranfome ingrauen with historicall figures; the walls and arches crested, and garnished with floritry. On the left hand there standeth a Tower, now something ruined (once as some say, a steeple, and deprived by *Saladine* of bells, vnufferable to the *Mahometans*:) on the right hand by certaine steps a little Chappell is ascended; coupled aboue, and sustained at the corners with pillars of marble. Below thorow a wall which bounds the East side of the court, a paire of staires do mount to the top of the rocke (yet no rocke euident:) where is a little chappell built (as they say) in the place where *Abraham* would haue sacrificed *Isaac*; of much deuotion, and kept by the Priest of the *Abissens*. This ioyneth to the top of the Temple, leuel, and (if I forget not) floored with plaister. Out of the Temple there arise two ample coupulos: that next the East (couering the East end and Iles of the channell) to be ascended by steps on the out-side: the other ouer the Church of the Sepulcher, being open in the middle. O who can without sorrow, without indignatio, behold the enemies of Christ to be the Lords of his Sepulcher! who at festiuall times sit mounted vnder a Canopie, to gather money of such as do enter: the profits arising thereof, being farmed at the yeerely rent of eight thousand Sultanies. Each *Franke* payes fourteen (except he be of some religious Order, who then of what sect soeuer, is exempted from payments) wherein is included the impost due at the gate of the Citie: but the Christians that be subiect to the *Turke*, do pay but a trifle in respect thereof. At other times the doore is sealed with the seale of the *Sanziack*, and not opened without his direction: whereat there hangs seuen cords, which by the bells that they ring, giue notice to the seuen seuerall sects of Christians (who liue within the Temple continually) of such as would speake with them; which they doe thorow a little wicket, and thereat receiue the prouision that is brought them. Now to make the foundation euen in a place so vneuen, much of the rocke hath bin hewne away, and parts too low, supplied with mightie arches: so that those naturall formes are vtterly deformed, which would haue better satisfied the beholder; and too much regard hath made them lesse regardable. For as the Satyre speaketh of the fountaine of *Aegera*,

*How much more venerable had it bene,
If grasse had cloth'd the circling banks in greene,
Nor marble had the native tophies marr'd!*

— quanto præstantius esset
Numen aque viridi si margine elato
deret vndas
Herba, nec ingenuum violaret
marmora tophum! *Luana. Sat. 3.*

The rooffe of the Temple is of a high pitch, curiously arched, and supported with great pillars of marble; the out Iles gallered aboue: the vniuersall fabricke stately and sumptuous. But before I descend vnto a particular description, I will present you with the platforme; that the intricacie thereof may be the better apprehended.



1. The entrance.
2. The stone of the Anointing.
3. The passage to the Sepulcher.
4. The Sepulcher.
5. Where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalen.
6. Where Mary Magdalen stood.
7. The Chappell of the Apparition.
8. The Altar of the scourging.
9. The Altar of the holy Crosse.
10. The roomer belonging to the Latins.
11. The Chappell of the Angels.
12. The Prison of Christ.

13. The Chappell of the division of two garments.
14. The descent into the Chappell of S. Helena.
15. The sweating Pillars.
16. The descent into the place of the invention of the Crosse.
17. Where the Crosse of Christ was found.
18. Where the two others were found.
19. The Chappell of S. Helena.
20. Her Seate.
21. The Chappell of the Descention.
22. The ascent to mount Calvary.
23. The Chappell of the Immolation of Isaac.

24. Where

24. Where Christ was nailed to the crosse.

25. Where crucified.

26. Where they keepe the altar of Melchisedech.

27. The rent of the rocke.

28. The Chappell of S. Iohn.

30. Where the Virgin Mary and S. Iohn stood at the time of the passion.

31. The place which they call: be Navel of the world.

32. The quire of the Church.

3. Sepulchers.

34. The foundation of the Tower.

35. The Chappell of the Abissines, ouer which the Chappell of the Armenians.

36. The Chappell of the Iacobines.

37. The Chappell of the copies.

38. The Sepulcher of Ioseph of Arimathea vnder ground.

39. The Chappell of the Georgians.

40. The Chappell of the Maronites.

After we had disposed of our luggage in part of the North-gallery belonging to the *Latins*, the Confessor offered to shew vs the holy and obseruable places of the Temple: which we gladly accepted of; he demanding first if deuotion or curiosity had possesst vs with that desire. So that for omitting *Pater-nosters*, and *Aue Marias*, we lost many yeeres indulgences, which euery place doth plentifully afford to such as affect them: and contented our selues with an historicall relation. Which I will not declare in order as shewne, but take them as they lie from the first entrance of the Temple. Right against the doore, in the midst of the South Ile, and leuell with the pauement, there lieth a white marble in forme of a grauestone, enuironed with a file of brasse about a foote high: the place (as they say) where *Ioseph of Arimathea*, and *Nicodemus*, anoynted the body of our Sauour with sweet oyntments, This they kisse, and kneele to; rubbing thereupon their crucifixes, beades, and hand-kerchers: yea whole webs of linnen; which they carry into farre countries, and preserue the same for their shrouding sheets. Ouer this there hang seuen Lamps, which burne continually. Against the East end of the stone there is a little Chappell. Neere the entrance on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Godfrey of Bullein*: with a Latine Epitaph, thus Englished:

Here lyeth the renowned Godfrey of Bullein, who wonne all this Land to the worship of Christ. Rest may his soule in peace, Amen.

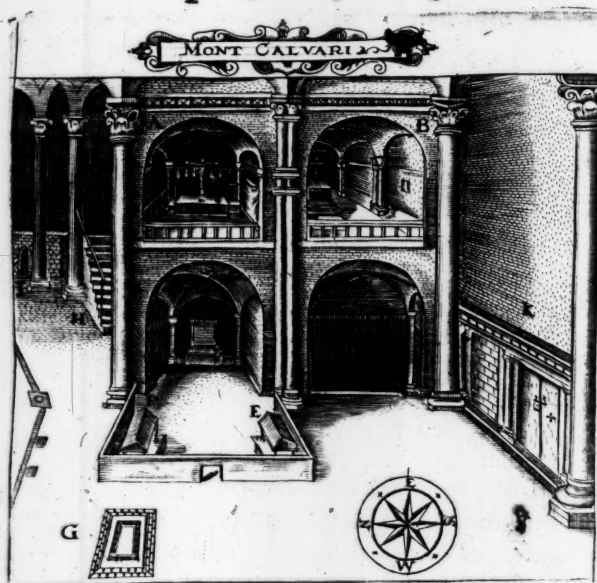
Hic iacet inclytus Godefridus de Buglion, qui totam istam terram acquisiuit cultui Christiano, cuius anima requiescat in pace, Amen.

On the left hand his brother *Baldwins* with this inscription:

Baldwine the King, another Machaby,
The Churches, countries, strength, hope, both their glory;
Whom Cedar, Egypts Dan, Damascus fraught
With homicides, both feard, and tribute brought;
O grieve! within this little tombe doth lie.

Rex Baldwinus, Iudas alter Machabeus,
Spes patriæ, vigor Ecclesiæ, virtus
vtriusque:
Quem formidabant, cui dona tributa
ferebant,
Cedar, Egypti Dan, ac homicida
Damascus:
Proh dolor! in modico clauditur hoc
tumulo.

The first and second Kings of *Ierusalem*. The farre end of this Chappell, called the Chappell of S. *Iohn* (and of the Anoynting, by reason of the stone which it neigboreth) is confined with the foote of *Calvary*, where on the left side of the Altar there is a cleft in the rocke: in which, they say, that the head of *Adam* was found; as they wil haue it, there buried; (others say in *Hebron*) that his bones might be sprinkled with the reall blood of our Sauour: which he knew should be shed in that place by a propheticall fore-knowledge. Ouer this are the Chappells of mount *Calvary*;



A. The first Chappell of mount Calvary.

B. The second Chappell.

C. The cleft in the rocke.

D. The cleft continuing in the Chappell below, where they say the head of Adam was found.

E. The Sepulcher of Godfrey of Bullen.

F. The Sepulcher of King Baldwin.

G. The stone of the Anoynting.

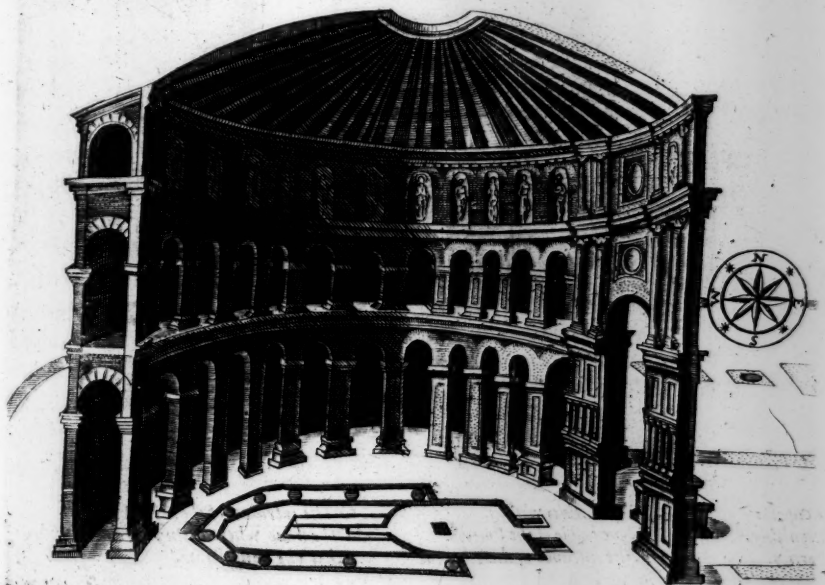
H. The descent to mount Calvary.

I. The descent into the place of the inuention of the Crosse.

K. The doore that enters into the Temple.

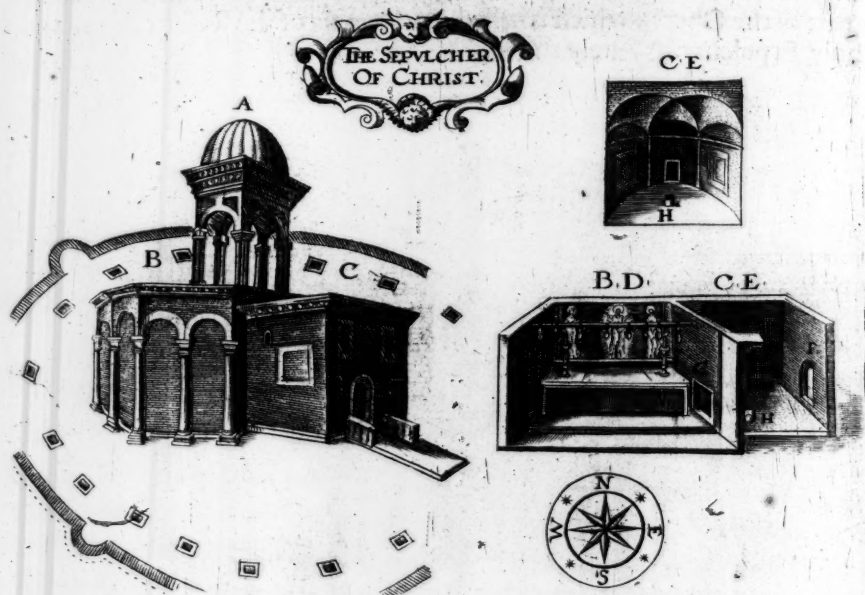
ascended on the North side thereof by twenty steps; the highest hewn out of the rocke, as is a part of the passage; obscure, and extraordinary narrow. The floore of the first Chappell, is checkered with diuers coloured marbles; not to be trod vpon by feet that are shod. At the East end vnder a large arched concaue of the wall, is the place whereon our Sauior did suffer; which may assuredly be thought the same: and if one place be more holy then another, reputed in the world the most venerable. He is void of sense that sees, beleeuers, and is not then confounded with his passions. The rock there riseth half a yard higher then the pauement, leuell aboue, in forme of an altar, ten foot long, and sixe foot broad; flagged with white marble, as is the arch & wall that adioyneth. In the midst is the place wherein the Crosse did stand: lined with siluer, gilt, and imbossed. This they creepe to, prostrate themselues thereon, kisse, salure; and such as vse them, sanctifie therein their beades & crucifixes. On either side there standeth a crosse: that on the right side, in the place where the good thiefe was crucified; and that on the left, where the bad; deuied from Christ by the rent of the rocke (a figure of his spirituall separation) which cloue asunder in the houre of his passion. The insides doe testifie, that Art had no hand therein: each side to other being answerably rugged, and there where vnaccessible to the workman. That before spoken of, in the Chappell below is a part of this, which reacheth (as they say) to the center. This place belongeth to the *Georgians*: whose Priests are poore, and accept of almes. No other nation say Masse on that altar: ouer which there hang forty sixe Lamps, which burne continually. On the selfe-same floore, of the selfe-same forme is that other Chappell belonging to the *Latines*, deuied onely by a curtaine, and entred thorow

thorow the former. In the midst of the pauement is a square, inchaiced with stones of different colours, where Christ, as they say, was nailed vpon the Crosse. This place is too holy to be trod vpon. They weare the hard stones with their soft knees, and heate them with their feruent kisses: prostrating themselues, and tumbling vp and downe with such an ouer-actiue zeale, that a faire *Greeke* virgin, ere aware, one morning shewed more then intended: whom the Frier that helpt the Priest to lay Masse so rooke at the bound, that it ecchoed againe, and disturbed the mounefull sacrifice with a mirthfull clamor; the poore maid departing with great indignation. Ouer the altar which is finely set forth, three & thirtie Lamps are maintained. These two Chappels looking into the Temple, are all that possesse the summit of the rocke: excepting that of the Immolation of *Isaak*, without, and spoken of before; and where they keepe the Altar of *Melchisedech*. Opposite to the doore of the Temple adioyning to the side of the chancel are certain marble Sepulchers, without titles or Epitaphs. Some twenty paces directly West from mount *Caluary*, and on that side that adioyneth to the Tower, a round white marble, leuell with the pauement, retaineth the memorie (as they say) of that place, where the blessed Virgin stood, and the Disciple whom Christ loued; when from the Crosse he commended each to other: ouer which there burneth a Lampe. A little on the right hand of this, and towards the West, you passe betweene certaine pillars into that part of the Church which is called the Temple of the Resurrection, and of the holy Sepulcher. A stately round,



cloistred below, and aboue, supported with great square pillars, flagged heretofore with white marble: but now in many places depriued thereof by the sacrilegious Infidels. Much of the neather Gloister is deuided into sundry Chappels belonging vnto seuerall nations & sects, where they exercise the rites of their seuerall

rall religions. The first on the left hand to the *Abissens*, the next to the *Iacobites*, the third to the *Copties* (close to which, on the left side of another, there is a caue hewne out of the rocke, with a narrow entrance, the sepulcher of *Ioseph of Arimathea*), the fourth to the *Georgians*, and the fift to the *Maronites*. The Chappell of the *Armenians* possesseth a great part of the gallery aboue; and the rest lying towards the North, belongeth to the *Latins*, though not employed to religious v-ses. Now between the top of the vpper gallery, and extreme of the vpright wall, in seuerall concaues, are the pictures of diuers of the Saints in Mosaicke worke, full-faced, & vnheightned with shadows according to the *Grecian* painting; but much defaced by malice, or continuance. In the midst on the South side is the Emperor *Constantines*, opposite to his mothers, the memorable Foundresse. This Round is couered with a Cupolo sustained with rafters of Cedar each of one piece; being open in the midst like the Pantheon at *Rome*, wher at it receiueth the light that it hath, and that as much as sufficeth. Iust in the midst, and in view of heaven, stands the glorified Sepulcher, a hundred and eight feet distant from mount *Caluary*; the naturall rocke surmounting the sole of the Temple, abated by art, and hewné into the forme of a Chappell,



A. The Cupolo.
B. The sepulcher.
C. The Portico.

D. The Altar within.
E. The inside of the Portico.
F. The entrance of the Portico.

G. The entrance of the sepulcher.
H. The stone wherein they erroneously say
that the Angels sat.

more long then broad, and ending in a semicircle; all flagged ouer with white marble. The hinder part being something more eminent then the other, is enuiro-
ned with ten small pillars adioyning to the wall, and sustaining the cornish. On the
top (which is flat) and in the midst thereof, a little cupolo couered with lead is cre-
cted vpon sixe double, but small *Corinthian* columnes of polished Porphyre. The
other part being lower then this by the height of the cornish; smooth aboue, and

not

not so garnished on the sides (seruing as a lobby or portico to the former) is entered at the East end; (hauing before the doore a long pauement, erected something about the floore of the Church included betwene two white marble wals not past two foot high) and consistng of the selfe-same rocke, doth contain there. in a concaue about three yards square, the rooffe hewne compasse, all flagged thoroughout with white marble. In the midst of the floore there is a stone about a foot high, and a foot and a halfe square; whereon, they say, that the Angell sate, who told the two *Maries* that our Sauour was risen. But Saint *Matthew* saith, he sate vpon the grat stone which he had rol'd from the mouth of the Sepulcher; which, as it is said, the Empreffe caused to be conueyed to the Church of Saint Sauour, standing where once stood the palace of *Caiphaz*. Out of this a passage thorow the midst of the rocke, exceeding not three feet in height, and two in breadth, hauing a doore of gray stone with hinges of the same, vndeuided from the naturall, affordeth a way to creepe thorow into a second concaue, about eight foot square, and as much in height, with a compast roof of the solid rock, but lined from the most part with white marble. On the North side there is a Tombe of the same which possesserth one half of the roome; a yard in height, and made in the form of an altar: inso much as not about three can abide there at once; the place no larger then affordeth a liberty for kneeling. It is said, that long after the Resurrection, the Tomb remained in that forme wherein it was when our Sauour lay there: when at length by reason of the deuouter pilgrims, who continually bore away little pieces thereof (relicks whereunto they attributed miraculous effects) it was inclosed within a grate of iron. But a second inconueniency which proceeded from the rapers, haire, and other offerings throwne in by Votaries, which defiled the monument, procured the pious *Helena* to inclose the same within this marble altar, which now belongeth to the *Latins*: whereon they onely say Masse, yet free for other Christians to exercise their priuate deuotions; being well set forth, and hauing on the far side an antique and excellent picture demonstrating the Resurrection. Quer it perpetually burneth a number of lamps, which haue sullied the roof like the inside of a chimney, and yeelds vnto the roome an immoderate feruour. Thousands of Christians performe their vowes, and offer their teares yeerely, with all the expressions of sorrow, humility, affection, and penitence. It is a frozen zeale that will not be warmed with the sight thereof. And O that I could retaine the effects that it wrought, with an vnfainting perseuerance! who then did dictate this hymne to my Redeemer:

*Sauour of mankind, Man, Emanuel:
Who sinlesse died for sinne, who vanquish't hell:
The first fruite of the grane. Whose life did giue
Light to our darknesse: in whose death we liue.
O strengthen thou my faith, correct my will,
That mine may shine obey: protect me still.
So that the latter death may not denoure
My soule seal'd with thy seale. So in the houre
when Thou, whose Body sanctified this Tombe,
Vniustly indg'd, a glorious Iudge shalt come
To iudge the world with iustice; by that signe
I may be knowne, and entertain'd for thine.*

With-

Without, and to the West end of this Chappell, another very small one adioy-
 neth, vsed in common by the *Egyptians* and *Ethiopians*. Now on the left hand as
 you passe vnto the chappel of the Apparition, there are two round stones of white
 inarble in the floore: that next the Sepulcher couering the place where our Sau-
 our, and the other where *Mary Magdalen* stood (as they say) when he appeared
 vnto her. On the North side, and without the limits of the Temple, stands the
 Chappell of the Apparition: so called (as they say) for that Christ in that place
 did shew himselfe to his sorrowfull mother, and comforted her, pierced with an-
 guish for his cruell death, and ignominious sufferings. This belongeth to the *La-
 tins*, which serueth them also for a Vestery; from whence they proceed vnto their
 pompous Processions. On the East side there stand three altars: that in the midst
 in a closet by it selfe, dedicated to God, and our Lady. That on the right hand is
 called the Altar of the holy Crosse, wherof a great part was there (as they say) re-
 serued. But when *Sultan Solymán* imprisoned the Friers of mount *Sion*, (whom he
 kept in durance for the space of foure yeeres) the *Armenians* stole it from thence,
 and carried it to *Sebastia* their principall Citie. That on the left hand in the corner,
 and neere vnto the entrance, is called the Altar of the Scourging; behind which
 there is a piece of a pillar, of that (as they say) whereunto our Saviour was bound
 when they scourged him. This stood on mount *Sion*, and there supported the Por-
 tico to a Church in the daies of Saint *Ierom*; when brokē by the *Saracens*, the pie-
 ces were recollected, and this part here placed by the Christians. The rest was di-
 stributed by *Paul* the fourth, vnto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Philip* King of *Spaine*,
 and the Signory of *Venice*; in honor wherof they celebrate the sixt of April. It is (as
 I remember) about 3. foot high, of a dusky blacke-veind marble, spotted here and
 there with red; which they affirme to be the marks of his blood wherewith it was
 besprinkled. Before it there is a grate of iron, insomuch as not to be toucht but by
 the mediation of a sticke prepared for the purpose; being buttoned at the end with
 leather, in manner of a foile, by which they conuey their kisses, and blesse their lips
 with the touch of that which hath touched the relick. Thorow the aforesaid Ve-
 stery, a passage leads into certaine roomes, heretofore a part of the Colledge of
 the Knight-Templers: an Order erected by the Princes of *France* (of whom the
 chiefe were *Hugo de Paganis*, and *Gaufredus à Sancto Audamare*) about the yeere
 of our Lord 1119. in the dayes of *Baldwin* the second, who assigned them this
 place adioyning to the Temple, and whereupon they were called Templers. It is
 said, that they receiued their institutions from Saint *Bernard*, together with their
 white habite: and after that, the red Crosse from *Eugenius* the third Pope of that
 name: the one a symbol of Innocency, the other of not to be refused Martyrdom;
 and of the blood which they were profusely to shed in defence of this coutry. At
 first they grew glorious in armes; then rich in reuenues: which corrupted their ver-
 tues, and betrayed them to the most detested kinds of licentiousnesse: insomuch
 as by a generall Councell held in *Kienna* in the yeere 1312. the Order was extin-
 guisht, and their lands for the most part conferred vpon the Knight-hospitallers
 of Saint *Iohns* of *Ierusalem*, of whom we shall speake when we come vnto *Malta*.
 The Temples in *London* belonged vnto them: where, in the Church (built round
 in imitation of this) diuers of their statues are to be seene; and the posture vsed in
 their burials. Here the *Franciscans* entertained vs during our abode in the Tem-
 ple. Returning againe thorow the Chappell of the Apparition, a little on the left
 hand there is a concaue in the wall, no bigger then to contain two persons besides
 the

the Altar, which is called the Chappell of the Angels: belonging also to the *Lazins*, but lent by them to the despised *Nestorians*, during the celebration of Easter. Winding with the wall along the out-ward North-alley of the Chancell, at the farre end thereof there is a Grot hewne out of the rocke, where they say, that the *Jewes* imprisoned our Sauour, during the time that they were a prouiding things necessary for his crucifying. This is kept by the *Georgians*; without other ornament then an vngarnished Altar: ouer which hangeth one onely lampe, which rendreth a dimme light to the prison. Vntreading a good part of the fore-said alley, we entred the Ile (there but distinguished by pillars) which borders on the North of the Chancell: and turning on the left hand, where it beginnes to compasse with the East end thereof, we passed by a Chappell containing an Altar, but of no regard; wherein they say, the Title was preferued, which was hung ouer the head of our Sauour: now showne at *Rome* in the Church of the holy Crosse of *Ierusalem*. Next to this in the same wall, and midst of the semicircle, there is another, the place where they say, the souldiers did cast lots for his garments: of which the *Armenians* haue the custody. A little beyōd you are to descend a paire of large staires of thirtie steps, part of the passage hewne out of the rocke of *Calvary*, which leadeth into a Lobby: the rooffe supported with foure massie pillars of white marble, which, euer moist through the danknesse of the place (being vnder ground) and sometimes dropping, are said to weepe for the sorrowfull passion and death of Christ. At the farre end, containing more then halfe of the roome, is the Chappell of *Saint Helena*: hauing two great Altars erected by Christian Princes in her honour. On the South side there is a seate of stone, ouerlooking a paire of staires which descend into the place of the inuention of the Crosse: where they say, that she fate whilest the souldiers remoued the rubbidge that had couered it. These staires (eleuen in number) conduct into an obscure vault, a part of the valley of *Carcasses*. There threw they our Sauours crosse, and couered it with the filth of the City: when after three hundred yeeres, the Empresse *Helena* traouelling vnto *Ierusalem* in the extremity of her age, to behold those places which Christ had sanctified with his corporall presence, threatned torture and death to certaine of the principall *Jewes*, if they would not reueale where their Ancestours had hid it. At last forsooth they wrested the truth from an old *Jew*, one *Iudas*, first almost famished: who brought them to this place. Where after hee had petitioned heauen for the discouerie, the earth trembled, and breathed from her cranies aromaticke odors. By which miracle confirmed, the Emperor caused the rubbidge to be remoued, where they found three crosses, and hard by, the superscription. But when not able to distinguish the right from the other, they say that *Macarius*, then Bishop of *Ierusalem*, repairing together with the Empresse vnto the house of a Noble woman of this City, vncurably diseased, did with the touch of the true Crosse restore her to health. At sight whereof the *Jew* became a Christian, and was called thereupon *Quiriacus*. Being after Bishop of *Ierusalem*, in the reigne of *Iulia* the Apostata, he was crowned with martyrdome. At which time it was decreed, that no malefactor should thence-forth suffer on the Crosse; and that the third of May should be for euer celebrated in memoriall of that Inuention. In this vault are two Altars: the one where the Crosse of Christ was found, and the other where the other. Ascending againe by the aforesaid staire into the Temple; on the left hand betweene the entrance, and mount *Calvary*, there is a little roome which is called the Chappell of the Derision. Where vnder the Altar is reserued

a part(as they say) of that pillar to which Christ was bound, when *Pilats* seruants crowned him with thornes, being clothed in an old purple robe; and placed a reede in his hand, in stead of a scepter, crying, *Haile, King of the Iewes*: with other opprobrious taunts, and reuilings. This is kept by the *Abissens*. Now nothing remaineth to speake of but the Quire, not differing from those in our Cathedrall Churches. The West end openeth vpon the Sepulcher: the East ending in a semicircle, together with the Iles, is couered with a high cupolo: on each side stand opposit doores which open into the North and South alleyes; all ioyntly called the Temple of *Golgotha*. A partition at the vpper end excludeth the halfe round (behind which is their high Altar) which riseth in the manner of a loftie Screene, all richly gilded (as most of the sides of the Chancell) and adorned with the pictures of the Saints in antique habits: flat and full-faced, according to the manner of the *Grecians*, to whom this place is assigned. Towards the West end from each side equally distant there is a little pit in the pauement, which (they say) is the Nauell of the world, and endeouour to confirme it with that saying of the Scripture, *God wrought his saluation in the midst of the earth*: which they fill with holy water. The vniuersall fabricke, maintained by the *Greeke* Emperours during their soueraigntie, and then by the Christian Kings of *Ierusalem*, hath since beene repaired in the seuerall parts by their particular owners. The whole of so strong a constitution, as rather decayed in beauty then substance.

Having visited these places (which bestow their seuerall indulgences, and are honoured with particular orisons) after Euen-song, and procession, the *Pater-guardian* putting off his pontificall habit, and clothed in a long vest of linnen girt close vnto him, first washed the feete of his fellow-Friers; and then of the Pilgrims: which dried by others, he kissed with all outward shew of humility. The next day, being Good Friday, amongst other solemnities, they carried the image of Christ, on a sheete, supported by the foure corners, in procession, with banners of the Passion: first to the place where he was imprisoned, then in order to the other; performing at each their appointed deuotions. Laying it where they say he was fixed on the Crosse, the Frier-Preacher made ouer it a short and passionate oration: who acted his part so well, that he begot teares in others with his own; and taught them how to be sorrowful. At length they brought it to the place where, they say, he was imbalmd: where the *Pater-guardian* anoynted the Image with sweet oiles, and strewed it with aromaticke powders, and from thence conueyed it to the Sepulcher. At night the lights put out, and company remoued, they whipped themselves in their Chappell of mount *Caluary*. On Saturday their other solemnities performed, they carried the crosse in procession, with the banners of the buriall; to the aforesaid Chappell: creeping to it, kissing, and lying groueling ouer it. On Easter day they said solemnē Seruice before the doore of the Sepulcher. The whole Chappell couered on the out-side with cloth of tissue: the gift (as appeareth by the armes imbroydered thereon) of the *Florentine*. In this they shewed the variety of their Wardrobe: & concluded with a triumphant procession, bearing about the banners of the Resurrection. Those ceremonies that are not locall, I willingly omit. At noone we departed to the Monastery: hauing laine on the hard stones for three nights together, and fared as hardly.

The other Christians (excepting such as inhabite within, of each sort a few, and those of the Clergy) entred not vntill Goodfriday: being *Grecians*, *Armenians*, *Copties*, *Abissens*, *Iacobites*, *Georgians*, *Maronites*, and *Nestorians*. Of the *Grecians*, *Copties*, and

and *Armenians* no more shall be said (since we haue spoken of them already) then concerns the celebration of this Festiuall.

The *Abissens* or *Æthiopi*ans be descended of the cursed generation of *Chus*. But their Emperors do deriue themselves from *Solomon*, of one begotten by him on the Queene of *Saba*: in regard whereof they haue euer fauored that nation. They receiued the doctrine of Christ frō the *Eunuch* instructed by *Philip*: which in the yeere of our Lord 470, did generally propagate thorowout all *Æthiopia*, vnder the reigne of *Abraham* and *Asba*, two brethren: who thereupon were stiled the Propagators and defenders of the Christian religion. *Abraham* out-living his brother, (and after his own death canonized by their Clergy) to auoid dissention in his posterity, (so aduised, as they say, by a vision) was he that first confined the Royall progenie within high and vnascendable mountaines: hauing onely one entrance, and that impregnablely fortified. A custome obserued at this day: wherein they enioy whatsoeuer is fit for delight, or Princely education. Out of these, if the Emperour dye son-lesse, a successor is chosen: of such a spirit as their present affaires do require. There haue they the goodliest Library of the world: where many bookes that are lost with vs, or but meerly mentioned, are kept entire: as hath bin lately reported by a *Spanish* Frier that hath seen them, if we may beleeeue him: amongst which, they say, are the oracles of *Enoch* (with other mysteries that escaped the Flood, ingrauen by him vpon pillars) & written in their vulgar language. The Priests do marry but once, they labour for their liuings, and haue their preferments giuen them by the King. They shauē their heads, and foster their beards contrary to the laity. The chief of them are Iudges in causes aswel Ciuil as Ecclesiastical. They acknowledge the Patriarch of *Alexandria* for their Primat, I mean the Patriarch of the circumcised. Pictures they haue in their Churches, but no carued images; neither bestow they vpon them any vndue reuerence. They admit of no Crucifixes. The Crosse they vse as a badge of their profession, and according to the first institution. Men and women are both circumcised: not as a matter of religion, but as the *Copties* do, out of an ancient custome of their nation: their Priests say, that they now doe it in imitation of our Sauour. They baptize not the male vntill forty, nor the female vntill threescore dayes old; and if it die in the meane time, they say, that the Eucharist receiued by the mother when it was in her womb, is sufficient to saue it. Vpon the Twelfth day, they baptize yeerely; and haue certaine ponds and lakes reserued for that purpose: which they doe not sacramētally, but in memorial that Christ was as that day baptized by *Iohn* in *Jordan*: a custome introduced not past an hundred yeres since, by a King of *Æthiopia*. They receiue the Eucharist in both kinds, but with vnleauened bread; nor spit they all the day after. Incense they vse, and holy water. Confesse they do, but not greatly in priuate. The Lent is most strictly obserued by them: wherein they eate little but hearbs and fruites; and that not vntill Sun-set. During which time not a few of their Priests do stie the conuerse of men: liuing in caues and desarts, and inflicting on themselves excessiue penance. They abstaine from such meates as were prohibited the *Iewes*, and celebrate the Saturday aswell as the Sunday. All the Passion week they forbear to say Masse: putting on mournfull garments, and countenances suteable. They vse no extreme vnction: but carry the dead to the graue, with the Crosse, the Censer, and holy water: and say Seruice ouer them. To conclude, they ioyne with the *Copties* for the most part in substance of religiō, and in ceremony; one Priest here seruing both: an *Æthiopian*, poore, and accom-

panied with few of his nation; who fantastickly clad, doth dance in their processions with a skipping motion, and distortion of his body, not unlike to our antics. To which their musick is answerable; the instruments no other then snappers, gingles, and round-bottomed drums, born vpon the backe of one, and beaten vpon by the followers.

The *Iacobites* are so called of *Iacobus* the Syrian, an obscure fellow, and of no reputation; who for his pouerty was named *Zanzalus*. He infected these countries with diuers hereticall opinions: amongst the rest, that the Godhead of Christ was passible, and confused with his Manhood. They marke their children before Baptisme with the signe of the crosse. They vse not auricular confession; pray not for the dead; reiect the opinion of Purgatory; beleue that the soule doth rest in the graue with the body, and shall doe till Christs second comming. The Priests do marry; and they in both kinds communicate the Sacrament. They reiect the fourth Synod, and authority of the Fathers. This Sect began in the dayes of the Emperour *Mauritius*, dispersing thorow the Cities of *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and *Chaldea*: yet vnder other names their religion extendeth far further; the *Copties* and *Abissens* being in a manner no other then *Iacobites*. They had two Patriarks; one resident in the mountaine *Tur*, the other in the Monastery of *Gifran* neere vnto the City *Mordin*; seated (they say) on so high a mountain, that no bird flyeth ouer it. But now they haue but one Patriarke, and that he of *Gifran*, alwayes a Monke of the Order of Saint *Anthony*, and named *Ignatius*; stiling himselfe the Patriarke of *Antioch*; who for the more conueniency is remoued to *Carmis*. They haue a Bishop still residing in *Ierusalem*: the Patriarke whereof is also a *Iacobite*.

The *Georgians* differ not much from the *Grecians* in their opinions: not called (as some write) of Saint *George* their selected Patron; but of their countrey, so named long before the time wherein he is supposed to haue liued: lying betweene *Colchos*, *Caucasus*, the *Caspian* sea, and *Armenia*; heretofore *Iberia* and *Albania*. A warlike people, infested on both sides with the *Turkish* & *Persian* insolécies. They haue a Metropolitan of their owne; some say, the same that is resident in mount *Sina*. They say, that they marry within prohibited degrees: they are deuided into eighteene Bishopricks; and are not here to be distinguished from the *Sorians*, nor they from them, being almost of one religion: and called *Melchites* heretofore of their aduersaries, which signifieth a King in the Syrian tongue; for that they would not embrace the heresies of *Eutyches* and *Dioscorus*, but obeyed the Edict of the Emperour, and Councell of *Chalcedon*. Their Patriarke is the true Patriarke of *Antioch*; who abides in *Damasco*, for that *Antioch* lies now wel-nigh desolate. Their Bishop is here poore, so are his ornaments; in their processions, for state, or in regard of his age, supported on both sides. Their musickleffe instruments are fannes of brasse, hung about with rings, which they gingle in stops according to their marchings.

The *Maronites* are Christians inhabiting mount *Libanus*: so called of *Marona* a village adioyning, or of *Maro* their Abbot. They vse the *Chaldean* tongue, and *Syrian* character in holy matters. A limme they were of the *Iacobites*, & once subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*: but wonne to the Papacy by *Ioh. Baptist* a Iesuite, in the dayes of *Gregory* the thirteenth, who sent them a Catechisme printed at *Rome* in the *Arabian* language: so that now they do ioyne with the *Latins*. An ignorant people, easily drawn to any religion, that could not giue a reason for their owne:

owne: poore in substance, and few in number.

But the *Greekes* do here surpasse all the rest in multitude; and the *Armenians* in brauery: who in stead of muscicall instruments, haue sawcers of brasse (which they strike against one another) set about with gingles. All differ in habite, and most in rites, yet all conioyne (the *Latins* excepted) in celebration of that impostury of fetching fire frō the Sepulcher vpon Easter eue. The *Turks* deride, yet throng to behold it: the galleries of the round Temple being pestered with spectators. All the lamps within the Church are at that time extinguished, when they often compassing the Sepulcher in a ioynt procession, are fore-run and followed by the people with sauage clamours (the women whistling) and franticke behauiors, befitting better the solemnities of *Bacchus*; extending their bare armes with vnlighted tapers. At length the chiefe Bishops approach the doore of the Sepulcher: but the *Aethiopian* Priest first enters, (without whom, they say, the miracle will not fadge) who after a long stay (meane while the people hurrying about like madmen) returns with the sacred flame, supposed at his prayers to burst out of the Sepulcher; wherat confusedly they fire their lights: and snatching them one from another, strue who should first conuey it to their particular Chappels; thrusting the flame amongst their clothes, and into their bosomes, (but swiftly withdrawing it) perswading strangers that it will not burne them: kindling therewith all their lamps, vnlighted with other fire vntill that day twelue moneth.

But I had almost forgot the *Nestorians*: so called of *Nestorius*, by birth a *German*, who liued in the dayes of *Theodosius*, & was by him made Bishop of *Constantinople*. These hated of the rest, in an obscure corner, without ceremonies or Pontificall habit, full of seeming zeale and humilitie, do reade the Scriptures, and in both kinds administer the Sacrament: denying the reall presence: the Priest (not distinguished from the rest in habit) breaking the bread, and laying it in the palme of the Communicants hand; they tipping of the Cup which is held between his. They kisse the crosse, but pray not before it, nor reuerence they images. They will not haue *Mary* to be called the mother of God. Their chiefeest heresie is, that they diuor the Diuinity of Christ from his Humanitie. Their doctrine dispersed it self thorowout all the East, by meanes of *Cosro* the *Persian* King, who enforced all the Christians within his dominion (out of a mortall hatred that he bare to the Emperor *Heraclius*) either to forsake his Empire, or to become *Nestorians*; as thorow a great part of *Cataia*. It is now embraced, but by few; most of that sect inhabiting about *Babylon*. Their Patriarkall seat is *Musal* in *Mesopotamia*, seated on the banks of *Tygrus*: their Patriarke not elected, but the dignity descending from the father to the son. For marriage is generally allowed in their Clergy; and when widowers, to marry againe at their pleasure. They haue the Scriptures, and execute the ministry in the *Chaldean* tongue. They allow not of the Councell of *Ephesus*, nor any that succeeded it.

All this while there were no lesse then a thousand Christians, men, women, and children, who fed and lodged vpon the pauement of the Temple. On Easter day about one of the clocke in the morning, the Nations and Sects aboue mentioned, with ioyfull clamors, according to their seuerall customes, circled the Church, and visited the holy places in a solemne procession; and so for that time concluding their ceremonies, departed.

Vpon Easter Munday we hired certaine asses to ride to *Emaus*, accompanied with a guard, and certaine of the Friers. About the mid-way, at the foot of a hill,

there are the ruines of a Monastery; built by Saint *Helena*: they say, in that place where Iesus appeared to the two disciples. Here the *Latins* performed certaine deuotions, and took of the stones (as generally they did from all such like places) preferred as precious. *Emiaus* stands seuen miles off, and West of *Ierusalem*. The way thither mountainous, and in many places as if paved with a continuall rocke; yet where there is earth, sufficiently fruitfull. It was seated (for now it is not) vpon the South side of a hill, ouer looking a little valley, fruitfull in fountaines. Honoured with the presence of our Sauour, who there was knowne by the breaking of bread in the house of *Cleophas* his cousin-german, & afterward the second Bishop of *Ierusalem*. In the selte-same place a Temple was erected by *Paula* (a *Roman* Lady, of whom we shall speake hereafter) whose ruines are yet extant, neere the top of the mountaine; vnto which the *Arabians* would not suffer vs to ascend, who inhabit below in a few poore cottages, vntill we had payd the Caphar they demanded. This City was burnt in the Iewish wars, by the commandement of *Varrus*: and vpon the destruction of *Ierusalem*, re-edified by the *Romanes*; who in regard of their victory, called it *Nicopolis*. In the yeere 131 throwne downe by an earth-quake, it was fourescore and twelue yeeres after restored by the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*: & after ward dignified during the gouernment of the Christians with an Episcopall see, being vnder the Metropolitan of *Casarea*. *Nicephorus*, and the *Tripartite* history report of a miraculous fountaine by the high-way side, where Christ would haue departed from the two disciples: who when hee was conuersant vpon earth, and wearied with a long iourney, there washed his feet; the water from thenceforth retaining a curable vertue against all diseases. But relations of that kind, haue credit onely in places far distant. In our returne, we inclined a little to the left hand, and after a while ascended the top of a mountaine, (whose Westerne valley was the field, they say, of that battell, when the Sun and Moone stood still at the commandement of *Iosua*.) Out of the ruines of an ancient building, a small Mosque is aduanced; where they would that the Prophet *Samuel* was buried, who had his Sepulcher in *Rama* on mount *Ephraim*; though diuers other townes so seated, are so called: which signifieth *high* in their language. But our guides were well practised in that precept:

Atque aliqua ex illis dum regum nomina querunt
Quae loca, qui mores, quae feruntur aequae:
Omnia responde, nec tantum si qua
E quae nescitis, vt bene nota referas.
Quid.

*Of streames, Kings, fashions, kingdomes askt, there shewne;
Answer to all: th' vknowne relate as knowne.*

who endeour to bring all remarkable places within the compasse of their processions. The *Mahometans* either deceiued with this tradition, or maintaining the report for their profit, would not suffer vs to enter but at an excessive rate; which we refused to part with. The next mountaine vnto this, doth weare on his crowne the ruines of a Castle that belonged to the *Machabees*. Another more humble, and neerer the City, presenteth a pile of stones, square, flat, and solid: the sepulcher, they say, of the seuen brethren who were tortured to death by *Antiochus*. Whom I rather iudge to haue been buried at *Maden* the ancient seat of that family; which stands on the vtermost confines of the mountains of *Iudea*, where were to be seene seuen sepulchers of white marble, each bearing a Pyramis on his square; said by *Iosephus* to haue serued in his time for sea-marks. From hence we approached the North-west side of the City, where in the vineyards are sundry places of buriall hewne out of the maine rocke: amongst the rest, one called the Sepul-

Sepulcher of the Prophets. The first entrance large, and like the mantle-tree of a chimney; cut curiously on the out-side: thorow which we crept into a little square roome, (euery one carrying a light in his hand) the sides cut full of holes (in manner of a doue-houfe:) two yards deepe, and three quartees square. Out of that roome we descended by two streight passages into two other roomes, likewise vnder ground: yet more spacious, and of better workmanship, but so rounded with the Sepulchers as the former: neighbored with a vault, which serues for a cisterne, and filled with a liuing fountaine. A little beyond, vpon the West side of a large square court, hewne into the rocke some three fathoms deepe, and entred vnder an arch of the same, there is another mansion for the dead, hauing a porch like to that of the Prophets: and garnisht without (amongst other figures) with two great clusters of grapes; in memoriall of those, as they say, which were brought by the spies into the nost of the *Hebrewes*. On the left hand you creepe thorow a difficult descent, which leadeth into faire roomes vnder the ground, and one within another; benched about with coffins of stone bereft of their couers: there being some bones yet remaining in some of them. This is famed to be the household Monument of certaine of the Kings of *Iuda*. In which there is nothing more admirable, then is the artificiall contriuing of the doores: the hinges and all, of the selfe-same stone, vnseparated from the rocke without other supplement. Hitherto (if no further) by all likelihood the old Citie extended. From hence we returned to the Couent.

The day following we rid towards *Bethlehem*, which stands about fixe miles South from *Ierusalem*. Going out at the gate of *Ioppa*, and turning on the left



A. The ruins of Davids tower.
B. Bathshebas fountaine.

C. The Turpetine tree.
D. The Tower of Simeon

E. The Cisterne of the Sages.
F. The Church of Abacuch.

Q 4

G. The

G. The Monasterie of Elias.

H. Elias his image.

I. Jacobs house.

K. The field where the inhabitants gather little stone, like pease, and sell them to Pilgrims, who keep them in honor of the blessed Virgin.

L. The Sepulcher of Rachel.

M. Rama.

N. The Cisterne of David.

O. The Monasterie of Bethlehém.

P. The house of Ioseph.

Q. The village of the Shepheards.

R. Where they kept their sheepe.

S. The mountaines of Bethulia.

T. The mountaines of Arabia.

V. The Monasterie of the holy Crosse.

hand by the foot of mount *Sion*. Aloft on whose vttermoſt angle ſtood the tower of *David*, (whose ruines are yet extant) of a wonderfull ſtrength and admirable beautie, adorned with ſhields, and the armes of the mightie. Below on the right hand of the way in our paſſage, they ſhewed vs a fountaine at the South-side of a ſquare Seraglio; deliuerd to be that wherin *Bathſheba* bathed. North of which, the valley is croſſed with a ruinous Aquaduct, which coueyed water vnto the Temple of *Salomon*. Aſcending the oppoſite mountaine, we paſſed thorow a countrey, hilly and ſtony: yet not vtterly forſaken of the Vine, though onely planted by Chriſtians: in many places producing corne; here ſhadowed with the fig-tree, and there with the oliue. Südry ſmal turrets are diſperſed about, which ſerue for ſolace aſwell as for ſafe-guard. Some two miles from the Citie, on the left hand, and by the high-way ſide, there groweth a Turpentine tree yet flouriſhing: which is ſaid to haue afforded a ſhelter to the Virgin *Mary*, as ſhee paſſed betweene *Bethlehem* & *Ieruſalem*. This tradition howeuer abſurd, is generally beleeued by thoſe Chriſtians: a place of high repute in their deuotions. Towards the Weſt about two miles off, on a little hill ſtands an ancient tower: which is ſaid, to haue bene the habitation of *Simcon*. A mile beyond the foreſaid tree, in the miſt of the way there is a ciſterne, vaſt within, and ſquare at the mouth; which is called the Cisterne of the Starre. For that (as they ſay) the wiſe-men of the Eaſt, there firſt againe did ſee that conducting Starre, which went before them to the place of our Sauours Natiuitie. A little on the right hand there are the ſmall remaines of an ancient Monasterie: built, they affirme, in that place where the Angel tooke vp *Abacuck* by the haire of the head, and coueyed him to *Babylon*. Halfe a mile further, on the left ſide of the way, there is another Religious houſe, but in good reſpaire, in forme of a forteſſe, and enuironed with high walles, to withſtand the inſolencies of the Infidels: poſſeſſed by the *Greeke Coloieros*, and dedicated to *Elias*. Hard by there is a flat rocke; whereon they told vs that the Prophet accuſtomed to ſleepe; and that it beares as yet the impreſſion of his body. Indeed there are certaine hollowes in the ſame, but not by my eyes apprehended to retaine any manly proportion. As farre beyond are the decayes of a Church: which ſtood (as they ſay) in the place where the Patriarch *Iacob* inhabited. About a mile further Weſt of the way, and a little off, ſtands the Sepulcher of *Rachel*, (by the Scripture affirmed to haue bene buried hereabout) if the entireneſſe thereof do not confute the imputed antiquity: yet kept perhaps in reſpaire by her offſpring, as a monument of venerable memory. The Tombe it ſelfe reſembleth a great truncke: couered with a Cupolo moued on a ſquare, which hath on each ſide an ample arch ſuſtained onely by the corners. This is inuironed with a foureſquare wall; within which ſtand two other ſepulchers, little, but of the ſame proportion: kept, and vſed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Below it on the ſide of a mountaine ſtands the ruines of that *Rama*, whereof the Prophet: *A voice was heard in Rama, Rachel weeping for her children, &c.* From this ridge of the hills, the Dead Sea doth appeare as if neere

neere at hand: but not so found by the traeller; for that those high declyning mountaines are not to be directly descended. Within halfe a mile of *Bethlehem*, separated from the same by a valley, and a little on the left hand of the way, are the Cisternes of *Dauid*: wherof he so much desired to drinke, and when they brought him of the water, he refused it: A large deepe vault, now out of vse, hauing onely two small tunnels at the top, by which they draw vp the water.

And now we are come to *Bethlehem*, first called *Ephrat* or *Ephrata*, the wife of *Caleb*. A Citie of *Dauid*, the long possession of his ancestors; and not the least amongst the Princes of *Juda*: seated on the vtmost of the ridge of a hill, stretching East and West; in a happie soile, and most delicate prospect.

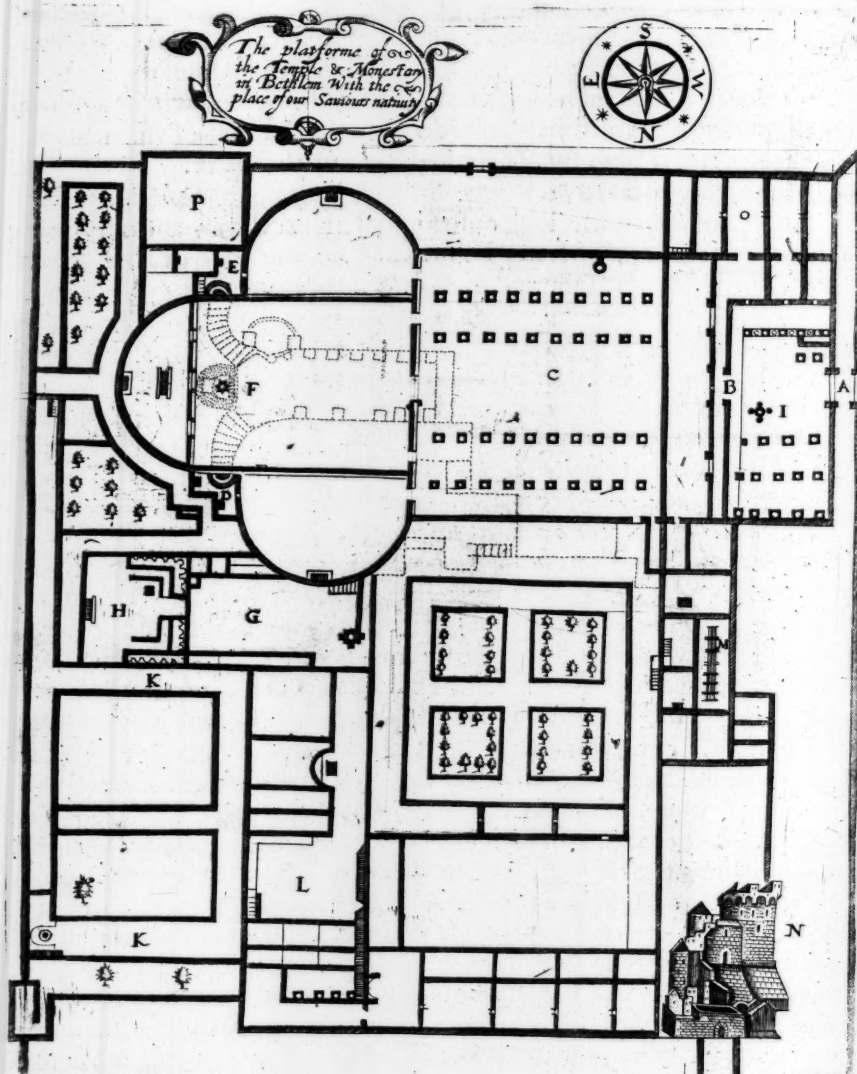
*Of Cities greater then the Great,
O Bethlehem, in the happie birth
Of God and man; from heauens high seate
Come to incorporate with Earth.*

*Lost Mans Redeemer, fraile, diuine;
When borne, declar'd by that faire Starre
To wondring eyes; which did our shine
The radiant Suns flame-bearing carre.*

*Ossa magnarum urbium,
Maior Bethlehem, cui conigia
Ducein salutis cœlitus
Incorporatum gignere.
Quam Stella quæ Solis rotam
Vincit decor: ac lumine,
Venisse terris nunciat
Cum carne terrestri Deum.
Prudentius in Hymn.*

For when *Augustus Caesar* had appointed that all the world should be taxed, e- uery one repaired vnto the Citie of his Family; and *Ioseph* with *Marie* came vp to *Bethlehem*: where in a Grot at the East side of the Citie, imployed for a Stable (the Inne being pestred with strangers) she fell in trauell, and produced vnto the world a Sauour. In this caue from the time of *Adrian*, vnto the reigne of *Constantine*, they celebrated the impious lamentation of *Adonis* (much honoured by the *Syrians*) who aboue had his statue shadowed with a groue of Myrtles. Which the vertuous *Helena* subuerted, and erected thereupon this goodly Tempie (yet entire, & possesst by the *Franciscans* of *Ierusalem*, of whom some few are here continually resident) and called it *Saint Maries* of *Bethlehem*: In forme it representeth a Crosse: the stalke whereof compriseth the body: and is entred at the lower end thorow a portico sustained with sixteene pillars. The roose, in the midst, is lofty, flat, and (if I forget not) of Cedar: the sides, of the same fabricke (but much more humble) are vpheld with foure ranks of pillars (ten in a row) each of one entire marble, white, and in many places beautifully speckled; the largest, and fairest that euer I saw: whose vpper ends do declare that they haue in part bin exquisitely guil- ded. The wals are flagged with large tables of white marble, wel-nigh to the top: the rest adorned with Mosaicque painting, although now greatly defaced. It is both here reported, and recorded by history, that a *Sultan* of *Egypt* allured with their beauty, set certaine Mafons aworke, to rake downe those tables, with intent to haue transported them vnto his Castle of *Cairo*; when a dreadfull Serpent issued out of the wall, and brake in pieces such as were remoued: so that terrified there- with, he desisted from his enterprife. The three vpper ends of the Crosse, do end in three semicircles, hauing in each an altar. In the midst stands the Chancell, roofed with a stately Cupolo, couered without with lead, and garnished within with Mo- saique figures.

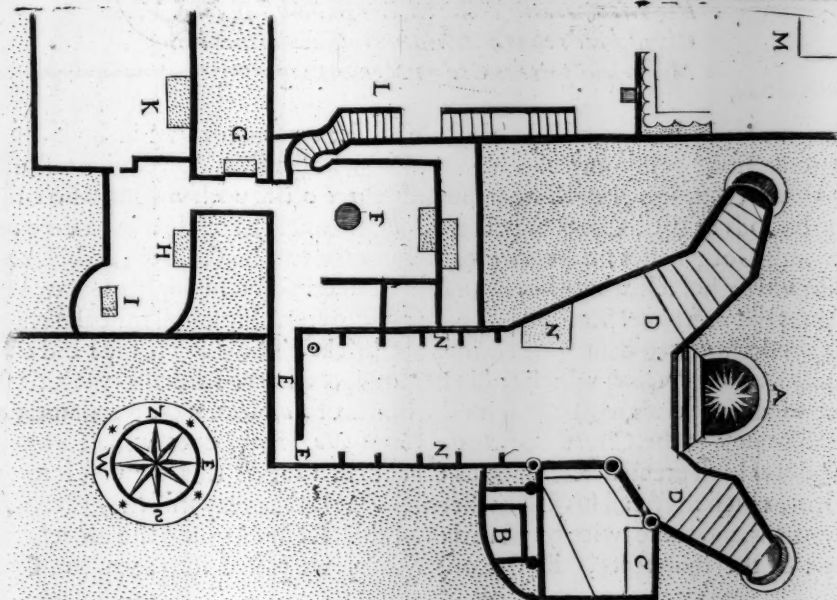
This



- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| A. The first entrance. | visions of the place of Christs nativity, &c. under ground. | L. The old Vestry. |
| B. The second. | G. The Chappell of S. Katherine. | M. The dividing roome. |
| C. The body of the Church. | H. The Vestry. | N. The ruined Tower. |
| D. The Chappell of the Grecians. | I. The Fortico. | O. The lodging of the Armenians. |
| E. The Altar of the Circumcision. | K. The Garden. | P. The lodging of the Grecians. |
| F. The Chancel, with the delinea- | | |

This Church is left for the most part desolate, the Altars naked, no Lamps maintained, no Service celebrated, except at times extraordinary: yet are there a few poore *Greekes* and *Armenians*, who inhabite within on the right hand of the entrance, and in the opposite corners. Adioyning on the left hand stands the Monastery of the *Franciscans*, entred thorow the Church, sufficiently spacious, but of no commendable building; accommodated with diuers gardens, and enuironed with defencible walls: at whose North-west corner a tottered Tower doth challenge

lunge regard for the waste receined in that places protection. They brought vs into their Chappell, nor slightly set forth, and dedicated to Saint *Katharine*; hauing indulgences conferred thereupon from mount *Sina*. From which we descended



A. The Altar of the Natinitie.

B. The Manger.

C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The stairs that ascend into the Temple above.

E. The entry.

F. The Chappell of the Innocents.

G. The Sepulcher of Eusebius.

H. The Sepulcher of Saint Jerome.

I. The Sepulcher of Paula and

Eustochius.

K. Saint Jeromes study.

L. The ascent into the chappell of S. Katharine.

M. The chappell of S. Katharine.

N. The Oratories.

with lights in our hands; and then were led by a narrow long entrie into a little square caue, supported in the midst with a pillar of the rock. On the left hand stands an altar, and vnder that is a passage into a vault; wherein, they say, that the infants slaine by the bloody edict of *Herod*, were buried. Out of this caue or chappell, there are two other entries: in that on the right hand stands the Sepulcher of *Eusebius* the Confessor, and disciple vnto Saint *Jerome*. This directeth into another Grot, wherein are two tombes, in forme not vnlike vnto altars: the farther contained the body of *Paula* a Roman Lady, descended of the ancient families of the *Gracchi* and *Cornelii*, who stands indebted to Saint *Ierom* for this Epitaph;

Scipio begot who *Paula* bore. Th' offspring
Of *Gracchus*, of the fam'd *Mycenian* King,
Here lies; earst *Paula* called: mother to
Eustochius, chiefe of *Romes* graue Senate; who
To *Christ* and *Bethlem* vow'd, bade *pompe* adieu.

Scipio quam genuit *Paula* fudere
parentes,
Gracchorum soboles *Agamemnonis*
inclita proles,
Hoc iacet in tumulo *Paulam* dixere
prioris:
Eustochii genitrix: *Romani* prima
senatus,
Pauperiem Christi *Bethlemica* ritus
sequuta.

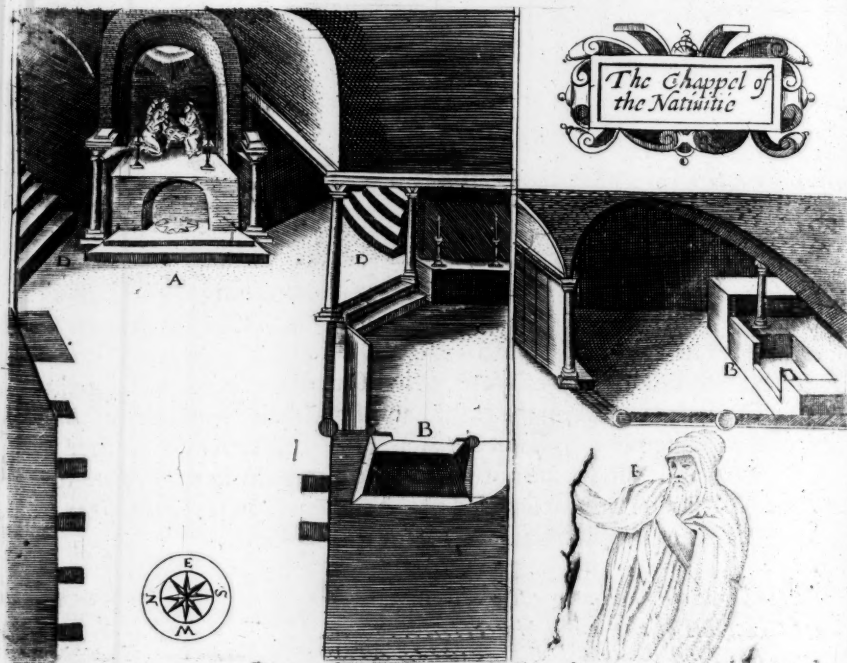
ingrauing also on the front of the entrance,

Seeß

Aspicis angustum precia rupe sepul-
chrum
Hospitium Paulæ est, celestia regna
tenentis.
Fratrem, cognatos, Romam, patriam
que relinquens,
Diuitias, sobolem, Bethlemiti condi-
tur antro.
Hic præcepit tuum, Christe, atque hinc
mystica Magi,
Munera portantes hominique Deoq;
dederunt.

*Seest thou this tombe bewne in the growing stone:
Tis Paula's Anne, possesst of heavenly throne,
Who leauing brother, kindred, Rome, what gane
Her birth, wealth, children, lies in Bethlems caue.
Christ, here's thy Cratch: the Wise did hisher bring
Mystarious gifts to God, to Man, a King.*

Her son *Eusebius* lies with her in the selfsame monument. She built foure Monasteries neere adioyning to this Temple: (whose ruines do yet giue testimony of her pietie,) one she planted with men; the three other with virgins, who neuer past the bounds of their Couents but on Sundayes onely) and then attending on their seuerall Gouvernasses) to performe their oraions in the Church, and Caue of the Natiuitie: her selfe the Abbesse of one of them, and so for the space of twentie yeeres did continue. She likewise built an adioyning Hospitall for Pilgrims, whose ruines declare it to haue bene no meane fabricke. The other tombe did cover the body of Saint *Ierome*, who liued in her time, and in the Monastery which she had founded: his bones, together with the bones of *Eusebius*, were translated to *Rome*, and shrined in the Church of *Santa Maria Maggiore*; ouer which Pope *Sixtus Quintus* hath erected a sumptuous Chappell. Out of this we past into another Grot, which they call his Cell; wherein he lay (as they say) full fifty yeeres and fixe moneths, and there twice translated the Bible. Returning into the aforesaid Chappell of the Innocents, by the other entry we passed into a vault or Chappell,



A. The Altar of the Natiuitie.
B. The Manger.
C. The Altar of the Magi.

D. The staires that ascend into the Temple above.
E. The picture of the imaginary figure of Saint Ie-
rome.

twelue foote wide, forty long, and fifteene in height : the sides and floore all lined with faire white marble: the compassed roote adorned with mos-work and Mosaique guilding, though now much perished. At the vpper end in an arched concaue, stands an Altar garnished with a table of the Natiuity. Vnder this is a semicircle: the sole set forth with stones of seuerall colours, in the forme of a starre; & in the midst a Serpentine, there set to preserve the memory of that place where our Sauour was borne. The credit whereof I will neither impeach, nor inforce. In this City it was, and in a stable; nor is the report by the site refuted, though vnder ground, hewne out of the liuing rock, as is the rest before spoken of. For he that trauels thorow these countries, will not wonder to see such caues employed to like vses. Neither is it likely, that they that succeeded those times so neerely, should erre in the place so celebrated in their deuotions, and beautified with such cost. On either side of this Altar in the corners, there are two equal ascents, which land on the opposite out-sides of the Chancell, clozed with doores of brasſe cut thorow: thorow which they passe in their solemn procession. Now on the South side, and neere vnto the foot of the staires, you descend by three steps into a lesser Grot: separated onely from the former, by three fine columnes of diuers coloured marble, which seeme to support the ouer-hanging rocke. On the West side there is a manger hewne out in a concaue, about two feete high from the floore, and a little way hollowed within: wherein, they say, that our new-borne Sauour was laid by the Virgin: now flagged about with white marble, as the rocke that roofes it, at the left end sustained with a short Serpentine pillar. In the bottom of this manger, and iust in the middle, a round Serpentine is set, to denote the place where he lay, which retaineth, as they would make vs beleue, the effigies of Saint *Ierome*, miraculous framed by the naturall veines of the stone, in reward of his often and affectionat kisses. But surely they be the eyes of faith that must apprehend it: yet present they it in picture, as it is set forth in the former table. On the opposite side of this Grot, there is a bench in the rock, not vnlike to an Altar: where the *Magi* of the East, that were conducted hither by the starre, disposed, as they say, of their presents. Whom they of *Colem* will haue to be kings, and three in number: and moreouer that they returned no more into their countries, but came, and dwelt in their City; where, in their principall Church these verses are extant:

Three Kings, the King of Kings, three gifts did bring;

Myrrh, Incense, Gold; as to Man, God, a King.

Three holy gifts be likewise giuen by thee

To Christ, euen such as acceptable be.

For Myrrha, teares; for Frankinscence, impart

Submissiue prayers: for pure Gold, a pure heart.

*Tres Reges Regi Regum tria dona
ferebant;*

*Myrrha homini, vincta aurum, thura
dedere Deo.*

*Tu tria fac itidem donos pia munera
Christo:*

Muneribus gratus si cupis esse tuis.

*Pro myrrha lacrymas, auro cor
porrige purum,*

*Pro thure humili pectore funde
preces.*

These places be in the keeping of the *Franciscans*: and not lesse reuerenced then *Calvary*, or the Sepulcher: visited also by the *Mahometan* pilgrims. Where lamps still burning do expell the naturall darknesse; and giue a greater state thereunto then the light of the day could afford it. *Baldwin* the second did honor this place with an Episcopall Sea (being before but a Priory) annexing thereunto, together with the Church of *Ascaton*, many townes and villages. In the place where this City stood, there are now but a few poore cottages standing. Most of the few inhabitants *Greeks* and *Armenians*: who get a beggerly liuing by selling vnto

R

strangers

strangers the models of the Sepulcher, and of the Grot of the Natiuitie; cut in wood or cast in stone, with crosses, and such like merchandize: and in being seruiceable vnto pilgrims.

After dinner we descended afoot into the valley which lyeth East of the City; fruitfull in pasturage: where *Jacob* fed his flocke (at this day called his field) neere the tower of *Ader*. But more famous for the Apparition of the Angels, who there brought to the shepheards the glad tidings of our saluation. In the midst of the field, on the selfe-same place, as is supposed, and two miles distant from *Bethlehem*, *Saint Helena* erected a Church, and dedicated it to the Angels: now nothing but ruines. Returning from thence, and turning a little on the left hand, we came to the village where those shepheards dwelt, as yet so called. In the midst whereof there standeth a well; the same, as the rumor goeth, that the blessed Virgin desired to drink of, when the churlish villagers refusing to draw her vp water, it forth- with miraculously flowed to the brim; greedy to passe thorow her blessed lips, and satisfie her longing. Of this the *Arabs* would not suffer vs to drinke before we had giuen them money. Neerer to *Bethlehem*, and at the foote of the hill, are the ruines of a Chappell, where *Ioseph*, as they say, had his dwelling, at such time as the Angell commanded him to flic into *Egypt*. Neere the top, and not farre from the backe of the Monastery, there is a caue containing two roomes, one within another, descended into by a narrow entrance, and in some places supported by pillars. In this it is said, that *Ioseph* hid our Sauour and his mother, whilest he prepared things necessary for his iourney. The stone thereof puluerated and often washed, of much a little will remaine, not vnlike to refined chalke: which taken in drinke, is said to haue a soueraigne vertue, in restoring milke both to women and cattell: much vsed by the *Moores* themselues for that purpose. Ouer this stood one of the Nunneries, built by *Paula*, now onely shewing the foundation; and wherein she died. These places seene, we re-entred the Monastery, and there reposed our selues the night following.

Each of vs bestowing a peece of gold on the Vicar, betimes in the morning we departed; bending our course to the Mountaines of *Judea*, lying West from *Bethlehem*. Neere to which on the side of the opposite hill, we past by a little village called, as I take it, *Bezec*; inhabited onely by Christians: mortall (as they say) to the *Mahometans* that attempted to dwell therein. About two miles further we passed by *Bethsur*, seated in a bottome betweene two rocky mountaines; once a strong fort: first built by *Rhobam*, and after repaired by the *Machabees*: famous for sundry sieges; being in the vpper way betweene *Ierusalem* and *Gaza*. Where we saw the ruines of an ample Church: below that a fountaine, not vnbeholding to Art; whose pleasant waters are forth-with drunk vp by the earth that produced them. Here they say, that *Philip* baptized the Eunuke; whereupon it retaineth the name of the *Aethiopian* fountaine. And no question but the adioyning Temple was erected out of deuotion to the honour of the place, and memory of the fact. Yet seemeth it strange vnto me, that a chariot should be able to passe those rocky and declining mountaines, where almost a horse can hardly keepe footing. Hauing travelled about a mile and a halfe further, wee came to the caue



A. The Desert.

B. The Cave of Saint Iohn Baptist.

C. The fountain.

D. The ruines of the Monastery.

where *Iohn* the Baptist is said to haue liued from the age of seuen, vntill such time as he went vnto the wildernesse by *Jordan*; sequestred from the abode of men, and feeding on such wilde nourishment as these vninhabited places afforded. This Caue is seated on the Northerne side of a desert mountaine (onely beholding to the Locust tree) hewne out of the precipitating rocke; so as difficultly to be ascended or descended to: entred at the East corner, and receiuing light from a window in the side. At the vpper end there is a bench of the selfesame rocke, whereon (as they say) he accustomed to sleepe; of which whoso breakes a piece off, stands forthwith excommunicate. Ouer this on a little flat, stand the ruines of a Monastery, on the South side naturally walled with the steepe of a mountaine: from whence there gusheth a liuing Spring, which entreth the rocke, and againe bursteth forth beneath the mouth of the Caue; A place that would make solitarinesse delightfull, & stand in comparison with the turbulent pompe of Cities. This overlooketh a profound valley, on the far side hemd with aspiring mountains; whereof some are cut (or naturally so) in degrees like allies, which would be else vnaccessably fruitlesse; whose leuels yet beare the stumps of decayed vines: shadowed not rarely with oliues and locusts. And surely I thinke that all or most of those mountaines haue bin so husbanded; else could this little countrey haue neuer sustained such a multitude of people. After we had fed of such prouision as was brought vs from the City by other of the Fraternitie that there met vs, wee turned towards *Ierusalem*, leauing the way of *Bethlehem* on the right hand, and that of *Emanuel* on the left. The first place of note that we met with, was there where once stood the dwelling of *Zachary*; seated on the side of a fruitfull hill, well stored with oliues



A. The Church of s. Iohn Baptist. B. The fountaine. C. The house of Elizabeth.

and vineyard. Hither came the blessed Virgin to visit her cousin *Elizabeth*. Here died *Elizabeth*; and here in a Grot on the side of a vault or chappell, lies buried: ouer which a goodly Church was erected, together with a Monastery; whereof now little standeth but a part of the walls, which offer to the view some fragments of painting, which shew that the rest haue bene exquisit. Beyond, and lower is our Ladies fountaine, (so called of the inhabitants) which maintaineth a little current thorow the neighbouring valley. Neere this, in the bottome, and vttermost extent thereof, there standeth a Temple, once sumptuous, now desolate: built by *Helena*, and dedicated to Saint *Iohn Baptist*, in the place where *Zachary* had another house; where the Prophet was borne, in a roome hewne out of the rocke; of principall deuotion with those Christians: posselt, as the rest, by the beastly *Arabians*, who defile it with their cattell, and employ it to the basest of vses. Transcending the lesse steepe hils, and passing thorow valleys of their roses voluntarily plentifull; after a while we came to a Monastery, seated in a streight between two rockie mountaines, enuironed with high walls, and entred by a doore of iron; where a Bishop of the *Georgians* hath his residence, who courteously entertained vs. Within they haue a handsome chappell; at the vpper end an altar; and vnder that a pir, in which they say that the Palme did grow (but rather, if any, the Oliue, whereof that place hath store) of which a part of the Crosse was made. For it was framed (as they report) of foure seuerall woods; the foot of Cedar, the bole of Cypresse, the transome of Palme, and the title of Oliue. This is called thereupon, The Monastery of the holy Crosse. Where in stead of bells, they strike on a hollow beame (as the *Grecians* do in the temple of *Golgotha*) to summon their assemblies. Betweene this and *Ierusalem*, we saw nothing worth noting, that hath not bin spoken of already.

The

The day following, we went to reuiew the remarkable places about the City. Passing by the Castle of the *Pisans*, on the left hand entring at a little square passage, we were shewed a small Chappell; the doore and windowes rammed vp; for that (as they say) the *Mahometians* became mortally sicke, that, though but by chance, did come into it: standing where stood the Temple of *S. Thomas*. From hence we were brought to the palace of *Annas*, destroyed by the Seditious in the time of the siege; where now standeth a Church dedicated to the blessed Angels, and belonging to the *Armenians*, who haue their dwellings about it. Within the court there is an old Oliue tree, enuironed with a low wall, vnto which, it is said, that they bound our Sauour. Turning on the right hand, we went out at the port of *Sion*, South and not far from thence;



- A. A Mosque where once stood the *Cenaculum*.
- B. The Church of *S. Sauour*, where stood the house of *Caiphas*.
- C. Where the Iewes would haue taken away the body of the *Virgin Mary* from the *Apostles*.
- D. Where *Peter* wept.
- E. Port *Esqueline*.
- F. The pools and fountaine of *Silo*.
- G. Where the oake *Rogell* stood.
- H. The church of the purification of the blessed *Virgin*.

- I. The Fountaine of the blessed *Virgin*.
- K. The bridge that passeth ouer *Cedron*, vnder the rocke that beares the impression, as they say, of *Christ's* footsteps.
- L. The field of blood.
- M. Where certaine of the *Apostles* hid themselves.
- N. The mountaine of offence.
- O. Where the house of *Annas* the high Priest stood.
- P. Where the *Franks* are buried.
- Q. Port *Sion*.

on the midst of the Mount is the place, as they say, where *Christ* did eate his last Supper; where also after his resurrection, the doores being shut, he appeared to his *Apostles*; where they receiued the holy Ghost; where *Peter* conuerted three thousand; and where, as they say also, they held the first Council, in which the *Apostles* Creed was decreed. Here *Helena* built a most sumptuous Temple, including therein the *Coenaculum*; where that marble pillar was preserved that stood before in the palace of *Pilate*, to which they tied our Sauour when they whipped him.

him. This Church subuerted by the *Saracens*, in the selfe-same place the *Franciscans* had a Monastery erected; who in the yere 1561. were remoued by the *Turks*: they building here a Mosque of their owne, into which no Christian is permitted to enter. Yet not in the respects aforesaid, so reuerenced by the Infidels, but in that it is deliuered by tradition (and not vnlikely) that *Dauid* had there his Sepulcher. His monument was enriched with a masse of treasure: out of which *Hircanus* 850. yeeres after, tooke three thousand talents to diuert the war which was threatned by *Antiochus. Herod* with vnlike successe attempted the like. For hauing already taken out a great summe, and persisting in his sacriledge, a flame of fire brake out of the tombe, and consumed diuers of his instruments. In expiation whereof he adorned the same with a stately monument; which stood entire for a long time after. Betweene this and the walles of the City, the *Franks* haue their buriall: where lye sixe *English* men, sent (as may be suspected) vnto their long homes not many yeeres since, though coloured by the *Franciscans*, in whose Monastery they lay, with pretence of diuine vengeance for the supposed murder of their *Drogaman*. Seuen they were in all, all aliue & well in one day, six dead in the other; the out-liuer becoming a conuert to their religion. Turning a little on the left hand, we came to a small Church, inclosed within a square wall, arched within, with a walk on the top in manner of a Caue; the habitation of the *Armenians*, who haue of this Church the custody. Here flourished the proud palace of *Caiphas*, in which our Sauour was buffered, spit vpon, and so spitefully reuiled. Here *Helena* built a faire Church to *S. Peter*; but that destroyed, in the roome thereof this lesse was erected, and dedicated to Saint Sauour. On the right hand in the Court, they vndertake to shew where the fire was made, by which *Peter* stood, when he denied his Master: and at the side of the Church doore, the chapter of a pillar, whereon the Cocke crowing did moue him to contrition. At the vpper end of the Church, vpon a large altar lyeth a stone, that (as they say) which was rolled against the mouth of the Sepulcher. From hence we descended into the valley of *Gehinnon*, which deuideth mount *Sion* from the mountaine of *Offence*; so called, for that *Salomon* by the perswasion of his wiues there sacrificed to *Chamoch* and *Molech*; but now by these Christians called the mountain of *Ill counsel*; where they say the Pharises took counsell against Iesus: whose height yet shewes the reliques of no mean buildings. This valley is but streight, now seruing for little vse; heretofore most delightfull, planted with groues, & watered with fountains: wherein the *Hebrews* sacrificed their children to *Molech*: an Idoll of brasse, hauing the head of a Calf, the rest of a kingly figure, with armes extended to receiue the miserable sacrifice, seared to death with his burning embracements. For the Idoll was hollow within, and filled with fire. And lest their lamentable shrieks should sad the hearts of their parents, the Priests of *Molech* did deafe their eares with the continuall clangs of trumpets & timbrels, whereupon it was called The valley of *Tophet*. But the good *Iosias* brake the Idoll in pieces, hewed downe the groues, and ordained that that place (before a Paradise) should be for euer a receptacle for dead carcases and the filth of the City. *Gehenna*, for the impiety committed therein, is vsed for hell by our Sauour. On the South side of this valley, neere where it meeteth with the valley of *Lebosaphat*, mounted a good height on the side of the mountain, is *Aceldama* or the field of bloud: purchased with the restored reward of Treason,



A. The place of the Consulum.

B. Of the Oke Rogel.

C. Where the Apostles did hide themselves.

D. The field of Blood.

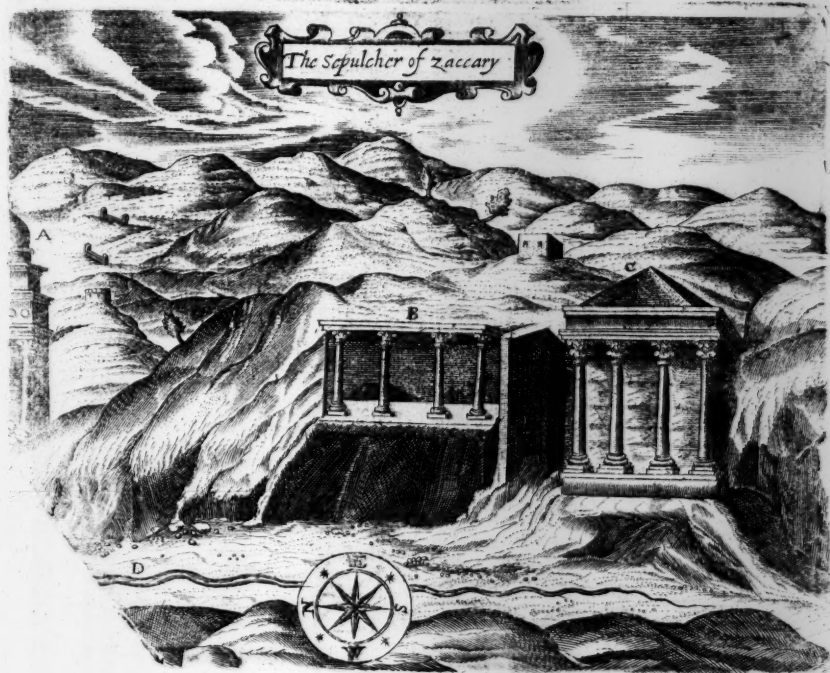
E. The Mountaine of Offence.

F. Part of the valley of Iehosaphat.

G. Part of the valley of Gehinnon.

for a buriall place for strangers. In the midst whereof a large square roome was made by the mother of *Constantine*; the South side walled with the naturall rocke; flat at the top, and equall with the vpper leuell: out of which arise certaine little Cupolos open in the midst to let downe the dead bodies. Thorow these wee might see the bottome, all couered with bones; and certaine corpes but newly let downe: it being now the Sepulcher of the *Armenians*. A greedy graue; and great enough to deuoure the dead of a whole Nation. For they say, (and I beleuee it) that the earth thereof within the space of eight and forty houres, will consume the flesh that is laid thereon. The like is said of Saint Innocents Church-yard in *Paris*: and he that sees the multitude of bones, that are there piled about it, the daily burials (it being a generall receptacle for strangers) and smalnesse of the circuite, may be easily induced to credit. And why might not the earth be transported from hence, as well as that at *Rome* in *Campo Sancto*, brought thither in 270. ships by the commandement of the aforesaid Empresse? which, though changing soiles, retaineth her vertue: it being also a place of buriall for forreiners. In the rocke about there are diuers Sepulchers, and some in vse at this day: hauing great stones rolled against their mouthes according to the ancient custome. Beyond on the point of the hill, a caue hewne out of the rocke, consisting of seuerall roomes, is said to haue hidden sixe of the Apostles in the time of Christs Passion. First made without doubt for a Sepulcher; and after seruing for an Hermitage:

the rooffe of the larger roome retaining some fhew of guilding. Below, where the valley of *Gebinnon* and *Iehosaphat*, like two conioyning streames do trent to the South, there is a dry pit; where the Priests are said to haue hid the sacred fire, when the *Jewes* were carried captiue into *Babylon*: and seeking it after their returne, did find it conuerted into water. But *Nehemiah* caused it to be sprinkled on the Altar: when forthwith with the beames of the Sunne it miraculously flamed. This valley of *Iehosaphat* (so called of that good King) from hence extendeth full North, and then enclineth a little to the West; first presenting (though naturall) no other then a large dry ditch to the East of the City, contracted betweene it and the ouer-pearing hils of the opposite *Oliuet*. It is said to be about two miles long, and if so, but short ones: where broadest, fruitfull, watered by the torrent *Cedron*, which runneth no longer then fed with showres: losing his intermitted streames in the lake of *Aspalthis*. It was also called the valley of *Cedron*, and of the King. Where the generall Iudgement shall be, if the *Jewes* or *Lasins* may be belecued; who ground their opinions vpon the Prophecie of *Isaiah*: which I will not gainsay, since some of our Diuines haue of late so laboured to approue it. Of the same opinion are the *Mahometans*. In the wall about it, there is a window not farre from the golden gate: where they say that *Mahomet* shall sit whilst Christ doth execute Iustice. Passing to the City side of the valley, at the foote of the hill, and East of the South-east corner, is the place where the Prophet *Esaiah* was sawne in sunder by the commandement of *Manasses* his Grand-child by the mother; and there buried: where there is a little pauement vsed for a place of prayer by the *Mahometans*. Close below this stood the Oke *Roguel*, where now a white Mulbery is cherished. North of it, in a gut of the hill (aboue which in the wall stood the tower) was the fish-poole of *Siloe*, containing not aboue halfe an acre of ground; now dry in the bottome: and beyond the fountaine that fed it, now no other then a little trench walled in on the sides, full of filthy water, whose vpper part is obscured by a building (as I take it, a Mosque) where once flourished a Christian Church there built by Saint *Helena*. Though depriued of those her salubrious streames; yet is she held in honor for their former vertues. Passing along we came to our Ladies fountaine (vpon what occasion they so call it, is not worth the relating) in a deepe caue of the rocke, descended into by a large paire of staires, and replenished with pleasant waters. Here the valley streightmeth, and a little beyond is no broader then serues for a channell to the Torrent. On the other side stands the Sepulcher of *Zachary*, who was slaine betweene the Temple and the Altar: all of the naturall rocke, eightene foote high, foure square, and beautified with Doricke columnes of the



A. A part of the pillar of Absolon.
B. The cave of Saint James.

C. The Sepulcher of Zachary.
D. The Torrent Cedron.

same vnseparated stone sustaining the cornish; and topt like a pointed diamond. Close to this there is another in the vpright rocke; the front like the side of an open gallery, supported with marble pillars, now between rammed vp with stones. Within is a Grot; whither *James* retired (as they say) after the Passion of our Saviour, with purpose neuer to haue receiued sustenance vntill he had seene him: who in that place appeared vnto him after his resurrection. In memoriall whereof the Christians erected a Church hard by; whose ruines are now ruined. A little farther there is a stone bridge of one arch; which passes the Torrent. In a rock at the foote thereof, there are certaine impressions: made (as they say) by our Saviours feete when they led him thorow the water. At the East end of this bridge, and a little on the North, stands the Pillar of *Absolon*; which he here erected in his life time, to retaine the memory of his name, in that his issue male failed; (but he was not buried therein:) being yet entire and of a goodly fabricke: rising in a lofty square; below adorned with halfe columnes, wrought out of the sides and corners of the Doricke forme; and then changing into a round, a good height higher doth grow to a point in fashion of a bell: all framed of the growing stone. Against this there lieth a great heape of stones which increaseth daily. For both *Jewes* and *Mahometans* passing by, do throw stones against it: yet execrating *Absolon* for his rebellion against *David*. Adioyning there is a large square, but lower by farre, which hath an entrance like the frontispice of a porch, cut curiously without; the earth almost reaching to the top of the entrance: hauing a Grot within hewne out of the rocke: some say, a Kingly Sepulcher; perhaps appertaining to the former. A little more North and vp the Torrent, at the foot of *Olinet*, once stood the



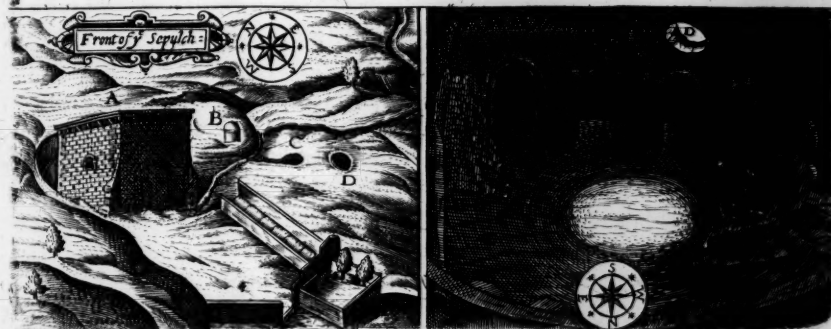
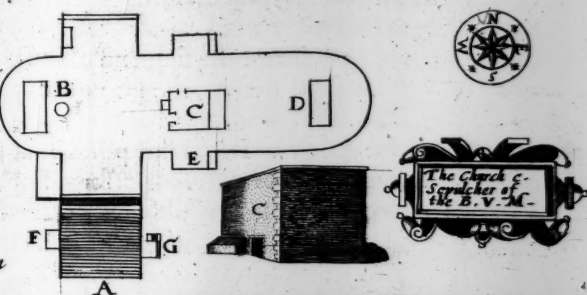
A. The golden gate of the Temple.
 B. The gate of S. Steuen.
 C. Where S. Steuen was stoned to death.
 D. The Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.
 E. The garden of Mount Olives.

F. The Torrent of Cedron.
 G. The bridge of the Torrent.
 H. Sepulchers of the Mahometans.
 I. Where Thomas stood, as they will have it, when the blessed Virgin let fall her girdle.

the village *Gethsemani*; the place yet fruitfull in oliues: & hard by the delightfull garden wherein our Sauior was betrayed. They point out the place where he left two of his disciples, and a little higher the third, when he went to pray: and with all the place where he was taken. In this garden there is also a stone, wheron they say that our Lady sate, and beheld the martyrdom of Saint *Steu*: who suffered on the side of the opposite hill. Without the said Garden, in the ioyning of two wayes, they shewed vs the place, as they will haue it, where Saint *Thomas* stood, when incredulous forfooth of our Ladies Assumption, she let fall her girdle to informe his beliefe.

And now are we come to the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin, made thus, as it is, by the mother of *Cōstantine*. Before it a court; the building aboue ground a square pile onely, flat at the top, and neatly wrought, like the largest portico to a Temple. You enter at the South side, and forthwith descend by a goodly paire of staires of fifty steps. About the midst of the descent, are 2. small opposite chappels: in that on the right hand are the Sepulchers of *Ioachim & Anna*; in that on the left of *Joseph*: the parents and spouse of the mother of Iesus. The staires do leade you into a spacious Church, stretching East and West; walled on each side, & arched aboue with the naturall rocke. Vpon the right hand in the midst there is a little square chappell, framed of the eminent rock, but flagged both within and without with white marble; and entred at two doores. At the far side thereof stands her tombe, which taketh vp more then the third part of the roome; now in form of an altar: vnder

- A. The Descent
- B. The Fountaine
- C. The Sepulcher of the Virgin Mary
- D. The great Alter
- E. The Oratory of the Turkes
- F. The Sepulcher of Ioseph.
- G. The Sepulcher of Ioachim and Anna



- A. The entrance and building above ground of the Church of the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin.
- B. The Lower from whence is receiveth light.

- C. The entrance of the Oratory of Christ.
- D. The place from whence is receiveth light.
- AA. Where Christ prayed.
- BB. Where the Angell stood.

under which, they say, that she was decently buried by the Apostles; and the third day after assumed into heaven by the Angels. In this there burne eighteene lamps continually; partly maintained by the Christians, and partly by the Mahometans, who haue this place in an especiall veneration. Neere the East semicircle of the Church, there standeth a great altar (ouer which the little light that this darke place hath, doth descend by a cupolo:) neere the West another, but both vnfurnished: and by the former a well of excellent water. In a canton of the wall, right against the North end of the Sepulcher, there is a clift in the rocke; where the *Turks* do affirme that our Lady did hide her selfe, when persecuted by the *Jewes*: into which I haue seene their women to creepe, and giue the cold rocke affectionate kisses. The opposite canton is also vsed for an oratory by the Mahometans: who haue the keeping of the whole, and will not suffer vs to enter of free cost. Remounting the same staires, not far off on the left hand, towards the East, and not aboue a stones cast from the garden of *Gethsemani*, a streight passage descendeth into a vast round caue: all of the naturall rocke, the rooffe confirmed with arches of the same, receiuing a dimme light from a little hole in the top, which was in times past al ouer curiously painted. The place, they say, where Christ did pray, when in that bloudy agony he was comforted by the Angels. Fro hence we bent our course to the City. High on the hill, where three wayes meet, and vpon the flat of a rocke, is the place where *S. Steue* (who bore the first palme of Martyrdom) was stoned to death. The stones thereabout haue a red rust on them; which they say, giue testimony of his bloudshed. A little aboue, we entred the City at the gate of Saint *Steuen* (where on each side a Lion retrograde doth stand) called in times past the port of the vally, &

of

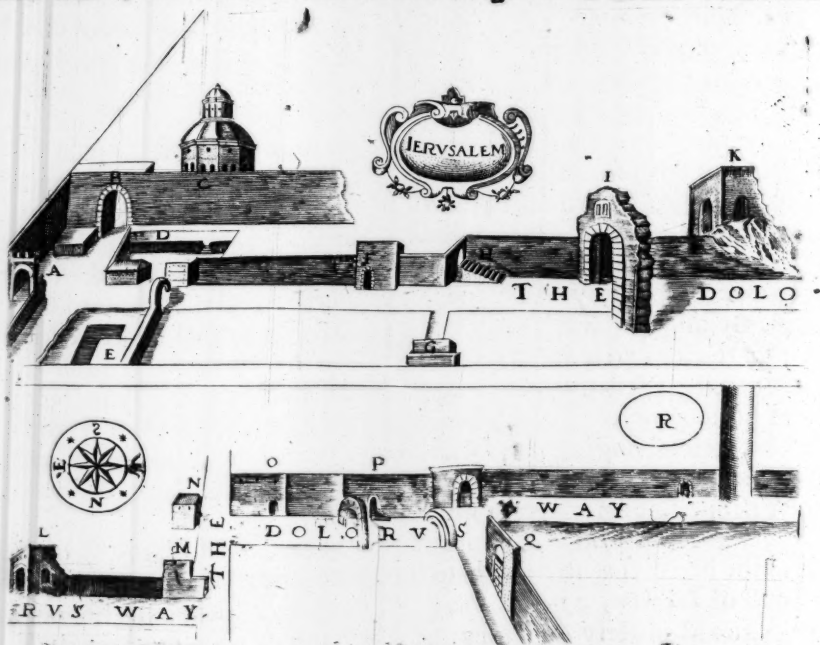
of the flocke; for that the cattell came in at this gate, which were to be sacrificed in the Temple, and were sold in the marker place adioyning. On the left hand there is a stone bridge, which passeth at the East end of the North wall into the court of the Temple of *Salomon*: the head to the poole *Bethesda*, (vnderneath which it hath a conueyance) called also *Probatum*, for that the sacrifices were therein washed ere deliuered to the Priests. It had five ports built thereto by *Salomon*; in which continually lay a number of diseased persons. For an Angell at certaine seasons troubled the water; and he that could next descend therein, was perfectly cured. Now it is a great square profunditie, greene, and vneuen at the bottome: into which a barren spring doth drill from between the stones of the Northward wall, and stealeth away almost vndiscerned. The place is for a good depth hewne out of the rocke; confined aboue on the North side with a steepe wall, on the West with high buildings (perhaps a part of the Castle of *Antonia*, where are two doores to descend by, now all that are, halfe choked with rubbidge) and on the South with the wall of the court of the Temple. Whereof it is fit that something be spoken; although not suffered to enter without the forfeiture of our liues, or renouncing of our Religion.

I will not speake of the former forme, and magnificency thereof, by sacred pens so exactly described. First built by *Salomon*, destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, reedified by *Zerubbabel*, (yet so far short of the first in glory, that those wept to behold it, who had beheld the former:) new built or rather sumptuously repaired by *Herod* the Great; and lastly vtterly subuerted by *Titus*. The *Iewes* assayed to reedifie it in the reigne of *Adrian*: of whom he slue an infinite number, leuelled it with the floore, and threw the rubbidge into the valley of *Iehosaphat*; to make it lesse steepe, and the place lesse defenceable; planting in the roome thereof a groue which he consecrated vnto *Iupiter*. Afterward *Iulian* the Apostata, to disproue the prophesie of our Sauour, did licence the *Iewes* to rebuild it; furnishing them with mony out of his treasury: when lo, a terrible earth-quake shooke downe what they had begun; and a flame bursting forth, deuoured the workmen: reported by *Amianus Marcellinus* a Pagan, and living in those times. But who built this that now standeth, is doubtfull. Some do attribute it to the Christians; others to a Prince of the *Arabians*, (which is confirmed by the Christians of these countries) and he the *Saracen Omer*, next successor vnto *Mahomet*. Seated it is vpon mount *Moria*, in the South-east corner of the Citie, without doubt in the very place where *Salomons* stood: the more eminent building consisting of an eight square round of a blewish stone, adorned with adioyning pillars, and tarrast aboue. In the midst of the sheluing rooffe, another vpright aspireth; though lesse by farre, yet the same in forme and substance with the former; being couered ouer with a cupolo of lead. To the West of this a long building adioyneth, like the body of a Church; compassed aboue, and no higher then the vnder tarras of the other, but like it in colour. Now the court (the same with that of the old Temple) is iust foure square euery way, about a flights shoot ouer. In the East wall, which is also a wall to the Citie, stands the golden gate (so called in that it was gilded) which belonged onely to the Temple, thorow which our Sauour passed in triumph. It is said that the Emperour *Heraclius* returning from his *Persian* victory, attempted to haue entred thereat in all his glory: but was miraculously prohibited, vntill he had put off all his princely ornaments, in a simple habit bearing that part of the Crosse of Christ on his shoulders, which he had recouered from the *Persians*.

fians. This Gate is now rammed vp by the *Turks*, to prevent as some say, a Prophe-
sie: which is, that the City should there be entred by the Christians. A part of the
South-side is also inclozed with the wall of the Citie. The rest not inferior in
strength, is enuironed with a deep trench hewne into the rock: (though now much
choaked) heretofore inhabited in the bottome like a streete. In the midst of this
out-court, there is another, wherein the aforesaid Mosque doth stand, raised some
two yards aboue the out-court, & garnished on the sides with little turrets, thorow
which it is ascended, all paved with white marble (the spoile of Christian Churches)
where the *Mahometans*, as wel as within, do perform their particular orisons.
Sundry low buildings there are adioyning to the wal of the out-court: as I suppose,
the habitation of their *Santon*s. In the South-east corner and a little in the out wal,
there is a handsome Tēple covered with lead: by the Christians called the Church
of the Purificatiō of the Virgin: now also a Mosque. *Godfrey of Bullein*, with the rest
of the City tooke this place by assault, and slue within the circuite therof ten thou-
sand *Saracens*. By him then was it made a Cathedrall Church: who erected lodg-
ings about it for the Patriarch and his Canons. Into this there are now but two
entrances: that on the West, and this gate ouer the head of the poole *Bethesda* (cal-
led of old the horse-gate, for that here they left their horses, it being not lawful to
ride any further) resembling the gate of a Citie. One thing by the way may be
noted: that whereas our Churches turne to the East, the Temple of *Salomon* re-
garded the West: perhaps in respect of mount *Caluary*.

Repassing the aforesaid bridge, (seeing we might proceed no farther) on the
North side of the streete that stretcheth to the West, now in a remote corner,
stood the house of *Iaachim*, where a goodly Church was built to the honour of
Saint *Anna*, with a Monastery adioyning: of which some part yet remaineth, but
polluted with the *Mahometan* superstition. Turning backe, we tooke vp the said
streete to the West: not farre onward, at the left hand stood the palace of *Pilate*,
without all question the Castle of *Antonia*, neere adioyning to the wall of the
Temple, where now the *Sanziacke* hath his residence; depriued of those lofty to-
wers, and scarce appearing aboue the wals that confine it. On the right hand, at the
farre end of a streete that pointeth to the North, stood the stately mansion of *He-
rod*: of which some signes there are left, that witnesse a perished excellencie. Now
at the West corner of that of *Pilates*, where the wall for a space doth turne to the
South, there are a paire of high staires which leade to the place of Iustice, and
throne of the *Romane* President, where the Sauour of the world was by the world
condemned. The staires that they say then were, called *Scala Sancta*, I haue seene
at *Rome* neere Saint *Iohns* in the *Lateran*, translated thither by *Constantine*. Three
paire there are in one front, deuided but by walls: the middlemost those, being
of white marble, and eightene in number; ascended and worne by the knees of
the suppliants, who descend by the other. At the top there is a little Chappell cal-
led *Sanctum Sanctorum*, where they neuer say Masse: and vpon this occasion: A
holy Father in the roome adioyning, hauing consumed most part of the night in
his deuotions, is said, an houre before the dawning, to haue seene a procession of
Angels passe by him, some singing, and others perhaps that had worse voices, bea-
ring torches: amongst whom was *S. Peter* with the Eucharist, who executed there
his Pontificall function: and that done returned. This rumoured the day follow-
ing about the Citie, numbers of people flockt thither, who found the roome all
to bedropt with torches in confirmation of this relation. Whereupon decreed it

was, that not any (as not worthy) should say Masse on that Altar. Now the way between the place of those staires and mount *Calvary*, is called the Dolorous way: alongst which our Sauour was led to his Passion: in which they say, (and shew where) that he thrice fell vnder the weight of his Crosse. And a little



A. The Gate of Saint Steuen.

B. The gate that opens into the courts of the Temple.

C. The Mosque, where on a stood the Temple of Salomo.

D. The Poole Bethesda.

E. The Church of Saint Anna.

F. Where the Palace of Pilate stood.

G. Where the Courts of Herod.

H. Where the holy Staires.

I. Pilates arch.

K. The Church of the swooning of the blessed Virgin.

L. Where they met with Simon of Cyrene.

M. Where Christ said, Weepe not for me, you daughters of Ierusalem.

N. Where the house of the rich glutton stood.

O. Where the house of the Pharise.

P. Where the house of Veronica.

Q. The Gate of Iustice.

R. Mount Calvary.

beyond there is an ancient arch that crosseth the streete, and supporteth a ruined gallery: in the East side a two-arched window, where *Pilate* presented Christ to the people. An hundred paces farther, and on the left hand, there are the reliques of a Church, where they say that the blessed Virgin stood when her Sonne passed by, and fell into a trance at the sight of that killing spectacle. Sixty six paces beyond (where this streete doth meete with that other which leadeth to Port *Ephraim*, now called the gate of *Damascus*) they say, that they met with *Simon of Cyrene*, and compelled him to assist our Sauour in the bearing of his burthen. Turning a little on the left hand, they shewed vs where the women wept, and he replied, *Weepe not for me, you daughters of Ierusalem*, &c. Then turning againe on the right, we passed vnder a little arch, neere which a house ascended by certaine steps, the place where *Veronica* dwelt, who gaue our Sauour, as they say, a napkin as he passed by the doore, to cleanse his face from the blood which trickled from his thorne-pierst browes, and spittle wherewith they had despirefully defiled him: who returned it againe enriched with his lively counterfeite, now to be scene

seen at Rome vpon festiuall daies, in Saint Peters Church in the *Vatican*. To which this Hymne was made, and published by Pope *Iohn* the two and twentieth, with a grant of seuen yeeres indulgency to him that should deuoutly viter it to that picture.

Of our Redeemer haile, O Face diuine,
Wherein the beames of heauenly beauty shine:
Fixt in a napkin, white as snow new driuen;
And to *Veronica* (thy lones pledge) giuen.

Haile worlds renowne, of Saints the myrrour bright,
Whose desir'd view would heauen thron'd spirit delight:
Purge vs from staines which sinning soules infect,
And ignye to blest communion of th' elect.

Haile our Lords visage, happy counterfeite:
By gift eterne, made wondrously compleat;
Our hearts illuminate with grace assign'd:
And our thrald senses by thy power vnbind.

Of Christian faith, haile force, and forresse sure,
Destroying heretickes, of minds impure:
Augment their merits that in thee do trust,
By his deare Image made a God of crust.

Haile comfort of sad life, the onely one:
Life tedious, brittle, fickle, and soone gone:
Leade to thine owne, O happy Pourtraiture,
To see the face of Christ, the face so pure.

Salve sancta facies nostri Redemptoris,
In qua nitet species diuini splendoris:
Impressa Panniculo niuei candoris,
Dataq; *Veronicæ* signum ob amoris.
Salue decus seculi, speculum sanctorum:
Quod videre cupiunt spiritus celo-
rum.
Nos ab omni macula purga vitiorum,
Atq; nos consortio iunge beatorum,
Salue vultus Domini, imago beata,
Ex æterno munere mirè decorata:
Lumen funde cordibus ex vi tibi da-
ta,
Et à nostris sensibus tolle colligata.
Salue robur fidei nostræ *Christia-*
næ,
Destruens hæreticos qui sunt mentis
vana,
Horum auge meritum qui te credunt
sancti.
Illius effigie qui Rex fit ex pane.
Salue nostrum gaudium in hac vita
dura,
Labili, & fragili cito peritura.
Nos deduc ad propria ô felix figu-
ra,
Ad videndam faciem que est Christi
pura.

Fronting the farre end of this streete, an ancient gate which stood in the West wal of the old City, yet resists the subuersiōs of time: called by *Nehemia*, The old gate; by the *Iebusites*, The Port of *Iebus*, & the gate of Iudgement; for that the Elders there sate in iustice: thorow which the condemned were led to execution vnto mount *Caluary*: then two hundred twenty paces without, and a litle on the left hand; though now almost in the heart of the City. From hence we ascended the East side of mount *Caluary* (eight hundred paces from the palace of *Pilate*) and so descended into the court of the Temple of the Sepulcher. Right against it are the ruins of lofty buildings, heretofore the alberges of the Knight Hospitallers of *S. Iohns*. Turning to the South we were shewed, where once stood the dwelling of *Zebedeus*, in which *James* & *Iohn* were born: heretofore a collegiat Church, but now a Mosque. A little higher we came to the Iron gate, a passage in times past betweene the vpper City, and the neather (which gaue way vnto *Peter*, conducted by the Angell) built by *Alexander* the Great. Who hauing taken *Tyrus*, & the Sea-bordering Cities of *Phenicia*, and *Palestine*, begirt *Ierusalem* with his armie: when on a sudden the gates were set open, *Iaddus* the high Priest issuing forth, clothed in his Pontifical habit, and followed with a long train in white rayments: whom *Alexander* espying, aduanced before the rest of the company; and when he drew neere, fell prostrate before him. For it came vnto his remembrācē, how once in *Dio* a City of *Macedon*, consulting with himselfe about his *Asian* enterprife, he had seene in a vision once so apparelled, who bid him boldly proceed, and told him that the God whom hee serued, would protect his army, and make

him Lord of the *Persian* monarchy. Then hand in hand they entred the City, the High-priest conducting him vnto the Temple, where he sacrificed vnto God according to the manner of the *Hebrewes*: *Iaddus* expounding vnto him the Prophecies of *Daniel*, which foretold of his victories. From thence we proceeded vnto the house of Saint *Marke*, of which an obscure Church in the custody of the *Sorians* doth retaine the memory. And beyond, we came to the Church of Saint *James*, standing in the place where he was beheaded; erected by the *Spaniards*, together with an Hospitall, and now posselt by the *Armenians*. This seene, we returned to the Couent.

The day following, we went out (as before) at the port of *Sion*. Turning on the left hand along the wal, we were shewed the place where *Peter* wept, whē he had denied our Sauior; dignified once with a Church, and whereof there now remaineth some part of the foundation. Right against it, there is a posterne in the wall, formerly called Port *Esquiline*; at which they bore forth the filth of the City. The foundation of this part of the wall is much more ancient, and much more strong then the rest; consisting of blacke stones of a mighty size. Not farre beyond, we crossed the valley of *Iehosaphat*, and mounted the South end of mount *Oliuet*, by the way of *Bethania*. Hauing ascēded a good height, on the right hand they shewed vs where *Iudas* hanged himselfe (the stumpe of the Sicamore, as they say, not long since extant) being buried in a Grot that adioyneth. Neerer the top where Christ cursed the fig tree, many there growing at this present. Descending the East side of the mountain, a little on the left hand, we came to a desolate Chappel,



- A. Mount Oliuet.
- B. Bethsage.
- C. The Fontaine of the Apostles.
- D. Where the house of Martha stood.
- E. The stone whereon Christ sat.
- F. Where the house of Mary stood.

- G. The Sepulcher of Lazareus.
- H. The house of Lazareus.
- I. The house of Simon the Leper.
- K. The valley of the cursed fig-tree.
- L. The way to Ierusalem.
- M. Quarantania.

about which diuers ruines; the house heretofore of *Simon* the leper. From thence we descended into the Castle of *Lazarus* (whereof yet there is something extant) the brother to *Mary* and *Martha*. Close vnder which lies *Bethania* (two miles from *Ierusalem*) now a tottered village, inhabited by *Arabians*. In it the vault where *Christ* raised *Lazarus* from death; square & deepe, descended into by certaine steps. Aboue are two little Chappels, which haue in either of them an altar: where stood a stately Church erected by *Saint Helena*: and after that an Abbey, *Queene Milisend* the Foundresse. A little North of *Bethania*; we came to the ruines of a Monastery, now leuell with the floore, seated in the place vnto which the penitent *Mary* retired from the corrupting vanities of the City. Southward of this, and not far off, stood the house of *Martha*, honoured likewise with a Temple; and ruinated alike. Equally distant from both, there is a stone, wheteon they say that our Sauour sate, when the two sisters intreated him to restore life to their brother now foure daies buried. The Pilgrim that breaks off a piece therof, stands excommunicated. A little aboue, there is a fountaine of excellent water, deepe sunke into the rocke, (by which we refreshed our selues with prouision brought with vs) called The Fountain of the Apostles. Now we ascended mount *Oliuet* againe, by another way more inclining to the North. Vpon the right hand, and not far from the top, stood *Bethphage*, whose very foundations are now confounded; from whence *Christ* past vnto *Ierusalem* in triumph vpon an Asses colt: euery Palme-sunday by the *Pater-guardian* supersticiously imitated.

Here looke we backe, and for a while suruey the high mountaine *Quarantania*, the low plaines of *Jericho*, *Jordan*, and the Dead sea: which we could not go to, by reason of our tardy arriual, the Pilgrims returning on the selfe-same day that we came vnto *Ierusalem*. A iourny vndertaken but once a yeere in regard of the charge, the passengers being then guarded by a *Sheck* of the *Arabians*, to resist the wild *Arabs*, who almost famished on those barren mountains (which they dare not husband for feare of surprisal) rob al that passe, if inferior in strégh. Yet paid we towards that conduct, 2. dollars apiece to the *Sanzack*, I haue spoken before of the riuer and lake that deuoureth it, as much as here heard, and what I haue read, that disséteeth not: the rest being such like stuffe as the former, wherwith I haue already tired my selfe, & afflicted my Reader. I wil therefore forbear to deliuer a particular report of that three daies pilgrimage: onely thus much in generall. *Jordan* runneth wel-nigh 30. miles from *Ierusalem*; the way thither by *Bethania*; made long and troublesome by the steepe descents and labyrinthian windings; being to the iudgement of the eye, not the fourth of that distance. In this the Pilgrims wash themselues, and bring from thence of the water, soueraigne (as they say) for sundry diseases. A great way on this side the riuer, there stands a ruined Temple vpon the winding of a crooked channell, forsaken by the streame, (or then not filled but by inundations) where *Christ* (as they say) was baptized by *Iohn*. On the right hand stood *Jericho*, a City of fame) and in the time of the Christians an Episcopall see) beautifull in her Palmes, but chiefly proud of her *Balsamum*. A plant then onely thought particular vnto *Jury*, which grew most plentifully in this valley, and on the sides of the Westerne mountaines which confine it: being about two cubits high, growing vpright, and yeerely pruned of her superfluous branches. In the Summer they lanced the rine with a stone, (not to bee touched with Steele) but not deeper then the inward filme; for otherwise it forthwith perished: from whence those fragrant and precious teares did distill, which now are onely brought

brought vs from *India*; but they far worse, and generally sophisticated. The bole of this shrub is of least esteeme, the rine of greater, the seed exceeding that, but the liquor of greatest: knowne to be right in the curdling of milke, and not staining of garments. Here remained two orchards therof in the daies of *Vespasian*; in defence of which, a battel was fought with the *Jewes*, that endeououred to destroy them. Of such repute with the *Romans*, that *Pompey* first, and afterwards *Titus* did present it in their triumphs as an especiall glory: now vterly lost through the barbarous waste and neglect of the *Mahometans*. Where *Ierico* stood, there stand a few poore cottages inhabited by the *Arabians*. The valley about ten miles over, now producing but a spiny grasse, is bordered on the East with the high *Arabian* mountains, on the West with those of *Iury*. Amongst which, *Quarantania* is the most eminent; being in that wilderness where Christ for forty dayes was tempted by the diuell: so high, that few dare attempt to ascend to the top; from whence the Tempter shewed him the kingdoms of the earth: now crowned with a Chappell, which is yet vnruined. There is besides in the side an Hermitage; with a cisterne to receive raine water: and another Grot, wherein the Heremites were buried. Here Saint *Ierome* (as they say) fulfilled his foure yeeres penance.

But now returne we to the summit of mount *Olivet*, which ouer-toppeth the neighbouring mountaines; whose West side doth giue you a full suruey of each



- A. Where Christ ascended vnto heauen.
- B. The Cell of Palagia.
- C. Where Christ spake of the generall Iudgements.
- D. Where they say he taught the Lords Prayer.
- E. Where the Apostles made the Creed.
- F. Where Christ wept over the City.
- G. Where the blessed Virgin reposed.

- H. Where the Angell said, Ye men of Galile, &c.
- I. Where Saint Thomas, they say, took vp the blessed Virgins girdle.
- K. Where the blessed Virgin saie, and beckeled the martyrdom of Saint Stephen.
- L. Where Christ left his three disciples.
- M. Where he was taken.

N. The

N. The conuerture of Christs Oratory.
 O. Gethsemani.
 P. The Sepulcher of the Virgin Marie.
 Q. where Iudas hanged himselfe.
 R. The Pillar of Absolon.
 S. The bridge that passeth ouer Cedron.

T. Sepulchers.
 V. The valley of the cursed fig-tree.
 X. The way to Bethania.
 Y. The way to Ierusalem.
 Z. The Torrent Cedron.
 R. The garden of Gethsemani.

particular part of the Citie: bedest with Oliues, Almonds, Fig-trees, and heretofore with Palmes: pleasantly rich when husbanded, and now vpbraiding the barbarous with his neglected pregnancy. So famous in sacred histories; and so often blest with the presence of Christ, and apparition of Angels. It is not much lesse then a mile in height: stretching from North to South; and hauing three heads. On the middlemost (and that the highest) there standeth a little Chappell, of an eight square round, at euery corner a pillar, mounted on three degrees; being all



A. The Chappell of the Ascension.
 B. The Cel of Palagia.

C. The ruines of the Monastery.
 D. The entrance.

of white marble, and of an elegant structure. Within it is not about twelue foote ouer: paved with the naturall rocke, which beareth the impressiō of a foot-step: they say, of our Sauours; the last that he set vpon earth, when from thence he ascended into heauen. A place in honour inferior vnto none: frequented by Christians, possesst by Mahometans; yet free to both their deuotions. Built it was by the mother of Constantine, and couered like the Sepulcher, with a sumptuous Temple (whose ruines yet looke aloft) together with a Monastery. On the South-side of which, they shewed vs the Cel of Palagia: a famous, rich, and beautifull Curtizan of Antioch; who conuerted by the Bishop of Dimiata; retired hither vnkowne; and here long liued in the habite and penurie of an Hermite: being not

til dead, discovered for a woman. Descending, we were shewed by the way, where our Sauour taught them the *Pater noster*, where he foretold of the destruction of *Ierusalem*, where the Apostles made the Creede, where he wept ouer the Citie, (a paved square, now a *Mahometan* Oratory) and such like traditions, not much worthy the mentioning. So crossing the valley by the Sepulcher of the blessed Virgin, we entred the City at the gate of Saint *Steuens*, returning the same way (as the day before) to the Monasterie.

Much of the day, and all the night following we spent in the Church of the Sepulcher: they then concluding the ceremonies, and solemnities of that Festiual. The next day we prepared for our departure: We agreed with certaine *Muccer-men* (so call they their muliters) of *Aleppo* (who had brought a *Portugall* hither with his Ianizary, and interpreter then newly come from *India*) to carry vs vnto *Tripoly*, and defray all charges (our diet excepted) for fixe and twenty dollars a man; and for halfe so much if we went but to *Acre*: greatly to the displeasure of *Asala* the *Drogaman*, that would not vnder take our conuey vnder a great summe: who found a time to effect his malice, yet his little paines we rewarded with foure dollars. Caphiat and Assie-hire about the countrey had cost vs fixe Sultanies. We gaue money to the Frier-seruants; and that not niggardly, considering our light purses and long iourney: whereof the *Pater-guardian* particularly enquired; lest their vow of pouerty they should couetously infringe (or rather perhaps defraud his desire) by retaining what was given, to their priuate vses. A crime with excommunication punished: yet that lesse feared, I suppose, then detection. They vse to marke the armes of Pilgrims with the names of *Iesus*, *Maria*, *Ierusalem*, *Beth-lehem*, the *Ierusalem* Crosse, and sundry other characters: done in such manner as hath bene declared before. The *Pater-guardian* would needs thrust vpon vs seuerall Certificates, which returned him as many *Zecchines*. He desired that we would make their pouertie knowne, with the dignitie of those sanctified places: as a motine to reliefe, and more frequent Pilgrimages.

Leauing behind those friendly *Italians* that accompanied vs from *Cairo* (being now also vpon their returne) on the first of Aprill we departed from *Ierusalem*: in the company of that Apothecary (now Knight of the Sepulcher) and the *Portugal* before mentioned, together with an *Alman* and a *French* man: all bound for *Tripoly*. We returned by the way which we straid from in our comming: lesse difficult to passe, the mountaines more pleasant and fruitfull. Neere the Citie there are

many



A. A fountain.

B. Mount Olives.

C. Sepulchres.

D. A Mosque.

E. Silo.

many Sepulchres and places of ruines, here and there disperfed. On the right hand, and in fight, is *Silo*, of a long time a station for the Arke of the Couenant: the highest mountain of *Iury*, which beareth on the top some fragments of a City. North of it, on another, with the remaines of that *Rama Sophim* (with more likelihood of truth then the other) which was the habitation of *Samuel*: whose bones are said to haue bene translated vnto *Constantinople*, by the Emperour *Arcadius*. After foure miles riding we descended into the valley of *Terebinth*: famous, though little, for the slaughter of *Goliath*. A bridge here crosseth the Torrent: neere which are the ruines of an ancient Monastery; more worthy the obseruing for the greatnesse of the stones, then finenesse of the workmanship. Hauing rid foure miles further, they shewed vs *Moden*, the ancient seate of the *Macchabees*; toward the North, and seated on the top of an aspiring hill, which yet supporteth the reliques of a City: wherof there hath something bin spoken already. Beyond, by the high-way side there is another Monastery, not altogether subuerted: of late inhabited by some of the *Franciscans*; who beset one night by the *Arabs*, and not able to master their terror, quitted it the day following. About a stones cast off, there standeth a Church, now desolate; yet retaining the name of the Prophet *Jeremy*. But whether here stood that *Anathoth* or no that challengeth his birth, I am ignorant. About three miles further, we passed by a place called *Sereth*: where by certaine ruines there standeth a pile like a broken tower, engrauen with *Turkish* characters, vpon that side which regardeth the way; erected as they say, by an *Ottoman* Emperour. Now hauing for a while descended those mountaines that neighbour the champion, we came to the ruines of an ancient building, overlooking the leuell: yet

yet no lesse excellling in commodious situation, then delicacy of prospect. They call it, the house of the Good Theefe. Perhaps some Abbey erected in that place; or Castle here built to defend this passage. Vpon the right hand there standeth a handsome Mosque, euery way open, and supported with pillars; the rooffe flat, and charged on the East end with a Cupolo, heretofore a Christian chappell. This is ten miles from *Rama*, whither we came that night; and wet as we were, tooke vp our lodgings on the ground in the house of *Sion*: nothing that day befalling, saue the violence done vs by certain *Spahis*, who tooke our wine from vs; and paiments of head-money in sundry places, which was vnto vs neither chargeable nor troublesome.

Not vntill noone next day departed we from *Rama*: traouelling thorow a most fruitfull valley. The first place we passed by was *Lydda*, made famous by Saint *Peter*: called after *Diopolis*, that is, the Citie of *Iupiter*, and destroyed by *Celsius*. Here yet standeth a Christian Temple, built, as they say, by a King of *England* to the honour of Saint *George*: a *Cappadocian* by birth, aduanced in the warres to the dignity of a *Tribune*, who after became a souldier of Christ; & here is said to haue suffered Martyrdome vnder *Dioclesian*. Others say, that there neuer was such a man, and that the story is no other then an allegory. The *Greekes* haue the custody of this Church, who shew a scull, which they affirme to be Saint *Georges*. In the time of the Christians it was the seate of a Suffragan; now hardly a village. Eight miles from *Rama* stands the Castle of *Angia*, built like a caine, and kept by a small garrison. A little beyond, the *Muccermen* would haue stayd (which we would not suffer, being then the best time of the day for trauel) that they might by night haue auoyded the next village, with the paiments there due: where we were hardly intreated by the procurement of *Attala*, who holds correspondency with the *Mores* of those quarters. They would not take lesse then foure dollars a man, (when perhaps as many *Madeins* were but due) and that with much iangling. They sought occasion how to trouble vs; beating vs off our Mules, because forsooth we did not light to do homage to a sort of halfe-clad rascals, pulling the white Shaff from the head of the *Portugall* (wherby he well hoped to haue past for a *Turke*) his Ianizary looking on. Here detained they vs vntill two of the clock the next morning, without meate, without sleepe, couched on the wet earth, and washed with raine, yet expecting worse; and then suffered vs to depart. After a while we entred a goodly forrest, full of tall and delightfull trees, intermixed with fruitfull and flowry lawnes. Perhaps the earth affoordeth not the like; it cannot a more pleasant. Hauing passed this part of the wood (the rest inclining to the West, & then again extending to the North) we might discouer a number of straggling tents, some iust in our way, and neere to the skirts of the forrest. These were *Spahis* belonging to the hoast of *Moras Bassa*, then in the confines of *Persia*. They will take (especially from a Christian) whatsoever they like; and kindly they vse him if he passe without blowes: nor are their Commanders at all times free from their insolencies. To auoid them, we stricke out of the way, and crossed the pregnant champion to the foote of the mountaines, where for that day we reposed our selues. When it grew darke, we arose, inclining on the left hand, and mingling after a while with a small Caruan of *Moors*, we were enioyned to silence, and to ride without our hats, lest we should be discovered for Christians. The clouds fell downe in streames; and the pitchie night had bereft vs of the conduct of our eyes, had not the lightning afforded a terrible light. And when the raine intermitted, the aire appeared as if full of sparkles of fire, borne

borne to and fro with the wind; by reason of the infinite swarmes of flies that do shine like glow-wormes: to a stranger a strange spectacle. In the next wood we outstript that Caruan, where the theeuish *Arabs* had made sundry fires; to which our footmen drew neere to listen, that we might passe more securely. An houre after midnight the skie began to cleare: when on the other side of the wood we fell amongst certaine tents of *Spahies*; by whom we past with as little noyse as we could, secured by their sounder sleepings. Not farre beyond, thorow a large glade, betweene two hills, we leisuredly descended for the space of two houres (a torrent rushing downe on the left hand of vs:) when not able longer to keepe the backes of our mules, we laid vs downe in the bottome, vnder a plump of trees on the far side of a torrent. With the Sunne we arose, and found our selues at the East end, and North side of mount *Carmel*.

Mount *Carmel* stretcheth from East to West, and hath his vttermost basis washt with the sea; steepest towards the North, and of an indifferent altitude: rich in Oliues and vines when husbanded; and abounding with seuerall sorts of fruites and herbes, both medicinable and fragrant; though now much ouergrowne with woods & shrubs of sweet saour. Celebrated it is for the habitatiō of *Elias*; whose house was after his death conuerted into a Synagogue: where Oracles, it is said, were giuen by God; cald by *Suetonius*, The God *Carmelus*: whose words are these intreating of *Vespasian*: *In Indea consulting with the Oracle of the God Carmelus, the Oracle assured him, that whatsoeuer he undertooke should be succesfull.* Where then was nothing more to be seene then an altar. From hence proceeded the Order of the Frier *Carmelites*, as successors to the children of the Prophets there left by *Elias*. Who had their beginning in the desarts of *Syria*, in the yeere 1180: instituted by *Almericus* Bishop of *Antioch*; and said to haue receiued their white habit from our Lady: whom *Albertus* the Patriarke of *Ierusalem* transported first into *Europe*. There is yet to be seene the remains of their Monastery, with a Temple dedicated to the blessed Virgin: vnder which a little Chappell or caue, the ancient dwelling of *Elias*. This is inherited by *Achmet* an *Emer* of the *Arabians*; who after the ancient custome of that Nation doth liue in tents, euen during the winter; although posselt of sundry conuenient houses: whose Signory stretcheth to the South, and along the shore. Within his precinct stands the Castle of the *Perigrines*, vpon a cape almost enuironed with the sea, now called *Tortora*: built by *Raimond* Earle of *Tolosa* for their better security; and after fortified by the *Templers*. Ten miles South of this, stood that famous *Casarea* (more ancienly called the Tower of *Strato*, of a King of *Aradus* the builder so named; who liued in the dayes of *Alexander*) in such fort reedified by *Herod*, that it little declined in magnificency from the principall Cities of *Asia*; now leuell with the floore, the hauen lost, and situation abandoned.

We passed the Torrent *Chison*, which floweth from the mountaines of *Tabor* and *Herman*; and gliding by the North skirts of *Carmel*, dischargeth it selfe into the sea. *Carmel* is the South bound to the ample valley of *Acre*; bounded on the North by those of *Saron*, on the West it hath the sea, and is inclozed on the East with the mountaines of *Galile*. In length about foureteene miles, in breadth about halfe as much; the neerer the sea, the more barren. In it there arise two riuolets of living, but pestilent waters, drilling from seuerall marishes. The first is the riuier of *Belus*, called by *Plinie*, *Pagida* and *Palus*, and *Badas* by *Simonides*; whose sand affordeth matter for glasse, becoming fusable with the heate of the fornace. *Strabo*

reports the like of diuers places therabout. And *Iosephus* speaking of this, declareth that adioyning thereunto, there is a pit an hundred cubites in circuite, couered with sand like glasse; and when carried away (for therewith they accustomed to ballance their ships) it forthwith filled againe; born thither by winds from places adiacent: and moreover, that whatsoeuer minerall was contained therein, conuer-
ted into glasse, and glasse there laid, againe into sand. Neere to this pit stood the Sepulcher of *Memnon* the son of *Typhonus* (who was brother vnto *Priamus*, and reigned in *Susa* a City of *Persia*, by him founded;) his mother was called *Cissia*, (though fained to haue bin begotten on *Aurora*, in regard that he reigned in the East; and perhaps a custome then in vse to reward the most excellent with repute of immortall parentage: so *Sarpedon* was said to be the son of *Iupiter*, *Aeneas* of *Venus*, and *Achilles* of *Thetis*) who had extended his conquests to the vttermost parts of *Aethiopia*, before he came to the wars of *Troy*: where slaine by *Achilles*, *Aurora* is fained to haue made this intercession for him vnto *Iupiter*.

Memnonis orba mei venio, qui for-
tia frustra
Pro patruo tulit arma suo, primisque
sub annis (chille,
Occidit à forti (sic dii voluistis) A-
Da precor huic aliquem solatia mor-
tis honorem,
Summe Deum rector, materaque
vulnera leni.
Iupiter annuat, cum Memnonis
ardens alto
Corruit igne rogos, nigræque volu-
mina fumi
Insecrædiem: velut cum flomina
natas
Exhalant nebulas, nec sol admittitur
infra.
Alta familla volat glomerratq; cor-
pus in vnum,
Densatur faciemque capit, fumisque
colorem.
Atque animum ex igne: leuitas sua
præbuit alas, Ouid *Met.* l. 13.

Robd of my Memnon, who braue armes in vaine
Bore for his vnkle; by Achilles slaine
In his youths flower (so would you Gods) come I.
O chiefe of Powers, a mothers anguish, by
Some honour giuen him lessen: death with fame
Recomfort. Ioue assents. When greedy flame
Denour'd the funerall pile, and curled fumes
Day ouer-cast: as when bright Sol asumes
From streames thicke vapours, nor is scene below.
The flying dying sparkles ioynly grow
Into one body. Colour, forme, life spring
To it from fire, which leuitie doth wing.

A fiction inuented by flatterers, to insinuate into the fauour of Greatnesse; streng-
thening that opinion in the vulgar, by some illusion or other.

Having rid feuen or eight miles along the skirts of the hils, we crossed the val-
ley, & anon that other riuolet a little aboue where it falleth into the rode of *A-
cre*. Where to our comfort we espi'd the ship that brought vs to *Alexandria*, with
another of *London*, called the *Elizabeth Consort*. When entring the town, we were
kindly enterained by our countrimen. Here stayed we; the rest of our company
proceeded vnto *Tripoly*: this being the mid way betweene it and *Ierusalem*. But
our *Muccerman* would not rest satisfied with halfe of his hire, according to our
compact; whom we were glad to be rid of for twenty dollars a man: our oathes
being bootlesse against a True beleeuers; for so do they tearme themselues.

This City was called *Ace* at the first; a refuge for the *Persians* in their *Egyp-
tian* warres: then *Ptolomais* of *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*; *Colonia Claudii* of *Claudius*
Cesar, who here planted a Colony: afterward *Acon*; and now *Acre*. Seated on a
leuell, in forme of a triangular shield: on two sides washt with the sea; the third re-
garding the champion. The carkasse shewes that the body hath bin strong: double
immured, fortified with bulwarks and towers; to each wall a ditch, lined with
stone, and vnder those diuers secret posternes. You would thinke by the ruines,
that the City rather consisted wholly of diuers conioyning Castles, then any way
mixed with priuate dwellings: which witnesse a notable defence, and an vnequall
assault;

assault; or that the rage of the conquerours extended beyond conquest: the huge wals and arches turned topsie turvey, and lying like rockes vpon the foundation. On the South-side lies the hauen, no better then a bay, open to the West, North-west, and South-west winds: the bottome stony and ill for their cables. When posselt by the Christians, it was an Episcopall Sea, and vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. It was taken from them by *Omer* the *Saracen*: and recouered by *Baldwin* the first, assisted by the *Geneoses* with threescore and ten gallies: who had for their labour the third part of the reuenue arising out of the hauen; with dwellings, and other immunities assigned them. *Saladine* made it stoope againe to the *Mahometan* yoke: againe deliuered in the third yeeres siege, by our *Richard* the first, and *Philip* the *French* King. There are the ruines of a palace, which yet doth acknowledge King *Richard* for the founder: confirmed likewise by the passant *Lyon*. An hundred yeeres after it remained with the Christians: and was the last receptacle in the holy Land, for the Knight *Hospitalers* of *Saint Johns* of *Ierusalem*, called thereupon *Saint John de Acre*; to whom a goodly Temple neere the South-side of the City was cōsecrated, which now ouer-toppeth the rest of the ruines. In a vault therof a great masse of treasure was hid by the Knights of the Order: which being made knowne from time to time vnto their successors, was fetcht from hence about fortie yeeres since by the gallies of *Malta*, the inhabitants abandoning the town vpon their landing. In the yeere 1291. besieged by an hundred & fifty thousand *Mahometans*, *Acre* receiued an vtter subuersion: which the *Mamelucks* after in some sort repaired, and lost it at last with their name and Empire vnto the *Turkish Selymus*. It is now vnder the *Sanziack* of *Saphet*, and vsurped with the rest of that Prouince, by the *Emer* of *Sidon*. In the towne there are not about two or three hundred inhabitants, who dwell here and there in the patcht-vp ruines. Onely a new Mosque they haue, & a strong square Cane (built where once was the Arsenall for gallies) in which the Francke merchants securely dispose of themselves and their commodities. Who for the most part bring hither ready monies, (*Dutch* dollers being, as generally thorowout *Iury* and *Phœnicia*, equiualent with royals of 8. else where lesse by ten aspers) fraughting their ships with cottons that grow abundantly in the country adioyning. Here haue they a *Cadee*; the principall officer. The *English* are much respected by the principall *Moores*: insomuch as I haue seene the striker stricken by his fellow: a rare example amongst the *Mahometans*. Which I rather attribute to their policy then humanity; lest by their quitting of the place they should be deprived of their profit; they being the onely men that do maintaine their trading. Here wrastle they in breeches of oyled leather, close to their thighs: their bodies naked and anointed according to the ancient vse, deriued, as it should seeme by *Virgil*, from the *Trojans*;

*Disrob'd they wrastle in their countries guise
With gliding oyle——*

*Exercet patrias oleo labente pæ
Iestas
Nudati socii——Virg. Æn.*

who rather fall by consent then by flight or violence. The inhabitants do nightly house their goates and sheepe for feare of the Iaccalls (in my opinion no other then Foxes) whereof an infinite number do lurke in the obscure vaults, and reedy marishes adioyning to the brooke: the brooke it selfe abounding with Tortesses.

Four days we stayed at *Acre*; in which time we vainely expected the leisure of the merchants to haue accompanied vs to *Nazareth*; distant from hence about

T

fifteene

fifteene miles: who go by one way, and returne by another, for feare of the *Arabs*. Now a small village of *Galile*; seated in a little vale betweene two hills: where are the remaines of a goodly Temple (once the chaire of an Archbishop) erected ouer the house of the blessed Virgin: whereof there is yet one roome to be seene, partly hewne out of the liuing rocke; amongst those Christians of great veneration. But the *Romanists* relate, that the roome wherein she was borne, was borne by the Angels (at such time as the Country was vniuersally possessed by the Infidels) ouer Seas and shores to a City of *Ithyria*. But when those people grew negligantly in their offerings, it was rapt from thence, and set in the woods of *Picenum*; within the possessions of a noble Lady named *Lauretta*; frequented by infinite numbers of Pilgrims. When many miscarrying by the ambushment of theeues; who lurked in the woods adioyning, the blessed Virgin commanded the Angels to remoue it vnto a certaine mountaine belonging vnto two brethren, where the got much riches and sumptuous apparell, by the beneuolence of her Votaries, and her charitable miracles. By which meanes the two brethren grew also rich; and withall dissentious about the deuision of their purchases. Whereupon it was once more transported by those winged porters, and set in the place where as now it standeth; neere to the *Adriaticke* Sea, and not farr e from *Ancona*; yet retaining the name of *Lauretta*. Who can but wonder at the fautors of these wonders? amongst whom *Muretus* none of the least learned.

O cœli dilecta domus, posteq̃ue
beatiss^(oras)
Vofue per æthereas Iudææ finibus
Aligerum, mandante Deo, vexere
manipuli?
Hic virgo genitura Deum, genitricis
ab alio
Prodiit, & blandis multos vagitibus
auras?
Hic quoque virginei seruata laude
pudoris
Sancta salutifero tumuerunt viscera
fœtu?
Ille opifex cunctorum, illa æterno v-
nica proles
Æqua patri, ille homini primæua ab
origine lapsa
Sperni cœlo vitamque ferens hac lufit
in aula
Paruulus, & sanctæ blanda obtulit
scula matri?

*O house below'd of heauen! ô happy posts!
By winged Ministers, thorow skies from coasts
Of Iuda brought, Ieboua bidding! Here
Was that blest Virgin borne that God did beare!
Here, a maide pure, in truth and praised repuse;
Her holy wombe sweld with that sauing fruite.
He who all made; th' eterne and onely Sonne;
To Eather equall; who to Man undone,
Brought hope, and life from heauen; here (little) playd;
And kist his mother, in him happy made.*

In which is her Image (made as they say, by Saint *Luke*) of the hue (though a Jew) of a *Blackamoore*. This Conclauē hath a couer of marble, yet not touched by the same; included within a magnificent Temple, adorned with armors and trophies; and beset with statues and tables representing her miraculous cures and protections: whereof the aforesaid votary;

Certe equidem tota pendentes æde
tabellas
Aspicio, quæ te miseris preſto esse
loquuntur
Hic te animo ſpectans, torrentem vi-
ſcera febrem
Depulſit ille Hyads triſtes Hædum-
que cadentem
Spectant tutus: vertentibus æquora
ventis,
Et duce te patrias enauit ſalvus ad
oras,
Criminis ille reus falſi, ſub iudice
duro,
Dum mortem expectat, te nebroſo
in carcere clauſus,
Munere Diua tuo, detecta fraude
reuulſa
Vxorē & aatos, exoptatūque pa-
rentem,

*Lo, all the Church with tables hung, confeſſe
Thy ſauing aide to wretched mans diſtreſſe.
This is from bowel-torturing feuer rid,
Beholding thee in ſoule. The ſetting Kid,
Sad Hyads, he ſafe ſees: when deaſe Seas rore
Storme-beas, by thee ſet on the longd. for ſhore.
He vpon whom a wrongfull doome hath paſt;
Now death expecting in darke dungeon caſt;
The wrong by thee reueald, reuiues his wife,
His ſonnes, and parents, wiſh a new-ginen life.*

And

And well hath she been paid for her labor : her territories large, her iewels inestimable, her apparell much more then princely, both in cost and variety ; her coffers full : of whom though the *Pope* be a yeerely borrower, yet are they doubly replenished by the first and latter spring-rides of deuotion. Now at *Nazareth* no Christian is suffered to dwell by the *Moors* that inhabite it. Most of the old City seemeth to haue stood vpon the hill that adioyneth, which beares the decayes of diuers other Churches. *Nazareth* gaue the name of *Nazaretans* vnto Christians ; called here corruptly *Noftranes* at this present.

Vpon the eighth of April we went aboard the Trinity, and hoisted sailes for *Sidon* ; the windes fauourable, and the seas composed : but anon they began to wrangle, and we to suffer. Spouts of water were seene to fall against the promontory of *Carmel*. The tempest increased with the night ; and did what it could to make a night of the day that ensued. I then thought with application, of that description of the Poets,

*The bitter storme augments : the wilde windes wage
Warre from all parts, and ioyne with the seas rage.
The sad clouds sinke in showers: you would haue thought
That high-swolne seas euen vnto heauen had wrought,
And beauen to seas descended. No starre shewne ;
Blind night in darknesse tempests, and her owne
Dread terrors lost: yet these dire lightning turnes
To more feard light; the sea with lightning burnes.*

*Aspera crescit hyems, omniq; parte
feroces
Bella gerunt venti fretaque indig-
nantia miscent.
Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus
imbres,
Inque frerum credas totum descen-
dere cœlum.
Inque plagas cœli tumefactum scan-
dere pontum.
— caret ignibus æther,
Cæcæque aox premittit tenebris hy-
emisq; sinitque :
Discutunt nunc has, præbentque
micantia lumen
Fulmina, fulmineis ardescunt igni-
bus vnda; Quid. M. l. u.*

But the distemperature and horror is more then the danger, where mariners be *English*: who are the absoluteſt vnder heauen in their profession; and are by foreigners compared vnto fishes. About foure of the clocke, we came before *Sidon*: the ship not able to attaine to the harborage of the rocke, which is enuironed by the sea, and the onely protection of that rode for ships of good burthen. But some of vs were so sicke, that we desired to be set ashore in the skiffe, (a long mile distant) which was performed, but not without perill.

Phœnicia is a prouince of *Syria*, interposing the sea and *Galile*, stretching North and South from the riuer *Valanus*, to the Castle of the *Peregrines*; which is on the farre side of mount *Carmel*.

Phœnix did giue the land a lasting name.

*Et qui longa dedit terris cognomina
Phœnix: Sic Ital. l. u.*

Brother vnto *Cadmus*, and the fifth from *Jupiter*. His great grandfather was *Epa-
phus*, his grandfather *Belus Priscus*, (reputed a God, and honored with Temples ;
called *Bel* by the *Aſſyrians*, and *Baal* by the *Hebrewes*) his father *Agenor*. *Belus* the
leſſe, called also *Methres*, was sonne vnto *Phœnix*; King of *Phœnicia* by descent,
and of *Cyprus* by conquest. He had iſſue, *Pigmalion* and *Dido*, who well reuenged
of her brother for the death of her husband, fled vnto the confines of *Lybia*, and
there erected the City of *Carthage*. The *Carthaginian* names, as *Hannibal*, *Asdru-
bal*, *Anna*, &c. did shew that they had their original from hence. But the comming
thither of *Aeneas*, and cause of her death, is held by diuers no other then a fiction.
For *Apian* (if his credite may ballance with *Virgils*) reports that *Carthage* was
built full fifty yeeres before *Troy* was destroyed. And *Auſonius* vpon her picture :

Ille ego sum Dido vultus, quam con-
spicis hospes,
Assimulata modis, pulchrâque mi-
rificis,
Talis eram; sed non Maro quam mi-
hi finxit erat mens:
Vita nec incestis læta cupidinibus,
Namque nec Sæcas vidit me Tro-
ius unquam,
Nec Libyam aduenit elasisbus Ili-
cis.
Sed furias fugiens, atque arma pro-
cacis larbæ,
Seruauit, fateor, morte pudicitiam,
Pectore transfixo castos quod pertu-
lit enses,
Non furor aut læso crudus amore
dolor.
Sic cecidisse iuuat, vixi sine vulnere
fame,
Vita virum, positis mœnibus opteti.

*I Dido, whom this table doth impart,
Of passing beauty, drawne by happy art;
Such was when living: not of such a mind,
As Maro faind, to furious lusts inclin'd,
Me Troy's Æneas neuer saw: nor bore
The Ilian ships vnto the Libyan shore.
But flying outrage, and Iarbas; I
By death secur'd my besieg'd chastitie.
That strucke the chaste Steele through my constant brest:
Not rage, nor iniur'd Loue, with griefe oppress.
So, pleas'd, I fell: liu'd vnde fam'd, (belyde,)
Reneng'd my husband, built a City, dyde.*

Phœnicia is said by others to be named of a Date, which is called *Phanix* in the *Ægyptian* tongue: the abundance growing in that part of *Ægypt*, hauing giuen a name to this people, who were formerly *Ægyptians*.

— Hi rubro gurgite qui ndam
Mutauere domum: primique per æ-
quora velli,
Lustrauere salum, primi docuere ca-
rinis
Ferre cauis orbis commercia: sidera
primi,
Seruauere poli — *Dionys.*

*These earst from the red Gulph remou'd: who durst
On seas by new-found wayes aduenture first:
First taught to fraught ships with chang'd merchandies:
First starres obseru'd in the charactred skies.*

together with Arithmeticke and letters,

Phœnices primi (fame si creditur)
ausi
Manfuram rudibus vocem signare
figuris.
Nondum flumineos Memphis con-
texere Byblos
Nouerat: & faxis tantum voluere f-
que fereque,
Sculptaque seruabant magicas ani-
malia lingua. *Lucan. l. 3.*

*Phœnicians first exprest (if fame be true)
The first voyce in rude figures. Memphis knew
Not yet how streame loud Byblus to prepare;
But birds and beasts, caru'd out in stone, declare
Their hieroglyphicke wise domes:*

which letters *Cadmus*, banished by his father (the builder of *Thebes* in *Boetia*, by him perhaps so called of *Ægyptian Thebes*) did communicate to the *Grecians*. To them also some attribute the inuention of Poetry: an Art not by art to be attained, which giueth admirable fame and memory to the deseruer, and inflameth the noble mind with a vertuous emulation. The chiefe sea-bordering Cities of *Phœnicia*, are *Tripolis*, *Biblis*, *Beritus*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, and *Ptolemais* now called *Acre*.

Tripolis is so called, because it was ioyntly built by *Tyrus*, *Sidon* and *Aradus*. It is seated vnder *Libanus*, and commanded by a wel-furnished Cittadell, manned with two hundred Ianizaries. Before it there is an ill-neighbouring banke of sand, which groweth daily both in greatnes and neerenes: by which they haue a prophesie, that it shall in proceffe of time be deuoured. The towne and territories are gouerned by a *Bassa*. Two miles off, and West from it, is the hauen; made by a round piece of land adioyning to the maine by an Isthmos; the mouth thereof regardng the North. On each side there is a bulwarke; kept by an hundred Ianizaries, and planted with Ordnance to defend the entrance. Hither of late the *Grand Signior* hath remoued the Scale, which was before at *Alexandretta*: A town in the furthest extents of the Streights, beyond the riuer *Orontes*; most contagiously seated

seated by reason of the marishes and lofty bordering mountaines (towards the North being a part of *Taurus*) which depriue it of the rarifying Sunne for no small part of the day: insomuch that not many forreiners escape that there linger any season; who get not ashore before the Sunne be high mounted, and returne againe ere too low declining. Notwithstanding the merchants do offer great summes of mony to haue it restored vnto that place, as more conuenient for their traffick with *Aleppo* (the principall mart of that place of *Asia* for silks and sundry other commodities) from thence but three dayes iourney, being eight from *Tripoly*: which the *Turke* will not as yet assent to, for that diuers ships haue bin taken out of that rode by Pirats; there being no forts for protection, nor no fit place to erect them on. A thing vnuall it is betweene *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*, as betweene *Aleppo* and *Babylon*, to make tame Doues the speedy transporters of their letters; which they wrap about their legs like iesses; trained thereunto at such time as they haue yong ones, by bearing them from them in open cages. A fowle of notable memory. Nor is it a moderne inuention. For we reade that *Thaurostiones* by a pigeon stained with purple, gaue notice of his victory at the *Olympian* games the selfe-same day to his father in *Aegina*. By which meanes also the Consull *Hircus* held intelligence with *Decimus Brutus* besieged in *Musina*. The like perhaps is meant by the Poet, when he saith,

*As if from parts remoued farre, from some
A wofull letter swiftly wingd should come.*

—Tantum ē diuersis partibus ex
his
Anxia praecepiti venisset epistola
penna, *Iuuen.* Sat. 4.

When the Christians besieged *Acre*, *Saladine* sent out one of these winged scouts to confirme the courages of the besieged, with promise of a speedy reliefe: when, I know not by what chance or policy, intercepted, and furnished with a contrary message, it occasioned a sudden surrender.

Biblis was the royall seate of *Cyneras* (who was also King of *Cyprus*) the father of *Adonis* slaine by a Bore: deified, and yeerely deplored by the *Syrian* in the moneth of Iune, they then whipping themselues with vniuersall lamentations. Which done, vpon one day they sacrificed vnto his soule, as if dead: affirming on the next, that he liued, and was ascended into heauen. For fained it is, that *Venus* made an agreement with *Proserpina*, that for sixe moneths of the yeere he should be present with either: alluding vnto corne, which for so long is buried vnder the earth, and for the rest of the yeere embraced by the temperate aire, which is *Venus*. But in the generall allegory, *Adonis* is said to be the Sunne; the Bore the Winter, whereby his heate is extinguished; when desolate *Venus* (the Earth) doth mourne for his absence: recreated againe by his approach, and procreative vertue. Aloft, and not far from the sea, stood his celebrated Temple. This City was first called *Heuea* of *Heueus* sixth son vnto *Canaan*. In the time of the Christians it was an Episcopall see: now a place of no reputation. Three miles on this side runnes the riuer of *Adonis*, which is said by *Lucian* to haue streamed blood vpon that solemnized day of his obsequies. At this day it is called *Canis*, as they there report, of a dog of stone (that now lies with his heeles vpwards in the bottome of the channell) which by strange magicall motions and sounds, foreshewed the alternate fate of that country. This was the Northerne confines of the kingdome and Patriarchie of *Ierusalem*.

Beritus was so called of the Idoll *Berish*, but originally *Geris* of *Girgasus* fifth son

unto *Canaan*. It was subuerted by *Tryphon*, and reedified by the *Romanes* that there planted a Colony, and called it *Iulia Felix*: who by the bounty of *Augustus* were endued with the priuiledges of citizens of *Rome*. *Agrippa* there placed two legions; by whom, and his predecessor *Herod*, it was greatly adorned: as after with Christian Churches, and the sea of a Bishop, being vnder the Metropolitan of *Tyrus*. With the rest, it hath lost his beauty, but not his being, now stored with merchandize, and much frequented by forreiners.

But now returne we to *Sidon*, the most ancient Citie of *Phanicia*: built, as some write, by *Sida* the daughter of *Belus*; according to others, by *Sidon* the first born of *Canaan*. Some do attribute the building thereof to the *Phanicians*; who called it *Sidon*, in regard of the plenty of fish which frequented those coasts: for *Sidon* signifieth fish in their language. In fame it contendeth with *Tyrus*, but exceedeth it in antiquitie, & is more celebrated by the Ancient. The seate thereof is heathfull; pleasant and profitable: on the one side walled with the sea, on the other side with the fruitfull mountaines that lie before *Libanus*; from whence fall many springs, wherewith they ouerflow their delicate orchards, (which abound with all variety of excellent fruits) and when they list exclude them. The making of Christall glasse was here first inuented: made of the foresaid sand, brought hither before it would become fusible. Amongst others right famous, *Sidon* is honored with the birth of *Boetius*: and was an Episcopall see, depending on the Archbishopricke of *Tyrus*. But this once ample Citie still suffering with the often changes of those countries, is at this day contracted into narrow limits: and onely shewes the foundations of her greatnesse, lying Eastward of this that standeth, and ouershadowed with oliues. There is nothing left of antiquitie, but the supposed Sepulcher of the Patriarke *Zebulon*, included within a little Chappell amongst those ruines; and held (especially by the *Jewes*) in great veneration. The towne now being, is not worth our description; the wals neither faire nor of force; the hauen decayed, when at best but seruing for gallies. At the end of the Peir stands a paltry blockhouse, furnished with sutable artillery. The Mosque, the Bannia, and Cane for Merchants, the onely buildings of note.

The inhabitants are of sundry Nations and religions; gouerned by a succession of Princes, whom they call *Emers*; descended, as they say, from the *Drafses*: the remainder of those *French* men which were brought into these parts by *Godfrey* of *Bullein*; who driuen into the mountaines aboue, and defending themselves by the aduantage of the place, could neuer be vterly destroyed by the *Saracens*. At length they afforded them peace, and liberty of religion; conditionally that they wore the white Turbant, and paid such duties as the naturall subiect. But in tract of time they fell from the knowledge of Christ: nor throughly embracing the other, are indeed of neither. As for this *Emer*, he was neuer knowne to pray, nor euer seene in a Mosque. His name is *Faccardine*; small of stature, but great in courage and achievements: about the age of forty; subtile as a foxe, and not a little inclining to the Tyrant. He neuer commenceth battell, nor executeth any notable designe, without the consent of his mother.

Ille magis artes, & lingue carmina
nouit, (quas.)
Inq; caput liquidas arte recuruat a-
Scit bene quid gramen, quid toro
constitit rombo
Licia, quid valeat virus amais equis.
Cum voluit toto glomerantur nubis
In celo:
Cum voluit puro fulget in orbe dies.

Skill'd in blacke Arts, she makes streames backward runne:
The vertues knowes of weeds, of laces spunne
On wheelles, and poison of a lust-slung mare.
Faire dayes makes cloudie, and the cloudie faire:

SEARLES

Starres to drop blood; the Moone looke bloudily;
 And plum'd (aline) dath through nights shadows fly.
 The dead cals from their graves to further harmes:
 And cleaves the solid earth with her long charmes.

Sanguine, si qua fides, stillantia syde-
 ra vidi
 Purpureus Lunæ sanguine vultus
 Hanc ego nocturnas viam volitare
 per umbras
 Suspicio, & pluma corpus amile tegi
 Evocat antiquis pro avos atavisque
 sepulchris (mum)
 Es solidam longo carmine findi huc
 Ovid. Amet. l. 1. El. 8

To his towne he hath added a kingly Signiorie: what by his sword, and what by his stratagemes. When *Morat Bassa* (now principall *Vizier*) came first to his government of *Damasco*, he made him his, by his free entertainment and bounty; which hath conuerted to his no small aduantage: of whom he made vse in his cōtention with *Frecke the Emer of Balbec*, by his authority strangled. After that he pickt a quarrell with *Ioseph Emer of Tripoly*, and dispossest him of **Barut*, with the territories belonging thereunto; together with *Gazar*, about twelue miles beyond it, a place by situation inuincible. This *Ioseph* hated of his people for his excessive tyrannie, got to be made *Seidar of Damasco* (which is Generall of the Souldiery) and by that power intended a reuenge. But in the meane season *Faccardine* sackt *Tripoly* it selfe, and forced the *Emer* to fly in a *Venetian* ship vnto *Cyprus*: where againe he imbarked in a *French-man*, and landed at the Castle of the *Peregrines*; & there by *Achmet the Arabian* (formerly mentioned) entertained, he repaired to *Damasco*, entred on his charge, conuerting his whole strength vpon the *Sidonian*, now in the field, & ioyned with *Ali Bassa* his confederat. In a plaine some 8. miles short of *Damasco*, the armies met; the *Damascens* are foiled, and pursued to the gates of the City: the conquerours lodge in the suburbs; who are remoued by the force of an hundred & fifty thousand *Sultanes*. This bartell was fought about the midst of Nouember, in the yeere of our Lord 1606. Three moneths after a peace is concluded amongst them. But the summer following, *Morat the Great Vizier* hauing ouerthrowne *Ali Bassa of Aleppo*, that valiant Rebelle (who in three maine battels withstood his whole forces; hauing set vp an order of *Sedgmen* in opposition of the *Ianizaries*) they sought by manifold complaints to incense him against the *Emer of Sidon*, as confederate with the traitor; which they vrged with gifts, receiued & lost: for the old *Bassa* mindfull of the friendly offices done him by the *Emer*, (corrupted also, as is thought, with great summes of money) not onely not molesteth, but declarerh him a good subiect. Hauing till of late held good correspondence with the City and Garrison of *Damasco*, they had made him *Sanziack of Saphet*. Now when according to the government of *Turkie*, which once in two or three yeeres doth vse to remoue the gouernours of Cities and Prouinces; and that another was sent by the *Damascens* to succcede him, he refused to resigne it; notwithstanding tendring to the *Testadar* or Treasurer the reuenue of that *Sanziackry*. This was the first occasion of their quarrell. He got from the improuident Peasants the Castle of *Elkiffe*, which he hath strongly fortified, and made the receptacle of his Treasure; and the Castle of *Banies* from the *Sheck* that ought it, by a wile; which standeth on a hill by it selfe, and is indeed by nature inuincible. For the *Emer* in peaceable manner, pitching his tents not far from the wall, was kindly visited and entertained by the *Sheck*: when desirous to see it, he conducted him vp, hauing not aboue twenty or thirty in his company, but those priuately armed; leauing or der that the rest should ascend by twos and by threes: & so surprized it without blood-shed; plating the inhabitants in other places within his dominions, and strengthning this with a garrison. Out of the rock whereon it is mounted ariseth one of the two heads of *Iordan*. His Signiory stretching from the riuer of

* Olim *Barut*.

Canis (which they call *Celp*) to the foot of mount *Carmel*. In which the places of principall note, are *Gazir*, *Baras*, *Sidon*, *Tyrus*, *Acre*, *Saffet* (which was *Tyberias*) *Diar*, *Camar*, *Elkisse*, *Banias*, the 2. heads of *Iordā*, the lake *Semochonthis* (now cal'd *Houle*) and sea of *Tyberias*, with the hote bath adioyning; *Nazareth*, *Cana*, and mount *Tabor*. *Saffet* is his principal City, in which there abide a number of *Iewes*, who affect the place, in that *Iacob* had his being thereabout before his going downe into *Egypt*. The *Grand Signior* doth often threaten his subuersion; which he puts off with a iest, that he knowes that he wil not this yere trouble him: whose displeasure is not so much prouoked by his incroching, as by the reuealed intelligence which he holds with the *Florentine*; whom he suffers to harbour within his hauens of *Tyrus*, (yet excusing it as a place lying waste, and not to be defended) to come ashore for fresh-water, buyes of him vnderhand his prizes, and furnisheth him with necessaries. But designes of a higher nature haue beene treated of betweene them, as is well knowne to certaine merchants employed in that businesse. And I am verily perswaded, that if the occasion were laid hold of, and freely pursued by the *Christiā*s, it would terribly shake, if not ytterly confound the *Ottoman* Empire. It is said for a certainty, that the *Turke* will turne his whole forces vpon him the next Summer: and therefore more willingly condescends to a peace with the *Persian*. But the *Emer* is not much terrified with the rumor (although he seeks to diuert the tempest by continuance of gifts, the fauour of his friends, & professed integrity:) for he not a little presumeth of his inuincible forts, well stored for a long warre; and aduantage of the mountaines: hauing besides forty thousand expert souldiers in continuall pay; part of them *Moores*, and part of them *Christiā*s: and if the worst should fall out, hath the sea to friend, and the *Florentine*. And in such an exigent intendeth, as is thought, to make for *Christendome*, and there to purchase some Signiory: for the opinion is, that he hath a masse of treasure, gathered by wiles and extortions, as well from the Subiect, as from the forreiner. He hath coined of late a number of counterfeit Dutch dollars, which he thrusteth away in payments, and offers in exchange to the merchant: so that no new Dutch dollars, though neuer so good, will now go currant in *Sidon*. He hath the fifth part of the increase of all things. The *Christiā*s & *Iewes* do pay for their heads two dollars apiece yeerely: and head money hee hath for all the cattell within his dominions. A seuerer Iusticer: re-edifies ruinous, and replants depopulated places; too strong for his neighbors, and able to maintaine a defensue warre with the *Turke*: but that it is to be suspected that his people would fall from him in regard of his tyranny. Now as for the merchants, (who are for the most part English) they are entertained with all courtesie and freedome: they may trauell without danger with their purses in their hands, paying for custome but 3. in the hundred. Yet these are but traines to allure them, and disguise his voracity; for if a Factor dye, as if the owner, and he his heire, he wil seize on the goods belonging to his Principals, and seeme to doe them a fauour, in admitting of a redemption vnder the value: so that they do but labour for his harvest, and reape for his garners. For such, and such-like eatings they generally intend to forsake his Country. The merchandizes appropriate to this place are cottons, and silks, which here are made in the Mulberry groues, in indifferent quantity. Other commodities (which are many and not course) they fetch from *Damasco*; two dayes iourney from hence; interposed with the snow-topt mountaines of *Antelibanus*: so exceeding cold, that a *Moore* at our being here, returning from thence in the company of

of an English merchant, perished by the way; the heate then excessiue great in the valleyes on both sides. *Damascus* is seated in a plaine, enuironed with hils; and watred with the riuer *Chrysores*, which descēdeth with a great murmure from the mountaines; but after a while hauing entred, the plaine becommeth more gentle; seruing the City so abundantly, that few houses are without their fountaines: and by little riuolets is let into their orchards; then which the habitable earth affordeth not more delicate for excellency of fruites, and their varieties. Yet is this City subiect to both the extremes of weather; rich in trades, and celebrated for excellent Artizans. We were desirous to haue seene it, but were aduised not to aduenture, because of the lawlesse *Spahis* there then residing in great numbers. The people about *Sidon* are greatly giuen to the nourishing of cattell, (hauing notwithstanding not many) insomuch as beefe and veale are seldome here to be had, but when by chance they do breake their legs or otherwise miscarry. They fother them in the Winter (for they cut no grasse) with straw, and the leaues of trees, whereof many do flourish continually.

Our ship returning to *Alexandria*, and carrying with her two of our fellow Pilgrims, on the five and twentieth of Aprill we returned also towards *Acre* by land in the company of diuers English merchants: the champion betweene the Sea and the mountaines fruitfull though narrow, and crossed with many little riuolets. After five miles riding, we came to a small solitary Mosque not far from the sea; erected, as they say, ouer the widowes house that entertained *Elias*. Close by it are the foundations of *Sarepta* commended for her wines:

*Gazeticke, Chian, nor Falernian wine
Hanc I: drinke then of the Sareptan vine.*

*Vina mihi non sunt Gazetica, Chia,
Falerna:
Quaque Sareptano palmitis, nassa
bibas. Sidonijus.*

It was the Seate of a Bishop, and subiect vnto *Tyrus*. Right against it, and high mounted on the mountaine, there is a handsome new town now called *Sarapanta*. Beyond on the left hand of the way are a number of Caues cut out of the rocke: the habitations, as I suppose, of men in the Golden Age, and before the foundation of Cities.

*When coole canes humble dwellings did affoord,
The fier, Lar, castell, with their owners plac't
All vnder one shed: when the wife then chaste
(For then uncourtly) made her siluan bed
Of braw, and leaues, with skinnes of wilde beasts spread.*

*Cum frigida paruas
Præbet spelunca domos, ignemque
laremque,
Et pecus, & dominos communi clau-
deret umbra:
Syluestrem montana thorum cula
sterneret vxor
Fronibus & culmo, vicinarumque
ferarum
Pellibus, Iuue, Sarap.*

These are mentioned in the booke of *Iosua*, and called *Mearah* (which is, the caues of the *Sidonians*) and were afterward called the caues of *Tyrus*. A place then inexpugnable, and maintained by the Christians; vntill in the yeere 1167. it was by the corrupted souldiers deliuered to the *Saracens*.

We crossed a little valley deuided by the riuer *Elutherus* (now called *Casmeir*) which deriues his originall from *Libanus*, and glideth along with a speedy course thorow a strangely intricate channell: guilty of the death of the Emperour *Fredericke Barbarossa*, who falling from his horse as he pursued the Infidels, and oppressed with the weight of his armour, was drowned therein, and buried at *Tyrus*. On the other side of the valley stands an ancient Cane, whose port doth beare the pourtrai-

pourtraiture of a challice. Five miles beyond we came to a village seated on a little hill in the midst of a plaine: the same by all likelihood that was formerly called *Palatyrus*, or old *Tyrus*. Forget I must not the custome obserued by the inhabitants hereabout, who retaine the old worlds hospitalitie. Be the passenger Christian or whatsoever; they will house him, prepare him extraordinary fare, and looke to his mule, without taking of one Asper. But these precise *Mahometans* will neyther eate nor drinke with a Christian: onely minister to his wants; and when he hath done, breake the earthen dishes wherein he was fed, as defiled. Now thorow this towne there passes a ruinous Aquaduct, extending a great way towards the South, and thorow the champion, seeming oft to climbe about his beginning, and from hence proceedeth directly West vnto *Tyrus*, which standeth about two miles and a halfe below it.

Tyrus was said to be built by *Tyrus* the seventh son of *Iaphet*; re-edified by *Phoenix*, made a Colony of the *Sidonians*, and after the Metropolis of *Phœnicia*. The Citie was consecrated to *Hercules*, whose Priest was *Sicheus*. The citizens famous for sundry excellencies, and forreine plantations. *Carthage* emulous of *Rome* (who yeerely sent hither their Embassadors) *Leptis* and *Vtica* do acknowledge them for their founders, together with *Gades*. For, thinking those Streights to be the vttermost bounds of the earth, on *Europe* side they placed that Citie and a Temple vnto *Hercules* on the opposite shore; called thereupon the pillars of *Hercules*.

Genus intractabile bello.
Virg. En. l. 1.

— A people fierce in warre.

Nor were their women vnexpert in their weapons:

Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare
phazetram
Purpureoque alte furas vincere co.
shurno. l. bid.

The Tyrian virgins quivers use to beare:
And purple buskins, ty'd with ribands, weare.

Yet branded with a twofold imputation:

Et Tyros instabilis —
Lucan. l. 3.

Inconstant Tyrians —

— Tyriosque bilingues,
Virg. En. l. 1.

-----Tyrians double-tong'd.

And no maruell, since their principall profession was merchandize; hauing elected the site thereof for that purpose. For it stood vpon a rockie Island, remoued seuen hundred paces from the Continent: the shape thereof circular, the building loftie, by nature and are impregnablely fortified: soueraigne of the seas, and chiefe for commerce thorowout the whole Vniuerse: whose glory is described by *Ezechiel*, and destruction foretold; inflicted by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who is said to haue ioyned it first to the Continent: but that passage was soone after demolished by assaulting seas and industry of the *Tyrians*. Yet seuenthy yeeres the Citie lay waste; and then re-edified, was ouerthrowne againe two hundred yeeres after by *Alexander*, whose vndefatigable perseuerance made all things possible. For when the rest of *Phœnicia* had resigned their freedoms to his seruice, the *Tyrians* rather accepted of amitie then subiection; who sent him a Crowne of gold, with plenty of prouision: which he thankfully receiued; and made knowne withall that he purposed to sacrifice vnto *Hercules* the Patron of their Citie, and his ancestor. The Embassadors told

told him, that he might so do in his Temple in *Palatyrus*. Whereat enraged: *You consemne* (quoth he) *my armie of foote, for that you inhabite an Iland; but I ere long will make it appeare that you are of the Continent.* They are dismissed, & he prouides for the assault. *Palatyrus* affoordes him stones, and *Libanus* timber. The South-west winds, to which it lay open, the profunditie therof, and little shew of much labor, makes the souldier desperate. But reuenge re-inflamed their courages by the refusal of peace (being proffered, lest so long a siege should proue an impediment to their victories) and slaughter of their Heralds, aggrauated with scoffes: *That they so glorious in armes, should now beare burthens like asses; and demanding if Alexander were greater then Neptune.* But when contrary to their expectations they saw the pile mount aboue the superficies of the sea, & fortified with towers of wood to defend all annoyances; they fired one of their greatest ships, being full of combustible matter; which driuing against it, not onely caught hold of the towers, but of as much of the pile as surmounted the water; the fury of the sea subuerting the remainder. His second attempt, they againe made frustrate; wherupon he thought to haue desisted: but lest he should impeach his fame, which subdued more then his sword; and that this City might witnesse to the world that he was to be withstood; once more he renewed his enterprize, which by the arriual of his Navy was effected. After 7. moneths siege the City was taken and defaced, two thousand of the Citizens crucified all along the shore, the rest being put to the sword; saue those that were vnder-hand saued by the *Sidonians*, then seruing *Alexander*, and mindfull that both were once but one people. But *Tyrus* shortly after ouer-came these calamities, and recovered both her former riches and beaurie. That part which ioyned to the forced Isthmos (which is not much more then a stones cast ouer) being fortified with foure strong walls fise and twenty foot thicke, entred thorow a bulwarke, on each side whereof stood fixe high towers, almost conioyning to each other. On the South side vpon a rocke, and adherent, stood the Castle, as inuincible as stately: the rest environed with a double wall, well adorned with turrets equally distant. On the North side lay the hauen, entred betweene two towers, and affording a most safe station. This City did iustly boast of her Purples, the best of all other, and taken hereabout. A kind of shet-fish, hauing in the midst of his iawes a certaine white veine, which contained that precious liquor: a die of soueraigne estimation. The inuention thereof is ascribed vnto *Hercules*: who walking along the shore with a Damosel who he loued, by chance his dog had seized on one throwne vp by the sea, and smerched his lips with the tincture: which she admiring, refused to be his, vntill he had brought her a garment of that colour; who not long after accomplished it. This bloud, together with the opened veines were stilled in a vessell of lead, drawne thorow a Limbeck with the vapour of a little boiling water. The tongue of a Purple is about the length of a finger, so sharpe and hard, that he can open therewith the shell of an oyster; which was the cause of their taking. For the fishermen did bait their weeles therewith, which they suffered to sinke into the bottom of the sea: when the Purples repairing thereunto, did thrust their tongues between the osiers, and pricking the gaping oysters (kept for that purpose long out of the water) were by the suddē clozings of their shiels retained, who could neither draw them vnto them, nor approach so neer as to open them. They gatherd together in the first of the Spring, and were no where to be found at the rising of the Dog-starre. The fisher men stroue to take them aliue: for with their liues they cast vp that tincture. The colour

lour did differ according to the coasts which they frequented: on the coasts of *Africa* resembling a violet, or the sea when enraged: neere *Tyrus* a rose, or rather our scarlet, which name doth seeme to be deriued from them. For *Tyrus* was called *Sar*, in that built vpon a rocke, which gaue a name vnto *Syria*, (as the one at this day *Sur*; and the other *Suria*) by the *Arabians*, (they pronouncing *san* for *san*, and *scar* for *far*:) and the fish was likewise named *Sar*, or *Scar* rather in their language:

Hic petit excidit vrbem, miserosque
penate;
Vt gemma bibat, & Sarrhano dor-
miat ostro. *Vir. Geor. l. 2.*

*He cities sacks, and houses fills with grones,
To lye on scarlet, drinke in precious stones.*

A colour destinated from the beginning to Courts and Magistracy: so that sometimes it is vsed for Magistracy it selfe, as by *Martial* vnto *Ianus*:

Purpura te felix, te colas omnis ho-
nos. *l. 8. ep. 8.*

The happy purple, thee all honours honour.

The Murex, though differing from the purple, are promiscuously vsed:

—Tyrioque ardebat murice lana.

—The wooll with Tyrian Murex shinde.

The excellencie of the double die, being light vpon through defect of the former. But this Purple is now no more to be had: either extinct in kind, or because the places of their frequenting are now possesst by the barbarous *Mahometans*. After the aforesaid restauration, *Tyrus* preserved her dignity for the space of nine hundred yeeres, remaining for fixe hundred thereof in the Christians possession: a confederate with the *Romanes*; and for her faith vnto them, endued with the immunities of their City. When the Christian religiō grew powerfull in these parts, it was the seate of an Archbishop; next in precedency vnto the Patriarch of *Ierusalem*: fourteene Bishopricks being vnder her Primacy, viz. *Porphira*, *Acon*, *Sarepta*, *Sidon*, *Casarea Philippi*, *Beritus*, *Biblis*, *Betrus*, *Tripoly*, *Orthosia*, *Archis*, *Aradus*, *Tortosa*, and *Matadea*. In the yeere of our Lord 636. it became a thrall to the *Saracens*. *Baldwin* the second, foure hundred forty foure yeeres after, deliuered it from that yoke, assisted by the *Venetian* naue. It was then deuided into three portions; two allotted to the King of *Ierusalem*, and the third to the *Venetians*: And was restored to her Archiepiscopall sea, but not vnto all her inferiour Bishopricks: those on the North of the riuer of *Canis* being then subiect to the Patriarke of *Antioch*. After this with admirable valour they repulst the assaults of *Saladine*, then Lord of *Iury*. But in the yeere 1289. it was subdued by the *Egyptian Mahometans*, and from them by the *Ottoman Selymus*. But this once famous *Tyrus*, is now no other then an heape of ruines, yet haue they a reuerent respect; and doe instruct the pen-siue beholder with their exemplary frailty. It hath 2. harbors, that on the North side the fairest, and best thorowout all the Leuant, (which the Cursours enter at their pleasure) the other choked with the decayes of the City. The *Emer* of *Sidon* hath given it with the adiacent territories to his brother for a possession; comprehending six miles of the Continent in length; two in breadth, and in some places three. A leuell naturally fertill, but now neglected: watered with pleasant springs; heretofore abounding with sugar canes, and all variety of fruite trees.

We passed by certaine Cisternes, some mile and better distant from the City: which

which are called *Salomons* by the Christians of this country. I know not why, vñ-
lesse these were they which he mentions in the *Canticles*. Square they are and large,
replenished with liuing water, which was in times past conueyed by the Aquaduct
into the aforesaid orchards. But now vñlesse & ruined, they shed their waters into
the valley below, making it plashy in sundry places: where the aire doth suffer with
the continually croking of frogs; not vnaptly fained to haue their beginning from
those bauling *Pezants*,

—Who still

*Do rudely wrangle, and of all shame-voide,
Though under water, under water chide.*

nunc quoque turpes
Lutibus exerceant linguas, pulsoque
pudore
Quamuis sunt sub aqua, sub aqua ma-
ledicere sen ent. Ouid *Met.* l. 6.

Within night we came vnto certaine tents that were pitched in those marshes,
belonging to the *Emers* brothers seruants; who there pastured their horses:
where by a *Moletto* the Master of his horse (whose sister he had married) we were
curteously entertained. The next morning asfer two or three houres riding, we
ascended the high and woody mountaines of *Saron*, which stretch with intermit-
ted valleys, vnto the sea of *Galile*; and here haue their white cliffes washt with the
forges; (called *Capo Bianco* by the mariner:) frequented (though forsaken by men)
with Leopards, Bores, Iaccalls, and such like sauage inhabitants. This passage is
both dangerous and difficult, neighboured by the precipitating cliffe, and made
by the labour of man: yet recompencing the trouble with fragrant fauours; bayes,
rosemary, marioram, hysope, and the like there growing in abundance. They say,
that of late a theefe, pursued on all sides, and desperate of his safety; (for rarely are
offences here pardoned) leapt from the top into the Sea, and swum vnto *Tyrus*,
which is seuen miles distant: who for the strangeness of the fact was forgiven by
the *Emer*. A little beyond we passed by a ruinous fort, called *Scandarone* of *Alex-
ander* the builder; here built to defend this passage: much of the foundation ou-
er-growne with osiers and weeds, being nourished by a spring that falleth from
thence into the Sea. A *Moore* not long since was here assailed by a Leopard, that
sculkt in the aforesaid thicker; and iumping vpon him, ouerthrew him from his
asse: but the beast hauing wet his feete, and mist of his hold, retired as ashamed
without further violence. Within a day or two after he drew company together to
haue hunted him; but found him dead of a wound receiued frō a Bore. The higher
mountaines now comming short of the sea, do leaue a narrow leuell between. Vp-
on the left hand on a high round hill, we saw two solitary pillars; to which some of
vs rid, in hope to haue seene something of antiquity: where we found diuers others
laid along, with the halfe buried foundation of an ample building. A mile beyond
we came to a fort maintained by a small garison of *Moores*, to prohibite that
passage if need should require, and to secure the traeller from theeues: a place
heretofore vnpassable by reason of their out-rages. The souldiers acquainted with
our merchants, freely entertained vs, and made vs good cheare according to their
manner of diet: which was requited with the present of a little Tobacco, by them
greedily affected. They also remitted our *Caphar*; vsing to make foure dollars a-
piece of the stranger Christians. From hence ascending the more eminent part of
the rockie and naked mountaines, which here againe thrust into the Sea, (called in
times past the *Tyrian* ladder) by a long and steepe descent we descended into the
valley of *Acre*. Diuerse little hills being here and there dispersed, crowned with ru-
ines (the couerts for theeues) and many villages on the skirts of the bordering
mo untaines. Eare yet night, we reentred *Acre*.

Finn lib. 3.



THE FOVRTH BOOKE.

O W shape we our course for England. Beloued soile ; as
in site

—Wholly from all the world disioynd:



penitus toto
diuisos orbe Bri-
tannos. Virg. Ecl. 1.

so in thy felicities. The Summer burnes thee not, nor the
Winter benums thee: defended by the Sea from wastfull
incurfions, and by the valour of thy sonnes from hostile
inuafions. All other Countries are in some things defectiue; when thou a pro-
uident parent, doest minister vnto thine whatfoeuer is vsefull: forreine addi-
tions but onely tending to vanity, and luxury. Vertue in thee at the least is
praised; and vices are branded with their names, if not pursued with punishments.
That *Vlyffes*

Qui mores hominum multorum vi-
dit & vrbes. Hom. Ody. 1. 1.

who knew many mens manners, and saw many Cities:

if as sound in iudgement as ripe in experience, will confesse thee to be the land that
floweth with milke and honey.

Our sails now swelling with the first breath of May, on the right hand we left Cy-
prus, sacred of old vnto *Venus*, who (as they fain) was here first exhibited to mortals

Venerandam auream coronam ha-
bentem pulchram Venerem
Canam, quæ Cypri munimenta for-
tita est
Maritimæ, vbi illam Zephyri vis
mollior spirantis
Suscitauit per vndas multisoni maris.
Spuma in molli Hom. in Hymnu.

I sing of *Venus* crown'd with gold; renown'd
For faire: that *Cyprus* guards, by *Neptune* bound.
Her in soft some mild-breathing *Zephyre* bore
On murmuring waues vnto that fruitfull shore.

Thither said to be driuen, in regard of the fertility of the soile, or beastly lusts of
the people; who to purchase portions for their daughters, accustomed to pro-
stitute them on the shore vnto strangers: an offering besides held acceptable to
their goddesse of vicioufnesse. Some write that *Cyprus* was so named of the Cy-
presse trees that grew therein. Others of *Cyrus*, who built in it the ancient Citie of
Aphrodisia, but grossly: for *Cyrus* liued fixe hundred yeeres after *Homer*, who hath
vsed that name: but more probable of *Cryptus*, the more ancient name; in that
often concealed by the surges. It stretcheth from East vnto West in forme of
a fleece, and thrusteth forth a number of promontories: whereupon it was called
Cerastis, which signifieth horned; so terming Promontories, as in *Phillis* to *De-*
mophon,

Est sinus adductos modicè falcatus in
arcus:
Vltima prærupta cornua molerigent.
Ouid. Epig. 2.

A Bay there is like to a bow when bent,
Sleepe hornes aduancing on the shores extent.





L
th
th
fo
th
it
c
S
b

the occasion of that fable of *Venus* her metamorphosing the cruell sacrificers of that Iland into oxen; or else called so of the tumors that grew in many of their foreheads. It is in circuite, according vnto *Strabo*, 427. miles: 60. miles distant from the rocky shore of *Cilicia*; and from the maine of *Syria* an hundred: from whence it is said to haue bin deuided by an earthquake. Deuided it was into foure Prouinces; *Salamina*, *Amathusia*, *Lapethia*, and *Paphia*, so named of their principall Cities. *Salamina* was built by *Tencer* in memoriall of that from whence hee was banished by his father *Telamon*, for not reuenging the death of his brother.

*When Tencer fled from Sire, and Salamine,
Crownd with a wreath of poplar dipt in wine,
He thus his sad friends cheeres: Go we low'd mates
Which way soeuer Fortune leades; the Fates
Are kinder then my father: nor despaire
When Tencer guides you. He whose answers are
Most sure; Apollo, is another land
Did say another Salamine should stand.*

— Tencer Salamina patremque
Quam fugeret, camen vna Lixi
Tempora popule fertur vinctile co-
rona,
Sic tristes affatus amicos.
Quo nos cunq; feret: melior fortuna
parentem,
Ibimus o socii comitesque:
Nil desperandum Teucro duce &
auspice Teucro.
Certus enim promissit Apollo,
Ambiguum seclire noua Salamina
futuram. *Mer. l. 1. 1047.*

The Iland being assigned vnto him by *Belus*, if *Didoes* relation may be beleueed.

*Tencer, exiled Greece, to Sidon came:
Who a new kingdome sought by Belus aide.
My father Belus then did Cyprus tame:
And that rich countrey tributary made.*

Atque equidem Teucrum memin-
Sidoni venire
Patrius expulsus patriis nona regna
parentem
Auxilio Belli: genitor tunc Belus o-
pimam
Vastabat Cyprum, & victor diuora
tenebat. *Virg. Aen. l. 1.*

This City was afterwards called *Constantia*: but destroyed by the *Iewes* in the daies of the Emperor *Traian*, and finally by the *Saracens* in the reigne of *Heraclius*; vpon the ruines thereof, the famous *Famagosta* was erected by king *Costa*, as they say, the father of *S. Katharine*, Eternized in fame by the vnfortunate valour of the *Venetians*, and their auxiliary forces, vnder the command of *Signior Bragadino*; who with incredible fortitude withstood the furious assaults, made by the populous army of *Selymus* the second, conducted by *Muslapha*: and after surrendred it vpon honourable conditions, infringed by the periured and execrable *Bassa*. Who entertaining at his teit with counterfeit kindeesse the principall of them, suddenly picking a quarrel, caused them all to be murdered, the Gouvernor excepted, whom he referued for more exquisite torments. For hauing cut off his eares, & exhibited him by carrying of earth on his back to the derisio of the Infidels, he finally sleyd him aliue; & stuffing his skin with chaffe, commanded it to be hung at the maine yard of his Galley. *Famagosta* is seated in a plaine, between two promontories: in forme welnigh quadrangular, whereof two parts are washt with the Sea, indiffer-ent strong, & containing two miles in circumference. It standeth almost oppo- site vnto *Tripoly*, hauing a haven which openeth South-east; the mouth thereof being streightned with two rockes which defend it from the weather. There was *Saint Barnaby* borne, there suffered martyrdome vnder *Nero*, and there buried: to whom the Cathedrall Church was dedicated. This greatly ruined City is yet the strongest in the Iland, the seate of the *Zauziacke*: who was late put into such an affright vpon the approach of the *Florentine* ships, that he fully purposed, as is credibly reported, to haue surrendred it vpon their landing. But they (perhaps

possest with a mutuall terrour) forbare to attempt it. The aforesaid region of *Salamina* (w^{ch} lyeth on the East of the Iland) contained also the celebrated Cities of *Aphrodisium*, *Tamassus* abounding with Vitriol, and Verdigrease; *Arfinoe*, *Idalion*, and the neighbouring groues so chanted of; the Olympian Promontory (where *Venus* had her Temple, into which it was lawfull for no woman to enter) with the hill on the opposit *Pedafium*, square on the top like a table, and sacred vnto her, as all the aforesaid. In the territory of *Lepathia* comprehending the North part, where once stood *Tremitus*, in the heart almost of the Iland, & midst of a goodly plaine, stands the late regall City of *Nicosia*; circular in forme, and fivie miles in circumference; not yeelding in beauty (before defaced by the *Turke*) vnto the principal Cities of *Italy*: taken by the aforesaid *Mustapha* on the 9. of September, in the yeere 1570. with an incredible slaughter, and death of *Dandalus* the vnwarlike Gouvernor. The chiefe of the prisoners, and richest spoiles, he caused to be imbarqued in two tall ships, and a great Gallion, for a present to send vnto *Selymus*: when a noble and beautifull Lady, preferring an honourable death, before a life which would proue so repleat with slavery, and hated prostitutions, set fire on certain barrels of powder, which not onely tore in picces the vessels that carried her, but burnt the other so low, that the sea deuoured their reliques. The *Franks* haue their factours resident in *Nicosia*; partly inhabited by the ancient *Greeke-Cypriots*, and partly by *Turks* and *Moores*. The buildings are low, flat-rooff, the entrances little, for the most part ascended by staires for the more difficult entry. North of this, and vpon the sea, stood *Cerauina*, erected by *Cyprus*, (now of great strength, and called *Cerines*: yet surrendred to the *Turke* before it was besieged) and at the West end of that Prouince, the City of the Sunne, with the Temples of *Venus* and *Isis*, built by *Phalerus* and *Achamus* the *Athenians*. The mountaine of *Olympus* lies on the South of *Lepathia*, high, and taking vp fifty miles with his basis: now called, The mountaine of the holy Crosse: clothed with trees of all sorts, and stored with fountaines; wheron are a number of Monasteries possest by the *Greeke Coloieros* of the Order of Saint *Basil*. South of the which euen to the sea, extendeth *Amathusia*.

— granidaque Amathunta me,
callis, Ouid. Met. l. 10.

— heavy with mines of brasse:—

so called of the City *Amathus*, now scarcely shewing her foundation, sacred vnto *Venus*, and wherein the rites of her *Adonis* were annually celebrated. Built perhaps by *Amasis* (for I do but so coniecture by the name, and in that it lieth opposit vnto *Egypt*) who was the first that conquered *Cyprus*. East thereof are the *Saline*, so named of the abundance of salt that is made there; where the *Turke* did first land his army: the shore thereabout being fit for that purpose. On the West side of *Amathus* there is a promontory in forme of a pene-insula, called formerly *Curias* (of the not far distat City built by the *Argives*, at this day named *Episcopia*, where *Apollo* had a groue hard by a promontory, from whence they were throwne that but presumed to touch his Altar) now called the *Cape of Cats*: whereon are the ruines of a Monastery of *Greek Coloieros*, faire whē it flourished, with a sumptuous Temple, dedicated to Saint *Nicholas*. The Monkes, as they say, being obliged to foster a number of Cats for the destruction of the abundance of Serpents that infested those quarters; accustoming to returne to the Couent at the sound of a bell when they had sufficiently hunted. *Paphia* comprehendeth the West of *Cyprus*:
so

so called of the maritime City, built by the sonne of *Pigmalion* by his Ivory statue: such said to be in regard of her beauty; of whom (having long liued a single life in detestation of those lustfull women) he became inamoured,

She Paphus bare, whose name that Iland beares.

*Illa Paphum genui, de quo tenes in
sila nomen. Ouid. Met. l. 10.*

But *Paphus*, according to others, was built by *Cyneras* (both father and grandfather to *Adonis*) who called it so in remembrance of *Paphus* his father. This *Cyneras* having sworne to assist *Menelaus* with fiftie ships, sent him only one, with the models of the other in clay, to colour his periury. No place there was thorow the whole earth where *Venus* was more honoured.

*An hundred fiers Sabeen gums consume
There in her fane, which fragrant wreathes perfume.*

*— vbi templum illi, centumque Sa-
bæo
Thure escent aræ, fertiq; recentibus
halent. Virg. Æn. l. 1.*

Five miles from thence stands the City of *Baffo*, called New *Paphos* heretofore, & built by *Agapenor*, frequented from all parts both by men and women; who went fro thence in a solemne procession vnto the Old, to pay their vowes and celebrate her solemnities. But her Temples both in the one, and in the other (as thorow-out the whole Iland) were razed to the ground by the procurement of Saint *Barnaby*. West of this stood *Cythera*, a little village, at this day called *Conucha*, sacred also vnto *Venus*, and which once did giue a name vnto *Cyprus*. That, and not the Iland that lies before *Peloponnesus*, being meant by this:

*Mine Amathus, high Paphos, Cythera;
Idalian groves —*

*Est Amathus, est cella mihi Paphos,
acque Cythera,
Idaliæque domus. Virg. Æn. l. 10.*

The vttermoſt promontory that stretcheth to the West, with the supereminent mountaine, now called *Capo Saint Pifano*, bore formerly the name of the *Athenian Acamas*: East of which stood the Citie of *Arſinoe* (at this day *Leſcare*) renowned for the groues of *Iupiter*. This Iland boasts of the births of *Æſclapiades*, *Solon*, *Zeno* the Stoicke, and author of that Sect, *Appolonius*, and *Zenophon*. At the first it was so ouergrowne with wood, that besides the infinite waste made thereof in the melting of metals, it was decreed that euery man should inherite as much as he could make champion. A countrey abounding with all things necessary for life, and therefore called *Macaria*. Whose wealth allured the *Romanes* to make a conquest thereof: a prey that more plentifully furnished their coffers, then the rest of their triumphs. It affoordeth matter to build a ship from the bottome of the keele to the top of her top-gallant: and to furnish her with tackling and munition. It produceth oyle, and graine of seuerall sorts; wine that lasteth vnto the eighth yeer; grapes, whereof they make raisins of the Sunne; citrons, oranges, pomegranats, Almonds, figs, saffron, coriander, suger-canes: sundry hearbs as well Physicall as for food, turpentine, rubarbe, colloquintida, scammony, &c. But the staple commodities, are cotton woolles (the best of the Orient) chamolets, salt, and sopsashes. They haue plentifull mines of brasse, some small store of gold and siluer; greene soder, vitrioll, allume, orpiment, white and red lead, iron, and diuers kinds of precious stones of inferiour value, amongst which the emerald, and the turkie. But it is in the Summer exceeding hote, and vnhealthy, & annoyed with serpents.

The brookes (for riuers it hath none) rather merit the name of torrents, being often exhausted by the Sunne: insomuch as in the time of *Constantine* the Great the Iland was for fixe and thirtie yeeres together almost vtterly abandoned; raine neuer falling during that season. It was first possessed by the sonnes of *Iaphet*: payed tribute first to the *Egyptian Amasis*: then conquered by *Belus*, and gouerned by the posteritie of *Tucer*, vntill *Cyrus* expulsed the nine kings that there ruled. But after the *Grecians* repossessed the soueraignty, and kept it vntill the death of *Nicocles*: and then it continued vnder the gouernment of the *Ptolomeis*, till the *Romanes* tooke it from the last of that name: restored it was againe to *Cleopatra*, and her sister *Arsmoe*, by *Antonius*. But he ouerthrowne, it was made a prouince of *Rome*, and with the transmigration of the Empire, submitted to the *Byzantine* Emperours: being ruled by a succession of Dukes for the space of eight hundred yeres. When conquered by our *Richard* the first, and giuen in exchange for the titular kingdome of *Ierusalem* vnto *Guy* of *Lusignan*, it continued in his familie, vntill in the yeere 1473. it was by *Catharina Cornelia* a *Venetian* Lady, the widow to king *James* the bastard, who had taken the same by strong hand from his sister *Carlotte*, resigned to the *Venetians*; who ninetie seuen yeeres after did lose it to the Infidels: vnder whose yoke it now groneth. But it is for the most part inhabited by *Grecians*, who haue not long since attempted an vnfortunate insurrection. Their Ecclesiasticall estate is gouerned by one Archbishop and three Bishops: the Metropolitan of *Nicosia*, the Bishops of *Famagosta*, *Paphos*, and *Amathus*, who liue vpon stipends.

Much becalmed, and not seldome crossed by contrary windes, for diuers dayes we saw sea, and aire onely (yet once within ken of a Promontory of *Lycia*, called the seuen Capes) vntill we approached the South-east of *Candy*, called formerly *Creta*.

*Creta totius magni nutrix veneranda
feraxque
Et frugum & pecoris* — *Dionys.*

*Crete sacred nurse to Ioue, a fruitfull ground
With corne and cattell flor d——*

and to make vp the disticke with that of *Homers*,

—— *pulchra, pinguis, circumflua,
Hom. Ody. l. 19.*

—— *faire, fat, sea-bound;*

It lieth an hundred miles South-west from the lesser *Asia*, as many South-east from *Peloponnesus*, and North of *Africa*, an hundred & fifty: wherefore aptly saith *Homer*

*Creta quidem terra medio est in ni-
gro ponto* *Virg. Idem.*

Crete in the midst of the darke Sea doth stand,

imitated by *Virgil*,

*Creta Iouis magni medio iacet insu-
la ponto* *Virg. En. l. 3.*

Crete seated in the midst of seas, Ioues land,

lying neither in the *Adriatick*, *Aegean*, *Carpathian*, nor *Libyan* seas; which on each side environ it. It stretcheth two hundred and fiftene miles from East to West: containing fortie fve in breadth, and in circuite fve hundred and twenty. Full of mountaines, yet those not vnprofitable, affoording excellent pasturage: the highest is *Ida*,

*Ida frequens pictis & quercibus op-
tima mater* *Dionys.*

*In pitch rich about ether,
Of Oakes the pregnant mother:*

seated

seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psiloriti*, from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned. Where standeth a little Chappell, compact of great square stones without lime, in form of an arch: being there so exceeding cold in the heat of the Summer (at which time goates and sheepe can onely graze there) that the shepheards are glad to descend before night into the valley. From hence issue many springs. Some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially gaced. It fostreth nothing that is wild, but hares, red deere, and fallow; and is the inheritage of the *Calargy*: a family that for this thousand yeeres have retained a prime repute in this Iland. Two other mountaines of fame there be; the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucaore*, now *la Spachia*: and the other at the East end, now called *Sethia*, and anciently *Dieta*, which received that name from *Diana*, to whom this Iland was greatly deuoted; it signifying nets: she being a huntresse and patronesse of hunters:

*Virago, thou, that soueraigne art
Of woods, and wastes; the Cretan Hart
Thy hand pursues, and with quicke cunning
Strikes thorow the swifter Fallow running.*

Ades en comiti Diana Virago
Cuius regna pars terrarum
Secreta vacat
— tua Creteas
(Dextra —
Sequitur ceruus: nunc veloces
Figis Damas leuione manu, Sinos, in
Hipp.

The story goes, how one *Britomart* a Nymph of this Iland, eagerly following the chase, and ouerthrowne ere aware in a toyle, not able to free her selfe, the beast now rushing vpon her; she vowed a Temple to *Diana*, if so be she escaped that danger; who forthwith set her on her feete; and of those nets was called *Diethna*: *Diana* also assuming that name for the loue which she bare her. The ancient Geographers do ioyntly affirme with *Virgil*, that the *Cretans*

Did in an hundred ample Cities dwell.

Centum vrbeis habitant magnas.
Virg. En. 3.

which were not so many in the dayes of *Homer*:

*With ninety Cities crown'd. Of those most great
High Gnosus; for nine yeeres the royall seat
Of Minos, he that talkt with Ioue.*

— in hac nonaginta ciuitates.
Ioue has Gnosus magna ciuitas, vbi
Minos
Per nouem annos regnauit, Iouis
magni conf. bulator. *Odyss. 4. 19.*

This Citie long held the Regalitie; seated in a plaine, not far from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not aboue sixe furlongs; where it had a conuenient hauen: long since hauing nothing left but a sound of the name; a little village there standing, called *Cinosus*. The next in dignity was

Gortina strongly wald——

Gortina bene cincta moribus.
Hom. Od. 4. 19.

seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*: who sheweth what she was by her ruines; there yet remaining an Aquaduct entire, supported by a number of arches; certaine straggling houses possessing the place, now named *Mataria*. The third *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, & called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore; enioying a large and safe harbor. These three were all of those hundred that remained (or at least retained their repute) in the dayes of

Serabo, who was of this countrey. Foure onely it hath at this day: *Candy* and *Canæa* fortified by Art, *Rhetymo* and *Sittia* by nature. *Candy*, that now giueth a name to the Iland, standing vpon the North shoare (as doe all the rest) is a strong and well inhabited City, accomodate with an excellent harbor, of which the elder

Scaliger:

Centum olim cinctas operosis in-
nibus vrbes
Reddidit ad paucas imperiosa dies.
Oppida pauca tamen reor illa fuisse
sed aucta
Quod deest ex reliquis Candia sola
reliquit. *J. C. Scal.*

*An hundred Cities finely wall'd (if trew
Fame sings) Times waste hath now reduc'd to few.
Small townes I iudge they were. Yet what destroyd
In all, alone by Candy is supplide.*

The whole Iland is diuided into the Prouinces of *Canæa*, *Rhetimo*, *Candia*, and *Sittia* lying furthest Eastward: strengthened both by the shore in few places approachable, and by the many fortresses. It hath no nauigable riuers. It aboundeth with graine, oyle, and fruites of all kinds: amongst the rest, with the apples of *Adam*; the iuyce wherof they tunne vp and send into *Turky*, much vsed by them in their meates. The mountaines afford diuersitie of Physicall hearbs: as *Cistus* (and that in great quantity) from whence they do gather their *Ladanum*. *Hālimus*, that resisteth famine, and *Dictamnus* so soueraigne for wounds, whose vertue was first found out by stags and bucks, that by eating thereof eiekted the arrowes wherewith they were wounded. Vsed by *Venus* in the cure of her *Aeneas*.

Ipsa manu genitrix Cretea carpit ab
Ida
Fulueribus caulem folijs, & flore co-
mantem
Purpureo, non illa feris incognita
capitis
Gramina cum sergo volucres hære-
re sagittas. *Verg. Æn. li. 12.*

*With her white hand she crops from Cretan Ide
The fresh leau'd stalk, with flower in purple dyde:
A soueraigne hearbe well knowne to fearefull Deere,
Whose trembling sides she winged arrowes beare.*

But that which principally enricheth this country, is their *Muscadines* & *Malmfies*, those kinds of grapes brought hither first from *Arnisia*, a mountaine of *Chios*. Wines that seldome come vnto vs vnticed, but excellent where not, (as within the streights) and compared vnto *Nectar*.

Vera equidem fateor Iouis incun-
bula magni
Nam liquor hand alibi Nectaris ille
venit. *J. C. Scalig.*

*Crete I confesse Ioues forresse to be:
For Nectar onely is transferd from thee.*

The ancient inhabitants of this Iland are related by *Homers Vlysses*:

— In hac autem homines
Multi infiniti
Alia aliorum lingua mixta, in ipsa
quidem Achiui,
Ibi autem Eteoeretes magnanimi
ibique Cidones,
Dorensesque, Trichasces, diuini-
que Pelasgi. *Hom. Odyss. l. 19.*

*Infinite people of mixt speech here dwell:
Achaisans, Eteoeretes, who excell
In valour; Cydons, Dorians, Trichaites,
Diuine Pelasgians.*

But the naturall people hereof were the *Cydonians*, and *Eteoeretes*, or *Curetes*; so ancient, that they are fained euen in this place to haue their creation. The last named inhabited *Ida*. *Cretas* their first king, of whom the Iland was so named. They liued in caues (for houses then were not) and vsed no other couerture then Nature afforded them. They found out many things vsfull for life, as the taming of certaine beasts, whom they gathered first into flocks and heards, and brought ciuility amongst men, by instituting lawes, and obseruing of discipline. They taught how

to

to direct the voice vnto harmonic, possessing the mind with the awe of religion, initiating with orders, and ceremonies. They found out the vse of brasse, and iron, with the sword, and head-piece: the first inuencers of shooting, hunting and dancing in armour. Being called *Idai Dactili*, either in regard of their numbers or observed measures: but according to *Diodorus*, of their ten *Ephori*. The progenie of the *Painim* Gods were borne in this Iland, to whom diuine honors were ascribed: to some for their beneficiall inuentions, to others for introducing iustice amongst men, repulsing of iniuries and violence, cherishing the good, deterring the bad, suppressing by force of armes the tyrants of the earth, and relieuing the oppressed. But that they were no other then mortals the *Cretans* themselves do testifie, who affirme that *Iupiter* was not onely borne and bred in their countrey, but buried; and did shew his Sepulcher (though reprobud by *Callimachus*)

(Still lying *Cretans*, sacred King, dare reue
Thee a tombe; thou euer liu'd, and art each where.)

Gretes mendaces semper rex alma
sepulchrum
Erèxere tuum; tu uiuis semper & ui-
que es.

on the mountaine *Lassia*: and that he was fostered by the *Curetes* in *Aegimus*, which lieth on the South of *Ida*; concealed & deliuered vnto them by his mother, to prevent his slaughter. For *Saturne* resolved to destroy his male children: either hauing so compacted with his brother *Titan*; or to prevent the prophetic, which was that his sonne should depose him. A cruelty visuall amongst the *Grecians* it was (and therefore this not to be held for a fable) to expose the infants whō they would not foster, vnto the mercie of the Desarts. Long after the death of these reputed Gods liued *Minos*, and *Rhadamant*: who for their iustice vpon earth were fained after to haue bene Iudges in hell. Notorious is the adulterie of *Pasiphae* with the *General Taurus*; which gaue vnto Poets the inuention of their *Minotaur* (so called they the bastard)

To hide his marriage shame, him *Minos* doomes
To durance, in vnexplicable roomes.
The worke of wistly *Dedalus*; confounding
The direct by resemblances: abounding
With winding wajes, the Maze of error rounding :

Destinat hunc *Minos* thalami remos.
uere pudorem
Multiplicique domo cæcis includere
seclis.
Dedalus ingenio fabre celeberrimus
artis
Ponit opus, turbatque notas, & limi-
na flexu.
Ducit in errorem variarum ambage-
viarum. *Onid. Met. l. 8.*

made in imitation of that in *Aegypt*, as aforesaid. But no tract thereof remained in the daies of *Pliny*, although at this day the inhabitants undertake to shew it vnto strangers. For betweene where once stood *Gortyna*, and *Cnossus*, at the foote of *Ida*, vnder the ground are many Meanders hewne out of the rocke, now turning this way, and now that way: insomuch that it is not without a conductour to be entred, which you are to hire at the adioyning village. I haue heard an English merchant say (who hath seen it) that it was so intricat & vast, that a guide which vsed to shew it vnto others for twenty yeeres together, lost himselfe therein, and was neuer more heard of. Within are little turrets which quer-looke the walls that make the deuisions, in many places not reaching to the top. But by most this is thought to haue bene but a quarrie where they had the stone that built both *Cnossus*, and *Gortyna*; being forced to leaue such walles for the support of the rooffe, and by following of the veines to make it so intricate. *Melellus* first made the *Cretans* stoop to the *Romanes*. After they were vnder the Greeke Emperours, vntill *Baldwin* the *Latine* Emperor of *Constantinople* bestowed the Iland vpo *Boniface* Marquis of *Monte-*

ferraro:

ferrato: who sold it to the *Venetians* in the yeere 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled, and were againe in the yeere 1343. reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day: the *Greekes* being permitted the free exercise of their religion, by whom it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things they imitate the *Venetians*, yet still retaine they their old vices; *Liers, euill beasts, slow bellies*; whereof formerly vpbraided by Saint *Paul*, out of their Poet *Epimenides*. They still exercise shooting; wherein thorowout all ages they haue excelled:

—Gnosique agitare pharetras
Doctis, nec Bols prior Gortina figi-
tis, Lucan. 1. 3.

*Gnosians good archers are, the use of bowes,
Not Parthia better then Gortina knowes:*

vſing the *Scythian* bow, but much better then the *Scythians*. The country people do dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quiuers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides; imitating therein their ancestors, (a custome also amongst the *Lacedemonians*) called by them *Pyrricha*: and as of old, so vse they to sing in their dancings, and reply to one another. The better sort of men are apparelled like the *Venetians*; and so are the women, who seldome stir abroad, except it be to Church, but in the night time. The common people are clothed like the *Greeks* of *Simo*, of whom we haue spoken: the women onely wearing loose veiles on their heads; their breasts and shoulders perpetually naked, and died by the Sunne into a lothsome tawnie.

Now out of sight of *Candie*, the windes both slacke and contrary, we were forced to beate Northward of our course, vntill we came within view of *Zant*; where our Master purposed to put in (since we could not shorten our way,) to furnish the ship with fresh water and other prouisions. But anon we discouer fūe sailes making towards vs, and imagining them to be men of warre, made all things readie for defence. When to our better comfort, they proued all *English*, and bound for *England*, with whom we consorted: they hauing supplied our necessities. Their names were, the *Alithia* (Admirall,) the *Centaure* (Vice-admirall,) the *Delight*, the *Blessing*, and a ship of *Plimmouth* (called (if I forget not) the *Jonathan*). Two daies after (the winds now something more friendly) the Admiral gaue chase to a little ship which we supposed a Pirat, who left her course, & fled before the wind: so that without too much expence of time he could not approach her. We past by the South side of *Sicilia*, and left *Malta* on the left hand: when out of hope to be set ashore (for it was the purpose of our Merchant before he met with these consorts, to haue touched at *Messina*) and sadded with the apprehension of so tedious a voyage, on the sudden the wind came about, and blowing fiercely West and by North, did all the night following exercise his fury. Whereby our ships rather losing then gaining of their way, and exceedingly tossed, the weather not likely to alter, they resolved to put into *Malta*. So on the second of Iune being Sunday, we entred the haven that lies on the East side of the City of *Palessa*, which we saluted with eightene pieces of Ordnance. But we were not suffered to come into the Citie, (though euery ship had a neat Patent to shew that those places from whence they came were free from the infection) nor suffered to depart when the wind blew faire, wch was within a day or two after. For the gallies of the Religion were then setting forth, to make some attempt vpon *Barbarie*; & the reason of the restraint was, lest being taken by the Pirats, or touching vpon occasion at *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Argiere*, their designes might be by compulsion or voluntarily reuealed:

led: nor would they suffer any frigot of their own, for feare of surprizal, to go out of the hauen; vntill many dayes after that the gallies were departed. But because the *English* were so strong (a great ship of *Holland* putting also in to seeke company) and that they intended to make no more ports; on the sixt of Iune they were licensed to set saile: the Masters hauing the night before in their seuerall long-boates attended the returne of the great Master (who had been abroad in his galley to view a Fort that then was building) and welcomed him home with one and twenty pieces of Ordnance.

But no intreaty could get me aboard; choosng rather to vndergo all hazzards and hardnes whatsoever, then so long a voyage by sea, to my nature so irksome. And so was I left alone on a naked promontory right against the City, remote from the concourse of people, without prouision, and not knowing how to dispose of my selfe. At length a little boat made towards me, rowed by an officer appointed to attend on strangers that had no Praticke, lest others by comming into their company should receiue the infection: who carried me to the hollow hanging of a rock, where I was for that night to take vp my lodging; and the day following to be conueied by him vnto the *Lazaretta*, there to remaine for thirty or forty dayes before I could be admitted into the City. But behold an accident, which I rather thought at the first to haue beene a vision, then (as I found it) reall. My guardian being departed to fetch me some victuals, laid along, and musing on my present condition, a *Phalucco* arriued at the place. Out of which there slept two old women; the one made me doubt whether she were so or no, she drew her face into so many formes; and with such anticke gestures stared vpon me. These two did spread a *Turky* carpet on the rock, and on that a table-cloth, which they furnished with varietie of the choicest viands. Anon another arriued, which set a Gallant ashore with his two *Amarosae*, attired like Nymphs, with lutes in their hands, full of disport & sorcery. For little would they suffer him to eate, but what he receiued with his mouth from their fingers. Sometimes the one would play on the lute, whilst the other sang, and laid his head in her lap; their false eies looking vpon him, as if their hearts were troubled with passions. The attending Hags had no small part in the Comedy, administering matter of mirth with their ridiculous moppings. Who indeed (as I after heard) were their mothers, borne in *Greece*, and by them brought hither to trade amongst the vnmarried fraternity. At length the *French* Captaine (for such he was, and of much regard) came and intreated me to take a part of their banquet; which my stomack periwaded me to accept of. He willed them to make much of the *Forestier*: but they were not to be taught entertainment; and grew so familiar, as was not much to his liking. But both he and they, in pittie of my hard lodging, did offer to bring me into the City by night (an offence, that if knowne, is punished by death,) and backe againe in the morning. Whilst they were vrging me therunto, my guardian returned; & with him a *Maltese*, whose father was an English man: he made acquainted therewith, did by all means dehort them. At length (the Captaine hauing promised to labour my admittance into the City) they departed. When a good way from shore, the curtizans stript themselves, and leapt into the sea; where they violated all the prescriptions of modesty. But the Captaine the next morning was not vnmindfull of his promise, soliciting the Great Master in my behalf, as he sat in Councel, who with the assent of the great Crosses, granted me Praticke. So I came into the City, and was kindly entertained in the house of the aforesaid *Maltese*: where for three weekes

weekes space, with much contentment I remained.

Malta doth lie in the *Lybian* sea, right betweene *Tripolis* of *Barbarie*, and the South-east angle of *Sicilia*; distant an hundred fourescore and ten miles from the one, and threescore from the other. It containeth threescore miles in circuit: and was called formerly *Melita*, of the abundance of hony. A country altogether chāpion, being no other then a rocke couered ouer with earth, but two feete deepe where the deepest; hauing few trees but such as beare fruite, whereof of all sorts plentifully furnished. So that their wood they haue from *Sicilia*: yet there is a kind of great Thistle, which together with cow-dung serues the country people for fuell; who need not much in a Clime so exceeding hote; hotter by much then any other which is seated in the same parallell: yet sometimes tempered by the comfortable winds, to which it lies open. Riuer here are none, but sundry fountaines. The soyle produceth no graine but barley. Bread made of it, and oliues, is the villagers ordinary diet: and with the straw they sustaine their cattell. Commin seed, Anis seed and hony they haue here in abundance, whereof they make merchandize: and an indifferent quantity of cotton wooll; but that the best of all other. The inhabitants die more with age then diseases; and heretofore were reputed fortunate for their excellency in arts & curious weauings. They were at first a Colony of the *Phanicians*; who exercising merchādize as far as the great Ocean, betooke themselves to this Iland; and by the commodity of the hauen, attained to much riches and honor: (who yet retaine some print of the *Punicke* language, yet so, that they now differ not much from the *More(sco)*) and built in the midst thereof the City of *Melita*, (now called old *Malta*) giuing, or taking a name from the Iland. Now whether it came into the hands of *Spaine* with the kingdome of *Sicilia*, or wonne from the *Moore*s by their swords, (probable both by their language, and that it belongeth to *Africa*) I am ignorant: but by *Charles* the fifth it was giuen to the Knights of *Rhodes*, as appeareth by *Maninus* of *Vienna*, exhorting *Philip* the second to relieue them.

Est Melite patris munus: nam Caro,
lus olim
Hanc dedit eiectis longo post tem-
pore bello
Turcarum Rhodii ducibus, magno
que Magistro
Nunc quoque sit Melite munus Rex
magne Philippe.
Sit munus Rex magne tuum: floren-
tibus armis
Militibus nostris, tua quos nos viu-
da virtus
Seruet ab exitio mirantis diraty-
ranni. Octau. Maninus.

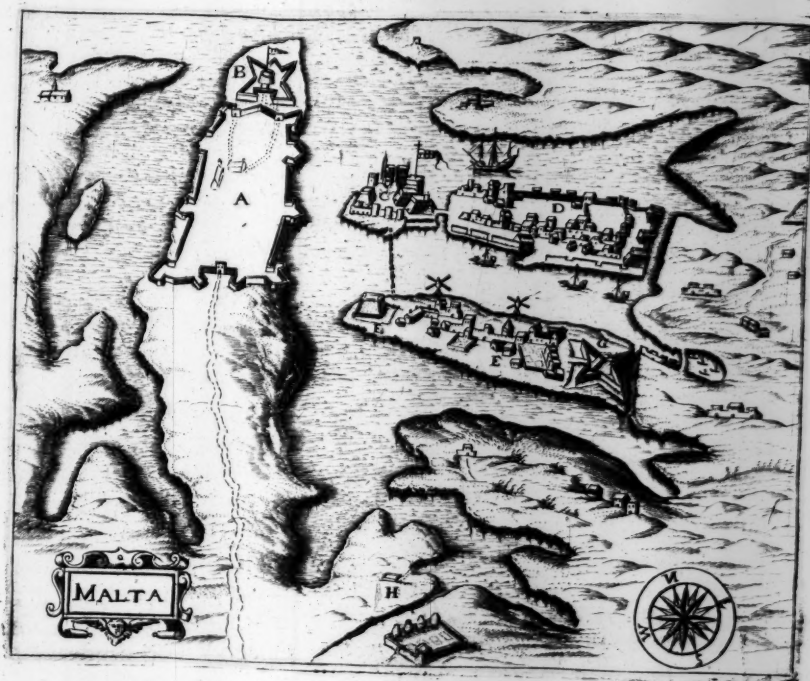
*Malta's thy fathers gift: which Charles did giue
Th'expulsd Knights of Rhodes, that did out-line
That long warre and sad fate, by Turkes impose,
Be't now great Philip thine; now when inclosde
By a dire Tyrant. Shield them from the foe:
And in strong armes thy lively vertue show.*

This order of Knight hood receiued their denomination from *Iohn* the charitable Patriarch of *Alexandria*; though vowed to Saint *Iohn Baptist* as their Patron. Their first seate was the hospitall of Saint *Iohn* in *Ierusalem* (wherupon they were called Knight-hospitallers) built by one *Gerrard*, at such time as the Holy land became famous by the successfull expeditions of the Christians; who drew diuers worthy persons into that society: approued by Pope *Gelasius* the second. They by the allowance of *Honorius* the second, wore garmets of black, signed with a white crosse. *Raymond*, the first Master of the Order, did amplifie their Canons; instilling himselfe, *The poore seruant of Christ, and Guardian of the Hospitall in Ierusalem*. In euery country throughout Christendomee they had Hospitals, & reuenues assigned them; with contributions procured by Pope *Innocent* the second. They were tyed by their vowes to entertain all Pilgrims with singular humanity; to safegard their

their passages from theeves and incurfions, and valiantly to sacrifice their lives in defence of that country. But the Christians being driuen out of *Syria*, the Knights had the *Rhodes* assigned them by the *Greeke* Emperour, (others say by *Clement* the fifth) which they wonne from the *Turke*, and lost again as aforesaid: retiring from thence vnto *Malta*. There are of them here seuen Alberges or Seminaries: one of *France* in generall, one of *Auerne*, one of *Prouince*, one of *Castile*, one of *Aragon*, one of *Italy*, one of *Almany*: & an eighth there was of *England*, vntill by *Henry* the eighth dissolued, with what iustice I know not. Yet is there one that supplieth the place in the election of the Great Master. Of euery one there is a Grand Prior, who liues in great reputation in his country, and orders the affaires of their Order. *Saint Johns* without *Smithfield* was in times past the mansion of the Grand Prior of *England*. An *Irish* man liuing in *Naples*, and receiuing a large pension from the King of *Spain*, now beareth that title. Those that come for the Order, are to bring a testimony of their gentry for fixe descents; which is to be examined, and approved by the Knights of their Nation: and is first to remaine here a yeere for a probation. Nor are women exempted from that dignity; admitted by a statute made in the Mastership of *Hugo Reuelus*. Perhaps for that one *Agnes*, a noble Lady was the Author, as they affirme, of their Order: but that there bee any now of it, is more then I could be informed. The ceremonies vsed in knighting are these: First, carrying in his hand a taper of white waxe, he kneeleth before the Altar, clothed in a long loose garment, and desireth the Order of the Ordinary. Then, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost, hee receiueth a sword, therewith to defend the Catholike Church, to repulse, and vanquish the enemy, to relieue the oppressed, if need should bee to expose himselfe vnto death for the Faith, and all by the power of the Crosse, which by the crosse-hilt is defigured. Then is he girt with a belt, and thrice strook on the shoulders with his sword, to put him in mind, that for the honor of Christ he is cheerefully to suffer whatsoeuer is grievous: who taking it of him, thrice flourisheth it aloft as a prouokement to the aduersary, and so sheathes it againe; hauing wiped it first on his arme, to testifie that thenceforth he wil liue vndefiledly. Then he that giues him Knighthood, laying his hand on his shoulder, doth exhort him to be vigilant in the faith, and to aspire vnto true honour by couragious and laudable actions, &c. Which done, two Knights do put on his spurs: guilt; to signifie that he should spurne gold as dirt, nor to doe what were ignoble for reward. And so goes he to Masse with the taper in his hand; the workes of pietie, hospitalitie, and redemption of Captiues, being commended vnto him: told also of what he was to performe in regard of his Order. Then is asked if he be a freeman, if not ioyned in matrimony, if vnvowed to another Order, or not of any profession: and if he be resolved to liue among them, to reuenge their iniuries, and quit the authority of secular magistracy: Hauing answered therunto, vpon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order: *I vow to the Almighty God, to the Virgin Marie, his immaculate mother, and to Saint Iohn Baptist, perpetually, by the helpe of God, to be truly obedient to all my superiours, appointed by God and this Order: to liue without any thing of my owne, and withall to liue chastly.* Whereupon he is made a partaker of their priuiledges, and indulgences, granted vnto the by the Sea of *Rome*. Besides other prayers, they are commanded to say a hundred and fifty Pater-nosters daily for such as haue been slaine in their warres. They weare ribands about their necks with brouches of the Crosse; and cloakes of blacke with large white crosses set

thereinto on the shoulder, of fine linnen: but in time of warre, they weare crimson mandillions, behind and before so crossed, ouer their armour. They come hither exceeding yong, that they may the sooner attaine to a *commendum* at home, (whereof many be of great value) not got by fauour but signioritie; and are to liue here for the space of five yeeres (but not necessarily together) and to goe on foure expeditions. If one of them be conuicted of a capitall crime, he is first publickly disgraced in the Church of *S. Iohn* where he receiued his Knight-hood; then strangled, and throwne after into the sea in the night-time. Euery Nation do feed by themselves in their seuerall Alberges, and sit at the table like Friars: but such as vpon suite do get leaue to eate apart, haue sixty crownes allowed them by the Religion yeerely; as all haue five and twenty apiece for apparell. There are here resident about five hundred, being not to depart without leaue: and as many more dispersed thorow Christendome; who hither repaire vpon euery summons, or notice of inuasion. The Religion is their generall heire wheresoeuer they dye: onely each Knight may dispose of a fifth part of his substance. There be sixteen of them counsellors of State, and of principall authority, called Great Crosses: who weare tippets, and coats also vnder their cloaks, that be signed therewith. Of these are the Martiall, the Master of the Hospitall, the Admirall, the Chancellour, &c. When one doth dye, another is elected by the Great Master and his Knights, who giue their voices (if I forget not) by bullets, as do the *Venetians*; whereby both enuy, and faction is auoided. Now if the Great Master fall sick, they will suffer no vessel to go out of the haven, vntill he be either recovered or dead, and another elected: lest the Pope should intrude into the election, which they challenge to be theirs, and is in this manner performed. The seuerall Nations elect two Knights apiece of their owne, and two are elected for the English: from amongst themselves these sixteene choose eight, and those eight do nominate a Knight, a Priest, and a Frier-servant (who also weares armes) and they three choose the Great Master, out of the sixteene Great Crosses. This man is a *Pickard* borne, about the age of sixtie, and hath gouerned eight yeeres. His name and title, *The Illustrious & most reuerent Prince my Lord Frier Aloisius of Wignian-cour, Great Master of the Hospitall of Saint Iohns of Ierusalem: Prince of Malta, and Goza*. For albeit a Frier, (as the rest of the Knights) yet is he an absolute Soueraigne, and is brauely attended on by a number of gallant yong Gentlemen. The Clergie do weare the cognizance of the Order: who are subiect to like lawes, except in military matters.

There are sixty villages in the Iland, vnder the command of ten Captaines; and foure Cities. Old *Malta* is seated (as hath been said before) in the midst of the Iland vpon a hill, and formed like a scutchion: held of no great importance, yet kept by a garrison. In it there is a Grot, where they say *Saint Paul* lay when he suffered shipwracke, of great deuotion amongst them. The refined stone thereof they cast into little medals, with the effigies of *Saint Paul* on the one side, and a viper on the other, *Agnus Dei*, & the like: of wch they vent store to the forreiner. They say, that being drunke in wine, it doth cure the venime of serpents: and withall, though there be many serpents in the Iland, that they haue not the power of hurting, although handled, and angred, bereft of their venime ener since the being here of the Apostle. The other three Cities (if they may all be so termed) are about eight miles distant; and not much without a musket shot each of other; neere the East-
end



A. The Citie of Valetta.
 B. The Castle of Saint Hermes.
 C. The Castle of Saint Angelo.
 D. Burgo.

E. La Isula.
 F. The Platforme.
 G. The Fort of Saint Michael.
 H. The Fountaine.

end, and on the North side of the Iland: where there is a double haven devided by a tongue of rocke, which extendeth no further (then the conueniently large entrance. The East haven resembleth the horne of a Stag, the first branch (as the palme) affording an excellent harbör for the greatest ships, and the second for Gallies; the rest are shallow. Close to the vppermost top there is a Fountaine of fresh water, which plentifully furnisheth all vessels that do enter. On the tip of the foresaid tongue stood the strong Castell of Saint *Hermes*, the first that the *Turke* besieged: which after many furious assaults, twenty thousand Cannon shot (whose horrible rorings were heard to *Messina*) and the losse of ten thousand liues, they tooke in the yeere 1565, in the moneth of Iune; but to the greater glory of the vanquished, that losse rather inraging then dis-heartening the remainder.

*Worthy of heauen (brave soules) from whence you came,
 Lustre of men, of honour; liue your fame,
 That Malta can from Turkish powers defend:
 Nor thousand ships, nor horrid conflicts, bend
 Your thoughts to feare; nor Scythian cruelty.
 Angels admire your valour from on high.
 Angels shall send (Slights threats and barbarous strength)
 Meris wisht succour. Victory at length
 Will crowne your toyles, and you to Olympus reare,*

X 2

*Cælo alto demissæ animæ, dignissimæ
 cælo (armis)
 Lux inuictæ viridum, lux nobilitatis, ab
 Turcarum Meliten quæ fortiter ausa
 tueri:
 Territa non acie horrenti, non mille
 carinis,
 Scutis aut dira Scythica impietatis
 ab alto
 Mirantur Superi fortissima pectora,
 ab alto
 Demittunt (contemne minas & base
 bara tela)
 Speratum merito auxilium. Victoria
 tandem
 Exaspies fessos, claque reponet O.
 lympo*

Mongst

Heroes inter, melior quos protulit
 ætas.
 Quod si fata velint patriæ præmuni-
 bus acres
 Pugnando tantos demum finire la-
 bores:
 Quid melius quam pro patria pro-
 cumbere fortis:
 Pro Fanis Arisque sacris? cui gloria
 maior
 Contigit? aut vi o potius est contin-
 gere seculi?
 Victores vici semper viuetis in omne
 Temporis æterni spatium: perq; ora
 virorum
 Semper honos, semper clarissima
 gesta sonabunt. Octau. Mannus.

*Amongst Heroes old, whom better times did beare.
 But if Fates would that you your best blood spend
 In bold defence, and so great labours end:
 O valiant hearts! what better then to dye
 For country, Churches, altars? Greater glorie
 Neuer befell to man, nor euer shall.
 Vanquish't, you shall liue vanquishers to all
 Eternitie: your honours, and renown'd
 Exploits, shall euer in mens mouthes be found.*

Now vpon the point of the Promontory which lies between these two branches of that haven where the ships and gallies haue their stations, on a steepe rocke stands the Castle of Saint *Angelo*; whose strength appeared in frustrating those violent batteries (being next besieged by the *Turke*) wherof it yet beareth the scarres. At the foote of the rocke are certaine Cannons planted, that front the mouth of the haven. This Castle is onely diuided by a trench cut thorow the rocke, from the *Burgo*: a little Citie which possesseth the rest of that promontory; being all a rocke, hewne hollow within, for their better defence; & disioyned by a great deepe ditch from the land. South of this, and on the next Promontory, stands another towne, which is called *La Isula*: on the point thereof there is a platforme; and at the other end the strong fort of Saint *Michael*; yet inferior in strength to that of Saint *Angelo*. Here remember we the pietie of a *Mahometan*; descended no doubt of Christian parentage, and fauouring our religion: who in the time of the strictest siege, and smallest comfort to the besieged, leapt into the sea, and maugre all the shor that was made at him, swam to this fort: where first requiring and receiuing baptisme, he made knowne vnto them the secrets of the enemy, aduised how to frustrate their purposes, and brauely thrust himselfe forward in euery extremitie. But the Knights of the Order assisting one another by their proper valour, so nobly behaued themselues, that the *Turke* began to despaire of successe: and vpon the rumored approach of the Christian succours (which in the best construction by the ouercircumspect Vice-roy of *Sicilia* had bin dangerously protracted) imbarqued themselues, and departed. But all, sauing *Burgo* and Saint *Angelo*, reduced into powder, and the returne of the *Turke* distrusted, it was propounded amongst the Knights, to abandon the Iland, rather then vainly to repaire, and endeavour to defend those lamentable ruines; the aduersaries vnequall power; and backward aide of the Christian Princes considered. But it too much concerned the state of Christendome, (especially of the countries confining) it being as it were both the key and bulwarke thereof, to haue it so forsaken: In so much that the Pope, the *Florentine*, & the rest of the Princes of *Italy*, encouraged them to stay; assisting them with money, and all necessary prouision. But especially the King of *Spain*; who ouer and aboue did send them three thousand Pioners, leuied in the kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilia*, to repaire their old fortresses, and begin a new City vpon that tongue of land which diuideth the two hauens: now almost absolutely finished.

This is called the City of *Valetta*, in the honour of *Iohn de Valetta*, who then was Great Master. Not great, but faire, exactly contriued, and strong aboue all other: mounted aloft, and no where assailable by land, but at the South end. The walls of the rest do ioyne to the vpright rocke, as if of one piece, and are bearen vpon by the sea. That towards the land, is but a narrow Isthmos, where the rocke doth

naru-

naturally rise: the ditch without, hewne downe exceeding broad, and of an incredible profunditie: strongly flankt, and not wanting what fortification can do. This way openeth the onely gate of the City; (the other two, whereof one leadeth to Saint *Hermes*, and the other to the East hauen, being but small posternes:) and hard within are two great bulwarks, planted on the top with Ordnance. At the other end (but without the wall) stands the Castle of Saint *Hermes*, now stronger then euer; whereof (as of that of Saint *Angelo*) no French man can be Gouvernour. Almost euery where there are platforms on the wals, well stored with Ordnance. The walls on the inside are not aboue six-foot high, vnimbattald, and sheluing on the outside: the buildings thorowout a good distance off, both to leaue roome for the souldiers, and to secure them from battery. Neere the South end, and on the West side, there is a great pit hewne into the rock, out of which there is a port cut vnder the wall into the West hauen: intended (for yet vnfinished) to haue bene made an Arsenall for their gallies; that harbor being too shallow for ships. A work of great difficultie. The market place is spacious; out of which the streets do point on the Round. The buildings for the most part vniform; al of free stone, two stories high, & flat at the top: the vpper roomes of most hauing out-taraffs. The Great Masters Palace is a princely structure; hauing a tower which ouer-looketh the whole Iland. The chamber where they sit in councell, is curiously painted with their fights by sea and by land; both forren & defensue. The seuen Albergs of the Knights, be of no meane building; amongst whom the Citie is quartered. Magnificent is the Church of Saint *Paul*, and that of Saint *Iohns*: the one the seate of a Bishop, and the other of a Prior. And Saint *Iohns* Hospitall doth merit regard, not only for the building, but for the entertainment there giue: for all that fall sick are admitted therunto. The Knights thelesues there lodge when hurt or diseased; where they haue phyicke for the body, and for the soule also (such as they giue.) The attendants many, the beds ouerspred with faire canopies; euery fortnight hauing change of linnen. Serued they are by the iunior Knights in siluer: & euery Friday by the Great Master, accompanied with the great Crosses. A seruice obliged vnto from their first institution; and thereupon called Knight-hospitallers. The Iesuities haue of late crept into the Citie, who now haue a Colledge a building. Here be also three Nunneries: the one for Virgins, another for penitent whores, (of impenitent here are store) and the third for their bastards.

The barrenesse of this Ile is supplied with the fertilitie of *Sicilia*, from whence they haue their prouision. The Citie is victualled for three yeeres; kept vnder the ground, & supplied with new as they spend of the old. They haue some fresh water fountaines; and the raine that falleth they referue in cisterns. Besides the Knights and their dependants, the Citizens and Ilanders be within the muster of their forces; in which there are not liuing soules aboue twenty thousand. They keepe a court of guard nightly: and almost euery minute of the night the watch of one fort giues two or three knoles with a bell, wch is answered by the other in order. The Religion hath onely five Gallies; and stinced they are, as I haue heard, to that number, (if more, they belong vnto priuate men) and but one ship. The custome is, or hath bin, hauing hung out a flagge, to lend mony to all commers that would dice it: if they win, to repay it with aduantage; if lose, to serue vntill their entertainment amounted to that summe. Now the expeditiōs that they make, are little better then for bootie: sometimes landing in the night time on the maine of *Africa*, & surprizing some village; or scowring along the coasts, they take certain

small barks, which disburdened of their lading and people, they suffer to hull with the weather. For they make good profit of their slaues, either employing them in their drudgeries (they hauing at this instant about fiftene hundred of them) or by putting them to ranfome. For euer and anon you shall haue a little boat with a flag of treatie, come either from *Tripoly*, *Tunis*, or *Algeirs*, to agree for the redēption of captiues: as do the *Malteses* to those places who are serued with the same measure. During my abode here, there ariued a bark, brought in by eight English men, who had for a long time serued the Turkish pirats of *Tunis*: they bound for *Algeirs*, tooke weapons in hand, and droue the distrustlesse *Turkes* (being twice as many) into the sterne, kept there by two, whilest the other dressed the sailes for *Malta*. Amongst them there was one, who saying he would neuer be slaue to a Christian, stript himsele secretly, propping vp his gowne, and laying his Turbant vpon it, as if still there, and dropt into the sea. But the deceiuer was deceiued by the high land which seemed neerer then it was; and so wearied with swimming, sunke in their sights. The Inquisition would haue seized both on their persons and purchase, because they had serued the Infidels: but they were protected by the Great Master (being desirous to serue him) who will not suffer their cruell authority to enter the new Citie; so that they are faine to reside in *Burgo*.

The *Malteses* are little lesse tawnie then the *Moores*, especially those of the country; who go halfe clad, and are indeed a miserable people: but the Citizens are altogether Frenchified; the Great Master, and maior part of the Knights being *French* men. The women weare long blacke stoles, wherewith they couer their faces (for it is a great reproch to be scene otherwise) who conuerse not with men, and are guarded according to the manner of *Italy*. But the iealous are better secured, by the number of allowed curtizans (for the most part *Grecians*) who sit playing in their doores on instruments; and with the art of their eyes inueagle these continent by vow, but contrary in practice; as if chastitie were onely violated by mariage. They here stir early and late, in regard of the immoderate heat, and sleep at noone day. Their markets they keepe on Sundayes.

Now were the gallies returned with indifferent successe; and yet my stay was proroged by the approaching festiuall of their Patron: for vntill that was past, no boate would stir out of the harbour. The Palace, Temples, Alberges, and other principall houses were stucke round on the outside with lampes the euening before: and amongst other solemnities, they honored the day with the discharge of all their artillery. The Forts put forth their banners, and euery Alberg the ensigne of his nation: at night hauing bonfires before them. Fiue great ones were made in the court of the Palace; whereof the first was kindled by the Great Master, the second by the Bishop, the third by the Prior, the fourth and fifth by the Marshall and Admirall. On the foure & twentieth of Iune I departed from *Malta* in a Phalucco of *Naples*, rowed by fiue, and not twice so big as a wherry; yet will she for a space keepe way with a galley. They vse to set forth in such boates as these, two houres before Sunset: and if they discover a suspected saile betweene that & night (for the *Turkes* continually lie there in waite) do returne againe: if not, they proceed; and by the next morning (as now did we) reach the coast of *Sicilia*.

Sicilia, the Queene of the *Mediterranean* Ilands, so said to be, not onely for her greatnesse (containing seuen hundred and fourescore miles in circumference) but for her other celebrated excellencies. It beareth the forme of a triangle, and was first called *Trinacria* of her three Promontories, *Pachinus*, *Pelorus*, and *Lilybeus*: af-

ter *Sicilia*, not (saith *Scaliger*) of the *Ligurian Siculi*, who expulſing the *Sicani*, inhabited in their roomes, as is for the moſt part beleued; but ſo called of *Sicilex*, which ſignifieth cut and ſelecte (as *Silex* ſignifieth a ſtone that is hewne, and choſen) in that violently deuident from *Italy*,

*Or ſeaſ the earth with ſudden waues ore-laid,
Or cut; and new ſhores of the mid-land made.
Where ſtruggling ſtreames ſtill toyle with might and maine;
Leſt floud-torne mountaines ſhould vnite againe.*

*Qua mare tellurem ſubitis aut obruit
vndis,
Aut ſcidit, & medias fecit ſibi littora
terras.
Vis illie ingent pelagi ſemperq; la-
borans
Æquora, ne rupi repetant conſinia
montes. Lucan. l. 3.*

Sacred of old vnto *Ceres*, and *Proſerpina*: for that

*The gleabe with crooked plough firſt Ceres rent;
Firſt gaue vs corne, a milder nourishment:
Firſt lawes preſcribed: —*

*Prima Ceres vixco glebas dimouit a-
ratro:
Prima dedit fruges alimenta que mi-
tia terris:
Prima dedit leges. Ouid. M. li. 3.*

who are ſaid here firſt to haue inhabited, in regard of the admirable fertility of the ſoyle: the mountaines themſelues (whereof it hath many) euen to their tops extraordinaryly fruitfull. Called by *Cato* the granary and nurſe of the people of *Rome*; by *Cicero*, the treaſury and life of the City: and *Lucan* ſpeaking of it and *Sardinia*,

*Both Ilands famous for corne-bearing fields,
No ſorreine ſoyle to Italy more yeelds,
Nor ſo the Romane granaries doth fill;
Not Libya when the Southerne winds are ſtill;
When clouds by Boreas chaſt, neere ſcorching Zone
Turne to fat ſhowres, more plentifull is knowne.*

*Vtraque frugiferis eſt inſula nobilis
arui.
Nec plus H. ſperiam longinquis meſ-
ſibus vllæ.
Nec Romana magis complerunt
horrea terræ
Vbere vix glebæ ſuperat ceſſantibus
Auſtris,
Cum medium nubes Borea cogente
ſub axem,
Eſſuſis magnum Libyæ vultu imbribus
annum. Lucan. l. 3.*

Vines, ſugar-canes, hony, ſaffron, and fruits of all kinds it produceth: mulberry trees to nourish their ſilk-wormes, whereof they make a great income: quarries of porphyre, and ſerpentine: hot bathes, riuers, and lakes replenished with fiſh: amongſt which there is one called *Lago de Goridan*; formerly the Nauell of *Sicilia*, for that in the miſt of the Iland, but more anciently *Pergus*: famous for the fabulous rape of *Proſerpina*.

*Cayſters ſlowly gliding waters beare
Farra fewer ſinging ſwannes, then are heard here.
Woods crowne the lake, and clothe the bankes about
With leaſie weiles, which Phœbus fires keeps out.
The boughs coole ſhade, the moiſt earth yeelds rare flowers:
Here beate, nor cold, the death-leſſe ſpring denoures.*

*— non illo plura Cayſter
Carmina cygnorum labentibus au-
dit in vndis.
Sylus coronat aquas cingens larus
omne, ſuiſque
Fronibus vaſelo, Phœbos ſum-
mouet ignes,
Frigora dant rami, varios humi hu-
mida flores,
Perpetuum ver eſt. Ouid. M. li. 3.*

In this Iland is the farre-ſcene mountaine of *Ætna*: the ſhady *Eryx* ſacred to *Venus*, that gaue vnto her the name of *Erycina*: *Hibla*, clothed with rhyne, and ſo praiſed for hony. In the ſea that walſerth the South-Weſt angle there is corall found at this day. A ſoft ſhrub, greene when vnder the water, and bearing a white berry:

Duritiem tacto capiant ut ab aëre,
quodque
Vim: nō exquore erat, fiat super æ-
quora saxum. Ouid. Met. 4.

Hardnesse assuming from toucht aire alone;
Vnder the sea a twig, above a stone.

and changeth into red.

We shall haue occasion to treat of the more celebrated Cities in the proceſſe of our Journall: now a word or two of the changes it hath suffered in the diuers inhabitants and gouernours, and of their present condition. It is said to haue beene first inhabited by the *Cyclopes*,

propago
Contemptrix superum, sancti audis
ma cælis
Et violenta fuit. Ouid. Met.

High heauens contemners, conctious of bloud,
Most violent

sauage, and exercised in all kinds of impiety, whereupon they were said to war against heauen: receiuing that name from the forme of their beuers, the sight being round, and therefore fained to haue had but one eye, and that in the forehead. Their bones in sundry places digged vp, and at this day to be seene, do giue a sufficient testimony of their Gyant-like proportions. They haue yet an annuall feast at Misena, where they carry about the statue of two Giants of both sex in procession. This race extinguished, the *Sicani* succeeded; a people of *Spain*, so named of the riuer *Sicoris* in *Catalonia*; now *Agua nauall*,

Heperios inter Sicoris non vlimus
amnis. Lucan. 4. 5.

Not least of the Hesperian streames.

who were expelled by the *Siculi*, a people of *Lyguria*, & both descended from one original. After which the *Grecians* sent hither their Colonies; building sundry maritime cities, & incorporated theſelues with the inhabitants. To omit their ſeuerrall warres, and celebrated Tyrants; at length *Sicilia* hauing relinquished the *Romane* amity, to take part with *Hannibal*, was by *Marcellus* reduced into the forme of a Prouince; and so held euer after (though not without sundry defections) by the *Romane* and *Greeke* Emperours, vntill it became a prey vnto the *Goths* in the yeere 485. together with *Italy*: who about ſeuenty yeres after were expelled out of both by *Belisarius* and *Narſes* Lieutenants to the Emperour *Iustinian*. Long after it fell into the hands of the *Saracens*, by the treaſon of *Euphemius* a Prince of the people. Who hauing stolne away a certaine beautifull Nun, and being pursued by Iustice, fled into *Africa* to the *Saracen* Amirat, promising to deliuer him the Iland, so that he would make him King of the same, and to pay a great tribute yeerely: which by his assistance he effected. But vengeance did swiftly follow: for passing thorow *Sicilia* in state, & approaching neere vnto *Syracusa*, two brethren of that City vpon a sudden motion conspiring his death, and going out with the rest to meete him, as the insinuating Tyrant bowed his body to euery priuate saluter, the one of them caught him by the haire, whilst the other stroke his head from his shoulders. So got the *Saracens* the ſoueraignty, and for two hundred yeeres kept it. At the end of which time, they were expelled by the *Normans* conducted by Count *Roger*. Him *Simon* succeeded, who not long out-living his father, left his State to his brother a second *Roger*: whom Pope *Innocent* the second by force of armes would haue dispoſſeſt, alledging it to be the patrimony of Saint *Peter*. But he tooke both him and his Cardinals prisoners. Meane while a new Pope was elected at *Rome*: who to winne Count *Roger* to his faction, gaue him the title of King (as he had the possession) of both the *Sicilias*. *William* succeeded *Roger* the second, whom *Adrian* the fourth excommunicated, for withholding the goods of the Church, and discharged

charged his subjects of their fealty: who reconciled, received the Crown as from him, and from that time forward *Sicilia* was called Saint *Peters* patrimony. Him succeeded *William* the second: who left behind him one onely daughter called *Constantia*; and she a Nun. Whereupon *Clement* the third attempted by armes to haue seized on the Iland. But *Tancred* the base sonne of King *Roger* (elected King by the Nobles) repulsed him. What force could not, his successor *Celestine* thought to compasse by a wile: who getting *Constantia* out of the Nunnery, and dispensing with her vow, did marry her vnto the Emperour *Henry* the fourth: vpon condition that he should pay a yeerely pension for the same, and hold it in chief of the Papacy: who shortly after became Lord of the whole. It were tedious to relate how oft (and in what short time) they gaue it from one to another: like the ball of Discord, taken vp with much Christian blood-shed. At length *Clement* the fourth did giue it frō *Conradine*, vnto *Charles* of *Anjou* the French Kings brother; betraying *Conradine* to the slaughter, who was overcome neere *Naples* in a mortall battell, and his head stricken off by *Clements* appointment. So fell the *German*s: and so rose the French men to the kingdome of *Naples* & both the *Sicilias*. But here some seuentene yeeres after they were bid to a bitter banquet: all slaine at the tole of a bell throughout the whole Iland; wch is called to this day the *Sicilian* Euen-song. A iust reward (if iustice will countenance so bloudy a designe) for their intolerable insolencies. The author of this massacre was *Iohn de Prochisa*, sometime seruant to *Manfroy*, their late slaine King. *Don Pedro* King of *Aragon*, had married *Constantia* the onely daughter of *Manfroy*. In whose right (although *Manfroy* was a bastard, a patricide, and vsurper) hee entred *Sicilia* in this tumult whereunto he was priuy, and was crowned King by the general consent of the *Sicilians*: it continuing in the house of *Aragon*, vntill vntied to *Castile*. So it remaineth subiect vnto *Spaine*: and is gouerned by a Viceroy vnder the *Spanish* Councell for *Italy*; which consisteth of three *Spaniards*, and three *Italians*; the Constable of *Castile* being President. Who by the Kings allowance, doe institute Gouernours, Iudges, Commanders: and dispose of titles and dignities. *Sicilia* yeelds to the coffers of *Spaine* yeerely fixe hundred thousand Ducats, some say, a million: but that and more drawne backe againe in rewards and payments. There is in it by computation about a million of foules. Wee may coniecture of their force by the army of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, consisting of three thousand horse, & ten thousand foot (and that raised but out of the South angle of the Iland) to defend the large and vnfortified haven of *Augusta*, if the *Turke* should haue there attempted to land, when he passed by to the inuasion of *Malta*. But what was this, compared to that which we reade of *Dionysius* the elder, being but Lord of *Syracusa* only, and the adioyning territories: who kept continually ten thousand footmen of his guard, as many horsemen, and foure hundred gallies. But now there are but eight maintained about the whole Iland. The summit of the lesser hils, are crowned with townes, and the coasts beset with watch-towers throughout; the seas being seldome free from the *Turkish* Pirats of *Africa*.

The *Sicilians* are quick-witted, and pleasant: *Epicharmus* of that Nation being the first inuenter of Comedies, and *Theocritus* of Pastoral Eglogs:

When he with verse to pipe applyde, did please
Euen rude woods, then no Syren sung to seas:
Scyllas dogs barks not, black Carybdis staid:
The Cyclop listned whilst he playd.

Ille vbi septena modulatus arctodiae
carmina
Mulcebat illos, non vaguant tem-
pore odem (cantus,
Sicem affuetos effundit in aequora
Scyllae tacuere canes, sterit atra
Carybdis,
Belus scopulis radiat iubila Cy-
clops. Silius Italicus, l. 4.

Empedo.

Empedocles doth shew their excellency in Philosophy, as *Euclide* & *Archimedes* in the Mathematicks. A people greedy of honour, yet giuen to ease and delight; talkative, meddlesome, dissentious, ielous, and reuengefull. They haue their commodities fetcht from them by forreiners, and withall the profit: who traffick little abroad; and are (though seated in the midst of the sea) vnexpert navigators. So supinely idle, that they sell their sugar, as extracted from the cane, to the *Venetians*; and buy what they spend of them again, when they haue refined it. The Duke of *Osuna* is now Vice-roy, who keepe his Court at *Palermo*, the ancient seate of the *Sicilian* Kings; stiled the *Happy*, for the delightfull situation: now adorned with goodly buildings, and frequented by students. It is seated on the North side of the Island, hauing naturally no Port, yet one lately made by a mighty Peere: a worke of great expence, and no smal admiration. This Vice-roy hath well purged the country of Bandities, by pardoning of one for the bringing in or death of another: who did exceedingly, and yet do too much infest it. Besides, the vp-land inhabitants are so inhospitable to strangers, that between them both there is no travelling by land without a strong guard; who rob and murder whomsoever they can conueniently lay hold on. Their Religion is Romish (yet are they not so few as ten thousand who are of the tolerated *Greeke* Church.) *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Mont-royall*, haue their Archbishops. The Bishops of *Agrigentine*, *Mazara*, and *Malta*, being vnder the first: the second hath *Pati*, *Cesaleddi*, and *Lipari*: the third *Syracusa*. The Bishop of *Catania* is vnder none of them. There be in this Island 7. Princes, foure Dukes, thirteene Marquesses, fourtene Earles, one Vicount, and eight and forty Barons. The chiefe of the ancient *Sicilian* Nobility attend in the Court of *Spaine*: a course of life, rather politickly commanded, then elected.

June 25. hauing compassed Cape *Passaro*, defended by a strong fortresse not long since erected, we rowed close vnder the Cliffe called *Muro del Porco*, (in that those blacke rocks do resemble the snouts of swine) where store of Tunny is taken. A fish that is bred (as hath bin said before) in the lake of *Meotis*, but groweth vnto his greatnes in the Ocean: when about the midst of May they returne again into these seas. They cut them in pieces, salt them, barrell them vp, and so vent them vnto most places of *Europe*: esteemed heretofore a vile food;

Quod vocis pretium? sicus petasum-
culus, & vas
Pelamidum, aut veteres Auforum
Epimenia bulbi, *Lucen. Sat. 7.*

What's thy tongues fee? Drie gammons, a base dish
Of Tunnies; monthly presents of stale fish:

and so is in my iudgement; in taste something resembling flesh, as in colour and soliditie. I haue read or heard how certaine Merchants being bound to serue the *French* army at the siege of *Naples*, with so many tun of Tunny, and not able to performe it; hearing of a late fought battell in *Barbary*, repaired to the place, and supplied the quantity with mans flesh drest in the same manner: which proued so ouer-high a feeding (most easily conuerting into the like) that their bodies brake forth into lothsome vlcers; and from that infection the disease that taketh from them the name (not knowne before in our parts of the world) was introduced amongst vs. And *Scaliger* in his 181 Exercise vpon *Cardan*, and the 19. section, doth also affirme, that it proceeded not originally from the impurity of women, but from contaction; and that the *Spaniards* did first transport these rare wares from the *Indians*: as common amongst them as the meafels amongst vs, and equally contagious. Which seemeth to confirme the former assertion; they hauing bin

Man-

Man-eaters for the most part. No Tunny is suffered to be sold at *Venice*, vnlesse first discaskt, and searcht to the bottome. The story goes, how the *Genoaes* hauing seized on a part of *Venice*, & driuen the *Venetians* into their houses, a woman running to a window to behold the tumult, by châce threw down a mortar of brasse, which lighting vpon the head of their Generall, strucke him dead to the earth. Whereupon discomforted, the *Genoaes* retired in such haste, that they left a number of their men behind them, who saued themselves for a time by mingling with the *Venetians*, being not to be distinguished by habite, language, fauour, nor behauour. At length al generally were commanded to ascend an high tower: where (not vnlike as the *Gileadites* serued the *Ephramites*) a sheep being set before them, they were compelled to name it. So being distinguished (the name differing in their dialect) they were throwne downe headlong. The *Genoaes* hauing after taken certaine of their gallies, wherein were the prime of their Gentry: in reuenge of that cruelty, caused them to be cut in pieces, and drest like Tunny; nailing their hands to the bottome with scedules of tinne containing their names, and so sent it thither to be sold: who bought, and almost had deuoured it all, before it was discovered. But I haue this onely by relation. Still winding with the shore, we entred at length the hauen of *Syracusa*; and together with the Sunne, made an end of that dayes iourney.

Archias not daring to returne vnto *Corinth*, hauing vnnaturally abused a youth of honest behauour, imbarqued himselfe with certaine *Corinthians* and *Dorians*, and came together with *Myseellus* vnto *Delphos* to consult with the Oracle. Demanded by *Apollo*, whether it were riches or sanity that they affected: *Myseellus* said sanity, and *Archias* riches. Whereupon he commanded the one to erect *Crotona*, and the other *Syracusa*: which he did in the second yeere of the second Olympiad. Where they in short time grew so wealthy by the fertilitie of the soyle, and benefitt of the hauen; that it became a prouerbiall scoffe vnto the too sumptuous, that they were not worth the tithes of *Syracusa*. *Archias* slaine by *Telephus*, whom he had formerly defiled; the Citizens conuerted the gouernment into an Aristocracie. But the Nobles by a law that they had made, as iealous that some of them should haue affected the tyranny, exiled one another: so that the commons assumed the gouernment. After, to accord a dangerous sedition, they chose *Gelon* for their Tyrâr, in the yeere of the world 3474. *Hieron* succeeded *Gelon* the good; his crueltie tempered by the instructions of *Pindarus* and *Simowides*. *Thrasibulus* his successor was expulsed by the *Syracusans* for his oppression; & the State again reduced into a Democracy: vntill threescore yeres after it was vsurped by *Diomyssus*, a man admirably valiant. *Diomyssus* his sonne succeeded as execrably vicious, (although both the hearers of *Plato*) who ouerthrowne by *Dion* and *Timolion*, was sent vnto *Corinth*, where he liued in great pouerty. So recouered the *Syracusans* their liberty, but had not enioyed it aboue twenty yeeres, when *Agathocles* (a man of a base originall) did make them stoope to a cruell subiection. He dead, and after much ciuill dissention, they make choise of *Hieron* the second of that name, most beautifull in body, and as beautifull in mind; whose prosperous gouernment lasted fifty yeeres, being euer a friend to the *Romanes*. *Hieronimus* his son, within fiftene moneths after the death of his father, was slaine by his guard. Now as for the *Syracusans*, although subiect themselves to these Tyrants, yet were they the masters of others: and when free, deliuered many from the seruitude of the Barbarous. Memorable are the fights which they had with the *Athenians* and *Carthaginians*:
and

and glorious their victories.

Portus æquoreis lucra insignire tro-
phæis. *Sil. Ital.*

Their Port with nauall Trophies oft adorn'd.

Still maintaining their owne, vntill the forenamed *Hieronymus* sided with the *Carthaginians*; and they after him, against the *Romans*: who vnder the conduct of *Marcellus*, sacked their City: defended for three yeeres by the especiall labour and miraculous engines of *Archimedes* that excellent Mathematician, and inuenter of the Sphere.

Iupiter in paruo cum cerneret æthe-
ra vitro,
Risit, & ad Iupero, talia dicta dedit:
Hucine mortalis progressa poten-
tia curæ?
Iam meus in fragili luditur orbe la-
bor,
Iura poli, rerumque fidem, legemque
vicorum
Ecce Syracusius transtulit arte se-
nex.
Inclusus variis famulatur spiritibus a-
stris,
Et viuum certis motibus vrget o-
pus.
Percurrit proprium, mentitur signi-
fer annum,
Et simulata nouo Cynthia mense
redit.
Iamque suum voluens aucax indu-
stra mundum,
Gaudet, & humana sidera mente re-
git.
Quid falso infonit: tonitru Salmo-
nea miror?
Æmula N. turæ parua reperta ma-
nus. *Claud. in Epig.*

*When Ione within a little glasse suruaid
The heauens, he smil'd, and to the Gods thus said:
Can strength of mortall wit proceed thus farre?
In a fraile orbe my works presented are.
Hither the Syracusians art translates
Heauens forme, the course of things, and humane fates.
Th' included spirit seru'd by starre-deckt signes,
The liuing worke in constant motions windes.
Th' adulterate Zodiacke runnes a naturall yeere:
And Cynthia's forg'd hornes monthly new light beare.
Viewing her owne world, now bold Industrie
Triumphs, and rules with humane power the skie.
Salmonens thunder, why do I wonder at;
When a weake hand can Nature emulate?*

When the Citie was taken, a souldier found him in his study, busie about certaine Geometrical proportions; who ready to strike, was desired by him a little to stay vntill he had perfected his demonstration. Who forthwith slue him, offended with his answer; to the much grieve of *Marcellus*: who not onely spared his kins-folks for his sake, but had them in great honour.

Syracusa in times past contained foure conioyning Cities, enuironed with a wall of two and twenty miles in circuite; *Orygia*, *Neapolis*, *Achradina*, & *Tyche*; besides a strong Fort called *Hexapyle*, high mounted, and ouerlooking the whole. Seated it is on a rocky point of land with diuides the two hauens. *Orygia* stands at the vttermost extent: an Iland ioyned by a bridge to the rest. Wherein is the so chan-red fountaine of *Arethusa*; once a Nymph of *Arcadia*, (as they fable) beloued of the riuier *Alpheus*; and turned into a spring by *Diana* for safeguard of her chastity; being conducted by her vnder seas and earth, and reascending in this Iland. Followed notwithstanding by her louer.

Sicanio prætexta: sinu iacet insula
contra
Plemmyrium vadisum; nomen dixe-
re priores
Orygiam, Alpheum fama est huc E-
lidis amnem,
Occultas egisse vias subter mare, qui
nunc
Ora Arathusa tuo Siculis confundi-
tur vadis. *Virg. Georg. 4.*

*Against Plemmyrium in Sicanian bay,
There lies an Ile, earst call'd Orygia.
Hither Alpheus vnder seas (same goes)
From Elis straid; and at thy mouth arose
Lou'd Arethuse: from whence to seas he flows.*

They so coniecturing, for that this fountaine was said to grow thicke, and sanour of garbidge, at such time as they celebrated the Olympiads: and defiled the riuier with

with the bloud & entrails of the sacrifices. But *Strabo* derides the conceit, though (besides diuers more ancient authors) it be affirmed by *Seneca*, and others. The fountaine is ample, and sendeth to the adioyning sea a plentifull tribute. Before, and euen in the dayes of *Diodorus* the *Sicilian*, a number of sacred fishes were nourished herein: so said to be, for that whosoever did eate of them (though in time of war) were afflicted with sundry calamities. Now the North-side of the rest of the Citie was *Neapolis*: the South-side *Achradina*, and the West end *Tyche*, which stretcheth far into the land, so named of the Temple of *Fortune*. As for the Castle *Hexapyle*, it stood further off vpon the summit of a rock, which *Cicero* doth call the great and magnificent labour of Tyrants: consisting of solide stone, and raised of a wonderfull height, more strong then which there could be nothing made, or almost imagined. All being defaced by *Marcellus*, and suffering a further destruction by *Pompey*, *Syracusa* may yet say,

Of Rome th' excessive toyle, the scourge of Carthage

Am I: for me Greece also felt warres rage.

Th' Ensignes they would in forreine seats haue shorne,

Now hurld out, lie deprived of their owne.

Ille ego sum Romæ labor, atque in-

iuria Poni

Pro me etiam stragis Græciæ scissi-

onus.

Figere quæ voluerit aliis in sedibus

arma:

Extrubata iacent sedibus orba suis.

I. C. Scal.

But *Augustus Caesar* sent hither a Colony, and rebuilt a great part of that which lies next to *Ortygia*, with the Ile it selfe: whereon now there standeth a strong Castle possessing the whole compasse of the Iland; deuided by a deepe trench (but not by the sea) from the rest of the Citie. The Citie it selfe is strongly walled, (then which heretofore there was nothing more goodly) not farre removed on both sides from the sea: the point whereon it doth stand being but narrow towards the West, and so maketh by land a difficult approach: without which are the ruines of the old Citie. The principall gate is on the South-side, and neere the West-end, ouer which is written,

SYRACUSA CIVITAS INVICTISSIMA,

DEO ET REGI FIDELISSIMA:

the Citie being styled *Syracusa* the Faithfull. The garrison consists of two hundred *Spaniards*, and three hundred townes-men: besides certaine horsemen of the countrey adioyning, who serue by turnes, and are nightly sent forth to scowre and guard the sea-coasts. The buildings of the Citie are ancient, the inhabitants graue, and their women all hid vnder long blacke stoles, not vnlike the *Malteses*. The Winter is here most temperate, no day so tempestuous as affoordeth not some Sun-shine: but againe they are afflicted with the insalubrious heate of the Summer. Yet in the hottest season coole springs gush out of the rocke (not to speake againe of *Arathusa*) both within the walles of the Citie, and without; and that so neere vnto the sea, that the salt doth mingle with the fresh vpon euery motion. Notwithstanding there is a long ancient Aquaduct, which conueyeth waters from the neerer mountaines (yet reaching short of the Citie) wherewith the Citie is principally furnished. The two hauens that wash the South and North sides of the Citie, (which by the inclining of the two opposite promontories towards *Ortygia* are defended from all weathers) do resemble in forme the figure of 8. The greatest lies towards the South, the most goodly and most famous that euer Nature or Art had a hand in: into which the little, and gentle *Anapæ* doth discharge it selfe, ioyning not far aboue with the fountaine *Cyanæ*, whose

conjunction hath giuen inuention to their celebrated loues and nuptials. Having staid a day at *Syracusa*, we put againe to sea, and arriued before night at *Catania* the Renowned. A Citie more ancient then beautifull: seated on the North side of a great, but shallow bay; & therefore not to be approached by ships, the cause perhaps that it is not kept by a garrison. Once it was a Colony of the *Naxians*. But *Hieron* the first displanted the old inhabitants, and peopled it with other, changing also the name therof into *Aetna*. He is said to haue built it anew: but after the death of the Tyrant, the *Catanians* reuenerd their Citie, ouerthrew his monument, defaced his titles, and againe did call it *Catania*. Little is here note-worthy; more then that it is an Vniuersitie, and seated on a soyle that aboundeth with all things. They haue little trading; and therefore the more inhabited by Gentlemen. Of late not far from the City, an Image of our Lady was vnder earth (as the say) accidentally found; whose imputed miracles haue got her already much fame, but not yet a Temple: contented vntill enriched by the tribute of their zeale, with a canuas pavilion. This City doth welnigh ioine to the skirts of *Aetna*, wherby it receiueth both losse, and (if *Sirabo* may be beleued) aduantage. For the eiected flames haue heretofore committed horrible wastes: which gaue *Amphinomus* and *Anapies*, two brethren, an occasion to become famous for their piety, who rescued their parents engaged by the fire, and bare them away on their shoulders: whereof *Silius Italicus*,

—Catine nimium ardentis vicinis
Typhoeo,
Et generatim pios quondam celeberrima fratres. l. 13.

*Catania too neere Aetna; honoured,
In that it two such pious breshren bred:*

and *Ausonius*

Quis Catinam fletat?
Hanc ambulatorum fratrum pietate
celebrem, *Clar. Virg. 10.*

*Who will forget Catania? of high fame
For pietie of brothers sinds'd in flame.*

And euen at this day once in three or foure yeeres it falleth in great flakes on the country below, to the terrour of the inhabitants, and destruction of their vintage. But on the contrary side (according to that author) the ashes therof doth so enrich the soyle, that both vines and corne there prosper aboue admiration. Who reports besides, that the grasse so manured, killeth the sheepe that do feed thereon, vnlesse within fortie or fifty dayes they be let blood in the eare. Howbeit at this day much ground about it lies waste by meanes of the eiected pumis. Greatly desirous I was to haue ascended this mountain: but it required much time; besides, the country hereabout is daily foraged by theeues, who lurke in a wood of 8. miles compass, that neighbours the City. So the next morning we departed, and sailed for the space of thirty miles about the East skirts of that mountaine, whereof we now will make a description.

Aetna, called by *Pindarus* the celestiall columnne, is the highest mountaine of *Sicilia*, for a great space leisurely rising: insomuch as the top is ten miles distant from the vttermoost basis. It appeareth this way with two shoulders, hauing an eminent head in the middle. The lower parts are luxuriously fruitfull, the middle woody, the vpper rockie, steepe, and almost couered with snow: yet smoking in the midst like many conioyning chimnies, & vomiting intermitted flames, though not but by night to be discerned, as if heate and cold had left their contentions, and imbraced one another. This burning beacon doth shew her fire by night, and her smoke

smoke by day, a wonderfull way off: yet heretofore discerned far further; in that the matter perhaps is diminished by so long an expence. My selfe haue seen both plainly vnto *Malta*: and the mountaine it selfe is to be discovered an hundred and fifty miles off by the sailer. Those that haue bin at the top do report, that there is there a large plaine of cinders and ashes, enuironed with a brow of the same; and in the midst a hill of like substance: out of which bursteth a continuall wind that keepeth an horrible rumbling; euaporating flames and smoke, which hangs about it like a great long cloud, and often hurling forth stones, and cinders. Wherefore the story of *Empedocles* the *Sicilian* Philosopher, then whom

*More excellent it nothing hath brought forth,
More sacred, wonderfull, or of more worth:
His verse diuinely fram'd, aloud resound
Natures deepe mysteries by him out-fonnd,
As if not of an humane offspring borne:*

*Nil hoc habuisse viro præclarus in
se,
Nec sanctum magis, & mirum eari.
que videtur,
Carmine quin etiam diuini pectoris
eius
Vociferantur & exponunt præclara
repta;
Vt vix humana videatur stirpe crea-
tus.* Lucr. l. 1.

is by some called into question. Who (as they say) affecting diuine honour, withdrew himselfe priuately from his companions, and leapt in at the mouth thereof, but was reuealed by his brazen shooes which the fire had throwne vp again. For it is impossible to be approached by reason of the violent wind, the suffocating smoke, and consuming feruour. But heare we *Virgils* description:

*Ætna here thunders with an horrid noise;
Sometimes blacke clouds euaporeth to skies,
Fuming with pitchie curles, and sparkling fires:
Tosseth vp globes of flames, to starres aspires.
Now belching rockes, the mountaines entrails torne:
And groning hurles out liquid stones, thence borne
Through th' aire in showres, and from the bottome gloes.
Enceladus, with lightning strucke (fame goes)
This masse ore-whelmes: who vnder Ætna laid,
Expireth flames, by broken vents conuaid.
As often as he turnes his weary sides,
All Sicil quakes; and smoke dayes beauty bides.*

*horrificis tonat Ætna ruinis:
Interdumq; atram prorumpit ad æ-
thera nubem,
Turbine fumantem picto, & candente
scintilla,
Atollitque globos flammarum, & si-
dera lambit,
Interdum scopulos autulque viscera
montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaq; sum sub
auris
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque ex-
astuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semulsum fulmine
corpus
Vrgeri mole hac ingentemque insu-
per Ætnam
Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare
caminis.
Et fessum quoties mouet latus, intre-
mere omnem
Murmure Tripaciam, & cælum sub-
texere fumo.* En. l.

But leaue we fables with their allegories, and come to the true reason; giuen (if fully) by *Lucretius*.

*Hollow the mountaine is throughout, alone
Supported wel-nigh with huge caues of stone.
No caue but is with wind and aire repleat;
For agitated aire doth wind beget,
Which heates the imprisoning rockes, when hot it growes.
The earth chafte by his fury: and from thofe
Strikes forth fire and swift flame: it selfe on hie
It mounts, and out at vp-right iawes doth flie:
And fire sheds as farre off, farre off dead coles
Transports; and fumes in mystic darknesse roles.*

*Primum totius subæua montis
Est natura, ferè silicem subsulta ex-
uernis,
Omnibus est porro in speluncis ven-
tus & aer,
Ventus enim sit ubi est agitando per-
citus aer.
Hic ubi percussus, calefecitque omnia
circum
Saxa furens, qua contingit terramque
& ab ollis
Excussit calidum flammis velocibus
ignem
Tollit se, ac rectis ita faucibus eicit
alè,
Funditque ardorem longe, longeque
faucibus
Differt, & crassa voluit caligine su-
mum;*

Eiecting

Extruditque simul mirando pondere
 saxa: ^(sic vis)
 Ne dubites quin hæc animali turbida
 Præterea magna ex parte mare mon-
 tis ad eius
 Radices frangit fluctus, æstomque
 reforbet.
 Et hoc visque mari speluncæ montis
 ad altas
 Perueniunt subter fauceis, hæc ire fa-
 tendum est,
 Atque efflare foras: idcoq; extollere
 flammæ,
 Saxaque subiectare, & arenæ tollere
 nimbos, Lib. 6.

*Eiecting stones withall of wondrous size;
 All which from strength of struggling winds arise.
 Besides; against the Mountaines roots the Maine
 Breaks her swolne waues, and swallows them againe.
 From whence vnto the summit of the ascent
 The vndermining caues haue their extent:
 Through which the billowes breathe, and flames out-thrust:
 With forced stones, and darkning showres of dust.*

Besides, Ætna is full of Sulphur and Bitumen, apt to be kindled, and so is all *Sicilia*, the principall reason that it is so fertile. This mountaine hath flamed in times past so abundantly, that by reason of the smoke and aire inuolued with burning sand, the inhabitants hereabout could not see one another (if we may giue credit to *Cicero*) for two dayes together. The extraordinary eruptions thereof haue bene reputed ominous. For so it did after the death of *Cæsar*: when not only the Cities thereabout were damnified thereby, but diuers in *Calabria*. And in the yeere of the world 3982. hard before the seruile warres in *Sicilia*, wherein threescore and ten thousand slaues were slaine by the Prætors, it raged so violently, that *Africa* was thereof an astonished witnesse.

Hereabout inhabited the *Cyclops*: and here *Acis* hastes to the sea.

Æmulus ille tuo quondam Poly-
 pheme calor,
 Dum fugit agrestem violenti pectus,
 ris iram,
 In tenuis liquefactus aquas euasit &
 hostem,
 Et tibi victricem Galatea, immiscuit
 vndam. *Sil. Ita. l. 13.*

*The riual of thy ardor, Polypheme,
 Flying from sauage rage, into a streame
 Resol'd, did both escape his foe, and ioyne
 O Galatea, his ioy d waues with thine.*

Northward of Ætna lesser hills do arise in the necke one of another, all along the sea coast, fruitfull to their tops: whereupon stand Castles and Townes, of such an height and steepnesse, as you would hardly thinke that they were to be ascended. Vpon the nine and twentieth of Iune betimes in the morning, entring the streights betweene *Sicilia* and *Calabria*, we turned on the left hand into the haven of *Messena*.

Messena (now *Messina* the Noble) was at the first called *Zancle*, of the crookednesse of the place, which signifieth a cycle; built by the Pirates of *Catania*, for the better execution of their robberies: when *Anaxilas* Tyrant of the opposit *Rhegium*, drew to him the *Messeni* of *Peloponnesus* to displant the *Zancle*. So the *Rhegians* hauing ouerthrowne them by sea, and the *Messenians* by land, and entred their City, they were enforced to flie vnto their Temples and Altars, when *Anaxilas* would haue put them to the sword; but *Manticlus* and *Gorgus* Captaines of the *Messenians*, dissuaded him from being so cruell vnto a Greeke people, who originally were of their blood & alliance: wherupon they raised them from the altars; and plighting faith vnto one another, inhabited it together. So came it to be called *Messena*. This befell in the nine and twentieth Olympiad. But in the time of *Dionysius* the elder, it was razed by the *Carthaginian Himilcus*; and that with such hatred, as he left not so much as the ruines. About the beginning of the first Punick warres, the *Mamertini* a people of *Campania*, sent hither their Colonies, who possessed the place, and rebuilt the City, which was called for a long time after, rather *Mamertinum*: as the excellent wines that grow hereabout are called by *Martial*:

If

If cups of old Mamertian wine they fill,
Gine it you may what name so ere you will.

Amphora Nestora tibi Mamartia
feneſta,
Si deus, quodvis nomen habere po-
teſt. 13. Ep. 17.

The Romans made it their refuge in the Sicilian warres against the Carthaginians: with whom it stood, and fell, as did the whole Iland. It is seated on the West side, and South end (which is the bottome) of a bay, hauing behind it high hills, whereof it ascendeth a part; strongly walled, and fortified about with bulwarks, greater or lesse, according to the places necessity. Vpon the West side, and high mounted about it, stands a strong Citadell, which commandeth the whole City; manned by a garrisō of Spaniards. South-west of it a forresse is moued on the top of a higher hill. And on the top of another towards the South, is the Castle of *Gonsage*: both without the walls. The City is garnished with beautifull buildings, both publike and priuate. *Venus*, *Neptune*, *Castor*, and *Pollux* had here their Temples; whose ruines are now the foundations of Christian Churches. Diuers ancient statues are here yet to be seene. Throughout the City there are fountaines of fresh water: and towards the North end, the ruines of an old Aquaduct. In that end which turnes to the East, about the bottome of the bay, where the City is slender, and free from concourse of people, stands the Vice-royes Palace, of no meane building; enuironed with delightfull gardens and orchards; to which the Arsenall adioyneth. This end of the City points vpon *Calabria*, and extendeth almost to the sea: where the land in a narrow slip running on to the North, and then returning West towards the rest of the City in forme of a cycle, doth make a large and admirable haven. Now on the midst of this cycle of land, there standeth an high Lanterne, which by light in the night directeth such ships as ate to enter these dangerous streights: North of which there are certain late built dry stations for gallies: and not far beyond the Lanterne where it beginneth to turne, is a very strong Castle (built by *Philip* the second) and guarded by Spaniards. The rest of that cycle is inclosed between two wals to the very point which is fortified with a bulwark: betweene which and the City, the haven which opens to the North, hath a spacious entrance. Here liue they in all abundance and delicacy, hauing more then enough of food, and fruites of all kinds; excellent wines, and snow in the Summer to qualifie the heate thereof, at a contemptible rate. The better fort are Spanish in attire; and the meanest artificers wife is clothed in silke: whereof an infinite quantity is made by the worrne, and a part thereof wrought into stufes (but rudely) by the workman. Eight thousand bailes of raw silk are yeerely made in the Iland; and fise thousand thereof fetcht from them (for, as hath been said before, they will not trouble themselves to transport it) at the publike Mart here kept, which lasteth all August, by the gallies of *Naples*, *Ostia*, *Ligorne*, and *Genoa*: during which time they are quitted from customes. The Gentlemen put their moneys into the common table, (for which the City stands bound) and receiue it againe vpon their bills, according to their vses. For they dare not venture to keepe it in their houses, so ordinarily broken open by theeues (as are the shops and ware-houses) for all their crosse-bard windows, iron doores, lockes, bolts and barres on the inside: wherein, and in their priuate reuenges, no night doth passe without murder. Euery euening they solace themselves along the Marine (a place left throughout betweene the City wall and the haven) the men on horse backe, and the women in large Carosses, being drawne with the slowest procession. There is to be seene the pride and beauties of the City. There haue they their play-houses, where the parts of wo-

men are acted by women, and too naturally passionate; which they forbear not to frequent vpon Sundaies. The Duke of *Osuna* their new Vice-roy, was here daily expected; for whom a sumptuous landing place was made, and that but to continue for a day.

The Phare of *Messina* (for so these streights are now called, of the Lanterne that stands on the point of *Pelorus*) is ten miles long; and against *Messina* but a mile and a halfe ouer. Inſomuch that when *Himilcus* tooke the Citie, a number ſaued their liues (although it runne with an impetuous current) by ſwimming into *Italy*. On the coaſt of *Sicilie* is *Charybdis*.

— Lauam in placet Charybdis.
Obſidet, aque imo barathri ter gurgite vaſtoſ
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, ruſuſque ſub auras,
Erigit alternos, & ſydere verberat vnda. *Virg. En. 6.*

*Galphie Charybdis doth the left ſide keepe,
And thrice ſuckes to the bottom of her deepe,
The toiling ſlowds: as often liſts on hie
Alternate waues; and laues th' approached ſkie.*

Once, as they fable, a rauenous woman, ſtrucke with lightning by *Iupiter*, and throwne into the ſea for ſtealing of *Hercules* oxen: who ſtill retaining her former nature, deuoureth all that comes neere her. This whirle-pit is ſaid to haue throwne vp her wracks neere *Tauromenia*; which is betweene it and *Catania*. Then ſurely by much more outrageous then now, and more dangerous to the ſailer, by reaſon of their vnſkillfulneſſe. As now, during our paſſage, ſo heretofore, it was ſmooth and appeaſed whileſt calme weather laſted; but when the winds begin to ruffle (eſpecially from the South) it forthwith runnes round with violent eddies: ſo that many veſſels by the means thereof do miſcarry. Right againſt this *Charybdis* ſtands that former Lanterne on the necke of the haven, whereof *Scaliger* ſpeaketh in the perſon of *Messina*,

Indomita ſedco ſpectatrix tuta Charybdis,
Oſtendoque aliis lumine grata viam
Mortales: ſi ſic faciant, meliore fruuntur
Numine; nunc homini vera Charybdis homo. *J. G. Scal.*

*Vnſafe Charybdis ſafely I ſurway:
And others ſhew with friendly light the way.
More would heauen ſmile on earth, did mortals ſo:
Man is to man Charybdis; his worſt fo.*

The ſtreame thorow this ſtreight runneth towards the *Ionian* ſea, whereof a part ſetteth into the haven, which turning about, and meeting with the reſt, makes ſo violent an encounter, that ſhips (if the wind be not good) are glad to preuent the danger, by comming to an anker.

Almoſt right againſt *Messina* ſtands *Rhegium* in *Italy*: a garriſon rowne, retaining his ancient name, which ſignifieth Broken; in memory of the diuiſion of this Iland from the Continent.

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vaſta conuulſa ruina,
(Tantum aui longinquæ valet mutare vetuſtas)
Diſſiluiſſe ſerunt: eum protinus vtraque tellus
Vna foret: venit medio vi Pontus, & vndis,
Heſperum Siculo latui abſcedit, aruæque & vrbes
Liſtore deductas anguſto iactantibus æſtu. *Virg. En. 6.*

*By force, and with vaſt breaches torne, this place
Such power hath time to alter through long ſpace)
Of old (tis ſaid) aſunder brake, before
Both but one land: ſeas throng'd betweene, and bore
Sicil from Italy; and making ſpoile
Of fields and ſownes, thorow narrow ſtreights now toyle.*

Separated by earth-quakes, or (which is moſt likely) by the continuall assaults of the

the *Tyrrhen*, and *Ionian* seas; the land being but low, and the water so shallow, that a ship may anchor in the deepest. Some thinke it to haue bin cut by the labour of man, but the crookednesse of the bayes, and vnequall breadth, do confute that coniecture.

Now hauing stayed three dayes at *Messina*; on the first of Iuly I departed: accompanied by two *Spaniards* of the garrison of *Rhegium* in another *Felluca* that belonged to the Citie. Hauing crossed the *Phare*, and rowed along the *Calabrian* shore for the space of five miles towards the *Tyrrhen* sea, we were encountred by so strong a streame, that much ado we had to hale the boate against it. At length the rope brake, and in an instant we were carried a great way off: when they might haue sought her in the bottome of the sea, if she had not met with her succour. That night we came vnto *Scylla*, which is not past twelue miles distant from *Messina*: seated in the midst of a bay, vpon the necke of a narrow mountaine which thrusts it selfe into the sea; hauing at the vttermost end a steepe high rocke whereon there standeth a Castell. This is the rocke so celebrated by the Poets: whose vnaccessable height is so hyperbolically described by *Homer*; and was so obnoxious to the mariner.

But *Scylla* lurking in darke cane, displaies
Her face, and ships to crushing rockes betraies.
A virgin to the swift diuinely fram'd;
Her nether parts with shape of monster sham'd,
Deform'd with wombe of wolues, and dolphins tailes.

As *Scyllam* caecis colibet spelunco
latebra
Ora exstantem & naues in saxa tra-
hentem.
Prima hominis facies, & postremo pe-
dore virgo
Pub. renus: postrema immensi corpo-
re pitris
Delphinum caudas vtero commissa
luporum. *Virg. Ecl. 3.*

She was fained to be the daughter of *Phorcus*, begotten on the Nymph *Cretheide*: being *Circes* riual in the loue of *Glancus*. By whom preferred, the enuius witch infected this place with weeds and enchantments: when *Scylla* entring hereinto to bathe, was transformed into that monstrous resemblance: But she was reuenged of her affected *Vlysses*.

Who hemd about with barking monsters, wracks
Dulchian ships, and in her swallowing flood
To Sea-dogs gaue his fearefull men for food:

—aut quam fama secuta est
Candida succinam lurantibus in-
guina monstros
Dulichas vexasse rates, & gurgite in
altro
Ah timidos nauas, caribus laceraſſe
marinis. *Virg. Ecl. 3.*

and after that was turned into a stone. And no doubt but the fable was fitted to the place: there being diuers little sharpe rocks at the foot of the greater (the dogs that so barke with the noise that is made by the repercuſſed waters) frequented by Lamprons, and greater fishes that deuoured the bodies of the drowned. But *Scylla* is now without danger: the current at this day not setting vpon it. And wonder I do at that prouerbiall verse,

Who shuns *Charybdis*, vpon *Scylla* falls,

Incidit in *Scyllam*, qui vult vitare
Charybdim.

when these are twelue miles distant from each other. I rather coniecture that within these streights there haue bin diuers *Charybdises* occasioned by the recoiling streames. As one there is betweene the South-end of this bay of *Scylla*, and the opposite point of *Sicilie* (whereon standeth the ancienter *Pharus*:) there the iuſtling waues make a violent eddy: which when the winds are rough, doth more

then threaten destruction to the ingaged ships, as I have heard of the *Scyllians*; when seeking perhaps heretofore to avoid the then more impetuous turning, they have bin driven by weather vpon the not far distant *Scylla*. By the Marine in *Messina* there is a fountaine of white marble, where stands the statue of *Nepaune* holding *Scylla* and *Charybdis* in chaines, with these vnder written verses:

*Impia nodosis cohibetur Scylla car-
nis;
Pergit secur per freta nostra rates.
Capta est prædatrix Siculique infa-
mia ponti,
Nec fremit in medijs sua Charyb-
dis aquis.*

Fast-binding fetters wicked Scylla holds,

Saile safely thorow our streights, brave ships be bold.

This infamous sheefe, that kept these seas is tame,

And fell Charybdis rageth now in vaine.

West of *Sicilia* in the *Tyrrhen* sea, but South, and within sight of this place, are the *Æolian* Ilands: so called of

*Æolus Hippotades, charus immor-
talibus diis. Hom. Od. 10.*

Æolus Hippotades

Deare & immortal Deities:

for such was his piete; he being Lord of them. He taught at first the vse of the saile: and by obseruing of the fire and smoke that ascended from those Ilands, (for heretofore they all of them flamed) prognosticated of stormes to come; and therefore was called the Soueraigne of the winds. Of these there were seuen (but now are eleuen) almost of an equall magnitude. Yet *Liparia* is the greatest (being ten miles in circuite) as also the most famous; to which the other were subiect: fruitful, and abounding with bitumen, sulphur, and allume, hauing also hot baths, much frequented by the diseased. In the yeere 1544. it was depopulated by the *Turk*: but *Charles* the fifth replanted it with *Spaniards*, and fortified the place. The fire here went out about an age ago, hauing (as is to be supposed) consumed the matter that fed it. *Vulcano*, and *Strombolo* (of which we will onely speak) do now onely burne. *Vulcano* receiueth that name from his nature, consecrated formerly to *Vulcan*, and called his mansion. It is said but first to haue appeared aboue water, about the time that *Scipio Africanus* died. A barren Iland, stony, and vninhabited. It had three runnels whereat it evaporated fire; but now hath but one: out of which it smoketh continually, and casts out stones with a horrible roaring. In the yeere of our Lord 1444. on the fifth of February, it flamed so abundantly, and flung forth fire and stones with such an hideous noyse, that not only the rest of the Ilands, but all *Sicilia* trembled thereat. Perhaps the last blaze; for now flame it doth not, but retaineth the rest of his terrors. Now *Strombolo*, called formerly *Strongyle*, of the roundity thereof (for all is no other then a high round mountaine) doth burne almost continually at the top like a Beacon, and exceeding cleerely: so that by night it is to be discerned a wonderfull way. These places (and such like) are commonly affirmed by the *Romane* Catholickes to be the iawes of hell: & that within, the damned foules are tormented. It was told me at *Naples* by a countreyman of ours, and an old pensioner of the Popes, who was a youth in the dayes of King *Henry*, that it was then generally bruited thorowout England, that master *Gresham*, a merchant, setting saile from *Palermo*, (where there then dwelt one *Antonino* called the Rich, who at one time had 2. kingdomes morgaged vnto him by the King of *Spain*) being crossed by contrary winds, was constrained to anchor vnder the lee of this Iland. Now about mid-day, when for certaine houres it accustomedly for-
beareth

beareth to flame, he ascended the mountaine with eight of the sailers: and approaching as neere the vent as they durst; amongst other noises they heard a voice crie aloud, Dispatch, dispatch, the rich *Antonio* is a coming. Terrified herewith they descended: and anon the mountaine againe evaporated fire. But from so dismall a place they made all the haste that they could: when the winds still thwarting their course, and desiring much to know more of this matter, they returned to *Palermo*. And forthwith enquiring of *Antonio*, it was told them that he was dead; and computing the time, did finde it to agree with the very instant that the voice was heard by them. *Gresham* reported this at his returne, to the King: and the mariners being called before him, confirmed by oath the narration. In *Gresham* himselfe, as this Gentleman said (for I no otherwise report it) it wrought so deepe an impression, that he gaue ouer all traffique: distributing his goods, a part to his kinsfolke, & the rest to good vses; retaining onely a competency for himselfe: and so spent the rest of his life in a solitary deuotion.

All the day following we staid at *Scylla*, the winds not fauouring vs. My *Spanish* comrads were very harsh to me, (for in these parts they detest the English, & think vs not Christiā) but when vpon their demand I told them that I was no *Lutheran*, they exceeded on the other side in their courtesy. One of the had bin in the voiage of eighty eight; and would say that it was not we, but the windes that ouerthrew them. On the third of Iuly we departed, and landed that night at *Aupage*. Hereabout (as throughout this part of *Calabria*) are great store of Tarantulas: a serpent peculiar to this countrey; and taking that name from the Citie of *Tarentum*. Some hold them to be of the kind of spiders, others of effts; but they are greater then the one, and lesse then the other, and (if that were a Tarantula which I haue scene) not greatly resembling either. For the head of this was smal, the legs slender and knot-tie, the bodie light, the taile spiny, and the colour dun, intermixed with spots of a fullied white. They lurke in sinkes, and priues, and abroad in the slimy filth betwene furrowes; for which cause the country people doe reape in bootes. The sting is deadly, and the contrary operations thereof most miraculous. For some so stung, are still oppressed with a leaden sleepe: others are vexed with continued waking, some sting vp and downe, and others are extremely lazy. He sweats, a second vomits, a third runnes mad. Some weepe continually, and some laugh continually, and that is the most vsuall. Insomuch that it is an ordinary saying to a man that is extraordinarily merrie, that he hath bene stung by a Tarantula. Hereupon not a few haue thought, that there are as many kindes of Tarantula's, as seuerall affections in the infected. But as ouer-liberall cups doe not worke with all in one manner; but according to each mans nature, and constitution: some weepe, some laugh, some are tongue-tide, some all tongue, some sleepe, some leape ouer tables, some kisse, and some quarrell: euen so it fallies out with those that are bitten. The merry, the mad, and otherwise actiuelly disposed, are cured by musicke; at least it is the cause, in that it incites them to dance indefatigably: for by labour, and sweate the poyson is expelled. And musicke also by a certaine high excellency hath bene found by experience to stirre in the sad and drowfie so strange an alacritie, that they haue wearied the spectators with continued dancing. In the meane time the paine hath asswaged, the infection being driuen from the heart; and the mind released of her sufferance. If the musicke intermit, the maladie renewes, but againe continued, and it vanisbeth. And obiects of wonder haue wrought the same effects in the franticke. A Bishop of this countrey passing in the high way, and clothed

clothed in red: one bit by a Tarantula, hooting thereat, fell a dancing about him. The offended Bishop commanded that he should be kept backe, and made haste away. But the people did instantly intreate him to haue compassion of the poore distressed wretch; who would forthwith die, vnlesse he stood still, and suffered him to continue in that exercise. So shame or importunity enforced him to stay, vntill by dancing certaine houres together, the afflicted person became perfectly cured. The fourth of Iuly we rowed against the wind, and could reach no further the *Castilion*: where the high-wrought seas detained vs the day following. Our churlish Oast, because we sent for such things to the towne whereof he had none, made vs also fetch our water from thence, it being a mile off: though he had in his house a plentifull fountaine. And I thinke there are not that professe Christ, a more vnciuil people the vulgar *Calabrians*. Ouer-land there is no travelling without assured pillage, and hardly to be auoided murder; although all that you haue about you (and that they know it) be not worth a Dollar. Wherefore the common passage is by sea, in this manner as we passed now. Along the shore there are many of these *Ostarias*: but most of the townes are a good way removed, and mounted on hills with not easie accessses. Diuers small forts adioyne to the sea, and watch-towers thorowout. For the *Turkes* not seldome made incursions by night: lurking in the day time about those vninhabited *Ilâds*. Vnder these forts we nightly haled vp our boate, and slept in our clothes on the sand. And our fare was little better then our lodging: Tunny, onions, cucumbers and melons being our ordinary viands. Not but that we might haue had better: but the souldiers were thriftie, and I was loth to exceed them. For there being but onely one house at a place, they sold euery thing, not according to the worth, but to the necessitie of the buyer. But Mulberries we might gather, & eate of free cost: dangerously vnwholesome if not pulled from the trees before Sunne rise. Of them there are here euery where an infinite number: in so much that more silke is made in *Calabria* then besides in all *Italie*. And from the leaues of those that grow higher on the mountaines (for the *Appennine* stretcheth along the midst of this countrey) they gather plenty of Manna, the best of all other: which falls thereon like a dew in the night time. Here a certaine *Calabrian* hearing that I was an *English* man, came to me, and would needs perswade me that I had insight in magicke: for that Earle *Boswel* was my countryman, who liues at *Naples*, and is in those parts famous for suspected negromancie. He told me that he had treasure hidden in his house; the quantitie and qualitie shewne him by a boy, vpon the coniuration of a Knight of *Malta*: and offered to share it betweene vs, if I could helpe him vnto it. But I answered, that in *England* we were at defiance with the diuell; and that he would do nothing for vs.

On the sixt of Iuly we landed by noone before *Paula*; and ascended the towne high mounted on a mountaine. Here was Saint *Francis* borne, from whom the Order of the *Minims* is deriued. A mile aboue, there is a Monastery consecrated vnto him: where one of his teeth, which cureth tooth-ach (if you will beleue them) is to be seene, with a rib of his, his beard, his habit, & sandals. They say at *Messina*, that being denied passage by a fisherman, he swam ouer the Phare on his gowne, (hauing first petitioned heauē) & for that was canonized. The next day we touched at *Belvidere*: then at *Liscare*, whereof *Carolus Spinola* is Prince, whose elder brother was taken by the *Turks*. The consonancie of the names, or trechery of the people, haue authored the report that *Iscaiot* was here borne. In the coole of the euening we rowed to *Paleneda*. Iuly the 8. we crossed the bay of *Salerne*, of that ancient Cite

tie so named; seated in the bottom thereof: honored with a Prince, and a famous Vniuersitie; but how blessed in the temper!

She doth the chill rage of the North despise:

And blustering winds that from the South arise.

For pleasant aire with Media she condescends:

From hills twice-bearing Indian fruit descends.

Rich Autumnine striueth with the fragrant Spring:

The Spring with Autumnne, Winter wondering

With flowrie locks, and pregnancy unknowne,

Doth beare and gather apples of his owne,

Safe seas, a loured soyle commands: Heauens free

Appointment alters: What? a Goddesse she.

Qua Boreas gelidas furias contemnis
Quantis,
Torus procellosi despicit arma
Noti,
Medorum & Tyliis fecundas pro-
uocat auras
Fundit & a biferis Indica dona
iugis,
Proinus Autumnus Veris cum tem-
pore cerat,
Et Ver cum Autumni tempore
cerat idem:
Huc accessit Hyems vernantibus
vda capillis;
Et peperit mirans, & tibi poma, se-
git.
Tuta mari fructus; terra Jovis amara
amat;
Et Caeli mutat iura: quid ergo?
Dea, I. C. Scalig.

That night we arrived at a little village some twelue miles beyond: where we lodged, as the night before, in a little Chappell. The next morning betimes wee reached the Cape: from

Whose stormie crowne farre off high Pallas sees,

Alta procellosa speculatur vertice
Pallas, Sinec. epig. 77.

Her Temple there being said to haue beene erected by *Vlysses*; and formerly called the Promontory of *Minerva*. Here also stood a renowned *Athenaeum*, flourishing in the severall excellencies of learning and eloquence. In so much as from hence grew the fable of the *Syrens*, (fained to haue inhabited hereabout) who so enchanted with the sweetnesse of their songs, and deepeesse of their science: of both, thus boasting *Vlysses*

Hither thy ship (of Greekes thou glory) stee:

That our songs may delight thee, anker here:

Nener yet man in sable barke sail'd by,

That gave not eare to our sweet melodie,

And parted pleas'd, his knowledge better'd farre.

We know what Greeks and Troians in Troyes warre

Sustained by the doome of Gods: and all

That doth upon the food-full Earth befall:

Huc age profectus gloriose Vlysses
ingens gloria Graecorum,
Naumen siste, ve nostra vocem audias,
Non enim vixit aliquis huc pre-
ternavigant neque nigra,
Prisquam nostram sonum ab ore
vocem audiret,
Sed hic delectatus abiit & plura do-
ctus.
Scimus enim tibi omnia quaecunque
in Troia lata
Graeci, Troianique deorum voluntate
passi:
Scimus etiam quaecunque sunt in terra
multipatita, Hom. Od. 1. 2.

the same attributes being given vnto them which were given to the Muses. But after that these students had abused their gifts to the colouring of wrongs, the corruption of manners, and subuersion of good gouernment; the *Syrens* were fained to haue been transformed into monsters, and with their melody and blandishments, to haue inticed the passenger to his ruine: and such as came hither, consuming their patrimonies, and poisoning their virtues with riot & effeminacy. This Promontory is beautifully enriched with wines and fruits: of whose pregnancy the City that now stands on the extent thereof, may seeme to be named.

By th' ancient Mass' a call'd; for that the ground

Doth here with all commodities abound,

Besides a masse of all good thou dost hold:

Maiores Massam dixerunt nomine,
namque
Assius omni gena commoditate
solam
Cunctorum hic etiam collecta est
massa bonorum,

Vt meritis hoc Massæ nomen habere
putes, Paul Parrasæ.

So that of merit Massæ nam'd of old.

We pass'd betweene this Cape and *Capra*; an Iland distant three miles from the same; small and rocky, hauing no haven, nor conuenient station. But the ayre is there mild, euen during the Winter, being defended from the bitter North by the *Surrentine* mountains: and by the West wind, to which it lies open, refreshed in the Summer: possessing on all sides the pleasure of the sea, and the delicate prospects of *Vesunius*, *Naples*, *Cuma*, and the adioyning Ilands. The *Theleboans* did first inhabit it, so called of *Thelon* the father of *Oebalus*:

Nec tu carminibus nostris iridicus
abibis,
Oebale, quem generasse Thelon Se-
bethide Nympha
Fecit, Theloboum Capreas cum
regas teneret,
Iam senior—*Virg. En. l. 7.*

Nor shall our verse thee *Oebalus* forget,
Whom the Nymph *Sebethis* to *Thelon* bore:
Thelon then old the Crowne of *Capra* wore,
And *Theleboans* rul'd—

who were originally of *Samus*. But when *Augustus Caesar* came into these parts, it was inhabited by *Grecians*. And because an old saplesse tree did flourish afresh vpon his landing in the Iland, he would needs haue it of the *Neapolitans*, in exchange of *Enaria*: which from thenceforth he variously beautified, and honoured with his retirements. But *Tiberius* made *Capra* by his cruelty and lusts, both infamous and vnhappy: who hither withdrawing from the affaires of the Common-wealth, (for that the Iland was vnaccessable on all sides by reason of the vpriight cliffs, except onely at one place, no man being suffered to land but vpon especiall admittance) hence sent his mandates of death. In the mean time making it a very stew of incredible beastlines: which modesty will not suffer to relate. In so much that *Capra* was stiled the Iland of secret lusts, and he *Capremens*. His vsuall companions were Magicians and South-sayers: whereof the Satyre speaking of *Seianus*,

Tutor haberi,
Principis Augusti Caprearum in rupe
sedentis
Cum grege Chaldeo—
Tacit. Hist. l. 10.

The Princes Tutor glorying to be nam'd,
Sitting in caves of *Capra* with defam'd
Chaldeans.

The principall of these was *Thrasylus*; who *Tiberius* intending on a time to thrust downe from the cliffe as they walked together, in that he had failed in a former prediction; and perceiuing by his lookes that he was troubled in his mind, demanded the cause. Who replied, that by his art he fore-saw some hardly to be auoyded danger to be neere him: whereat *Tiberius* amazed, altered his purpose. A few yeeres before his death, the *Pharus* there standing, and spoken of by *Pamphilus*,

Theleboumque domos tepalis vbi
dulcia natus,
Lumina nocturnæ sollicit Pharus æ-
mula lumen, *Stat. l. 1. 1.*

(*Pharus* on *Theleboan* rocks sweete light
Sad sailers (*Moone-light*) shewes in vrring night.)

was throwne downe by an earthquake. Vnto this Iland they vsed to confine offenders: a custome that continues to this day. Amongst other Grotts here is one that hath an entrance very obscure, but leades into a lightsome caue: exceeding pleasant, by reason of the water dropping from on high. About the shore there are diuers ruines, sufficient witnesses of the *Romane* magnificency. Here is a little City (whereof there is a Bishop) of the name of the Iland, hauing a strong fortresse:

fortresse: so seated, that by one alone it may be defended. And *Anacapra*, a towne erected on a higher rocke, mounted by a narrow steepe and difficult passage: yet the inhabitants by vse, and with burthens on their backs ascend it with ease. Besides these, towards the North are sundry straggling habitations. The inhabitants are generally fishermen and ship-wrights; being much employed about the navy at *Naples*. In regard whereof they made a petition, that such as were banished, and confined vnto this Iland, might not stay in *Anacapra* by night, lest they should force or corrupt their wiues in their absence. They are exempted from al paiments, permitted to weare armes, yet liue in great pouerty, and are often at sea surpris'd by *Turkes*, who leade them into seruitude.

On the right hand we left *Surrentum*, so called of the *Syrens*, which doth require a more large descriptiō then our breuity wil permit: destroyed by *Pial Bassa* in the yeere 1558. When drawing neere vnto *Naples*, we threw all the bread that we had into the sea: twenty duckars being forfeited for euery loose brought thither; for that they will haue the better vtterance for their owne. About noone, hauing run all that morning before the winde, we arriued at *Naples*.

Of the time when the City was built, diuers authors do differ, not to be reconciled by reason of the antiquity. Some say, an hundred seuentie yeeres after the destruction of *Troy*, others but twentie, and others say otherwise. No lesse disagree they concerning the builder, whereof the *Neapolitan* Poet;

*Built by sweete Syren: said to be built by
Sterne Phaleris: his Empires happy glory
Call'd the rare hortyard of faire Cyprades;
Call'd the new field of valiant Hercules;
Call'd the fat soile of Cercēs, crown'd with corne;
Call'd the rich vineyard of the God vnshorne.
No maruell: for no Citie like to shine;
For sweetnesse, Empire, beauty, strength, corne, wine.*

*Metis extructa à dulci Syrene; Phaleri
Diceris, & felix imperantis honor.
Diceris & Veneris gratissimè hortus, & acris
Alcidis campus diceris esse nouus.
Diceris, & flaua Cereis mīstima tellus;
Diceris inonsi vinca pulchra Dei.
Non mirum; ipsa vrbes superas dulcoline cunctas,
Imperio, forma, robore, fruge, mercAugurians.*

But that it was first built by the inhabitants of *Cuma* is the most approued; and called *Parthenope* (a name most frequently giuen it by the Poets) of the *Syren Parthenope*: who was here intomb'd vnder a little hill nor farre from the haven, called the Mountaine, diuinely honoured by the *Neapolitans*; and where oracles were said to be giuen: demolished after by an earthquake. Of this *Pampinius*,

*Parthenope, from earth thy looks halfe-bare
Forthwith aduance, th'inclosing Mountaines torne;
And on thy sonnes sad herse spread thy forc'd haire.*

*Exere semirutos subito de puluere
vultus,
Parthenope, aricæque afflato Mononte sepulcr
Pone super stimulos, & magni supus
alumni, Strabius. l. 5. filio*

Now when the City began exceedingly to flourish, to the neglect and threatned desolation of *Cuma*, the *Cumans* razed it to the earth: for which being punished with a plague, they were admonished by an oracle to rebuild it, and to offer sacrifice yeerely at the tombe of the *Syren*. Of that new edification it was called *Neapolis*: but *Strabo* saith, of the new inhabitants; who were *Athenians*, and other of the *Greeke* Nation. This City is not onely the Metropolis of *Campania*, but Queene of the *Picentines*, *Hirpines*, *Lucanians*, *Brutians*, *Calabrians*, *Salernines*, *Peucetians*, *Samnites*, *Vestinians*, *Ferentians*, and *Daunians*. Her throne is answerable to her

dignity: placed vnder a smiling heauen, in a rich, and flourishing soyle. Bounded on the South-east side with a bay of the *Tyrrhen* sea vnacquainted with tempests; alongst which she stretcheth, and is backt by mountaines ennobled for their generous wines; whereof ascending a part, she enioyeth the delicate prospects of *Vesunius*, *Surrentum*, *Capra*, *Misenum*, *Prochita*, and *Aenaria*. Her beauty is inferiour vnto neyther. The priuate buildings being gracefull, and the publicke stately: adorned with statues, the worke of excellent workemen; and sundry preferred antiquities.

Hic Grauii penitus defecta mollis
Saxa; quod Eox respergit vena Syen-
nes,
Synade quod mæsta Phrygia fodere
securi
Per Cybæles lugentis agros, ubi mar-
more picto
Candida purpureo distinguitur area
gyro.
Hic & Amiclei cæsum de monte Ly-
curgi
Quod vires, & molles imitatur rupi-
bus herbas.
Hic Nomadum lucent flauentia saxa,
Thasosque
Et Chios, & gaudens fluctus spectare
Caristios, *Strabon* lib. 12.

Here stones there are by curious Grecians wrought,
That in Syenes speckled quarries lay:
That Phrygian sooles hew at sad Synada,
In wofull Cybels fields; where purple veins
The pure white marble beautifully stains.
The Greene, from hills cut neere Amyclis towers,
(Lycurgus soyle) resembling rocks and flowers.
Here Thasian, Chian, Nomads yellow: these
Caristos mates; that ioyes to gaze on seas.

As for her strength, the hand of Art hath ioyned with Nature to make her inuincible. For, besides the being almost enuironed with the sea, and mountaines not to be transcended without much difficulty and disaduantage; she is strongly walled, and further strengthened with three strong Castles. The one, and that impregnable, standeth aloft, and behinde it, on the top of mount *Hermus*, or of *Erasmus*, (so called of a little Chappell there dedicated vnto him) begun by *Charles* the second in the yeere 1289. and finished by *Robert* his successor: where the tower of *Bel-fort* stood, erected 119. yeeres before by the *Normans*. This is a defence to the adioyning cuntry; a safeguard and a curbe to the Citie. For it ouer-looketh it all: and hath both of sea and land a large suruey, and no narrow command. *Charles* the fifth pulling downe the old, did strongly rebuild it according to the moderne fortification; cutting way about it out of the rock for the conueiance of horsemen. The gate thereof doth present this inscription

IMPERATORIS CAROLI V. AVG. CÆSARIS IVSSV, AC PETRI
TOLEDÆ VILLÆ FRANCHÆ MARCHIONIS IVSSISS. PRO-
REGIS AVSPICIIS, PYRRHVVS ALOISIVS SERINA VALENTI-
NVS, D. IOHANNIS EQVES, CÆSAREVSQVE MILITVM PRÆF.
PRO SVBELLICIS IN REB. EXPERIMENTO

F. CVRAVIT. M.D.XXXVIII.

In the yeere 1587. and in the Winter season, it was set on fire by lightning: which taking hold of the powder, blew vp all that was aboue it, and shooke the whole Citie: whereof much no question had suffered, had it not bene kept so neere the top of the Castle. The house of *Don Garzia* of *Toledo*, the Gouvernour thereof, was shaken to the ground: whom I mention the rather, for that he was commonly called the fortunate Knight. On a time in a tempest a waue threw him overboard; and another cast him into another galley, and so saued him. Then also the day before this accident hapned, he was remoued with his family. But *Philip* the second both repaired, and enlarged it. The souldiers haue goodly orchards about it to the increase of their entertainment. A pleasant place, and pleasantly they

they liue there: arriuing at the extremity of old age through the excellency of the ayre. Within the City, neere to the sea, and aloft, there standeth another called, The new Castle, built by *Charles* Duke of *Aniow* (King of *Naples* by the Popes donation, and by conquest) to defend the City and vnderlying hauen from maritime inuasions. This Castel, *Alphonsus* the first hauing expelled the *French* men, greatly enlarged; so that at this day it may stand in comparison with the principall fortresses of *Italy*: furnished by *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* the second, with all military prouision: wherein there lyeth a strong garrison. In the midst of this Castell stands a royall Palace, adorned brauely both without and within: the seate of the Viceroy. The third Castell stands at the South-east corner of the City, vpon a rocke that thrusteth like an arme into the Sea; and is ioyned by the labour of man to the Continent. It was call'd *Megarís*, either of *Megara* the wife of *Hercules*, or of the *Megarians* which there inhabited: and *Myagra*, of the hopelesse fortunes of the imprisoned, there being from thence no hope of escape. Called also the Castell of *Lucullus*, either for that he made it fast an Iland, or for the fish-stoues by him hewne out of the rocke, and built: which yet are manifest by their ruines. Whereof a late trauller:

*We Megaris, with Oysters stor'd past by
Nam'd of an Egge: of old, Lucullus iny,
And mansion free from the Icarian fury.
A caue yet extant, with a liuing spring
The bearded Barbels fishy harboring.*

Ostiferam Megarim fortitam nomē
at. Quo
Legimus, ut peribent Luculli diui-
tis olim
Gaudia, & Icario villam si Iamen ab
estu.
Extat adhuc ropes intus caua, font.
que perueni
Dulcis aqua, statio Barbatís com-
moda nullis.

It is now called *Castello del Ouo*, in regard of the forme of the rocke: built by *William* the third, and named for a long time The Castell of the *Normans*. Enlarged by *Charles* the first; repaired by the two Kings *Robert* and *Alphonsus*; and augmented, and strongly fortified by *Philip* the second; testified by this there ingrauen inscription:

PHILIPVS II. HISPANNIARVM REX
PONTĒ A CONTINĒTI AD LVCVLLANAS ARCĒS
OLIM AVSTRI FLVCTIBVS CONQVASSATVM,
NVNC SAXIS OBICIBVS RESTAVRAVIT
FIRMVMQVE REDDIDIT.
D. IOANNE ZVNICA PROREGE. A.D. M.D.XC.V.

To let passe the *Arsenall*, belonging to the Nauy, not vnfurnished of necessaries; speake we now of the *Mole*; that from the South windes defendeth the hauen: (yet is the whole bay an excellent rode:) a work of great charge, and no small admiration. This stretcheth into the sea fve hundred paces; first towards the South-east, and then to the North-east: lined on the sides and paved vnder foote with great square stone. In the midst whereof stands a marble fountaine. It was begun by *Charles* the second, enlarged by *Alphonsus* the first, but absolutely finished by the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, and *Philip* his successor. The concourse of sundry nations to this hauen, doth adde an ouer-abundance to their natue plenty. *Apulia* sends them almonds, oyle, honey, cattell, and cheefe: *Calabria* (besides most of the afore-named) filke, manna, figs, sugar, excellent wines, minerals, and matter for the building of ships: *Sicilia* releueth them with corne, if at any time their own soyle proue vngrateful; enriching them furthermore with her forementioned productions. *Africa* furnisbeth them with skinnes. *Spaine* with cloth and gold:

Elba with Steele and Iron; and we with our countries commodities: so that nothing is wanting. A City dedicated from the first foundation, to delight and retirement: wherunto the *Grecians* (the founders) were wholly addicted. Hither repaired the *Romans*, when either oppressed with the affaires of the world, or with misfortunes, age or infirmities; to recreate their spirits, and possesse a longed-for tranquillitie. Whereunto *Pampinius* inuiting his wife,

Has ego te sedes (nam nec mihi
barbara Thrace,
Nec Libye natale solum) transferre
laboro;
Quas & mollis hyems, & frigida tē-
perata æstas,
Quas imbelles freaum torpentibus
alluit undæ.
Pax secura locis & desidia ocia vitæ;
Et nunquam turbata quies, somnique
proci.
Nulla foro r. bies, aut stricte iurgia
legis.
Morum iura vitis. *Silvæ. l. 3.*

*I strive, deare Sweete (for Libya nor wilde Thrace
Gave birth to me) to draw thee to this place.
This, where warme Winters and coole Summers raigne:
Washt with calme waues of the stil. quiet Maine.
Here vacant Life, here Peace, here Empire keeps:
Neuer disturbed Rest, unbroken sleepes.
No noise of Courts, nor wrangling strife of lawes.
Old vsage is their rule. —*

And *Virgil*,

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis a-
lebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem igno-
bilis on. *Geor. l. 4.*

*Me Virgil, sweete Parthenope then nourisht,
Who in the studies of retir'd life, flourishst.*

But now the onely regall Citie of *Italy*, her royall Court is completely furnished with Princes and Commanders: her Tribunals are pestered with clamorous aduocates, and litigious clients: her streets with citizens and forreiners, in pursuite of their delights & profits: whose eares are daily enured to the sound of the drumme and fife, as their eyes to the bounding of steeds, and glistering of armours. So that she seemeth at this day to affoord you all things but her former vacancy. Being first the receptacle of Philosophie, then of Muses, and lastly of the souldiery.

Parthenope varii statuit discrimina
mundi,
Quæ tria diuerso tempore sæcla de-
dit.
Aurea Pythagoras communis com-
moda vitæ,
Et docuit Sophiæ Græcia Magna
proco.
Altera succedens studiorum mollior
ætas,
Admisit Musas debiliore sono,
Tertia vlnifici quæ fuit præmia ferri,
Atque Equitum potuit sola tenere
decus.
Sic ex priuata & serua regina super-
sum:
Roma, quod es fueram, quæ modò
sum quod eras, *l. c. Scil.*

*Distinguishing times changes, three of worth,
At severall times Parthenope brought forth.
Pythagoras to such as wisdom sought,
The fruites of ciuill life in Great Greece taught.
The next, lesse weightie, yet with happie wit,
The softer sounding Muses did admit.
The third deuoted vnto warres pursute,
Of honour'd Knight hood held the sole repute.
Obscure, a seruant; now I rule a Queene:
Rome, was what thou art; am what thou hast beene.*

This Citie was first a Common-wealth of the *Athenians*: after a partaker of the *Roman* priuiledges: then successiuelly subiect to the Orientall Empire. Count *Roger* the *Norman* did make it a regall Citie, by ioyning thereunto *Apulia* and *Sicilia* on this side the *Phare* (for so was *Calabria* then called;) the first King of *Naples*: crowned in the yeere 1125. by *Anacletus* the Anti-pope: as also of *Sicilia*, the Iland whereof we haue spoken before. These two kingdomes suffering as it were one fortune, vntill the expulsion of the *French* men out of the last named. But the kingdome of *Naples* continued in a direct line in the house of *Anjou*, vntill *Isaume* the

the first, the Neece vnto King *Robert*, was depofed by *Urban* the fixth, becaufe he had defended the caufe of *Clement* the feuenth: which *Urban* gaue it vnto *Charles* the Prince of *Durace*, defcended of the brother of the forefaid *Robert*. Poffeffed after by his two children, *Ladislaus*, who was alfo King of *Hungaria*, (as was his father,) and another *Ioane*: but not without warres and rebellions. For *Ioane* the firft adopted *Lodowicke* Duke of *Aniow* (the fecond fonne to the King of *France*) her heire, by the affent of *Clement* the feuenth. And although he was flaine in battell by *Charles* of *Durace*, yet *Lodowicke* his fonne was crowned by the faid *Clement*: in vaine contending for the poffeffion with *Ladislaus* and Queene *Ioane* the fecond. But his fon *Lodowicke* was called in by *Martin* the fifth, & inuefted with the royaltie. Who depriued Queene *Ioane*, for that ſhe refufed to aide him againſt *Dracchini* a rebell to the Papacie. Whereupon the Queene adopted *Alphonſus* King of *Aragon* her heire, provided that he ſhould aſſiſt her againſt *Lodowicke* her enemy. But when he came vnto *Naples*, finding all the affaires of State to be gouerned by her, he attempted to commit her to priſon. Which ſhe auoided by flight: and in reuenge thereof reuoked the former adoption, adopting her former enemy *Lodowicke* in his ſtead. *Lodowicke* dead, the Queene adopted *Renatus* his brother, and died not long after. When *Ferdinand* the baſe ſonne of *Alphonſus*, pretending that the kingdome was lapſed to the Church, entred *Naples* by force, and was confirmed in the gouernment thereof by *Eugenius*. So loſt it was by the *French*, and poſſeſſed by the *Aragonians*; vntill after the flight of King *Fredericke*, the *French* and *Spaniards* deuided it betweene them; vnder the conduct of *Lewis* the twelfth, and *Ferdinand*, ſurnamed the Catholike. But the *French* were ſoone after driuen out by the *Spaniards*, who poſſeſſed the whole; and therein do continue to this day; not without the grudge of the other, and ſecret repining of the Papacie: affirming that it belongeth to the Church, together with *Sicilia*. But they haue not the will to cõrend with ſo faſt a friend; neither haue they the power. Beſides, who knows not, that the one of them could not ſo well ſubſiſt without the other? The *Germans* in acknowledgement of their tenyre of the Papacie, gaue the Pope yearly 8. and 40. thouſand duckats, together with a white horſe. The money though remitted by *Iulius* the ſecõd vnto *Ferdinand* the Catholick, yet at this day is paid together with the white hackney. The *Spaniards* gouerne this kingdome by a Vice-roy: yet he to be directed when occaſion ſhall ſerue, by the Councell appointed for *Italy*. The Vice-roy now being Duke of *Lemos*.

The ſo many innouations that haue happened to this vnhappie kingdome, haue proceeded partly from the ouer-much power, and factions of the Nobilitie: but chiefly in that the election of their Kings depended on the Popes, who depofed and crowned according to their spleenes and affections: whereunto the ſhortneſſe of their liues, and often contention for the Papacie (the aſſiſted approouing, and the reſiſted depriuing) may be added. But the *Spaniard* hath ſecured his eſtate by the preuention of theſe diſturbances: taking all power and greatneſſe, more then titular, from the Nobilitie: ſuppreſſing the popular, and indeed the whole country by the forreine ſouldiery garrifoned amongſt them: who may obey perhaps with as much loue, as gally-ſlaues obey thoſe that haue depriued the of their fortunes and liberty. The King doth keep in this kingdome a regiment of foure thouſand *Spaniards*, beſides ſixteen hundred in the maritime townes and fortrefſes. A thouſand great horſe are inrolled, and foure hundred and fifty light horſemen. The battalion conſiſts of two hundred thouſand, five hundred, threeſcore and thirteene:

these are not in pay, but in time of seruice; and then raiseth in part, according to occasion. For euery hundred fires are charged with fise footmen: and there are foure millions, eleuen thousand foure hundred fifty and foure fires in this kingdome. These are named by certaine in euery towne deputed for the same: but so, that if they be not well liked by their Captaines, they make choise of others in their stead. The Captaines and officers in time of peace haue their standing pensions. Their strength at sea consisteth of seuen and thirty gallies. But what doth the King receiue from this kingdome, more then trouble and title? For although the reuenue, and donatiues (now made a reuenue) with impositions, amount yeerely to two millions, and fifty thousand duckats; yet defalke one million and thirty thousand thereof, giuen ordinarily away in pensions and other largesses; the rest sufficeth not by much to maintaine the garrisons, gallies, horsemen, and remainder of the souldiery.

This Country for the better gouernment is diuided into thirteene Prouinces: wherein are a thousand fise hundred threescore & three cities and townes, (twenty of them the seats of Archbishops, and an hundred and seuen of Bishops) those along the coasts of principall strength. And although it be a Pene-insula; yet are there few hauens thorowout, and not many safe stations. The townes and Cities are subiect vnto Nobles of sundry titles, (such as are not, haue their Captains) who as they increase in number, decrease in authority: for that many of them haue bin bought by men of base condition; and many of the ancient haue exhausted their patrimonies. Besides, no office is allotted them, nor command, whereby they might attaine to estimation: euery Officer is countenanced against them; all their faults lookt into; iustice executed vpon them with rigour; their vassals (in whose loue and obedience their potency did formerly consist) now alienated from them, and being backt in their contentions, are grown neglectfull of them. To conclude, they haue lost their stings: and desperate of their liberty, nourish in their breasts a hatred, which they dare not expresse, much lesse put into action: hauing no likelihood of forreine assistance; all the Princes of *Italy* being either in perfect amitie with the *Spaniard*, or awed by his greatnesse. As for the *French*, their memory is deservedly hatefull vnto them. The body of the Nobility consists of fourteene Princes, fise and twenty Dukes, thirty Marquesses, foure and fifty Earles, and foure thousand Barons. For fault of heires male, their principalities reuert to the King, who sels them most commonly to men of meane birth, and meaner spirits, who are hated of the honourable: whereby a desired enuy and discord is fostred amongst them. Most of these doe liue most part of the yeere in the Citie; where they haue fise Seates for the fise assemblies of *Capua*, *Nido*, *Montana*, *Spente*, and *Lespenne*.

The chiefe officers in the kingdome vnder the Vice-roy, are the High Constable, Chiefe Iustice, Admirall, Great Chamberlaine, Secretary, Marshall, and Chancellor. The more seuerer that these are to the naturals, the greater their repute with the *Spaniard*: who enrich themselues by extorting from the other, and giue a pregnant prooffe of the many calamities which are incident vnto all kingdomes that are gouern'd by Deputies. Nor is the King a little abused by their avarice, and that not only in the souldiery: of whom there be fewer by an vnreasonable number then are inrolled & paid for. The taxes that are imposed vpon silks, as wel wrought as vnwrought, hath so inhauced the price, that the forrein merchant neglecteth to trade; to the great impouerishment of the citizens; whose especial commodity

commodity doth consist in the working, and quick saile therof. And what rates are imposed vpon victuals and wines, may be gathered by this, that the custome of hearbes spent yeerely in *Naples*, amounteth to foure thousand pounds of our money. And of wines they haue such a quantity, that twelue thousand Buts are euery season transported out of this kingdome.

Naples is the pleasantest of Cities, if not the most beautifull: the building all of free stone, the streets are broad and paved with bricke, vaulted vnderneath for the conueyance of the sullidge; & serued with water by fountaines and conduits. Her palaces are faire; but her Temples stately, and gorgeously furnished: whereof, adding Chappels, and Monasteries within her walles and without, (for the suburbs do equall the Citie in magnitude) she containeth three thousand. It is supposed that there are in her three hundred thousand men; besides women and children. Their habit is generally *Spanish*: the Gentry delight much in great horses, whereupon they prauce continually thorow the streets. The number of carosses is incredible: that are kept in this City, as of the segges not vnlike to horse-litters, but carried by men. These waite for fares in the corners of streets, as watermen do at our wharfes; wherein those that will not foote it in the heate, are borne (if they please vnseene) about the City. None do weare weapons, without speciall admittance, but the souldiery. Their women are beholding to Nature for much beauty, or to cunning arte for a not to be discerned imposture: howsoeuer, they excell in fauour which Art can haue no hand in. They are elegantly clothed; and filke is a work-day weare for the wife of the meanest artificer. They are not altogether so strictly guarded as in other places of *Italie*: perhaps lesse repected, in regard of the number of allowed Curtizans; there being of them in the City about thirty thousand.

Before we go to *Patzol*, let vs trauel a little without the North side of the City; & turne with the land as far as *Vesunius*. Not to speake of the admirable orchards (though here euery where so common as not to be admired) nor of the pleasant and profitable soile; we will first obserue the ample fountaine of *Labulla*, there rising first, but supposed to proceede by concealed passages from the roote of *Vesunius*. It is called *Labulla*, in that the waters do boile as it were: and *Labiola*, in that they throw themselues into the mouth of an Aquaduct; wherein vnder earth conueighed for the space of two miles, they diuide asunder

*Th' one way Sebethus through seene channell glides,
And with milde streames the dewie soyle diuides:*

Parte alia qua perspicuo delabitur
alaco
Irriguis Sebethus aquis, & gurgite
leni
Prata fecat, liquidisque terit sola ros-
cida Lymphis, Gab. Alti.

turning to the South thorow certaine marishes, and running vnder Saint *Magdalens* bridge into the sea; whereupon called *Fiume de la Magdalena*. The other part continueth her progresse towards the City, called particularly *Formello*, but generally *Labulla*, as before the deuision. Whereof the *Neapolitan*,

*Ah whither Nymph force you saint me! Labulla
Waring the towne from springs that ne're decay.
Through houses, by high wayes, with streames profound
Vnder streets gliding, walles embracing round:
Courts, dwellings, all the City seruing so
Wish waters that through hundred channels flow;*

Z 4

Sed quid me rapit heu rancum puer-
sima Nympha,
Nympha Labulla urbem fonte per-
renne rigans,
Illabens subiter vicatim membris cir-
cum,
Perque domos largo flumine perquis-
vit,
Atria aquis, domus omnis aquis, vbi
omnis abundat
Milia, & centum, fontibus, Vnde va-
nia.

With

Præbet vbiq; libens sitienti pocula,
lympha
Splendidior vitæ, dulcior ambrosia.
Donat. Franc.

which gratefull cups to thirsty lips each where
Present; Ambrosia lesse sweete, glasse lesse cleere.

So that the whole City doth stand as it were vpon riuolets, whereby it is, not only
serued, but purged. The former Poet thus sings of the loues of the deuided
streames,

Cantabat vacuus curis Sebethus al-
annem,
Si vacuus lineret perfidius amor:
Ipsa veni ad falices, & opacæ umbra-
cula vitis,
Ipsa veni ad nostros culta Labulla
modos.
Culta Labulla venisunt hic tibi ferta
parata,
Nexa simul calachis, iuncta simul vi-
olis.

Care-free Sebethus (had not false loue stung
His gentle breast) thus to the riuer sung:
Come to the willowes, to the vines coole shade,
Come, neate Labulla, to our songs; lou'd maid
Labulla, come. Here garlands, sweete composures
Of violets haue I for thee in maunds of Osiers.

The farre end of this valley is confined by *Vesuvius* foure miles removed, and
East of the City; from whence the Sunne is first seene to arise, as if that were his
bed-chamber. This mountaine hath a double top: that towards the North doth
end in a plaine; the other towards the South aspieth more high, which when hid
in clouds, prognosticates raine to the *Neapolitans*. In the top there is a large deepe
hollo w, without danger to be descended into, in forme of an Amphitheater: in the
midst a pit which leads into the entrails of the earth, from whence the mountain
in times past did breathe forth terrible flames; the mouth wherof is almost choked
with broken rocks and trees that are false theron. Next to this, the matter thrown
vp is ruddy, light, and soft: more removed, blacke, and ponderous: the vttermo-
st brow that declineth like the seates in a Theater, flourishing with trees, and excel-
lent pasturage. The midst of the hill is shaded with chesnut-trees, and others bea-
ring sundry fruits. The lower parts admirably clothed with vines, that afford the
best *Greeke* wines of the world: which hath giuen to the mountaine the name of *di*
Sommo, in regard of their excellency; affording to the owners the yerely reuenue
of three hundred thousand duckats. They clarify it with the white of eggs to sup-
presse the fuming, adding sulphur thereunto, or salt, or allume. So now it hath
lost the name of *Vesuvius* with the cause why it was giuen, which signifieth a spark,
as *Vesuvius* a conflagration. It flamed with the greatest horror in the first, or as some
say, the third yeere of the Emperour *Titus*: where, besides beasts, fishes, and fowle,
it destroyed two adioyning Cities, *Herculanum*, and *Pompeios*, with the people sit-
ting in the Theater. *Pliny* the naturall Historian, then Admirall of the *Romane*
nauy, was suffocated with the smoke thereof.

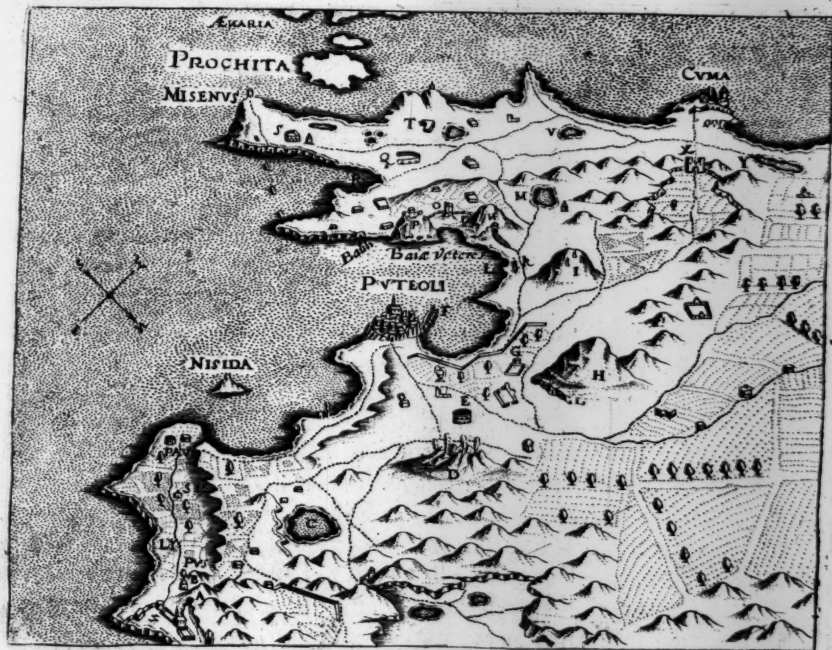
—sensu procul Africa tellus
Tunc ex pulcreis geminata incendia
nimbis
Sequit & Egyptus, Memphisque, &
Nilus, arrocem
Tempestatem illam Campano è li-
tore missam.
Nec caruisse ferunt Asiam, Syriaq;
tremenda
Peste, nec extantes Neptuni è flucti-
bus arces,
Cyprumque Cretamque & Cycladas
ordine nullo
Per pontum sparsas; nec doctam Pal-
ladi urbem:
Tantus inextinctus erupit faucibus
ardor,
As vapor, Oromedon vomeret cum
feruidus iram
Terrigena horribilis Vesuvius mole
sepulchris. Hier. Borgius.

Then remote Africke suffered the dire heate
Of two-fold rage, with showres of dust replete:
Scorcht Egypt, Memphis, Nilus felt, amazed;
The wofull Tempest in Campania raised,
Not Asia, Syria, nor the towers that stand
In Neptunes surges, Cyprus, Crete, (Iones land)
The scattered Cyclads, nor the Muses-seate
Mineruas towne, that vast plague scap't. Such heate
Such vapors breake forth from full ianes: then shewne
When Earth borne, horrible Oromedon
Hot, vomits ire beneath Vesuvius throne.

Dion

Dion affirms in a manner as much. But *Bodin*, the censurer of all Historians, doth deride it. Notwithstanding *Cassiodorus* writes as great matters of a later conflagration, whereupon *Theodoricus* (first King of the Gothes in *Italy*) did remit his tribute to the damnified *Campanians*. *Marcellinus* writes, that the ashes thereof transported in the aire, obscured all Europe: and that the *Constantinopolitans* being wonderfully affrighted therewith, (inasmuch as the Emperour *Leo* forsooke the City) in memoriall of the same did yeerely celebrate the twelfth of Nouember. It also burnt in the sixteenth yeere of *Constantine* the fourth: and at such time as *Bellisarius* tooke *Naples*, and groned, but eiected no cinders: and againe when the *Saracens* inuaded *Africa*. *Platina* writes that it flamed in the yeere 685. prognosticating the death of *Benedict* the second, with ensuing slaughters, rapines, & deaths of Princes. During the Papacy of two other *Benedicts*, the eighth and the ninth, it is said to haue done the like. The latter, the last, which was in the yeere 1024. yet often since it hath bene wonderfully feared. And although it hath made sundry dreadfull deuastations, yet the fruitfull ashes throwne about, did seeme to repaire the fore-going losses, with a quicke and maruellous fertility. At the foote of the hil there are diuers vents, out of which exceeding cold winds do continually issue, such as by venteducts from the vast caues about *Padua* they let into their roomes at their pleasure, to qualifie the heate of the Summer. *Spartacus* the Fencer, and ringleader of the fugitiue bond slaues; no lesse a terror vnto *Rome* then *Hannibal*; did make this mountaine the seate of his warre. Where besieged by *Clodius*, he by a strange stratagem, with bonds made of vines, descended into the bottome of the hollow hill, (being long before it first begun to flame) and finding out a priuate passage, issued suddenly vpon the vn suspecting *Romanes*; seized on their tents; and pursuing his victory, ouer-ranne all *Campania*.

A while after we went to see the antiquities of *Puzole*, with the places adioy-



A. The Grot of Pausilype.
 B. Virgils Sepulcher.
 C. The Lake of Agnano.
 D. The Courts of Vulcan.
 E. The Amphitheater.
 F. The Pere of Puzol.
 G. Ciceros Academie.
 H. Molus Gaurus.

I. The new Mountaine.
 K. The Lake of Lucrine.
 L. For Julius.
 M. The lake Avernus.
 N. The baths of Tritula.
 O. Ruines of Dianas Temple.
 P. A castle built by Charles
 the fifth.

Q. Mercato di Sabato.
 R. The Dead Sea.
 S. The Theater.
 T. Vassias Villa.
 V. The Lake of Acherusia.
 X. Arcoselice.
 Y. Licola.
 Z. Mergelline.

ning: where the wonderfull secrets of Nature are epitomized, and Art had con-
 gelled together her incredible performances: whose ruines do yet affirme that
 prodigality and luxurie are no new crimes, & that we do but re-do old vices. Hard
 without the Citie the way is crossed with Pausilype: the name doth signifie a re-
 leaser from cares, for that the wine (wherewithall this mountaine is richly furni-
 shed) is an approued remedy for those consuming infirmities. Heare Horace in the
 person of Tencer exiled:

O fortes peioraque passi
 Mecum saepe viri, nunc vino pellite
 curas:
 Cras ingens iterabimus æquor,
 Hor. l. 1. Od. 7.

Stout mates that oft with me have borne a share
 In harsher haps, with wine now drowne your care.
 To morrow will we to vast seas repaire.

And againe,

Sicci omnia nam dura Deo propo-
 sune, neque
 Mordaces aliter diffugiunt sollicitu-
 tudines.
 Qui post vina grauem militiam aut
 pauperiem crepet? Hor. l. 1. Od. 18.

All things are difficult to the drie: nor can
 Care otherwise be chac't from pensine man.
 Who, wine whet, of wars toiles, or want complains?

For which cause Bacchus was called Liber. But what need we in this drinking age,
 that exhortation of Seneca: which is, sometimes to diuide an haire with the drun-
 kard, by the example of Solon and Archefilaus; and that the mind is now and then a
 little to be cherished, and set free from an ouer-sad sobriety? And for that cause
 was wine giuen.

O Menelae diuinum fecere beati,
 Vi curas animi pellat mortalibus a-
 cres, Hom.

O Menela, the Gods for ever blest,
 Made wine expell grieve from the troubled brest.

But (quoth he) rarely to be vsed liberally; lest thereby an euill habite be attained.
 This Mountaine doth stretch from North-east to South-west, in forme of a pro-
 strated Pyramis: and although flat on the top, on each side steeply declining:
 South-east-ward bordering with the sea, and North-west-ward with the countrey.
 I will not now speake of the delicate wine which it yeeldeth, neate and fragrant,
 of a more pleasing gust, and farre lesse headdy then those of Vesunius: nor of those
 orchards both great and many, replenished with all sorts of almost to be named
 fruite trees: especially with oranges and lymons, which at once do delight three
 senses: nor how gratefull the soyle is (though stony) to the tiller. The Grot of Pau-
 silype (a worke of wonder) doth hasten our description; which passes vnder the
 mountaine for the space of sixe hundred paces (some say of a mile,) affoording a
 delightfull passage to such as passe betweene Naples and Puzol, or that part of Ita-
 ly; receiuing so much light from the ends and tunnell in the middle (which let-
 teth in the day from the top of the high mountaine) as is sufficient for direction.
 Thorowout hewne out of the liuing rocke: paved vnder foot; and being so broad,
 that

that three carts with ease may passe each by other. On the left hand, and in the midst there is a little Chappell, where a lampe doth continually burne before the adored image of our Lady, who is said to safeguard that place from all outrages; which is the easilier beleueed, because seldome any do there miscarry. This vault, as the like, is said to haue bin begun by the *Cimmerii*, a people that inhabited hereabout in the time of the *Troian* warres: though placed by *Homer* beyond the *Scythian Bosphorus*; where the aire is thicke and darke, depriued of the Sunne (there faintly shining) by the lofty bordering mountaines. Hereupon came the prouerb of *Cimmerian* darknesse; where *Ouid* placeth the palace of *Somnus*.

*A Caue there is neere the Cimmerians, deepe
In hollow hill, the mansion of dull Sleepe;
Neuer by Phæbus seene: from Earth a night
There of dim clouds ascends, and doubtfull light.*

*Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu,
Mons caues, ignaui domus & penetralia somni,
Quo nuaquam radiis ostens mediū,
ue cadensue
Phæbus adire potest, nebulæ caligine mistæ
Exhalantur humo, dubiæque crepuscula lucis.* Met. l. iij.

Those here were so called, in that they dwelt in caues: liuing by the ft, and not stirring abroad in the day time. They offered sacrifice to the *Manes*, before they begun to cut these darksome habitations, and from their most retired parts, gaue oracles (or rather sold them) to such as enquired. The God of Dreames is therfore aptly fained to reside amongst these dreamers; who are said to haue been all put to the sword, by a certaine King that was deluded by their prophesies. The *Grecians* that inhabited this countrey after them, conuerred these *Cimmerian* caues into stoues, baths, passages, and such like vses; amplified by the succeeding *Romanes*, who exceeded all others in prodigious and expensive performances. Some do attribute the cutting thorow of this passage vnto one *Bassus*, others (but falsly) to *Lucullus*, and others to *Cocceius*; but not that *Cocceius* that was grandfather vnto *Nerua*. Whereof, I know not what Poet:

*Who durst with Steele the Mountaines wombe invade?
Who throw the liuing rocke a passage made?
Cocceius, truth declares, perform'd the same,
Lucullus now surrender thy stolne fame.*

*Viscera quis ferro est ausus petrum,
pere montis,
Cantibus in duris quis patefecit iter?
Cocceium verum est saxum mon-temque, cauisse.
Vanaque iam cecidit fama,
Luculle tua.*

Others there are that report that *Virgil* effected it by art magick, (& *Virgil's* Grot it is called by many:) but who euer heard that *Virgil* was a Magician? *Seneca* tormented in this then horrid passage, doth call it a long darke dungeon: and further saith, that if it had light, the same would proue but vnprofitable, by reason of the raised dust which thickned the ayre, and fell downe againe. And *Petronius*, that they vsed to passe thorow it with their bodies declining. Yet *Strabo* that liued before either, hath written that it receiued light from the top, and was of that height and largenes, that two carts might passe each by other. But the height, belike, was afterward choked with earth-quakes, and the passage with rubbidge. And in pro-cesse of time it afforded no passage, but enforced they were to clamber ouer the mountaine: vntill *Alphonsus* the first did cleanse, enlarge, and by cutting the iawes more high, did enlighten it. But *Peter of Toledo*, Vice-roy of this kingdome, bestowed thereon that perfection which now it retaineth.

Before you enter this Grot, vpon the right hand, aloft in the vpriight rocke, in a concaue, there are certaine small pillars, if I forget not, sustaining an Vrne; which

was

was told me to be the Sepulcher of *Virgil*; but erroneously. For that standeth above, right ouer the entrance, in form of a little Oratory, which the Iuie and Mirtle do clothe with their naturall tapestry; and which is to be wondred at, (if it grow as they say, of it selfe) a Lawrell thrusteth out her branches at the top of the ruined Cupola, to honor him dead, that merited it living. In the midst of the monument stood the Urne that contained his ashes, supported by nine pillars, whereon was ingrauen this Disticke:

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere,
tept nunc
Parthenope: cecini pascua, rura, du-
ces.

*Of fields, farnes, fights I sung: life Mantua gaue,
Calabria death, Parthenope a graue.*

Scene by *Peter of Stephano* (who was aliue within these forty yeeres) as himselfe reporteth. But one doth affirme (though contradicted by others) that the *Neapolitans* did giue that Urne to the *Mantuan*s, vpon their importunate suite. Others, that the Regular Priests did conuey it to their adioyning Couent; & from thence to haue been borne away by the Cardinall of *Mantua*, who dying at *Genoa* in his returne there left it. But if either were true, no doubt but some memoriall would haue remained of so coueted a possession: especially by the *Mantuan*s, who held the felues so honored in his birth, that they stamp't their coine with his figure. But rather it should seeme that through time & negligence those relicks are perished.

Quod scissus tumulus, quod fracta sit
urna, quid inde?
Sat celebris locus nomine vatis erit.
In antiq. monum.

*What though the Tombe be torne, th' Urne broke: the place
The Poets name abundantly doth grace.*

He was borne at *Ande*, a little hamlet by *Mantua*: he liued two and fifty yeeres, and dyed at *Brundisium*, the two and twentieth of September, in the 190. Olympiad: hauing retired himselfe into *Calabria*, to perfect his *Aeneads*. He willed that his bones should be buried at *Naples*, where he had long liued: (which was performed by *Augustus* and *Mæcen*as, made his heires by his testament) euen in these groues, where he had composed his Eclogs and Georgicks. Purchased they were after by *Silius Italicus*; who religiously celebrated his birth-day; and frequented this monument, with as great deuotion as it had been a Temple. Nor lesse was it adored by *Statius Pampinius*.

— & genitele sequor
Littus vbi Ausonio se condidit hospi-
ta portu
Parthenope, teneas ignoro police
chordas
Pulso, Maroneique sedens in margi-
ne templi
Sumo animu, & magni tumulis ad,
cano magistri. *l. 4. Solus.*

*Following the fertile shore, where the faire guest
Partheno in Ausonian port doth rest;
My ruder hand to strike the strings presume.
Sitting by Maro's Temple, I assume
Courage, and sing to my great Masters Tombe.*

It is fabled that the ghost of *Virgil* hath been scene hereabout: whereof a Poet of these latter times,

Aene etiam ut fama est vatis placidissima æpe
Inter adoratum cernitur vmbra ne-
mus?
Fœlice oculi, fortunatissima sylua?
Es quicquid sancto nascitur in ne-
more. *Id. Am. E. lib.*

*True is it, that this gentle ghost hath beene
Amongst these fragrant groues so often scene:
O happy eyes, woods fortunate! and so
What ere within your sacred confines grow!*

Having passed thorow the afore-said Grot to our no small astonishment, we fol-



A. The entrance of the Grot of Pauflype
towards Naples.

B. The Castle of Metrus.
C. Castello novo.

D. Castello dell'ouo.
E. The mountains of Vesunius.

lowed the way of *Putzol* thorow a leuell so clothed with fruite-trees, and vnder-
growing graine, as if it had bene but on entire orchard. After a while we turned
on the right hand a little to the lake of *Agnano*; three miles wel-nigh in circuite,
round, & included within high mountaines. The water thereof is sweet at the top,
and salt vnderneath, by reason of some minerall: so deepe in the midst, that the
inhabitants say that it hath no bottome. In the Spring of the yeere whole heapes
of serpents inuolued together do fall therinto from the crannies of the high rocks,
and are neuer more seene againe. Whereupon it taketh that name, *quasi Aqua An-*
guinum. Nothing liueth in it but frogs; the occasion that it is so frequented by
fowle in the Summer. The habitations hereabout are abandoned, as vnwhole-
some: yet is that inconueniency liberally recompenced by the infinite quantity of
line that is there watered; to the nor to be beleued benefit of the owners: the na-
ture of the water being such, as in eight and forty houres it prepareth it. Within
the compasse of these mountaines, and neere to the Lake, is the naturall stoue of
Saint German.

*Well cald a stoue that water wants, meere heate
Of aire. insulphur'd makes the Patient sweat.
Before't a lake, where frogs and snakes abound;
Which beasts auoid, no fish is therein found.
Who enters vnder this small rooffe, as snow
Warm'd by the Suns reflects, resolueth so.*

A 3

*Absque liquore domus bene sudato;
ita dicta;
Nam solo patiens aere sudat homo.
Ante domum lacus est ranis plenus;
colubris
Nec fera nec pisces inueniuntur
ibi.
Ingraditur si quis paruz testudinis
vimbram,
More nudi tacte corpora sole ma-
dent.*

It

Euacuatur Chymos, leue corpus reddit
in ipso:
Quous apposita est vase tepescit a-
qua.
Hæc aqua languentes restaurat & i-
lia sanat;
Vlcera desiccant sub cute squa latent.
Hæc te Germanus Capuæ caput æde
reperitum.
Ad sacra, Pascas, pascua te restitit.
Alcadinus.

*It cheares the spirits, cleares the stomacks glut:
Warmes water, (into any vessell put,)
Which weake consumptions cures, the bowels heales;
And vlcers driues that flattering skinne conceales.
Here German Capuas prelate, thee distrest
Pascasus found, and helpt to aboads more blest.*

The tale is (and Saint Gregory, if those dialogues be his, the teller) how Saint German, when Bishop of Capua, aduised by his Phisicians to repaire vnto the stoue of the Serpents (for so was this place then called) for the cure of his infirmitie, here found the soule of Pascasus tormented with heate; who had bene an vpright man, and full of pietie. Whereat affrighted, and demanding the cause: he answered, that it was for taking part with Laurentius against Symachus in their contention for the Papacy: desiring him for to pray vnto God for him; and if that at his returne he found him not there, he might be assured that his prayers had preuailed. Which within a few dayes after he found to be so: and so the place tooke the name of S. German. This stands on the South side of the lake. But now speake we of that mor-



A. The lake of Agnæ.

B. Charons caue.

C. Saint Germans stoue.

tall Caue on the East, in the foote of the bordering mountaine, and entring the same not aboue three fathom. The mouth of it is large enough for two to enter at once; but the rooffe declineth by little and little vnto the vttermoſt point thereof. Whatſoeuer hath life, being thruſt into the farre end, doth die in an inſtant. Yet entred it may be a good way with ſafety: neither heate nor cold will oppreſſe you, nor is there any damp or vapour to be diſcerned; being perſpicuous to the bot-
tome, and the ſole thereof duſty. We made triall with a dog; which we no ſooner had

had thru it in, but without crying, or otherwise struggling then if shot to the heart, his tongue hung out, and his eyes settled in his head, to our no small amazement. Forthwith drawne out, starke, and to our seeming without shew of life, we threw him into the lake; when anon he recouered, and swimming to the shore, ran crying away as fast as he could, to the not farre distant *Ostia*: where they get no small part of their living by shewing this place vnto forreiners. And it is a sport to see how the dogs thereabout will steale away, and scud to the tops of the mountaines, at the approach of a stranger. The *French King Charles*, the eighth of that name, who held the kingdome of *Naples* for a while, made triall thereof with an *Ass*, which immediately died. The like befell to a foole-hardy souldier. *Peter of Toledo* caused two offenders to be thrust thereinto, and both expired in a moment. Nor found those three gallants any better successe, who tempted God with their desperate entrance: whereof *Scipio Mazzella* doth report himselfe to be an eye-witnesse. This place was not vnknowne vnto *Plinie*, who calleth it the Caue of *Charon*. The cause of so deadly an effect, is said to proceede from the feruent vapours ascending at inuisible pores, so thin, so dry, and subtile, as not to be discerned: yet thickned by the cold that enters at the mouth of the Caue, conuert into moisture, which hangs farre within on the roofo like to drops of quick-siluer, and such esteemed to be by a number. *Corona Pighius*, desirous to informe himselfe in the mysteries hereof, ventured so farre in as to touch one of those farre off shining drops, and shewed it to his companions; who entred also, and stayed therein about a minute of an houre: sensibly perceiuing the heate to arise from their feet to their thighs, till they did sweate at the browes without the endamaging of their senses: who returnd, to the wonder of the guide, that thought they had preserued themselves by enchantments. By this their experiment it appeares that the aire is most deadly neere to the pores where it first ascended, especially to such creatures as hold their heads downeward, exhaling at their nostrils the drie and excessiue hote vapours. Thrust a torch neere the bottome, and it will forthwith go out; yet aduanced higher, reinflames; which approues the former assertion.

From hence we passed to the Court of *Vulcan*: aloft, and neere to the ancient *Puteoli*, but distant a mile and better from the new. These mountaines were called *Leucogei* by the *Greekes*, in regard of their whitenesse: and the *Phlegrean* fields, for that *Hercules* here ouerthrew the barbarous people; who were called *Gians* for their inhumanity and insolencies; assisted with lightning from heauen:

*The Earth with imboweld flames yet fuming glowes;
And water, with fierd sulphur mixt, vpthrowes:*

*Pumax adhuc voluens vesana locen-
dia tellus.
Et misto ardente sulfure ructat aquas
Puteol.*

whereupon grew the fable of their warring with the Gods. But heare we *Petrone* describing it:

*A place deepe sunke in yawning cliffs, twixt great
Dicarchea and Parthenope, replete
With blacke Cocytus waues: for winds that straine
To rush forth there, a deadly heate containe.
The earth frutes in Autumne beares not, nor glad field
Once puts on greene: or sprouting branches yeeld
Their vernall songs. But Chaos and rag'd stone*

*Et locus exciso penitus demersus
hiatu
Parthenopen inter magnæq; Dicar-
chidos arua; (extra
Cocytæ perfusus aqua, nam spiritus
Qui furit effusus funesto spargitur
estu.
Non hæc autumno tellus vires, aut a-
liæ herbas
Cespitæ latus ager; non verno perso-
na cantu,
Mollis discendi strepitum virgulta lo-
quantur,
Sed Chaos & nigro squalentia pu-
mice laxa*

Gaudens ferali circumamulsa cu-
pressa.
Hic inter sedes Ditis pater extulit o-
ra,
Bustorum flammis, & ossa sparsa
famula, *Petr. Arb. in Saryr.*

*Smircht with blacke Pumice, there reioyce, ore-growne
With mournesfull Cypresse. Dis his head here raises,
Conerd with ashes pale, and funerall blazes.*

A naked leuell it is, in forme of an ouall, twelue hundred forty and sixe feete long, a thousand broad, and enuironed with high cliffie hills that fume on each side, and



haue their sulphurous sauour transported by the winds to places farre distant. You would thinke, and no doubt thinke truly, that the hungry fire had made this valley with continuall feeding, which breakes out in a number of places. And strange it seemeth to a stranger, that men dare walke vp and downe with so great a securitie: the earth as hote as sufferable, being hollow vnderneath, where the fire and water make a horrible rumbling; conioyning together, as if one were fuell to the other: here and there bubbling vp, as if in a caldron ouer a fornace, and sprouting aloft into the aire, at such time as the sea is enraged with tempests. In some place of the colour of water which is mingled with soot, in others as if with lime, according to the complexion of the seuerall minerals. The flames do many times shift places, abandoning the old, & making new eruptions (the mouthes of the vents enuironed with yellow cinders) arising with so strôg a vapor, that stones thrown in, are forthwith eiected. Yet for all these terrors, it is hourelly trod vpon both by men and horses: and resorted vnto by the diseased in May, Iune, and Iuly, who receiue the fume at their mouthes, eares, nostrils, and such other parts of their bodies as are ill affected, which heateth, but hurteth not: that being onely soueraigne that euaporeth from brimstone. It mollifieth the sinewes, sharpneth the sight, asswageth the paines of the head and stomacke, makes the barren pregnant, cures violent feuers, itches, vicers, &c. From Ianuary to October the husbandmen hereabout do stirre their

their gleabe at such times as much smoke doth arise, & that they know that it proceedeth from sulphure: which doth adde to the soile a marvellous fertilitie. From hence they exact yeerely three thousand pounds weight, whereof the Bishop of *Putzol* hath the tithe. Another kind of sulphure is gotten here, not taken from the fire, but found in the earth: of especiall vse for the dying of haire, and familiarly experimented by women. White salt Armoniack is here found also, which belongeth to the aforesaid Bishop. At the foote of this mountaine that regardeth the East, are minerals of Allume, and the best of the world: whereof, one part was given to the Hospitals of Saint *Martha*, and the Annunciation; and the other belonged to a priuat Lord. But lest the Papacy should be thereby damnified, (for they make of Allume a principall reuenuue) the Pope, on paine of his heauy curse, did prohibit the labourers. Afterward *Pius* the fourth brought out the owner of the one halfe, for the yeerely rent of twelue thousand duckats; and *Gregory* the thirteenth, by the paiement of fise and twenty thousand, extinguished that annuity: the Masters of the Hospitals hauing in the meane time abiured their interest in the other. In the top of the mountain are certain little veines of a white matter, like salt; much vsed by skinners: wherof a water is made, that forthwith putterh out all characters that are written in paper. The flower of brasfe is here found euery where; excellent, and transparent; with white and red Niter. This place is said by the Roman Catholikes to be disquieted with diuels: and that the fire vnderneath, is a part of Purgatory, where departed soules haue a temporall punishment. The Friers that dwell hard by in the Monastery of Saint *Iannary*, report that they often do heare fearefull shreekes and gronings. They tell also a late story of a certaine youth of *Apulia*, a student in *Naples*; who desperate in his fortunes, aduised with the diuell, and was perswaded by him to make him a deed of gift of himselfe, and to write it in his owne blood; in doing whereof he should in short time recouer his losses. Beleeuing the Deluder, according to appointment he came vnto this place with that execrable writing: when affrighted with the multitudes of diuels that appeared vnto him, he fled to the aforesaid Monastery, and acquainted the Prior with all that had happened. He communicated it to the Bishop (now or late liuing) who informed the Pope thereof: by whose command he was cast into prison, and after condemned to the gallies. Possible it is that this may be true; but *Damianus* the reporter of that which followeth (though a Cardinal) might haue had the whetstone, if he had not alledged his author: who telleth of a number of hideous birds which accustomed to arise from hence on a sudden in the euening of the Sabbath; and to be scene vntill the dawning of the day, stalking on the tops of the hills, stretching out their wings, and pruning their feathers; neuer obserued to feed, nor to be taken by the art of the fowler: when vpon the croking of a Raven that chaced them, they threw themselues into these filthy waters. Said to be damned soules, tormented all the weeke long, and suffred to refresh themselues on the Sabbath, in honour of our Saujours resurrection. This he reports from the mouth of the Archbishop *Vmbertus*. But if this be hell, what a desperate end made that vnhappy *German*, who not long since slipt into these fornaces? or what had his poore horse committed, that fell in with him, that he should be damned; at least retained in Purgatory? The matter that doth nourish these subterranean fires, is sulphure and Bitumen. But there it is fed by the later, where the flame doth mixe with the water, which is not by water to be extinguished: approued by the composition of those *ignes admirabiles*.

From hence descending a little, we came to the ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, enuironing in an ouall a court an hundred threescore and twelue feet long, and fourescore and eight ouer: throwne downe by an earth-quake not many ages since; which here happen not seldome, by the violence of inflamed and suppressed vapors. Dedicated it was to *Vulcan*; & not without cause, he seeming in these parts to haue such a souerainity. An Amphitheater consists of two ioyned Theaters, & is thereof so called: containing no stage, and consecrated commonly vnto *Mars*; in that spectacles onely of bloud and death were there exhibited to the people, as sword-playings, combatings with wilde beasts, compelling of the condemned to personate Tragedies; and aëts but fained, to performe in earnest. Sword-players (who were first introduced by *Iunius Brutus* in the funerals of his father) first begun with statues, and then with swords, to shew their arts and courages. But in later times they entred the lists naked: their skill in defence, not so much regarded or praysed, as the vndanted giuing or receiuing of wounds; and life vnfearefully parted with. The wearied or vanquished were supplied by others: and he bare the palme away, to whom none succeeded. Whereof *Martial* of *Hermes*:

*Hermes turba sui tremorque lud',
Hermes quæ timet Ælius, sed vnū
Hermes cui cadit Aduolans, sed vnū
Hermes vincere, nec si rure doctus:
Hermes supposititius sibi ipsi.
L. 3, Epig. 25.*

*Hermes the terror of his owne,
Hermes whom Ælius feares alone,
Hermes who Aduolans ouerthrowes,
Hermes who conquers without blowes,
Hermes to whom succeedeth none.*

When maimed, when old (sometimes for their valour) they were manumitted: and then no more to expose their persons to such hazards. *Nero*, that enemy of mankind, exhibited foure hundred Senators, & six hundred Knights in those disgracefull combatings. And *Domitian*, that other monster, produced women to vndergo the like in the night,

*Seuæ sexus rudis insciusque ferri,
Et pugnas capit improbus viriles,
Credas ad Tanaim ferumq; Phasin,
Thermodontiacæ calere turmas.*

*Th' vnskilfull sexe, not fit for broiles,
In bloody fights too man-like toiles:
You, at Tanais would haue thought,
Or Phasis, Amazons had fought.*

And to combat with beasts; whereof that grosse flatterer:

*Belliger inuictis quod Mars tibi sœuit
in armis,
Non satis est Cæsar, sœuit & ipsis
Venus.
Prostratum Nemeæ & vassa in valle
leonem,
Nobile & Herculeum fama canebat
opus.
Prisca fides taceat: nam post tua mu-
nera Cæsar,
Hæc iam foemineæ vidimus acta ma-
nu. *Mart. Spect. Epig. 6.**

*Tis not enough that Mars whom warre delights,
Drawes wounding Steele, for Cæsar Venus fights.
The Lion slaine in vast Nemean vales,
(Alcides noble labour) Fame retails.
Peace gray Beliefe: since Cæsars great command,
we see this acted by a womans hand.*

Histories not onely affirme that the Emperour *Commodus* did play the Gladiator; but his statue in this fashion, yet to be scene at *Rome* in the Palace of *Ferneſe*.
Those



Those that were condemned to fight with wild beasts were produced in the mornings; the horror whereof was such, as women were prohibited to behold them: where the killers in the end were killed; and no way left to auoide destruction. A memorable accident is reported by *Seneca* (at which himselfe was present) of a Lyon that tooke knowledge of one that had bene in times past his keeper: and not onely forbare him himselfe, but defended him from the fury of others. It should seeme to be that bond-slaue *Androclus* (for the times do agree) who is mentioned by *Appian*. Some for hire, and some in brauery vndertook to encounter with such beasts, who either perished, or made way by victory vnto safety. An hundred Lyons were often at once let forth into the court of the *Amphitheater*; and often beasts were set against beasts; a lesse sauage spectacle. But O the wicked delight of these barbarous Tyrants, worthy to suffer what they inflicted! who caused miserable wretches to make histories of fables, and put in act imaginary miseries. They being most praised of the dry-eyed beholders, that exposed theselues vnto death without terror: either by taking it from the weapon of another, or by falling on their owne; as the fable required. Nor mattered it who had the part to suruiue; he being but reserued for another dayes slaughter. And sometimes they erred in the story, to make the catastrophe more horrid: as in that of *Orpheus*; who although said to haue bin cut in pieces by the *Ciconian* wiues, was represented to be torne in pieces with a Beare. The manner thus described by *Martial*:

*What Rhodope in Orpheus vale did see,
That, Caesar, the sad sand presents to thee.
Rocks crept, woods ran, to the admiring view:
Such as in faire Hesperian orchards grew.*

Aa 4

*Quidquid in Orpheo Rhodope ipse
Stasse theatro
Disicitur, exhibuit Caesar arena tibi
Reperunt scopuli, mirandaque silua
occurrit
Quale fuisse nemus creditur Hespero-
ridum.*
Beasts,

Afflicto immixtum pecudum genus
 omne ferarum;
 Et supra Vatem multa pendit avis.
 Ipse sed ingrato iacuit laceratus ab
 Vrfo.
 Hac ramentum ut res est facta, ita ficta
 alia est, Spect. Epi. 21.

Beasts, tame, and savage, in vast desarts bred,
 Throngd thither: birds hung ore the Poets head.
 But he by an ungratefull Beare lay slaine.
 Yet this was done; the other they did faime.

The floore of the *Amphitheater* was couered with sand, to drink vp the bloud that was shed thereon. *Augustus Caesar* did redresse the disorders of this in *Putzol*; committed in the confused placing of themselves: assigning particular roomes to euery degree according to their dignities. But when the *Romans* here shewed their greatest brauery, when *Nero* entertained the *Armenian Theridates*, who from the vppermost round did wound two bulls at one throw, to the wóder of the beholders. *Theodoricke* King of the *Goths*, did vterly abolish these execrable pastimes. For what could be mote inhumane, then to giue the condemned life, that they might take it from each other by mutuall slaughter? A shame it was to grone at the receipt of a wound, to pull backe their throats from the violent steele, or to behold their bloud with other eyes then if it had bin the bloud of an enemy. The relicks of this is now ouerrowne with briers and thornes; standing vpon arched concaves, yet almost entire, hauing feuerall diuisions: wherein, I suppose, they kept the wild beasts, and those that were to be deuoured by them, from thence exhibited to the spectacle. Vnder the earth here are a number of vaults, with such perplexed passages, that hardly can he get out that enters without a line or a conductor: whereupon it is called the *Labyrinth*. In which are a world of bats, that hide themselves from the hated day, and will put out your lights with fluttering about, if not the better guarded. Some say that this was made to retaine water for the vse of the beholders: why not rather for the vse aforesaid? Descēding from hence by the ruines of the old *Colony*, we came vnto *Putzol* (eight miles distant from *Naples*) and called formerly *Puteoli*.

That name it tooke vnder *Hannibal*, of the many pits there digged: or of the smel of the waters arising from mines of brimstone & allume. Called it was more anciently *Dicearchia*, which signifieth a iust gouernment: being a *Greeke Colony*, & built by the *Samians*, at such time as *Tarquinius Superbus* ruled in *Rome*. A port town, and mart it was of the *Cumans*; amplified by the *Romane* Emperours in such fort, as called Little *Rome*, by *Cicero*. Whose walles, haue, Temples, Academy, Theaters, baths, statues, &c. (some of them yet shewing their foundations) sufficiently declare the *Romane* magnificency: possessing a part of the mountaine, as well as the shore, and supposed to containe foure miles in circumference. *Nep-tune* was of this Citie the Patron: the ruines of whose Temple are yet to be seene, hard behind the Duke of *Toledos* orchard; where we refreshed our selues during the heat of the day. A place of surpassing delight: in which are many excellent statues recovered from the decayes of antiquitie; and euery where fountains of fresh water, adorned with Nymphs & Satyres: where the artificiall rocks, shells, mosse, and tophas, seeme to excell euen that which they imitate. This was made by the afore-mentioned *Peter* of *Toledo*, at such time as *Putzol* was abandoned by the inhabitants, by reason of feareful earthquakes, and the horrible conflagrations of the New Mountaine: building on the other side of the way a faire palace; thereby to animate the people to returne. For ouer the entrance stands this ingrauen inscription:

PETRVS TOLETVS MARCHIO VILLÆ FRANCHÆ, CAROLIV. IMP.
IN REGNO NEAP. VICARIVS. VT PVTEOLANOS OB RECENTEM
AGRI CONFLAGRATIONEM PALANTEIS, AD PRISTINAS SEDES
REVOCARAT, HORTOS, PORTVS, ET PONTES MARMOREOS, EX
SPOLIIS QVÆ GARSÆ FILIVS, PARTA VICTORIA AFRICANA
REPORTAVERAT, OTIO; GENIOQVE DICAVIT. AC ANTIQVO-
RVM RESTAVRATO PVRGATOQVE DVCTV, AQVASSITIENTI-
BVS CIVIBVS SVA IMPENSA RESTITVIT. AN. A PARTV VARG.
M. D. XL.

the *Neapolitans* following his example. So that now the towne is well stored with buildings: seated for the most part on a little promontory that stretcheth into the bay. In the midst whereof is a faire Temple of marble, of *Corinthian* structure; hauing withstood the waste of time, the fury of the foe, (which to this Citie hath bene often fatall) and iniury of earthquakes. The stones are so artificially laid, that you would thinke it consisted but of one. It was built by *Lucius Calphurnius*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, as appeareth by these extant characters:

L. CALPHVRNIVS. L. F. TEMPLVM
AVGVSTO CVM ORNAMENTIS, D.D.

the name of the architector adioyned:

L. COCCÆIVS. L.
C. POSTVM I. L.
AVCTVS. ARCHITECTVS.

But now rededicated to Saint *Proculus*. The Giants bones, here shewne vnto for-
reiners, must not be vnspoken of: confirming what hath bene formerly spoken.

Learne thou, whom Giants bones astonish, why
They in *Hetruscan* soyle interred lie.
Then when *Alcides* did *Iberians* soyle,
And brought from thence their oxen, a brane spoyle;
He from *Dicarchean* hills, with club and bow,
The wicked *Typhons* chaſt; Gods, and mans fo.
To *Hydruntum* part, so *Thuscan* fled the rest,
The conquered terror was in both suppress.
Their huge corps good *Posterity* kept here,
To witnesse to the world that once such were.

Huc quicumque venis stupefactus ad
ossa Gigantum,
Disce our *Hetrusco* sint tumulata so-
lo.
Tempore quo domitis iam Victor a-
gebas *Iberis*
Alcides, caprum longa per arua pe-
cua:
Colle *Dicarchæ* clauaque arcuque
Typhones
Expulis; & cecidit noxia turba Deo.
Hydruntum penit pars, & pars alte-
ra *Thusco*:
Interitis victus terror vterque locis.
Hinc bona *Posteritas* immania cor-
pora seruat
Et tales mundo testificatur auos,
Pomp. Latrus.

At the foote of the hill whereon the Citie is mounted, the ruined Peere doth pre-
sent a remarkable object: which extending towards the West, made heretofore
a safe, and excellent haven. Arched like a bridge, that the flowing in of the sea
might preferue the profunditie thereof, from being choaked with rubbidge and
earth borne downe with the fall of Torrents. The worke it was of the *Greeks*:
much assisted in the building by the admirable nature of the sand hereabout, by
reason of the vnder-burning fire, and perhaps partaking of the bituminous matter,
becomming as hard and durable as the solid rocke; when mixed with lime, and
placed vnder the water.

Dicar-

—Dicarchæ transitus pulvis are-
nz.
Intratis solidatur aquis: duratque
massa
Suffinet aduectos peregrino in gur-
gite campos. *Sidon, Apollin.*

*Dicarchean dust transported, solid grows
In water plac'd: whose hardned masse contains
Huge structures seated on the liquid plaines.*

As yet is here every where to be seen, by the huge foundations demolished above, and entire vnderneath: encouraging men thereby to build so farre into the sea, as they anciently did round about this Bay. The Emperor *Constantine* is said to have transported certain ship-ladings of this sand vnto *Constantinople*. The body of this masse consisteth of brick, but was couered heretofore with marble; which affoorded a delightfull walke on the top. What should I speake of the Emperours that repaired it, (whose names are yet retained in stone) or of the arch erected thereon, since the whole is now viterly defaced? yet rather by earth-quakes then the violence of the sea: whereof thirteene great piles now onely remaine, which appeare like so many square towers in the water; the arches throwne downe that conioyned them. To this *Caligula* ioyned his bidge (a prodigall, and not to be exemplified vanity) which stretched ouer the Bay vnto *Baia*, three miles & a half distant: sustained by ships (drawne hither from all parts of his Empire) placed in two rankes, made stable with innumerable ankers; and crossed with a broad high way of earth. Which he did, as it is said, in imitation of *Xerxes*, who built the like ouer the lesse broad *Hellepont*: others say, that it was to terrifie the *Germans & Britians* by the performance of such wonders; with whom he was to begin a war. But indeed he was incited thereunto, to fulfill the prediction of *Tharsyllus* the great Astrologer; who told *Tiberius*, enquiring who should be his successor, & desiring to conferre the Empire vpon his own Nephew, that *Caligula* was no more likely to be Emperour, then to ride on horsebacke ouer the Bay of *Baia*. Vpon this bridge *Caligula* passed to and fro, for two dayes together: hauing before sacrificed to *Neptune* and *Ennie*. The first day gallantly mounted, wearing an oken garland on his head, and a cloake of gold on his shoulders: the next, in the habit of a charioteer, drawne by two steeds of a famous breed: carrying before him *Davius*, a noble youth, that was left in hostage by the *Parthians*; attended vpon by the *Prætorian* souldiers, and followed by his principall fauourites and friends in waggons of the *Brittish* fashion. When calling many from the shore, he caused them all to be tumbled from the bridge for his cruell pastime: and those to be beat off with Oares and stauers, that endeououred their owne safetie. Such were the monstrous follies, and barbarous delights of this monster. Much more we might write of *Puzzol*: but we pursue our first intention, which is onely to note what is principally noteworthy. We will therefore depart with this salutation:

Silue yris delitiz quondam, curisque
lesamen,
Gataque Romulidis post fera bella
quies.
Stant vbi nunc etiam mirabilis Am-
phitheatr
Saxa, columnæ, arcus, diruta templa,
vix.
Impositæ pelago moles restantur
honores,
Et tua quæ fueris gloria quale decus.
Eran. Viuius.

*Haile erst delightfull Citie, cares release:
To Romans (sierce warre past) a port of peace.
Amphitheater, Temples now laid low,
Wayes, arches, columnes, yet their ruines show.
Huge piles fixt in the roiling seas, declare
Thy old remowne; how glorious once, and faire.*

Taking here a Felucco, we rowed along the bottome of the Bay: first passing by *Ciceroes Villa*, euen at this day so called; where yet do remain the ruines of his Academy, erected in imitation of that of *Athens* (the pleasures whereof he com-
men-

mendeth in his writings: which he adorned with a schoole, a groue, an opē walk, a gallery, and a library. After his proscription and death, this Villa became the possession of *Antistius Vetus* a follower of *Cæsars*: where *Tiro*, *Cicero's* free-man, lived till he was an hundred yeres old, and in three books composed the life of his Patron. Now long after his death, diuers fountaines of hot water sprung out of the earth, held soueraigne for the eye-sight: celebrated by *Tullius Lanua* (so called for his excellency in poeſie) another of his free-men in this Epigram.

*Of Roman speech thou ſam'd Reſtorer, where
Could thy groues, bid to grow, thrive ſo as here?
Thy Villa, nam'd an Academe, doth boſt:
By Vetus now repair'd with greater coſt.
Here alſo ſprings, unfound before, ariſe:
Whoſe drop in water comforts feeble eyes.
No maru'd though this place doeth thus produce
For Tullies ſake, ſtreames of ſuch ſoueraigne uſe:
That being thorow the whole world read, they might
More waters yeeld to cure decaying ſight.*

*Quo tua Romæ vindeſ clariffima
linguæ,
Silua loco melius ſurgit inſeſſeret?
Atque Academiæ celebratam nomi-
ne Villam,
Nunc reparas cultu ſub meliore Ve-
tus.
Hic etiam apparent Lymphae, non
ante reſpectæ,
Languida quæ inſuſo lumina rore le-
uant,
Nimirum locus ipſe ſui Ciceronis
honoris,
Hoc dedit, hæc fontes, cum pateſcit
ope:
Vt quoniam totum legitar ſine ſine
per oſſem,
Sint plures oculis quæ medentur a-
quæ.*

Here the Emperour *Adrian* was buried: *Antoninus* erecting a Temple in the place of his ſepulture. The ruines do ſhew that the buildings were ample: amongſt the reſt, the foundation of that (as ſuppoſed) Academy is yet to be ſcene, in forme of a Cirque, three hundred and ſeuenty foot long, and ſo called. Now al is ouer-grown with briers: and ſheepe and goates are paſtured where the Muſes had once their habitation. It was ſeated cloſe to the water: inſomuch as *Cicero* accuſtomed to feed the fiſhes out of his windowes, and to take them for his pleaſure with an angle. But now the ſea hath forſaken it; forced by earth-quakes to retire, & content it ſelfe with more narrow bounders: hauing in times paſt poſſeſſed the preſent poſſeſſions of the Dukes of *Toledo*; whereof a part interpoſeth it and the Villa. The foreſaid fountaines, called *Cicero's* baths, are to be ſeen in a Grot at the foot of a rocke, of a maruellous nature and vertue. For they ebbe and flow, according to the quality of the ſea: filling with ſuming waters, the place of their receptacle. Which when ouer-ſwelling, a part thereof proceedes to the ſea, and another part retires to their fountaines. They aſſuage the paines of the bowels, and aches of the body; but are good eſpecially for the eyes: declaring therby that they participate of Copperis.

West of this ſtands the eminent *Gaurus*; a ſtony and deſolate mountaine. In which there are diuers obſcure cauernes, choked almoſt with earth: where many haue coſumed much fruitleſſe induſtry in the ſearching for treaſure. Hither come ſuch from ſundry parts as boaſt themſelues to be ſkilfull in magicke; but haue returned with no other profit, then to know the vanity of that knowledge. The co-mon people bewitched with the like perſeaſions, do digge & delue with vndefatigable toiles; and oft do meet, in ſtead of hoped for gold, with the reward of their auarice; buried in mines, or drowned by ſprings, or ſtenched with vapors: for they praſiſe the like alſo about *Forum Vulcani*. Here they dreame of certaine Kings of gold, ſhining richly with Carbuncles: and that they haue beene ſeen, but are guarded by ſpirits and goblins. Many are animated by the ſtory of *Coltenucius*; who writes, that *Robert* the *Norman* did dig vp much treaſure here-about, by the labor

of the captivated *Sagacens*. But, which is more to be laught at, the seeming wise, religious and learned, do trauell in that quest.

Proceeding, we rowed ouer the yet remaining foundations of ample buildings: a part of them the ruines of Port *Iulius* :

An memorem portus, Lucrinusq; a
dita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridori-
bus æquor,
Iulia quæ ponto longè sonat vnda re-
fuso,
Tyrrenusq; fretis immittitur æstus
Aucinus, Virg. *Geor.* l. 2.

Or name the Port, the barres to Lucrine seas,
And angry seas that with loud tumults fret :
Where Iulian waues resound their forc't recesso.
And Tyrren flouds into Aucernus presse :

built by *Iulius Caesar* (and therefore so named) at the Senates appointment. For that those who hired the fishing of that lake adioyning, were endamnified much by the violent breaking in of the seas ; whereof a part he excluded by these crooked moles, and left a narrow space for the fishes to enter. Thus *Seruius*. But *Suetonius* doth giue the honour thereof to *Augustus* ; effected by the labor of twenty thousand manumitts seruanted: who gaue it that name , of the name of the family whereof he was defended by the mother.

Here landed we. And here once was the famous Lake of *Lucrinus* : separated then from the sea by a banke of eight furlongs long , and so broad, as afforded conuenient way for a chariot. The labour, as supposed, of *Hercules* :

Medioque in gurgite ponti
Herculeum commendat iter, quæ dis-
pulsit æquor
Amphitridades armenti victor I-
beri. Scil. *Ital.* l. 12.

Herculean way commends, in surges rear'd,
When Amphitrides drone th' Iberian heard,
And thronging seas repulst.

But when so broken downe, as hardly affoording a passage, it was repaired by *Agrippa*. So *Strabo* reporteth, but makes no mention of the aforesaid Port *Iulius*.

At hic Lucrino mansisse vocabula
quondam
Cocyti æmemorat Idem,

He tels how Lucrine was Cocythus nam'd:

Lucrinus it seemes to haue beene called of the gaine that was made by the fishes therein taken. But the Oysters hereof had the principall reputation: wherof *Martial*,

Pisella senior dulcior mihi cygnis
Aqua Galeis mollior Phalantini,
Concha Lucrini delicatior stagni,
l. 5 Ep. 38.

Old wench then swans more sweet to me by farre,
More soft then Phalentine Galeus lambe :
More delicate then Lucrine Oysters are.

Perhaps he therefore giueth to the Lake the name of Lasciuious :

Dum nos blanda tenet lasciuia stagna
Lucrini,
Et quæ pumiceis fontibus antra ca-
lent, l. 2. epig. 37.

We haunt lasciuious Lucrines pleasant Lake,
And caues, which heate from Pumice fountaines take :

if not for being frequented by women in their euening solaces. But beleeeue who that will, the story of the Dolphin frequenting this Lake, reported by *Pliny* vpon the testimony of *Mæcenas*, *Flauianus*, and *Flavius Alsius*, who inserted it in their chronicles, said to haue hapned not long before his time, in the reign of *Augustus*. This Dolphin, they say, was enamoured on a boy, a poore mans sonne of *Baje*, who went to schoole dayly to *Puteoli*. He about noone accustomed to repaire

vnto the water side, and to call vpon the Dolphine by the name of *Simo*, and feeding him with bread, so allured him vnto him, that in a short time he could no sooner call *Simo*, but the Dolphine would approach & offer his backe to be ascended, clapping close his sharpe backe finnes, and so conueyed him to *Puteoli*, and backe againe. *Appian* doth witnesse as much: and *Solinus*, that it became so ordinary a spectacle that no body did admire it. But what was more strange: the boy being dead, and the Dolphine keeping his accustomed haunts, and still missing of him, pined away with sorrow, and was found dead on the shore; whom they laid in his Sepulcher. *Pausanias* doth report himselfe to haue beene an eye-witnesse almost of the like. And *Pliny* speakes of another about *Hippo*, when *Flavianus* was Proconsul of *Africa*, that would play with such as bathed in the sea, suffering himself to be handled, and got vp vpon. But the hard measure that the to wnesmen receiued from those that came to behold that spectacle, caused them to kill him. *Iassus*, one City doth affoord two examples of their loues vnto boyes. The one casting himselfe on shore after him whom he loued, and so died, (*Alexander* the Great making the boy Priest vnto *Neptune*, supposing him to be affected of the Sea-god.) The other hauing often carried a boy called *Hermias*, and on a time ouertaken with a tempest, inso much as the boy perished; the Dolphine brought the dead body to land: and would neuer againe retire to sea, but thrusting ashore there died for company. If these be true, why may we not credit the story of *Arion* the musician (for Dolphines are said to be singularly delighted with musicke) related by *Herodotus* and others? But because I thinke it a fable, I will rather choose the report of a Poet, Who when enuironed with swords by the trecherous mariners,

— Not life (quoth he) crave I;
But leane to touch my harpe before I dy.
They giue consent, and laugh at his delay.
A crowne that might become the king of Day,
He puts on; and a faire robe rarely wrought
With Tyrian purple. The strings speake his thoughts.
He (like a dying swan shot thorow by some
Hard heart) sings his owne Epicedium.
And then, cloth'd as he was, he leapes into
The more safe sea; whose blue brine upward flew.
When (past beleefe) a Dolphine sets him on
His crooked backe: a burden erst vnknowne.
There set, he harps and sings: with that price payes
For portage; and rude seas calmes with his layes.

— mortem non deprecor, inquit.
Sed licet sumptis pauca referre lyra.
Dant veniam ridentque moram, ea.
pit ille coronam,
Quæ posset crines Phæbe decere
tuos.
Induit & Tyrio distinctam murice
pallam.
Reddidit ista suos pollice chorda
sonos.
Flebilibus numeris veluti cæuentia
dura,
Traiecitus penna tempora cantat or-
lor.
Protius in medias ornatus desiliit
vndas.
Spargitur impulsâ carula puppis a-
quis.
Inde (sic maior) tergo delphina
recuruo.
Se memorat oneri supposuisse nouo.
Ille sedet Citharamque tenet, pre-
tiumque vehendi
Cantat, & æquoreas carmine mul-
cet aquas. Ouid. Fast. l. 2.

Theophrastus also doth mention their loues vnto men: and that they abhorre not our company, experience doth teach vs; who seeme as it were to attend on ships, and conuerse with the sailers. This famous lake extended formerly to *Auernus*, and so vnto the aforesaid *Gaurus*: but is now no other then a little sedgy plash, choaked vp by the horrible, and astonishing eruption of the New Mountaine; whereof as oft as I thinke, I am easie to credit whatsoeuer is wonderfull.

For who here knowes not, or who elswhere will beleue, that a mountaine should arise (partly out of a lake, and partly out of the sea) in one day and a night vnto such an height, as to contend in altitude with the high mountaines adioy-

ning? In the yeere of our Lord 1538. and on the nine and twentieth of September, when for certaine dayes fore-going, the country hereabout was so vexed with perpetuall earthquakes, as no one house was left so entire, as not to expect an immediate ruine: after that the sea had retired two hundred paces from the shore (leaving abundance of fish, and springs of fresh water rising in the bottome) this Mountaine visibly ascended about the second houre of the night with an hidious roring, horribly vomiting stones, and such store of cinders, as ouerwhelmed all the buildings hereabout, and the salubrious baths of *Tripergula* for so many ages celebrated; consumed the vines to ashes, killing birds and beasts: the fearefull inhabitants of *Phzozol*, flying through the darke with their wiues and children; naked, defiled, crying out, and detesting their calamities. Manifold mischiefs haue they suffered by the barbarous; yet none like this which Nature inflicted. But heare we it described by *Borgius*.

Quis fumus: turpis niger ora nitentia
Solis? ^(uermis)
Sulphureis: tenebrosi palus effusa ca
Fluctuat. Etneis eructas altus ignes
Nunquid Auerneis Phlegeton pro
rupit in vndas.
Terribiles fluctus, & saxa sonantia
torquens?
Baianæ reboant vndæ, simul agmen
aquarum.
Dulce fuit celeris fugiens contraria
cursum.
Excidit & tremula Miseno buccina
dextra,
Ranca sonans, meuit rursus Prochy-
ta ægra ruinam.
Etuta visceribus fumantia murmura
terre.
Terrificis: complent piceas mugiti-
bus aures,
Tristis ab occasu facies, & torus mi-
natur: ^(bes.)
Vnd lues Latias infecit terrior vr
Tum quæ saxa furens ingentia sepe
subaltum
Spiritus emittit cælum, ceu Circiui
orbem
Amphitheatralem struxere; ad mul-
ta repente
Millis saxosis reuolvente voragine
Auctus.

*What gloomy fumes dayes glorious eye obscure!
The pitchy lake effus'd through sulphry caues,
Higher then Ætnas fires throwes flaming waues.
Hath Phlegeton broke into Auerne; with groves
Whirling the horrid floods, and rumbling stones!
The Baian waues resound: fresh streames ascend,
And seuerall wayes these speedy currents bend.
Misenus lets his trumpet fall, scarce heard,
Sicke Prochyta a second ruine feard.
Lowd rorings from earths smoking wombe arise;
And fill with fearefull groines the darkened skies.
A sad sowre face doth menace from the West;
Whence sharper plagues the Latian townes infest.
Then furious windes to skies huge stones eieect:
Which like a compassse turnd about, erect
A Round Amphitheatral. Floods of stone
From belching gulfe in millions straights forth-throwne.*

Nor can what they then suffered be euer forgotten, hauing such a testimony still in view as is this strange Mountaine: aduancing his top a mile about his basis. The stones hereof are so light and pory, that they will not sinke when throwne into the water. The cause of this accident is ascribed vnto the neighbourhood of the sea, and hollownesse of the soyle: whereby easily ingendred exhalations, being hurried about with a most violent motion, do inflame that dry and bituminous matter: casting it vpward, and making way for their fiery expirations. To those also is the retiring of the sea to be attributed: who struggling to breake forth, doe rarifie and so raise the earth; which thereby also as it were made thirsty, sucks the water thorow crannies into her spongy, and hot intrails: increasing the vapours, nor decreasing the fire by reason of the bitumen. Perhaps *Delos*, and *Rhodes*, vnscene in the first ages, were made apparant by such meanes: howsoeuer, diuers of the *Æolides* were without peraduenture; all of them hauing flamed, and being now more in number then obserued by the Ancient. This New Mountaine, when newly raised, had a number of issues; at some of them smoking, and sometimes flaming: at others disgorging riuoletts of hot waters; keeping within a terrible rumbling: and many mis-

miserably perished that ventured to descend into the hollownesse above. But that hollow on the top is at this present an orchard; and the Mountaine thoroughout is bereft of his terrors.

Leauing this Mountaine on the right hand, and turning about the brow of a hill that lay on the left; we came to the lake *Avernus*,

*O're which no fowle vnstrucke with hasty death
Can stretch her strengihlesse wings: so dire a breath
Mounts high heauen from blacke iawes. The Greeks the same
Avernus call; expressed in the name:*

Quam super haud vllæ poterat im-
pune volantes
Tendere iter pennis, talis se halitus
atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad comue-
xa ferebat.
Vnde locum Graii dixerunt nomine
Avernum. Virg. *Æn.* l. 6.

circular in forme, and enuironed with mountaines, faue there where it seemes to haue ioyned with the Lake of *Lucrinus*: shadowed heretofore with ouer-growne



A. The lake Avernus.

B. The cave, called vulgarly Sibyls.

C. The ruines of Apollons Temple.

woods; a maine occasion of those pestilent vapours. For they being cut downe by *Agrippa*, the place became frequently inhabited on euery side: as approoued both healthfull, and delightfull. This was supposed the entrance into hell by ignorant Antiquitie: where they offered infernall sacrifice to *Pluto*, and the *Manes*, here said to giue answers. For which purpose *Homer* brought hither his *Vlysses*, and *Virgil* his *Aeneas*:

*Four black-backt steeres he ordaines: on their curld skulls
The Priest sheds wine from turnd-up cups; then pulls
Haire from betweene their large hornes, and the same
Gave (a prime offering) to the sacred flame:*

Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga
iuuencos
Constituit, frontique inuergit vincta
sacerdos.
Et summas carpens modis inter cor-
nua fetas,
Ignis imponit sacris libamina pri-
ma.

Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ere-
boque potentem,
Supponunt alii cultros, et pidumque
cruorem ^(agnam)
Suscipiunt pateris: ipse auri velleris
Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæq;
forori
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi Proserpi-
na vaccam.
Tam Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat
aras,
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera
flammis,
Pingue superque oleum fundens ar-
dentibus extis:
Ecce autem primi, sub lumina solis
& ætus
Sub pedibus fugire solem, & iuga
ceptra moueri
Silvarum, vitæque canes violare per
vibrant
Aduentant: Dea ——— *Æn. 1. 6.*

*Inuoking Hecat, great in heauen and hell:
Others warme streames receiue in bolls, that fell
From wounds. A blacke fleec'd lambe Æneas to
The Furies mother and her sister sue:
A barren Cow, Proserpina, to thee.
To Stygian King night-altars then reares he,
Whole fleeces laid on, which hungry fire deuoures:
And fat oyle on the burning entrails powres.
When so, about the prime of day the ground
Gron'd vnder foote, hills quakte with all trees crown'd,
And dogs howl'd in sad shades at the approach
Of the pale Goddesse ———*

And fained they were to haue descended into hel at this place: for that here those
caues were, by which the infernall spirits, by the power of magicke euoked, were
imagined to ascend. As the diuell deluded those times, so do diuers these, who af-
firmed, that Christ from hence made his triumphant resurrection. Whereof *Ensta-*
tius speaking of the baths of *Triperegula*:

Est locus Australis quo portam Chri-
stus Auerui
Fregit, & eduxit mortuos inde suos,
Hæ domus est triplex, hinc iure
Triperegula dicta.

*Southward a place there is, where Christ our head,
Broke ope Aueruus gate, thence brought his dead;
Th' house triple form'd, Triperegula well call'd.*

And another,

Est locus effregit quo portas Chri-
stus Auerui,
Et sanctos traxit lucidos inde patres:
Alcædinus.

*There Christ Aueruus sad gates broke in two,
And holy Fathers thence victorious drew:*

leading them to the top of an high adioyning mountaine, which at this day bea-
reth his name. A tale, as it should seeme, not onely credited by the vulgar. Here
Hannibal did also sacrifice to the Infernals, as is recorded by *Linie*. *Cicero* auou-
cheth this out of an old Poet,

Inde in vicinia nostra Auerui lacus,
Vnde animæ excitæntur obscura vim-
bra, aperto ostio,
Alti Acherontis.

*Hard by, Aueruus lake, in shades obscure,
Where ghosts are rais'de at th' euer-open doore,
Of Acheron profound: ———*

Whereby it should seeme, that *Acheron* also was a name of *Aueruus*: because *A-*
cherusia a lake neere *Cuma*, did flow hereinto thorow concealed passages. *Aueruus*
was also once called *Styx*, according to *Silins*,

In æ olim populis dictum Styga no-
mine verso,
Stagna inter celebrem nunc mitia
monstrat Auernum.
Tum tristi nemore, atque umbris ni-
grantibus horrens ^(bat)
Et formidatus volueri, letale vomere.
Suffuso virus cælo, Stygiaque per
vrbes,
Religione sacra, sacrum retinebat
honorem.

*He shewes Aueruus, now for pleasant fam'd,
The Stygian lake in former ages nam'd.
Then dreadfull in rough woods, and canes obscure:
Ayre tainting (bane to birds) with breath impure.
And sacred thorowout enery Stygian towne,
In their religion bare a dire renowne.*

The obscuritie of the place perhaps did author that coniecture, that the *Cimerians* here inhabited; of who we haue formerly spoken. The water of the Lake looketh blacke: so thought heretofore to haue done, by reason of the vnmeasurable profundity. But latter times haue found out a bottome; and that it exceedeth not two hundred fifty and three fathoms. No lease, nor whatsoeuer falleth thereon, is forthwith after euer to be scene. The water is not to be drunke of, in regard of the ill smelling, and vnwholsome minerals wherof it participates. Former ages did abstaine from the vse thereof; for that defiled with humane blood, here wickedly shed in their diuellish sacrifices: and that *Styx* was supposed to flow from thence. Fish it produceth, but those small and blacke; not seruing for sustenance, and therefore not fisht for. In the dayes of King *Robert*, an incredible number Nay dead on the shore, stinking in such sort as no rauinous creature would taste of them: proceeding, as was thought, by the veins of brimstone, that then violently burst thereinto, & infected the waters. The sea was accustomed, when vrged with stormes, to flow in thorow the lake of *Lucrinus*; driuing fishes in with it: but now not onely that passage, but a part of *Aueruus* it selfe is choked by the new Mountaine. When the woods about it were cut downe by *Agrippa*, an image was found (supposed to be the image of *Calipsus*) that swet as if endued with life. And no maruell though the diuell were troubled with the dissolution of such impious customs. Though the name were suted to the nature, yet the Lake retaineth the one hauing changed the other: for fowle do now ordinarily frequent it.

On the North-west side are the ruines of a goodly building. Some imagine it to haue bin the Temple of *Plato*, others of *Apollo*: but the more industrious in antiquities, that it was onely a Bannia: perhaps coniectured by the fountaines of hote water adioyning, called by the country people, the bath of *Scassubndello*; of foueraigne vertue for sundry diseases. On the other side of the Lake opens a to be admired Grot, with a ruined Frontispice; but affording a large and high-rooft passage into the mountaine: cut out of the firme rocke, and now cleansed of the rubbidge that pestered it, against the late repaire hither of this Vice-roy. We entered it with torches. The far end doth shew that there in times past it ended not; but more then by coniecture to haue extended vnto *Baia*. And diuers say, that it was here rammed vp, for that many greedy people in hope to find treasure, aduenced too far in, and were suffocated with vapours: not noisome thereunto when curiously kept by the *Romanes*. After we had gone an hundred and fifty yards forward, turning on the right hand we past thorow a narrow entry which led into a roome about fourteene foot long, eight broad, and thirteene high: giuing yet assurance that it had been richly gilded, and adorned with Azure, and Mosaicke workmanship. At the vpper end there is a little bench cut out of the rock, in forme of a bed: wheron our guide would needs make vs beleeue that *Sibyl* lay, and from hence gaue her oracles; of purpose to saue a labor in conducting vs to *Cuma*. Yet is this generally miscalled the Grot of *Sibyl*: for what habitation could a place so darke and sultry haue afforded? Within this roome a low square doore giues passage to another, wherein there is water; a witnesse that it was a bath, and made for that purpose: confirmed by another on the other side, which for breuitie I passe ouer.

Before we depart from *Aueruus*, fit it is that we speake of the audacious project of *Nero*: who attempted to haue made a nauigable fosse betweene this and *Ostia*, an hundred and threescore miles long, and of that breadth that two great galleys

might passe by each other, along the craggie shore, and thorow opposite mountaines (a tract destitute of waters, saue onely in the marishes of *Pomptina*) to saile by the sea, and not in the sea. A worke of intolerable labour. But he that desired to effect incredible things, commanded that no malefactor should suffer, but that all the prisoners throughout the whole Empire, should be conueyed hither, and employed herein. *Senecius* and *Celeris* were the ouerseers of the worke, and the contriuers, men of wit and impudency to attempt by Art what Nature had prohibited. They began to dig thorow the adioyning mountaines, which yet retain the impressiō. A lasting monument of ouerweening hopes, and franticke prodigality. The inhabitants at this day do call it *Licola*.

But now we wil leade you to the ruines of *Cuma*, that was the most anciēt Citie of *Italy*: built by the *Grecians* of *Calchis* a Citie of *Eubœa*, who seeking an habitation, first planted themselues in *Ænaria*, an Iland hard by, and after remoued to this place, being then vninhabited. The Generals, *Hippocles Cumæus*, & *Megasthenes* of *Calchis*, agreeing betweene themselues, that the one should haue it, and the other should name it. So the *Calchians* built, and possesst it; but named it *Cuma*. Others say, that it was so named of the waues of the sea: or of repose (for the name doth signifie the same) then hauing ended their long nauigations: or rather of a womā being great with child, whom they there found sleeping; which they took as a luckie signe of succeeding fecunditie: approued by the sequel. For in proceesse of time they sent forth diuers Colonies, the erectors and Lords of *Puteoli*, *Paleopolis*, and *Naples*; and were soueraignes of the adioyning *Campania*; gouerning their flourishing Commonwealth with the wise and honest *Pythagorean* discipline. Hither *Virgil* bringeth his *Æneas*:

Ex tandem Euboiciæ Cumarum al-
labitur oris. *Æn.* l. 6.

Who toucht at length *Eubœan Cuma* shore.

Which shewed it to haue bene ere the warres of *Troy*, if his testimony be of credit. Before the Kings were expulsed *Rome*, it was gouerned by Tyrants, (not so called for their crueltie and oppression, as they are at this day, but for their absolute authoritie) of whom *Aristodemus* was not the least famous, and in the end the most infamous. Afterward they were oppressed by the *Campanians*; but the *Romans* in the end both subiugated them, and their oppressors. And as the rest of *Campania* grew populous, and greatly affected through the *Romane* luxurie; so *Cuma* decreased both in people and repute: becomming a place of retirement for men of meane and obscure condition. Whereof *Iuuenal* vpon the departure from *Rome* of his poore friend *Vmbritius*:

Quantis digressu veteris confusus
amici,
Laudo tamen vacuis quod sedem si-
gere Cumis,
Destinet, atque vnum ciuem quoniam
Sibyllæ,
Iam Baiaarum est, & gratum litus
amoni.
See: *Æn.* l. 3.

Griev'd at my friends remoue, him yes I praise,
That will in quiet *Cuma* end his dayes,
And giue one citizen to Sibyl more.
Of Baia tis the gate, and gratefull shore
Of sweet retirement.

It surueyeth the *Tyrrhen* sea, being mounted vpon a not easily approached Promontory, whose skirts are beaten with the vnquiet surges: strongly walled in latter times, and fortified with bulwarks, in such sort, as *Tosila* and *Tela*, two Kings of the *Geibes*, did make it the receptacle of their treasure. But now left desolate, there

there is nothing to be seen but a confusion of ruines: pieces of wals, broken down Aquaducts, defaced Temples, foundations of Theatres, to be admired Caues, &c. But heare we the Neapolitan Sannaſarius:

*Here where the wals of famous Cuma bore
Aloft, the chiefe pride of the Tyrrhen ſhore;
Frequented by the tawny traveller,
To view the Tripods, Delius, from afarre;
Whoſe ports the wandring ſailers did inuite
To ſeeke the proofes of Dedalus his flight:
(Who would haue thought it then when Fates did friend?)
Now high woods harbour to wilde beaſts do lend.
That caue the ſhepheards ſtocke doſh nightly fold,
Which Sibyls myſteries containd of old.
And birds, and ſerpents do inhabite where
The ſacred Fathers earſt aſſembled were.
The porches full of noble Imagery,
Oppreſſed with their owne weight, proſtrate lye.
Fanes, once with Trophies fill'd, are now laid low:
And graſſe on the diſtracted gods doth grow.
So many adornments, rare workes, Sepulchers,
And pious urnes, one ruine now interres.*

Hic ubi Cumæ surg:bant inclita
fama
Mænia, Tyrræni gloria primam: ris,
Longinquis quoſæpe hoſpes prope-
rabat ab oris,
Viſurus Tripodas Delie magnæ tuas,
Et vagus antiquos intrabat munita
portus.
Quærens Dedalim cœſcia ſigna fugæ,
Credere quis quondam potuit dum
ſata manebant?
Nur a ſilo agrefles occulit alta ſeras
Atque ubi ſaudicæ latuere arcana Si-
bylla,
Nunc claudit ſaturas veſpere paſtor
oues.
Quæque prius ſanctos cogebar Curia
patres,
Serpentum facta eſt, alijumque do-
mus,
Plenaque tot paſſim generoſis atria
œcis,
Ipsa ſua tandem ſubruta mole iacet.
Calcantorque olim ſacris onerata
trophæis
Limina, diſtractos & tegit herba
Deca.
Tot decora, artiſicumque menſus, tot
nota ſepulchra,
Totque pios cineres, vna ruina præ-
mit.

On the Eaſt ſide of the winding hill, a Caue there is with a marbſe frontiſpice, (wherunto Nature hath made an acceſſe) hewn out of the rock, extending vnder the ruined wals, & admirably ſpacious. Here had that famous *Sibyl* her being, cal- led *Cimmeria*, of a towne hard by, where ſhe was borne, and *Cumea* of this place where ſhe prophesied: yet others affirme that it was *Erythrea*; who removing hi- ther, was called *Cumea*: and flouriſhed both before, and after the *Troian* warres; with whom *Æneas* conſulted. The manner of her prophesying thus *Virgil* de- ſcribeth:

*There ſhall you ſee the franticke Propheteſſe
Sing deſtinies within a caues reſſe,
And words commit to leaues. What verſe ſhe'ſe
So writ, ſhe ſets in order, and leaues there.
They firmly keepe the place to each aſſign'd.
But ſhe, when the doores open, and rude wind
In-ruſhing, whiſks the light leaues to & fro,
Nor cares to catch, nor them to re-beſtow
In their firſt forme. To ſeeke in ſought-for Fate
They thence depart; and Sibyls manſion haſe.*

Inſanam vatem aſpicias quæ rupe
ſubima
Fata canit, ſoliſque notas & nomina
mandat.
Quæcumque in folijs deſcripſit car-
mina Virgo,
Digerit in numerum, atque intro ſe,
cluſa relinquit.
Illa maneat remota locis, neque ab
ordine cedunt.
Verum eadem, verſo tenuiſ; cum car-
dine ventus
Impulſit, & teneras turbauit iam
frondes,
Nunquam deinde cauo volitantia
prendere ſaxo,
Nec renouare ſitis, aut iungere cas-
mina curat;
Inconſulti abeunt, ſedemque odere
Sibyllæ. 2. 13.

Neither did ſhe onely giue answers in that order, but ſometimes by ſignes; and ſometimes by ſpeeches: as appears by what followeth.

*The Propheteſſe imbreata, that willingly
She ſing, and her oraculous tongue vnty.*

Quin et ſeas vatem precibuſque ora-
cula poſcat,
Ipsa canas vocemque volens atque
ora reſoluat. Idem.

And againe,

Horrendas canit ambages, antròque
remugit,
Obscuris vera inuoluens: ———
Æol. 6.

*Ambiguously she sings, the caue resonnds,
Truth folaing in darke phraste* ———

It is reported of these *Sibyls*, (for many of them there were, and that was a general name to them all) that they vnderstood not themselues what they had said, nor remembred it: deliuering their Oracles in rude and vnpolished verse, obscurely, and perplexedly; being vttered out of a phrantick fury when possessed by the spirit. Which when *Virgils Sibyl* perceiued to come vpon her,

——— Poscere fata
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce Deus! cui
talìa fanti
Ante foras, subito non vultus, non
oculor vultus,
Non compta manere comæ: sed
pectus anhelum,
Et rabie fera corda tument, maiorg;
videri,
Nec mortale sonans, affata est numi.
ne quando
Iam propiore Di. Idem.

*Time serues, said she; now aske and know thy Fates:
The God, behold the God! Before the gates
This saying, her looks change, the white displants
The red, red white; haire stands on end, brest pants,
Her heart with fury swels; she shewes more great:
Nor speakes with humane voice, now when repleate
With the inspiring power* ———

And when *Æneas* had ended his oraisons,

At Phœbi nondum patiens immanis
infans
Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore
poscit
Excussisse Deum: tanto magis ille
fatigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, sin-
gine premendo.

*Tet brooking Phœbus ill, about flings she,
Distrayght: her brest strines from his power to free.
The more her forward tongue he forces; tames
Her surdy heart: and both to his will frames.*

Such turbulent extasies proceeded without question from a diabolical possession. But surely a peaceable, and better spirit did inspire them with those heavenly diuinations of our Sauour: of whom, if we will giue credit vnto those eight books now extant vnder their names, they speake more fully and perspicuously then many of the sacred Prophets. For whereas *Esay* saith, Behold; a Virgin shall conceiue, and beare a Sonne; one of them is made to say,

——— Maris de virginis aluo
Exorta est noua lux, &c. *Sibyl. orac. l.*
9.

——— *From Maries virgins wombe
A new light is vp sprung* ———

both naming him, & the place of his birth, with an history as it were of his life, his death, and resurrection. Whereby it doth giue cause of strong coniecture, that these bookes haue had much inserted into them after the euent, (wherof some of the Fathers are suspected) the history besides being orderly related, though written by diuers, and in diuers ages. So that the whole being to be misdoubted, in that falsified in part, or the true from the vntue not distinguishable, we are rather to beleue, those that haue the testimony of time for their approbation. As that prophesie of our Sauour by this of *Cumæ*, borrowed from her by *Virgil* (as he confesseth) though perhaps not applyed by him where it was meant, but left at randome to be construed by euent, and mixt with his fictions.

Iam noua progenies cælo demittitur
alto.
Tu modò nascenti puerò, quo ferrea
primum,

*Now a new progeny from heauen to earth
Descends: Lucina fauour this child's birth*

In

*In whom the iron age ends: forthwith shall follow
 A golden race, now reigneth thy Apollo, &c.
 Now shall our crimes, whose steps do still appeare,
 Be raz'd: and earth deliuer'd from long feare.
 The life of Gods shall leade, shall Heroes see
 With Gods commixt; and seene of them shall be:
 And with his Fathers power th'appeas'd world guide.
 Free Earth her native presents shall provide
 For thee, sweete Boy: wilde Iuy, Baccaris,
 Smiling Acanthus, broad Colocasis,
 Goates to their homes shall their full vdders beare:
 Nor shall our heards the raging Lions feare.
 Thy cradle shall sprout flowers: the serpents seede
 Shall be destroyd, and the false poisonous weede, &c.
 Deare issue of the Gods, great loues increase,
 Produce these times of wonder, worth, and peace.
 Lo how the world, surcharg'd with weight doth reele;
 Which sea, and land, and profound heauen do feeble!
 Lo how all ioy in this wight times approach! &c.*

*Desinet, & toto surget genti aurea
 mundo
 Caela fave Lucina: tuus iam regnas
 Apollo, &c.
 Te duce si qua manent scelus ves-
 tigia nostri,
 Irrita perpetua soluent formidine
 terras: (videbis
 Ille Deum vitam accipiet, Divisque
 Permixtos heros, & ipse videbitur
 illis. (orbem
 Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus
 At tibi prima puer nullo munuscula
 cultus, (re tellus,
 Errantes hederas passim cum bacca-
 mistaque ridendi colocalia fundet a-
 cantho.
 Ipsa læte domum referent distenta
 capellæ
 Vbera; nec magis metuant armenta
 ta Leones.
 Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula
 flores.
 Occidet & serpens, & fallax herba
 veneni, &c.
 Aggredere ô magnos, aderit iam
 tempus, honores,
 Chære Deum ioboles magnum Iouis
 incrementum.
 Aspice coruexo nutantem pondere
 mundum:
 Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælum,
 que profundum,
 Aspice venturo latentur ut omnia
 scio! &c. Egl 4.*

In the midst of this roomy Grot, there are three cisternes hewne out of the floore; wherein it is said that she washed her selfe, and after couered with a stole, retired into the innermost part of the Caue: where seated aloft on a Throne, she diuulged her Oracles. This is she that foretold of the destruction of *Troy*, and withall of the inuentions of *Homer*; who hath inserted sundry of her verses into his poems: and said to be she that sung the *Roman* destinies. But I cannot beleue that this was that



A. Ruines of Cuma.

B. Arco Felice.

C. The Tyrrhen Sea.

Sibylla, (although she be called long-lived) that brought those nine bookes to sell vnto *Tarquinius Superbus*: yet of *Cuma* she was; for diuers *Sibyls* there were of this place, all Priests to *Apollo* (who here was serued onely by Virgins) in his not far distant Temple: but rather she whom they call'd *Amalthea*; although it be to be imagined that her bookes contained also the prophesies of the former, by many of the selfe-same verses found at *Erythraea*. An old vnknown woman demanded for those bookes, the value of three hundred angels. The King thinking that she docted, both denied to giue her that price, & derided her: when forthwith she burnt three; and returning, askt as much for the other sixe. But *Tarquinius* scoft at her much more then before: whereupon she burnt other three, and yet required the same summe for the remainder. In so much as the King being moued with her constancy (and aduised thereunto by the Augures) gaue her the price of the nine for the three: she admonishing him that he should keepe them carefully, and so departing was neuer seene after. Others say, that these bookes were brought to *Tarquinius Priscus*, and that she liued in the fiftieth Olympiad. These were kept in *Iupiters* Temple adioyning to the Capitoll, in a chest of stone: whereof, first two, then ten, and lastly fifteen Priests (their interpreters) had the keeping: and a crime vnpardonable it was for others to looke on them. Neuer vnderooke they any great enterprize, nor great calamity befell them which they endeououred to remoue, but those fiftene repaired to these bookes of *Sibyls*, as to an Oracle, and present remedy for all disasters. But those bought by *Tarquinius*, were burnt with the Capitoll in the hundred seuenty and third Olympiad; *C. Norbanus*, and *P. Scipio* then Consuls. When the Capitoll being restored by *Sulla* the Dictator, and *Iupiters* Temple by *Q. Catulus*; Embassadors were sent by the Senat to *Erythraea* and to other Cities of *Italy*, *Greece* and *Asia*, to make a collection of the verses of the *Sibyls*, but especially of hers of *Erythraea*: who returned with a thousand, but those lame and vnperfect: which the fiftene had in charge to reforme and supply, according to their wisdomes. And although they belonged vnto diuers *Sibyls*, yet were they called *Cumeas*. *Tiberius Caesar* made a second search thorowout the world, and caused them againe to be refined. Those continued at *Rome* vntill the dayes of *Honorius* and *Theodosius* the yonger; and then were burned by the traitor *Stilico*. Whereof *Rutilius Claudius Numantianus*:

Nec tantum Geticis grassatus pro-
ditor armis,
Ance Sibyllinae fata cremauit opis.

Nor wast enough to rob with Geticke powers,
But first with fire he Sibyls fates denoures,

But *Ammianus Marcellinus* reports that they were burnt by *Julian* the Apostata.

Although *Cuma* be high mounted on a rock, yet stands it but low in regard of the more lofty hills, which on the North side enuiron it with a wall; being onely separated by a litle valley. Thorow these Nature hath left a passage: conioyned by Art with a goodly Arch, called *Arco Felice* by the country people. Whereon once stood that famous Temple of *Apollo*, remembered by *Virgil*:

At prius Aeneas arces quibus altus
Apollo
Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secre-
ta Sibyllae,
Antrum immane petit, &c.
Dedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minos
regna,
Frangitibus pennis ausus se credere
caelo

Aeneas to the tower resorts, which hie
Apollo guards, and the wast Cane hard by
Of reuerend Sibyl. Dedalus (same sings)
From Minos venturing with auspicious wings,

Thorow

Through vntrac't airiewayes to take his flight
Towards the cold North, on Chalcian tower did light.
There builds a Fane (now footing earth, and free)
And Phœbus consecrates his wings to thee.

Infantum per iter gelida enarct ad
Arctos,
Chalcidicæque leuis tandem super
astitit arce,
Reddutus his primum terris, tibi
Pœbe sacrauit,
Remigium alarum, posuitque immo
na templa. En. 6.

Yet by some said to haue stood below. The image of *Apollo* erected in this Temple, was said to weepe for forty dayes together, at such time as the *Romane* made warre against the *Achaians*, assisting *Aristonicus*, who had intruded into the possessions of *Attalus*, (base sonne vnto his brother) who dying, gaue his kingdome vnto the people of *Rome*. Whereat the Soothsayers amazed, held it fit to throw the statue into the sea. But the *Cumeans* perswaded the contrary; alledging that it had done the like in their warres with *Antiochus*, and after with *Persius*; both which succeeded fortunately to *Rome*: whereupon oblations and gifts were sent thither by the Senate. So the Sooth-sayers changed their opinions; and declared that the weeping of *Apollo* was auspicious to the *Romane*s, because *Cuma* was a *Greeke* Colonie; and that these teares did pretend confusion to the people whom it fauoured: and within a while after they heard newes that *Aristonicus* was taken. Not farre off there is a large caue, called by the people *la Grotta di Pietro di Pace*, which, they say, led vnder ground from thence to *Auernus*. A report, in my opinion, of credit. For *Sirabo* doth make mention of the same, and that it was digged by *Coccinus*; others say, by the *Cimmerians*; through which *Sibyl* passed to *Auernus* to offer sacrifice to the Infernals. Whereby that seeming contradiction may be reconciled; which is, that they shew the place of her habitation both at *Auernus* and *Cuma*. But this passage is now stopt vp, for the selfsame cause that the other was, which leades from thence vnto *Baia*, by vs formerly mentioned. The plaine that lies betweene these hils and the Citie, is replete with ruines: where are to be seene the foundations of Temples, Theaters, &c. vnder which, no doubt but many admirable antiquities haue their sepulture. Approued by that triall made by *Alfonso Pimentel*. In the Vice-roy, in the yeare 1606. who desirous to find out some antique statues to send into *Spaine*; and hearing that the husbandmen hereabout turned vp with their ploughs many fragments of armes and images: got leaue of *Ottauio* Cardinall of *Aquauina*, and Archbishop of *Naples* (to whose Church this soile doth belong) to make further search. When hauing remoued but the vpper earth, it was their chance to light on an entire Temple, although crushed together: the walls and pauement of polished marble, circled with a great *Corinthian* wreath, with pillars, and Epistals of like workmanship, together with a number of defaced figures excellently wrought: the worke as well of the *Grecians* as *Latines*. There they also found the statue of *Neptune*, his beard of a blue colour: of *Saturne*, or *Priapus* (for he held in his hand the hest of a cycle:) of *Vesta* with the top of her haire wound round in a fillet: of naked *Castor*, hauing a hat on his head, his chin a little covered with downe: of *Apollo* with long disheueled haire, at whose feete stood a Swanne: of *Hercules* with a club crowned with a wreath: of *Asculapius*, or perhaps of *Romulus*: the Colossus of *Augustus Caesar* exquisitely formed: *Venus* naked, and surpassing beautifull: two images in Consular habites: *Pallas*, the worke of an admirable workman: the armed statue of an Emperour, with a Sphinx engrauen on his bosome: the image of a youth head bound with a sacred filler, clothed onely in a shirt girt to him with a painted Zone. Other images there were in feminine habits, &c. This should seeme to haue bene built by *Agrippa*, and dedicated to *Augustus*, by these

these there found characters:

LARES. AVGVS.

AGRIPPÆ.

and

POTESTATIS. D.

AGRIPPÆ.

Some thinke it to haue beene a Palace: but whatsoeuer, it testifieth an admirable building.

Wide of *Cuma*, and towards the Promontory of *Misenum*, stands the lake of *Co-lusius*, stored with filthy waters; yet profitable for the preparing of line. Called heretofore *Acherusia* and *Acheron*, which is as much to say, as of Sorrow. *Auernus* and this are said to haue recourse vnto each other by subterrane passages. Where-
of *Silius Italicus*:

Hinc vicina palus fama est Acheron-
tis ad undas
Pandere iter, coccas stagnante vora-
gine fauces
Laxat, & horrendos aperit telluris
hiantes,
Interdumque nouo perturbat lumine
manes.

*Tis fam'd, the neighbour lake hence flows vnspide
To Acheron; and boiling, openeth wide
The earths blind caues, and dreadful maw extends,
Which vnhouse soules with uncouth light offends.*

Seruius writes, that *Auernus* doth spring from *Acherusia*. The Heathen would not taste of it, for that (in regard of the heate thereof) they thought that it arose from the infernall *Phlegeton*. The Poets fable, that *Hercules* here ascending from hell, tooke from his head the Poppie garland that he wore, and placed it on the banks, in memoriall of his returne: since when the Poppie hath bin blacke that hereabout groweth.

Not far from this, the Mannor house of *Seruilus Vatia* presented our eyes with her ruines: who was Consul with *Appius Claudius* six hundred seuenty and foure yeares after the building of the Citie. He ouerthrew the Pirats in *Cicilia*, and triumphed for the same: hauing taken *Coricus*, *Olympus*, *Phaselides*, *Isaurus*, & retaining the name of the latter. Who in the end casting off all publike employments, retired to this place. Of which, and of him, thus *Seneca* to *Lucilius*: Therefore I persevered the longer, inuited by the pleasant shore, which windeth about betweene *Cuma* and the mansion of *Seruilus Vatia*: enclosed on the one side with the sea, and on the other with the lake; affording as it were a streight passage, being thickned with a late tempest. For that water, as thou knowest, so prouoked, doth often ouerflow, and vnites those sands, which a long calme disunites by reason of their ficcitie. As my manner is, I began to looke about me, to see if I could finde out any thing that might profit; and bent mine eyes vpon the house, which sometimes belonged vnto *Vatia*. In this that rich Prætor (for nothing famous but for his retirement) grew old; and for that onely was accounted happie. For as often as the friendship of *Asinius Gallus*, or the hatred of *Seianus*, and in the end his loue, had destroyed any, (for to haue offended him, and to haue loued him, was equally dangerous) men would say, O *Vatia*, thou onely knowest how to liue! yet knew not he how to liue, but how to conceale himselfe. Great is the difference between leading thy life vacantly, and leading it slouthfully. I neuer past by this house of *Vatia*, but I said, *Here Vatia lay buried*. Of the house it selfe, I can write nothing certainly: I onely know it by the out-side, and as it exposeth it selfe to the view of the passenger. Two caues there are of excellent workmanship, both made by Art, and both alike spacious:
the

the one neuer receiueth the Sunne, and the other retaineth it vntill Sun-set. A little brooke there runneth diuided by Arte thorow a groue of Plantines, deuoured by the sea and *Acherusia*, sufficient for the nourishing of fish, although daily taken. When the sea is composed, they spare them: but take them when iraged with stormes. The chiefeft commodity of this place, is in that it hath *Baia* beyond the walls: enioying the delights thereof, and sequestred from the incombrances. This praise I can giue it, that it is to be dwelt in all the yeere long. For it lyeth open to the West winds, and so receiueth them, that it detaineth them from *Baia*. Not vndoubtedly therefore did *Vatius* make election of this place, where now growne old, he might bestow his idlenesse. But the place doth not greatly tend vnto tranquillitie: it is the mind that commendeth all things.

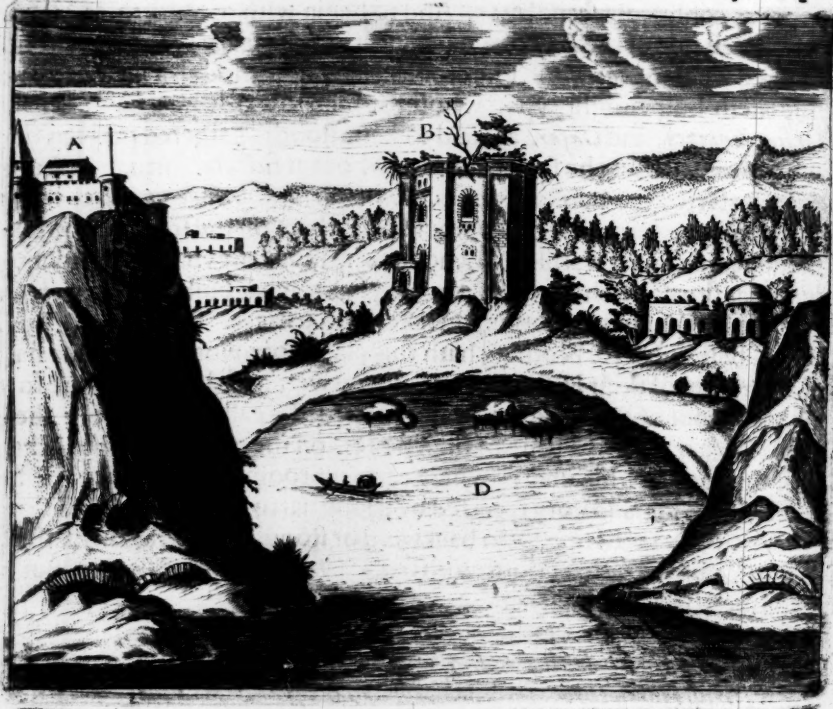
Now remaineth it that we speake of *Tritolæ*, *Baia*, *Baulis*, and the Promontory of *Misenus*, with their confines. Wherein we will proceed, in order as they lie: and not as confusedly scene by vs. And to begin with the North-West end of the South West side of the Bay of *Puizol*: neere to the place where we left our boate when we went to *Auernus*. The crooked land here maketh a little bay; and after a while riseth bolt vpright, vpon whose top, and towards *Auernus*, the mansions of *Marius*, *Pompey*, and *Cæsar*, are said to haue stood: gathered perhaps out of that place of *Seneca*, where he saith: Those to whom at first the fortune of the people of *Rome* transferred the publicke riches, *Caius Marius*, *Cneus Pompeius*, and *Cæsar*, built them houses in the region of *Baia*: but seated them on the tops of the mountaines. This appeared more warlike, to behold from aboue the vnderlying country. Consider what situations they chose, in what places, what buildings they erected, and thou wilt find them to be rather fortresses then palaces. Thus *Seneca*. But *Pompeii Villa* onely stood here. Nothing hath this place note-worthy (for time hath depriued the ruines of their Historie) but certaine wet, and dry baths: the former in a caue at the foot of the rocke, now not preferued; called heretofore the baths of *Diana*. We mounted a paire of high staires, on the out-side of the rocke, and cut out of the rocke to the other: where certaine roomes are built for the benefit of the diseased. This Sudatory is entred by a long narrow passage hewn into the rock, into which we were faine to go backward or stooping, by reason of the vapour, and so excessiue hot, that it forthwith bathed vs in our owne sweate. But heare we it described by a late traueller:

*The Dry bath high-reard on a mountaines side
Thrusts forth three armes, which sulphury fountaines hide
In their extreme extents; where smokie Night
Still state sustaines, preserv'd from Phæbus sight.
Long is the entrance; ashes white and hot
Pester the way in midst of the dry Grot.
Thy head aduance not, lest fumes it inuolue,
And all thy body into streames resolute:
And vapours inly burning soule exhale
From entrailes. Those that stooping go preuaile,
And lights keepe in: (no entrance without light.)
But let no dire desire thy steps incite
To tread the left: there trecherous Aire assaults
Faine life: no good afford those silent wantles.*

In primis celsio sic Sudatoria monte.
In tria diuisus specus est ceu brachia;
quorum
Sulphureos extrema tenent fumantia fontes
Solis inaccessos radios sub rupe cauat.
Ingressu via longa pater, cincti impedit albus
Atque calens medix prodientes agmine fosse.
Ingreddendo caue tollas caput, arduus vnde
Fumus agit totoque flumit de corpore rivi;
Visceribus trahens animam, vapor assuat intus.
Sin submissus eas, & cautè lumina serues,
(Nam sine luminibus nulli est intrare potestas)
Victor eris; nimium sed non tentare sinistram
Dira tibi mens sit, necat intus perfidus aer.
Profusi & nulli tacitas quæstio in sebris.

Called this was formerly *Friçtola*, of the rubbing of their bodies; and now by corruption *Tritulæ*: or, as others say, for that it cureth the Tertian feuer. There be who say, that it was called of old *Trifolus*, and do ascribe the *Trifoline* wine to this mountaine. It cureth the *French* pox, and fluxes of the head. Men and women haue feuerall times allotted the to enter. Who sweat here halfe an houre, become prone vnto venery: insomuch that Christian widowes and virgins are admonished by *S. Ierome* to auoid the place. Both aboue & below, these baths were adorned with Images (whereof some fragments do remaine in some of them) which together with adioyning inscriptions, expressed and declared their feuerall vertues. Defaced, as they say, one night by the Physicians of *Salerne*, as an impeachment to their profit, they were punished for the same by the Sea; being drowned in their returne.

Beyond this where the Sea doth make a semicircled bay, stood the principall



A. The Castle built by Charles the fifth.
B. Ruines of Dianæes Temple.

C. Ruines of the Temple of Venus.
D. The bay of Baia.

part of the Citie of *Baia* (for both *Tritula*, and *Bauli*, belonged thereunto) not the least part thereof stretching into the Sea; the rest possessing the shore, with the sides and tops of the adioyning hills. It was called *Baia* of *Bains* the companion of *Vlysses* here interred: so write they. A place so endued by Nature, and so adorned by Art, that the *Lyric* Poet doth celebrate it as of pleasure incomparable:

Nullus in orbe locus Bais præloquet
amœnis, *Hor.*

No place on earth surpasseth pleasant *Baia*.

And the *Epigrammatist*:

The

*The golden shore of blessed Venus, Baie:
The prodigall largesse of proud Nature, Baie:
Though in a thousand verses I praise Baie,
Yet should not I deservedly praise Baie.*

*Libus beate Veneris aureum Balar,
Baia, superba dona Naturæ:
Vt mille laudem Flacce veribus Ba-
ias,
Laudabo dignè non satis tamen Ba-
ias. Mart., l. ii. ep. 31.*

I wonder why *Iosephus* doth call it a little Citie: when it is said to haue extended five miles in length; & in some places two (though in some lesse) in latitude; presenting the shape of a finger. Nor was it vnderuedly admired by King *Aristobulus*. A declaration of the magnificency and riches of the *Romans*: but too much of their luxury. Beautified with ample Temples, multitudes of Bannias, Imperiall palaces, and the adioyning Mannor houses of the principal *Romanes*: whither they made their recourse in the time of peace, and cessation from employments. They forced the Sea to retire, and affoord a foundation for their sumptuous buildings. Scott at in a certaine old man by the *Lyric*:

*Thou marble putt to cut, thy end now neere,
And thoughtlesse of thy tombe, dost houses reare:
Enforcing Baia to vsurpe the bound
Of muttering seas; not pleas'd with the dry ground.*

*Tu secunda marmora locas sub ip-
sum funas, & sepulchra
Immemor struis domos:
Marisque Baia obtrepentis vrges
submouere littora;
Parum locuples continet ripa.
Hor., l. 3. Od. 18.*

Egyptian Canopus, mentioned before, was a schoole of vertue, compared to the voluptuous liberty of this City. The Inne (saith *Seneca*) and receptacle for vices: where luxury taketh the reines, and is (as in a priuiledged place) there farre more licentious, &c. What a sight it is to see drunkards reeling along the shore; the bankettings of such as are rowed on the water; the lakes recchoing their cōtinual canzonets, and the like: which Lasciuiousnesse, as if the e lawlesse, not only sinnes in, but publisheth? The mind is to be hardened; and remoued far from the forcery of enticing pleasures. One Winter onely here enfeebled *Hannibal*; and the delights of *Campania* did what the snow, and the *Alpes* could not do: victorious in armes, yet by vices vanquished, &c. Thinkest thou that *Cato* would euer haue dwelt at *Mica*, to haue numbred the by-sailing harlots, and to behold so many diuers fashioned boates, bepainted with diuersity of colours; the Lake strewed ouer with roses, and to haue heard the night-noises of fingers? &c. Whoso is a man, had rather be wakened with trumpets then effeminate harmony. But long enough haue we contended with *Baia*, though with vices we can neuer sufficiently. Thus he. Wherfore no maruell though *Venus* had here her Temple, when the people were so deuoted vnto her, and the place it selfe such an enemy to chastity:

*Lavinia, as chaste as the ancient Sabines were,
Though then her Stoicke husband more seuer:
Whilst now *Amerne*, now *Lucrine* she frequents,
Of bathes in Baian baths; at length assents
To lust: her husband leanes, in strange fires burnes,
Penelope came, an *Helena* retournes.*

*Casti, nec antiquis cedens Lavinia
Sabinis,
Et quamuis ætæq; tristior ipsa viro:
Dum modo *Lucrino*; modo se per-
mittit *Auerno*:
Et dum Baianis sæpe fontetur aquis;
Incidit in flammâs, iure omni; sequen-
ta relicto
Coniuge, *Penelope* venit, ab it *Hel-*
ena. Mart., l. ep. 63.*

And *Ouid*:

*Need I name Baia hemd with sailes? boats rowing
Along the shore, and springs from brimstone flowing?*

*Quid referam Baia præter aquilino-
ra velis, (quam
Et quæ de calido sulphure fumant.*

Huc aliquis vulnus referunt pectore
re dicit,
Non hæc, vt fama est, vada salubris
erat, Aræ, Amen, &c.

*Ab cries some one, and his fell torment shoves,
These waters cure not as the rumour growes.*

And it should seeme that the bathes there had that fame vnderferuedly : whereof
Horace,

*nam mihi Baia
Musa superuacuis Antonius, & ta-
men illis
Me facit inuisum gelida cum peritor
vnda,
Per medium fagus—
Epist. 15, l. 1.*

*Antonius Musa saith, that Baia be
Not for my health: yet take they offence at me,
That in cold water bathe, the weather cold.*

And though the Physicians hereabout of this time, (but such onely as haue read
Galens method, and do kill men without punishment) when they are ignorant in
the disease, or to seeke in the cure, send their patients to these baths, yet neuer was
it knowne that they profited any. They rather tending to pleasure and wanton-
ning: whereof *Pontanus* the Neapolitan;

Salacet refugis Marine Baia,
Et fontes nimium libidinosos,
Quid mirum? senibus nocet libido:
At non, O Tomacelle, vins presunt?
Et prodest senibus liquor Falernus,
Et prosumt laevis Thyoniani?
An non & senibus Marine somnus,
Et prodest requies? sopor, prodest?
Basis somniculosius quid iphis?
Quid Thermae, nisi molle, lenè, mite
Rorantes Cyathos merumque pos-
cunt:

*You wanton Baia shun, Marinus,
And fountaines too libidinous,
What maruell? Lust doth Age vndoo:
O Tomacell, doth wine so soo?
Falernian liquor old age cheares:
And liberall draughts of Thyon teares:
Takes age in ease, and sleepe content?
Then Baia what more somnolens?
What craves the baths but solace, soules
Discharg'd from cares, and flowing bolles:*

And it may be that other Baths and new-famed fountaines, are more especially
frequented to cherish the diseases of the mind, then to cure those of the body.
Should we giue them an vnderferued title, or make them say more then the truth,
if we produced them thus speaking, as the aforesaid author did the other?

Nostrum si titulum puella nescis?
Hic est: Prægrunda recede alio,
Quæ venit vacua: hoc habet tabella,
&c.

*Wench, dost thou not our Title know?
Tis this: Come empty, from hence go
Full bell'd: this containes our Table, &c.*

The rest I suppress, in that offensively immodest. But I should dwell too long on
this place, should I speake of the *Ambubaia*, certaine infamous women, so called
for conuersing about *Baia*, incredibly impudēt, or other their particular luxuries.
But behold an egregious example, that pronounceth the works of mens hands as
fraile as the workmen. *Baia*, not much inferiour vnto *Rome* in magnificency, equall
in beauty, and superiour in healthfull situation, hath now scarce one stone left
aboue another, demolished by warre, and deuoured by water. For it should seem
that the *Lombards* & *Saracens* in the destruction hereof had not onely a hand, but
that the extruded sea hath again regained his vsurped limits: made apparēt by the
paued streets, & traces of foundations to be seene vnder water. The shore is all o-
uergrown with bushes and mirtles, the vaults and thrown downe walls inhabited
by serpents: & what is more, the aire heretofore so salubrious, is now become in-
fectious

fectious and vnhealthy. A number of caues there are all along the bases of the cliffe: many of them were employed for fish-ponds, wherinto they let in and excluded the sea at their pleasure, in which they greatly delighted, framed and maintained with excessive expences. But especially they delighted in Lampreys, partly for their bellies, and partly for that they were easily kept in their stues, as not so tender, and longer lyu'd then any other. For some of them haue bin known to haue liued threescore yeeres, and some vpward. Besides, their familiarity with men was to be admired: hauing particular names, and comming to the hand, when so called vpon. Whereof *Martial* speaking of *Domitians* fish-pooles which were here in *Baie*:

Angler, preserve thy innocence, forbear;
For they are sacred fishes that swim here:
Who knew their Soueraigne, and will lucke his hand;
Then which, what greater in the worlds command?
What? that they haue names? and when they called are,
Vnto their masters seuerall call repaire?

Piscator fuge, ne nocens cecedas,
Sacris piscibus hæ natantur vnda,
Qui norunt dominum, manumque
lambunt,
Illam qua nihil est in orbe maius.
Quid, quod nomen habent? & ad ma-
gistri
Vocem quæque sui venit citatus?
L. 4. epig. 3.

For which they haue bin of diuers incredibly affected: in so much as *Craſſus* bewailed the death of one, no lesse then the losse of a sonne; and built a sepulcher for it. *Caius Hirrius* who had a Manno house also in *Baia*, was the first that inuented these stues for Lampreys; who receiued for the houses which were about his fish-ponds, two thousand Sestertians; all which he spent in food for his fishes. He it was that lent *Cæsar* the Dictator six hundred Lampreys to furnish his feasts in the time of his triumphs; to be paid againe in kind, in number, and by waight: for he would neither sell them nor exchange them for other commodities. The Tyrants of those times (nor was *Augustus* free from that sauage pastime) tooke a delight to throw the condemned into these ponds, to be deuoured by them; because they would see them torne in pieces in an instant. The Oysters also of *Baia* were exceedingly commended:

Oysters compar'd with those of Baia, fed
By tiding seas in pits of the fresh lake
Of Medula, a rare gift, Theon take.

Ostrea Baiensis certantia, quæ Medi-
lorum
Dulcibus in stagnis reſſui maris æſtus
opimar,
Accipe dilecte Theon, memorabile
munus. Augm. Ep. 38.

Sergius Oratus was the first that made pits for them about his house here; more for profit, then to indulge his gluttony. For by such deuices he purchased much riches. He also deuised the hanging Bannias, and pooles to bathe in, on the tops of houses.

At the foot of the hill that windeth towards *Tritula*, stood the Palace of *Piso*; whereunto *Nero* frequented often, and casting off state & attendance, accustomed to bathe and banquet. Here those of *Piso's* conspiracy would haue executed their purpose: but he refused to giue his consent, that his table should be defiled with slaughter, and the gods of hospitality prouoked. Of this nothing remaineth but certaine caues and entrances hewne out of the rock. More within the Bay on the bending shore stand the ruines of a goodly building, called at this day *Truglium*. It seemeth to haue bin a Bannia, by the vents in the walls for the smoke to euaporate; and by the pipes which on each side conueyed raine water into the ample

laures, and other proofes which these relickes demonstrate. Yet some will haue it to haue bin the Fane of *Venus*, for she in *Baia* had her Temple. But whether so or no, the walls of a magnificent Temple here yet lookt aloft; feared more high, and almost against the midst of the Bay: not onely knowne to haue bin consecrated to misplaced *Diana* by that testimony of *Propertius*,

Ecquid te mediis cessantem Cynthia
Baia,
Qua iacet Herculis femina lictori.
bus.

*Thee, Cynthia, in the midst of Baia plac't,
Where wayes along th' Herculean shore are trac't:*

but by the figures of dogs, of Harts, and Barbels here ingrauen, which were sacred vnto her.

Now vpon the high hill opposing *Tritula*, and confining the other end of the Bay, there is a strong Castle, erected by *Philip* the second to protect the vnderlying sea, and places adioyning, from the thefts & wastes of the Turkish Routers; manned by three-score souldiers: where the Mannor house of *Iulius Caesar* stood, as is to be collected out of *Tacitus*.

Betweene this and *Misenus* lies *Bauli*, called first *Boaula*, as much to say, as an Oxstall: of *Gerions* oxen, which *Hercules* brought hither in triumph out of *Spaine*, where he had a Temple consecrated vnto him.

Corrupta Boalia Baulica
Nuncupat, hanc, aetas
Symmach.

Boalia this age

Corruptly Bauli calls

for the better souiding of the word. Here *Mortensius* the Orator had his Villa, (the ruines whereof are now buried in earth, and couered with water) who greatly delighted in his fish-stues, and was nick-named *Triton* by *Tully*: for the fishes herein would come to his hand whē so called: who wept for the death of a Lamprey: & to a friend that begged two Barbels of him (called *Mulls* in Latin) replied, that he had rather giue him two mules for his litter. This was afterward possessed by *Antonia* the mother of *Drusus Nero*; who hung a iewell in the gills of a Lamprey which she loued. A place famous for the Tragedy of *Agrippina*, here feasted by her dissembling son, & inuited by him vnto *Baia*, to celebrate the fūe dayes continuall feastiua of *Minerua*: when by the way (being by night to come, the better to cloake it) in a galley deuised by *Anicetus* Captaine of the navy at *Misenus*, by Art made loose in the bottome, she should haue beene as if accidentally drowned. But she apt to distrust, as inured to like practices, or hauing had some notice therof giuen; caused her selfe to be carried in a chaire vnto *Baia*: where by *Neroes* artificially passionat entertainment discharged of her feares, she returned by galley (the sea calme, and the night starry, as detesting to cloake such a villany) with only two of her owne retinue: *Creperius Gallus* that stood not farre from the sterne, and *Accronia* her woman who lay at her feet. When with great ioy relating the repentance of her sonne, and her recouered fauour, the watch-word was giuen, and the heauy couering of the place falling downe as was ordered, prest *Gallus* to death: but that ouer the women being stronger then the rest, though shrinking, saued them; the vessell therby kept also from parting asunder: so that faine they were to sinke the galley at the side by little & little. *Accronia* crying, that she was the Princes mother, was slain with poles & oares: comming to her end by the craft which she vsed for her safety. *Agrippina* with silence swimming to the shore, hauing only receiued

receiued one wound on the shoulder, was succoured by smal barks, and conueyed to her house which bordered on *Lucrinus*. When casting in her mind the vnlook for honour done her, succeeding such bitterneffe of hatred, the fabricke of the galley so to dissolue, neither shaken with stormes, nor crushed by rocks; the death of *Aceronia* assuming her name; and lastly the wound she had receiued: she held it the best course to take no notice of the treachery: sending *Agerinus* to tell her sonne of the danger which she had escaped by the goodnesse of the Gods, and by his good fortunes. But he knowing her craft, and fearing that she should presently practise a reuenge, sent *Anicetus* a Captaine of the navy, and a Centurion of sea-souldiers to dispatch her: who breaking into her house, and finding her abed, it is said that she presented her belly to the sword of the Centurion; bidding him to strike it that had brought forth such a monster: and so with many wounds perished. *Nero* standing by when she was cut vp, (therein no lesse sauage then in murdering) surueying eue-ry part of her, said to the by-standers, *That he thought he had not had so beaustifull a mother*. The same night she was burned with base funerals, and whilest *Nero* reigned, vnburied. But shortly after inclosed here at *Bauli* by her household seruants in a simple sepulcher, called the Sepulcher of *Agrippina* at this day; which we entred: Being placed on the side of the rising ground, partly hewne into the rock, and now hauing a difficult entrie. The rooffe and sides are figured with Sphinxes, and Griffons: but sullied greatly with the smoke of torches and lights, borne in by such as do enter.

Not farre beyond, the land pointed into the sea, and there hollowing a little maketh a bay: heretofore a harbor for the *Romane* navy, secured from the weather by the industry of *Agrippa*, at *Casars* appointment; and called the Port of *Agrippa*. Another navy they kept at *Raenenna*; both seruing aptly for employment: in that from either the one or the other they might make a swift cut, if occasion required, without compassing of countries, to any part of their Empire within *Hercules* pillars. *Volusius Proculus* was Admirall of this in the time of *Nero*: and *Pliny* the naturall Historian, in the reigne of *Titus*. Diuers stones hereabout do beare the names of ships, and nauall Commanders, with such like antiquitie. At the mouth hereof yet are to be seene certaine ruinous piles. The innermost part, now a filthy lake, is vulgarly called the dead Sea.

On the far side of this, and strerching furthest into the Sea, the mountaine of *Misenus* riseth aloft,

*Eolian Misen, others passing farre,
With brasse sterne fights to excite and kindle wa: re:*

*Misenum solidum, quo non praestantior alter,
Aere citre viros Martemque accendite cantu.* *Virg. Ecl. 6.*

Aeneas his Trumpeter, and drowned hard by, by the enuy (as they fable) of *Triton*.

*But good Aeneas a huge tombe did reue,
His armes, his ore, and trumpet placing there
Vnder aëriall mountaine, of his name
Misenus call'd, to his eternall fame.*

*At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
Imposuit, suaeque arma viro, remum,
que cubantque
Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenum
ab illo
Dicitur, aeternumque tenet per secula
la nomen.* *Idem.*

Called *Aërius* before: or hauing that Epithete giuen it, in that partly by nature, and partly by art it is almost hollow throughout. This Promontory is of all other the most famous for the clemency of the aire, the Citie here once standing, the

Mannor houses adioyning, the *Roman* navy, antike monuments, fish pooles, grots, baths, and other admirable buildings: surueying all the sea coasts vnto the Promontory of *Minerva*; (if measured with the winding shore foure and fifty miles distant) all which shewed in the time of the *Roman* Monarchy like to one entire Citie. Whereof now (*Naples* excepted) there is little to be scene that hath escaped the fury of fire, of water, or earthquakes. Here *Caius Marius* had a Villa, with a palace more sumptuous and fine then befitted such a souldier: after purchased by *Cornelia*, and after that by *Lucullus*: in which *Tiberius Caesar* departed this life (presented by extremity of sicknesse) in his way vnto *Capra*. The vault of *Traconaria* (which signifieth a passage for water) is neere vnto this. A part of the same (as conjectured by some) which was digged by *Nero*, reaching vnto *Auernus*; to receiue all the hot waters of the baths of *Baia*; being couered ouer head, and on each side cloistered. But this should rather seeme to be made for the receipt of the raine that descended from the Promontory, as appeares by the coueyances. It is about twenty foote high, the falne downe rooffe obscures both the length and breadth. The middle space is contained between two wals, eightene foote broad, and two hundred long. In either side of it a passage there is by foure doores into foure ample vaults, the arched roofes being ioyned with walls in the middle. The ruines of the City lie below this: amongst which are the remaines of a Theater, in forme of an halfe Amphitheater. These Theaters were dedicated to *Venus*, as the Amphitheaters to *Mars*; those presenting delights of a more gentle nature,

*Illic assidue fieri cantantur amores.
Ouid. Remed. Amoris.*

Where loues imagined are daily sung;

yet more anciently to *Bacchus*: rather from the seeing then hearing assuming that name, of their there presented dancings, pageants, and diuersitie of spectacles. *Marcus Valerius Messala*, and *Cassius Longinus*, were the first among the *Romans* that aduentured to erect a Theater: although plaies were deuised many ages before.

*Primus sollicitos fecisti Romule ludos,
Quam inquit viduas raptā Sabina viros.
Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant
vela Theatro,
Nec fuerant liquido pulchra rubra croco.
Illic quas tulerant memorosa palacia
prodes
Simpliciter posita: scena sine arte
fuit.
In gradibus sedit populus de cespite
factis.
Qualibet hirsutas fronde tegente comas.
Ouid. Art. Am. l. 1.*

*First Romulus these carefull plaies denisd,
When Romane widowers Sabine maides surprisd.
No veile the marble Theater ore spread
Nor stage with liquid saffron then lookt red.
But bowre of boughs, which neighbouring woods impart,
There rudely framed stood, the scene lackt art.
On seates of turfs the Auditors sit downe:
And leany wreaths their dangling tresses crowne.*

But how sumptuous they grew frō so rude a beginning, that Theater built by *Marcus Scaurus* doth declare, exceeding all other fabricks whatsoeuer. It had 3. stages one aboue another, supported with three hundred and sixty pillars of marble. The lowest stage was of marble; the front of the middle, of glasse; the vpper-most of boords guilt curiously ouer. Three thousand statues of brasse stood betweene the columnes: and the semicircle was ample enough to containe fourescore thousand persons. The furniture of hangings, pictures and apparell, was answerable to the magnificency of the building: and all this done by a priuate man. The parts of a Theater were foure: the front of the stage, the stage whereon they acted, the place where the musicians played, (in which Poets also, and Orators pronounced their compo-

compositions) and that where the Chorus danced and sung: about which fate the Senators. The spectators fate one about another round about the Round, distinguished according to their qualitie. The face of the scene was made so as to turne of a sudden: and to present new pictures and places, according to the argument then handled. But herein the inuention of *Curio* surpassed: whose two great Theaters framed of wood, hung vpon two hooks, which vpheld the whole frame. In the forenoone placed they were backe vnto backe, and plaies exhibited therein; in the after, turned about in a trice they affronted each other: & towards the latter end of the day ioyning them together, made of both one goodly Amphitheater, (the people neuer remouing from their seates) where Fencers at sharpe succeeded the actors. Thus bore he the *Romanes* betweene heauen and earth vpon the trust of two hookes: a bold inuention, and as bold an aduenture. *Nero* in person oft acted in publike Theaters, although players were silenced by him in the beginning of his reigne, as before his time by *Tyberius*, and after by *Traian*.

A little remoued there are certaine salt pits, and beyond towards *Cumia* we came to a cisterne, not vnderferuedly called *Piscina mirabilis*. This was entred at two doores in the opposite corners, (whereof one now is rambd vp) and is descended into by forty stone steps. The vault is five hundred foote in length, and in breadth two hundred and twenty: the rooffe sustained by foure rowes of pillars, twelue in a row; wherein are diuers tunnels whereat they draw vp water; now yeelding a sufficient light to the same. Without, it appeareth but as a rising banke; the walles within consisting of bricke, and plaistered ouer with a composition, as they say, of flower, the white of eggs, and stone beaten into powder, hard as marble, and not to be soked thorow by water. The making of this some impute to *Lucullus*, by reason of the neighbourhood of his mansion: but more probably we may do it to *Agrippa* for the benefit of the Nauy, into which water was conducted from the riuer *Serinus*. Those that are called *Centum Camerella* (into which also we entred) of the multitude of vaults for the preseruing of water, I rather thinke to haue belonged to *Lucullus*: mentioned by *Varro*, *Tacitus*, and *Pliny*.

Betweene *Misenus* and *Baia* there lyeth a long plaine, called by some the *Elizian* field, but more commonly *Mercato di Sabato*, enuironed with ruines; heretofore a Cirque: so called of the running about the obelisks that stood along in the middle, with horses and chariots, *Tarquinius Priscus* built the first amongst the *Romanes*, betweene the two hills *Palatinus* and *Auentine*, named *Maximus*, enlarged and magnificently adorned by *Caesar Augustus*, *Traian*, and *Heliogabalus*. It contained in length three hundred seuenty & five paces, in breadth an hundred, & five and twenty: square at one end, and circular at the other: the round and sides compassed with a rioulet of ten foote broad, and of equall depth; without which were the walls, containing three galleries one about another, and built with seats like an Amphitheater: where places were assigned to each seuerall calling; large enough to receiue two hundred & threescore thousand spectators. Entred it was at twelue ports. At the square end the horses vnder certaine arches had their stand, kept back by a barrier drawn vp vpon the signe giuen. In the midst of the Cirque stood an hieroglyphical obelisk, brought by *Augustus* out of *Egypt* from the City of the Sunne, there erected by *Senneserius*; an hundred five and twenty foote and nine inches high. On each side of this stood three lesse, giult afterwards ouer, for the other six planets, all in a row like the lifts in a tilt-yard. They vsed to strew the floore with the powder of white stone. *Nero* caused it to be sprinkled with a greene minerall,

nerall, found in the mines of gold and brasse; *Caligula* with the same, but mixed with Vermilion: *Heliogabalus* with the filings of gold and siluer; and sorry he was that he could not with Amber. Although the Cirques were generally consecrated vnto *Neptune*, yet it seemeth that the Sunne had a speciall interest in this: not onely in regard of his obeliske, but of the twelue games there exhibited in his honour, signified by the twelue gates, and perhaps having reference to the twelue signes, as the seuen times circling the list with their chariots, had to the seuen planets, and dayes of them named. That hieroglyphicall Obeliske now standing at *Rome* in the *Lateran*, stood in the same Cirque, erected by *Constantius*, and by him brought from *Alexandria* in a galley of three hundred oares, being there left by *Constantine* the Great, who had taken it from *Egyptian Thebes*, (where *Ramneses* had set it in a Temple to the honour of the Sunne) with purpose to haue conueyed it vnto *Constantinople*. They adorned these places with the images of their gods, and spoiles of their enemies. Before the beginning of the race, they carried their idols about in a solemne procession. Whereof amorous *Ouid* sitting in the Cirque by his Mistris,

Sed iam pompa venit, linguis animif-
que fauete:
Tempus adest plausus, aurea pompa
venit,
Prima loco fertur sparsis victoria
pennis:
Muc ades, atque meus fac dea vincat
amor,
Plaudite Neptuno, nimium qui credi-
tis undis:
Nil mihi cum pelago: me mea terra
tenet,
Plaudite tuo Marti miles: nos odimus
arma: (mor.
Pax iuuat, & media pace repertus a-
uguribus Phœbus, Phœbe venanti-
bus acsit:
Artifices in te verte Minerva manus,
Agricolæ Ceresi, teneroque assurgi-
te Baccho:
Pollucem pugiles, Castora placet co-
ques:
Nos tibi blanda Venus, pueriq; po-
tentibus armis
Plaudimus, inceptis annue diua meis.
Ouid. Amor. l. 3. Eleg. 2.

*The Pompe now comes, hearts praise, nor be tongues dumbe:
Time fits applause, the golden Pompe doth come.
Lo, Victory with displaid wings leades the way:
Come hither Goddess, giue our loue the day.
Serue Neptune they who too much trust to seas:
With waues we trade not: me my soyle doth please.
Souldier applaud thy Mars: we warres detest:
Peace loue, and Loue that in milde Peace shines best.
Augurs Apollo; hunters Phœbe aide:
Artificers applaud the braine-borne Maide.
Ceres and Bacchus countrie-swaines adore:
Champions please Pollux; horse-men Castor more.
To thee kind Venus, and thy boy that awes
all hearts (assist me) I giue my applause.*

The place then cleared by the Prætor, chosen for that purpose, the Charioters started their horses vpon a signe giuen: clothed in colours differing from each other:

Si Venato Prasinoque fauces, qui coc-
cina sumis,
Ne fiat ista transfuga sorte vide.
Mars. l. 14. Epig. 131.

*If blue or greene you side with, and weare red;
Looke lest they say, you from your partie fled:*

those of their faction wearing the same: which grew to so hote a contention in the reigne of *Iustinian* betweene the Greene and the Blue, that forty thousand were slaine at *Constantinople* in the quarrell. Seuen times they droue about the list, as is manifested by *Propertius*,

Am prius infecto deposcit præmia
cursum,
Septima quam uictam triuicris ante
rota.

*Or prize demands before the race be done:
Ere wheelles seuen times about the list haue runne.*

and he reputed the most skillfull, that could driue neere to the ends of the list without danger: whereof *Ouid* reprouing a Charioter,

*Ab! from the list too farre his wide wheelles stray :
A stronger hand vpon the left reyne lay.*

Me miserum, metâ spaciolo circuit
orbe:
Tende precor valida lora sinistra
manu. *Am. 3. eleg. 2.*

A napkin was the reward of the victor; as the hanging out thereof a signall to begin. Which grew into a custome vpon *Neroes* throwing his napkin out at the window, staying long at dinner, and importuned by the people to make haste: who often played the Charioter himselſe. And so had this pastime bewitched the principall *Romanes*, that diuers consumed their patrimonies therein: declared by *Iuuenals* inuectiue against one,

*Who spent his wealth in mangers, nor doth prise
What parents left, whilst on swift wheelles he flies.*

Qui bona donauit praecipibus, & ca-
ret omni
Maiorem censum, dum per ruolat axe
citato. *Sat. 1.*

And to conclude with the same Poets Satyricall description of these races:

*Meane while Circensian shewes do celebrate
Idean races. In triumphant state
The horse-theefe Prator sits. If truth I may
With fauour of the too great Vulgar say,
To day the Cirque all Rome contains: the cry
Assures me of the Greene-coates victory.
Lose he, the City mournes in like dismay,
As when at Canne, Consuls lost the day.
This better she bold-betting Youths befits
To see, who close to his trim Mistress sits.*

Interea Megalesiacæ spectacula
mappæ
Ideum solemne colunt, similisque
triumpho,
Prædo carallorum Prætor sedet. Ac
mihi pace
Immenſe nimisque licet si dicere
plebis,
Totam hodie Romam circus capis,
& fragoraurem
Percurrit, euentum viridis quocolligo
panni-
Nam si desieret, moestam, atroni-
tamque videres
Hanc urbem, veluti Cannarum pul-
uere victis
Consulibus, Spectent iuuenes, quos
clamor & audax
Sponsio, quos cultæ decet affedisse
puellæ. *Luce. Sat. 10.*

The catching & killing of beasts by the hands of men, which were of a more fearfull nature, was also presented in the Cirque; thus expressed by *Propertius* in the life of the Emperor *Probus*: A liberall hunting he bestowed in the Cirque, to be carried all away by the people. The manner of the spectacle was: Great trees by the roots puld vp by the souldiers, were fastned to pieces of timber, in many places conioyned: which when couered with earth, the whole Cirque did appeare as a flourishing wood: into w^{ch} were thrust 1000. Ostridges, a thousand Stags, a thousand Bores, a thousand Bucks: Goates, Sheep, wild beasts and other creatures that liue vpon grasse, as many as could be found out and preserued. Then suffering the people to enter, they caught and carried away whatsoeuer they could.

From the West end of this Cirque, we descended a little amongst certain ruines, where diuers Vrnes are yet to be seen in the concaues of old wals, containing the ashes of the *Romans*. Leauing the forsaken Promontory that sheweth nothing but desolation, we retired to our boat, and crossed the Bay vnto the shore of *Putzol*, to a place where the sand is so hot (notwithstanding washed with euery billow) that like it was to haue scalded our hands, though suddenly puld forth again. Fro hence we rowed to *Nefis*, a little Iland, and but a little remoued from the point of *Pausilype*, once fabled to haue been a Nymph, and beloued of the Mountaine,

*And thee, faire Nefis thrall, Pausilype,
Wish irefull plaints he calls vpon from sea.*

Te quoque formosæ captum Nefidis
amoro,
Pausilype irato compellat ab æquore
quærit. *Sannazarius.*

Another speaking of the wine of *Pausilype*,

In tibi Pausilypi lacrymæ quas fudit
ad undas,
Dum fugiens Nefis vertitur in fo-
pulum *Rosa*.

*Loe here Pausilypes teares shed when he mourn'd,
Whil'st flying Nefis to a rocke was turn'd.*

And *Pontanus* describing the Nymph, declares the condition of the place,

Illam Nisi tenet deserti ad litoris
algam,
Nigra genu, croceisq; genis, & lu-
mine glauco.

*Amongst the Lotus by the shore, unspide,
Him Nefis clips; black-kneed, red-cheekt, gray-eyde.*

It containeth no more then a mile and a halfe in circuit: now the possession of the Duke of *Amalphus*, and honoured with his house, heretofore with the house of *Lucullus*; the place made healthfull by the cutting downe of the woods, which was formerly otherwise. Of which a certaine traeller,

Post hanc asparagis plenam Nefida
vide mus,
Pars hæc Pausilypi quondam maris
insula nunc est,
Multus ibi seruat furtiuus cuniculus
antra,
Antra Typhoneos quondam spiran-
tia fumos,
Et circa Bumenidum nebuloso tristitia
luco.

*Next Nefis stands with Sperage stor'd; ere while
Part of Pausilype, but now an Ile.
There caues in secret burrowes Conies hold:
Caues that expir'd Typhoan fumes of old,
And flames within the Furies gloomie growes.*

It hath a round Tower in the midst ouer-looking those coasts; with a little port turning towards the South; making besides a safe station for ships betweene it and the mountaine.

So past we along the side of *Pausilype*, clothed with Natures most rich and beautifull tapestry: the frequented shore affording diuerstie of solaces; besides other edifices, bearing the impressions of sundry ancient structures. Amongst the rest, that now called *Copinus*; a Gröt descended into by degrees from the house that stood about it: once belonging vnto *Pollio Vibius*, and left vnto *Augustus Caesar* by his will. This cruelly luxurious *Pollio* accustomed his Lampreys, kept in this stue, to feed vpon mans flesh; into which he threw his condemned slaues. Vpon a time hauing inuited *Augustus* to supper, a boy breaking a chrystall glasse, and for that mischance being to be deuoured by fishes, besought *Augustus* that he would not suffer him to dye so wretched a death. When the Emperor comanded that they should let him alone; and withall that all the chrystals which were in the house should be fetcht: which he caused to be broken, and throwne into the fish-poole. Thus was the friend of *Caesar* to be chastised, and well he exercised his authoritie. We wil not speake of the rootes of hils here hollowed by *Lucullus*; for which called gowned *Xerxes* by *Tubero* the Stoicke: but proceed vnto the house of *Iacobus Sannazarus* that excellent Poet, giuen him by King *Frederick*, and called *Mergellina*: which by his last Testament he conuerted into a Monastery; hauing there built a Temple to the Birth of the Virgin. And herein his sepulcher is to be seene of a faire white marble, with his figure cut to the life: from whose mouth the bees doe seeme as it were to sucke hony. On the one side is the statue of *Apollo*, and on the other of *Minerva*; though called by the names of *David* and *Indi*. He is beholding to Cardinal *Bembus* for this there engrauen Epitaph:

Da sacro sine flores: Hic ille Ma-
rosi,

Strew flowres: here lies Sincerus in Earhs wombe:

Hic

His Muse, as next to Mayoes, so his tombe.

*Sincerus Musa proximus vs tumulo
Vir. an. 72. Obi. An. Dem. 1530.*

Liuing this other he made of himselfe,

*Actius here lies: interred ashes ioy;
T'our soule by death now freed from all annoy.*

*Actius hic situs est: cineres gaudere
sepulti,
Iam vaga post obitus umbra dolore
vacat.*

who writ it poetically, and not in contempt of religion, iustified by his diuine Poeme: in the same manner hauing named himselfe *Actius Sincerus Sannazarius*. This is not farre remoued from the way which passeth thorow the mountaine; where we met our Carosse, and so returned into the City.

Now vpon departing from *Naples*, I was perswaded not to venture ouer land by reason of the insalubrious season (the dog-starre then raging) prouing often mortall to the stranger, but especially after a raine: insomuch that lately of foure and twenty *French* men, but foure got aliue vnto *Florence*. So that I agreed with a *Genoese* to carry me in his Feluca to *Neptune*. But staying too long for my companion, (an English man that dwelt at *Ligorne*) the boate put from shore; which we were faine to follow in another. Crossing the mouth of the bay of *Putzol*, the seas grew suddenly rough, and we out of hope of safety: when by a *French* fisherman we were succoured, and in his barke transported to *Prochita* where the other Feluca stayed for vs.

This Iland containeth but seuen miles in circuite: fourteene miles from *Naples*, eight from *Putzol*, and two from *Inarime*; from whence it is said to haue slid, and therefore so called. It lieth in a low leuel: yet *Virgil*,

High Prochita then trembled at the sound.

*Tum sonitu Prochita alta trepit:
Æn. l. 9.*

rather giuing it that epithere of what it was when a mountaine of *Inarime*: separated as the Poets do faine by *Typhæus*:

*The mountaine with huge strength asunder torne,
Ænaria he, and Prochita did throw
To starres: Heauen trembled at the sudden blow:*

*Vt nist ingenti partes de montere-
uulsas
Ænariam Prochitamque immiserit
astris
Ac totum subito ecelum tremefecit
ris ictu, Sannaz.*

others will haue it so called of *Æneas* his kinswoman there buried. Fruitfull it is in graine and fruites, abounding with Conies, Hares, and Phefants. The enuiro-ning seas are stored with fish, and the shore with fresh fountaines. To this adde we *Pontanus* his description, making a Nymph of her:

*By him goes Prochita his spouse, for face
And gesture praised: whom painted garments grace
With rattling cochles hembd, Her zone enlaid
With urchins rough, her breasts Greene sea-weeds shade.*

*Hunc iuxta coniux Prochitela ino-
dit, & ore
Et gestu spectanda, & pictæ tegmine
pallæ,
Nexilibus cochleis limbis sonat,
horrida eohinis
Zona riger, viridique sinus frondecitis
in alga. Poman.*

A little Iland almost adioyning to the West of this, called the *Park*, where formerly they accustomed to hunt, but now turned into tillage. The towne regardeth the Promontory of *Misenus*, seated on a necke of the rocke, and defended with a Castell. Diuers stragling houses there be throughout the Iland. *Iohn de Prochisa*,

a renowned citizen of *Salerno*, was once Lord of this place, from whence he produced his originall: who deprived *Charles* of the dominion of *Sicilia*, and was author of that bloody Euen-song, as formerly declared. Prouoked thereunto, in that *Charles* had dispossessed him of *Prochita*, or rather for abusing his wife, as is reported by others: whom the *Aragonian* that rose by the fall of the *French*, made Gouvernour of *Valentia*.

The weather continuing stormy, we stayed here the day following, and so had the leisure to survey the neere neighboring *Ænaria*, called also *Arime* & *Inarime*; an Iland eightene miles about, and no more though measured with the shore; which thrusteth out many beautifull promontories. In the midst of the Iland stands the high mountain *Epomeus*, vpon whose top Saint *Nicolas* hath a Temple, befriended with a fountain of fresh water: the want wherof is here greatly missed, there being but twelue in the whole Iland, whereas there be of hot and medicinal springs (besides sudatories) five and twenty. For the earth is full of subterranean fires, which haue heretofore euaporated stones, and raised most of these mountains; and therefore was it fained to couer *Typhous*:

—durumque cubile
Inarime Iouis imperiis imposita Ty-
phoeo. Virg. l. 9.

—the painefull prison *Inarime*
By Ioues commandement on *Typhous* throwne:

for what signifieth that name *Typhous*, but suppressed whirle-winds, & impetuous inflammations? Though this Isle was not called *Arime*, and *Pithecura* (for both signifieth one thing) of the men here fained to haue beene metamorphosed into Apes: yet why not of their crafty and beastiall dispositions? And little better are they at this day: either retaining the savage customes of their progenitors, or hauing their blood dried vp with ouermuch fire: being prone to iniuries, violence, and slaughters. But *Pliny* saith that it tooke that name of *Inarime* of the making of earthen pots, as *Ænaria* of the station of *Æneas* his nauy. Now called it is *Ischia*, which signifieth strong, in regard of the strength of the towne (some say, of the forme expressing a huckle-bone) regarding *Prochita*. Seated it is on a high craggy rock, enuironed in times past with the sea, though now ioyned to the rest by a long passage of stone, which maketh (according as the wind doth sit) on each side a harbour. The rocke is almost seuen furlongs about, affoording but a steepe and difficult ascent, and that made by mans labour. The towne is strengthened with Iron gates, and guarded by *Italians*. The Marques of *Vasto* is Gouvernour of the Castell and towne. There are in the Iland eight villages. The inhabitants be for the most part poore, yet is the earth in many places not niggardly in her productions. Much more might be said of this Iland: but I now grow weary of this labour.

The next day the winde blowing fauourable, we sailed close vnder *Cuma*: and crossed, a little beyond, the mouth of *Volturnus*: a riuer that riseth in the Country of the *Samnites*, and gliding by *Capua* (but three miles distant from the ruines of the old) here falleth into the sea: where stood a City (now not to be seene) of that name. Betweene this and *Cuma*, but little removed from the shore, stand the ruines of *Linternum*, innobled by the sepulcher of *Scipio Africanus*, who grieved at the vngrateful accusations of the *Romans*, abandoned the vnkind City: and retiring hither, here ended his dayes, as a man of a priuate condition. By this there is a lake of that name, and neerer the shore a tower, at this day called *Torre della patria*.

patria. A little proceeding, *Sinuessæ* shewed vs her reliques, so named of the crooked shore, but more anciently *Sinope*; and then a *Greeke* Colony. Hither the Emperour *Claudius* repaired, in hope to recouer his health through the temperature of the aire, and vertue of the waters: but contrarily here met with the mushrooms that poisoned him. At these baths *Tigellinus*, a beastly boy, and a vicious old man, in chiefe credit with *Nero* for his luxury and cruelty, receiued the Message of his death (then dallying with his concubines:) which with a fearfull, and slow hand, in the end he accomplished. These waters are said to cure women of their barrenesse, and men of their madnesse: but men rather here lose their wits with too much sensualitie, as women that defect by the forfeiture of their vertues; sicknesse being but a pretence for their gadding: of old iested at by the *Epigrammatist*.

*Another drab to cure the coliske, saith
She must go bathe in Sinuessan Bath:
Much plainer thou, who when thou goest to do
Such foule deeds, Paula, tell st thy husband true.*

Dicer & histericam se forsitan alta-
ra Mœcha
In Sinuessano velle sedare lacus
Quanto tu melius, &c. *Mart. l. 1. ep. 8*

Not farre beyond, the riuer *Liris* hath his waters diseasoned with the Sea: who fetcheth his birth from the *Apennine*, and giuerh a limit to the West of *Campania*: a beholder, and an vmpire of many bloody conflicts, and oft insidious to the tra- ueller. *Halicarnassus* reports that he left his course (as that of *Vulturnus*) and ranne backe to his fountaine, at such time as *Aristodemus* was Tyrant of *Cuma*. There standeth a tower at the mouth of the riuer bearing this inscription:

*This soile once spoild by Saracens, that past
The yeelding riuer: to resist like waste,
Pandulphus that herouicke Prince did raise
This tower, which still renownes the builders praise:*

Hanc quondam terram vastauit gens
Agarena
Scandens hunc fluuium: fieri ne po-
tius possit,
Princeps hanc turrim Pandulphus
condidit Heros,
Vt sit structori decus, & memorabile
nomen.

built in the daies of Pope *Iohn* the eight. The lobstars of this riuer are commended by *Athenæus*: whereof when *Apicius* had tasted (who liued in the daies of *Tiberius*) a man of great substance, and deuoted wholly to luxury and his belly; he seated himselfe at *Minturnum* (a City which stood a little vp the streame) that he might at all times, & more liberally feede on them. And hauing heard that fatter greater were taken vpon the coasts of *Africa*, he sailed thither of purpose to make prooffe. But finding it otherwise, (for the *African* fishermen fore-knowing of his coming, whilst yet a ship-boord, had presented him with the greatest) without so much as going ashore, hee returned into *Italy*. This was that *Apicius* that wrote whole volumes of cookery: whose luxury and end are expressed in this *Epigram*:

*Three thousand pounds vpon his belly spent
Apicius, lest five hundred, to preuent
Hunger and thirst (a feare that neere thee went.)
This, after that, thou didst in poison put:
Therein Apicius, the great greedy-gut.*

Dederas Apici bis tricenas ventri,
Sed adhuc supererat centies tibi
laxum.
Hoc tu grauat, ne famem & sitim
ferres,
Summa venenum porione duxisti.
Nil est Apici, tibi gulosis factum.
Mart. l. 3. Ep. 122.

Of the shrimps of this riuer, thus speakes the same Author:

Caruleus nos Liris amat, quem silua
Marica
Protegit: hinc squilla maxima turba
suavis. *l. 13. ap. 83.*

Blue Liris loves vs, whom Maricas wood
Shields from the Sunne: of small shrimps a great brood.

Marica was the wife of Faunus, adored in this wood, standing neere the sea, by the Minturnians. For Minturnum (as hath bene said) stood but a little aboue. It sheweth; among other ruines of sumptuous buildings, the ruines of an Aquaduct, a Theater, an Amphitheater, &c. In the marishes hard by, Caius Marins, ouerthrowne by Sylla, concealed himselfe, when the austeritie of his aspect did terrifie the fouldier that was sent to kill him: and so escaped into Africa.

Betweene this Riuer and Tybur lieth Latium (of whom the Latines) bounded on the North with the country of the Sabines: taking that name, as most authors affirme, of Saturnus here hiding of himselfe from the pursuite of Iupiter: whereof a Christian Poet scoffingly:

Sum Deus, aduenio fugiens; præbere
latebras.
Occultare senem, nati feritate tyranni
Deiectum, solio: placet hic fugitiuus
& exul
Vi lateam. genti atque loco Latium
dabo nomen. *Prudent.*

Hither, a God, I flie. The aged hide,
Depriv'd of rule by some's outrageous pride.
Here let me lurke exil'd; and to your fame,
The land, I'le Latium, people Latines name.

But rather so called, for that no Country of Italy lies so broad and open to the view, as doth this betweene the sea and the mountaines. We crossed the Bay of Formia, in the bottome wherof now standeth a Castle, with a towne called Mola: where erst Formia built by the Laconians stood, the recreation and delight of the Romanes, as appeareth by many notable ruines. A little aboue, Cicero had a Villa: slaine by Herennius, as his seruants bore him frō thence towards the sea in a litter: whom he had formerly defended, when accused for the murder of his father. Of Formia I cannot choose but insert this (though long) commendation of Marial, since it also toucheth the places spoken, and to be spoken of:

O temperatæ dulce Formiæ lictus,
Vos, cum scueri fugit oppidum Mar-
tis,

Et inquietas fessas exiit curas,
Apollinaris omnibus loci præfert.
Non ille sanctæ dulce Tybur vñ oris,
Nec Tusculanos Algidique secessus,
Prænestæ nec sic, Antiumve miratur,
Non blanda Circe Dardanivæ Ca-
ieta

Desiderantur, nec Marica, nec Li-
ris,

Nec in Lucrina lota Sarmacis vena,
Hic summa leni stringitur Thetis
vento:

Nec languet æquor: viua sed quies
ponti,
Picam Phaselon adiuvante fert au-
ris.

Sicut puelle non amantis æstatem
Mulla salubre purpura venit frigus:
Nec seta longo querit in mari præ-
dator,

Sed à cubiculo, lectuloq; iactam,
Spectatus alte lineam trahit piscis:
Si quando Nereus sentit Eoli reg-
num,

O temperate Formia, ò sweete shore!

Set by Apollinar before

All seates; when tierd with graue affaires,

At once he quits both Rome and Cares.

Thy chaste wines Tybur, Tusculum,

The pleasant vacant Algidum,

Prænestæ, Antium, lesse priz'd are:

Dardan Caieta, Circe faire,

Marica, Liris, Salmacis

In Lucrine bath'd, not lik't like this.

Here milde winds breathe on Thetis face,

Not dull, but lively smooth; quicke pace

The active aire to swolne sailes lends:

Such, Ladies, when faine beate offends,

(So coole) with purple plumes do raise,

Nor for sinn'd prey the line farre strais;

But fish is tug, from window hie

Throwne; whom cleere waues betray to th'ie.

When Æolus rage Nereus feesles,

Stormes

Stormes slighting, they from trencher feed
 Pikes, Turbets, which secure ponds breed.
 The Lamprey swims to his Lords invites,
 The Beadle the knowne Mullet cites,
 Th' old Barbels bid't appeare do come.
 When these ioyes shall we enioy, O Rome!
 What dayes in City-toiles lose we,
 At Formia to be spent care-free!
 O happy Hindes, this happinesse
 Prepar'd for your Lords, you possesse.

Ridens procellas tute de sua mensa.
 Piscina rhombum pascit & lupos
 vernas.
 Natus ad magistrum delicata mure-
 na.
 Nomenclator mugilem citat notū
 Et adesse iussi prodeunt ienes Mulli.
 Frui sed istis quando Roma permit-
 tis.
 Quot Formianos imputat dies annus,
 Negotiis rebus verbis hærenti?
 O vinitores, villicique felices,
 Domiri parantur ista, seruiunt vo-
 bis. *Mari. l. 10. ep. 30.*

Thorow this *Via Appia* passeth; of which we shall speake hereafter. Not farre from *Mola* stands *Caieta*, retaining the ancient name: where, long before night, we arriued.

Caieta stands on the Westerne point of the Bay of *Mola*, and of the crookednes thereof was so called by the *Laconians* that built it: although *Virgil*;

Thou dying gav'st our shore, a living name,
 Æneas nurse Caieta. Now thy fame,
 And ashes in great Italy (if grace
 That any gine) retaine an honour'd place.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris Ænea
 nutrix,
 Æterna n. moriens famam Caieta
 dedisti,
 Et nunc servat honos sedem tuas,
 ossaque nomen,
 Hesperia in magna (si qua est ea glo-
 ria) signat. *Æn. l. 7.*

Others will haue it so called of the burning here of *Æneas* his nauy by the *Troian* women, tired with their tedious navigations. It hath one onely access to it by land; the rest enuironed by the *Tyrrhen* sea and the afore said Bay; which incroching vpon the North side, lies within the land like an ample lake: the West shore bordered almost with continued buildings. But the City and Castle lye vnder a high hill, which thrusteth into the sea, and is also included within the same wall; yet hath little building therupon: crowned with the Mausoleum of *Lucius Munatius Plancius*; though vulgarly and ignorantly called, The Tower of *Orlando*. The building is round of forme, and without consists of square stone, lined within with white marble; and receiuing light onely from the doore. In the sides there are foure concaues where statues haue stood. The top of the monument is adorned with spires and trophies: and the front presenteth this inscription:

L. MUNATIVS. L. F. L. N. L. PRON. PLANCVS. COS.
 CENS. IMP. ITER. VII. VIR. EPVLVM. TRIVMP.
 EX. CAETIS. ÆDEM. SATVRNI. FECIT. DE. MANVB.
 AGROS. DIVISIT. IN. ITALIA. BENEVENTI.
 IN. GALLIA. COLONIAS. DEDVXIT.
 LVGDVNVM. ET. RAVRICAM.

The mountaine and Castle are guarded by *Spaniards*, who will not easily permit a stranger to suruey them. No sooner shall you enter the Castle, but a coffin couered with blacke, set vp on high, presents it selfe to your view, with this vnder written Epitaph:

France gaue me light,

Franzia me dio la luce,

D d 3

Spain

Espannam es fuerzo y ventura,
Roma medio la muerte
Caieta la sepultura,

Spain power and might;
Death, danted Rome;
Caiet a tombe:

containing the body of *Charles* of *Burbon*, Generall of the army of *Charles* the fifth; and slaine in the sacke of *Rome*. Name we onely the Trophie of *Sempronius Atracinus*, which stood without the City; pulled downe to build the Front of a Temple: and the Sepulcher of *Vitruvius*, framed to haue bin *Ciceroes* by the *Caietaniens*: whereupon *Alphonfus* hasting thither, caused the monument to be freed from the ouer-growing bushes; but when by the inscription he found it to belong to the other, he said, that the *Caietaniens* had receiued oile, but not wisdome from *Minerva*. Many ruines there are hereabout, that yet accuse the fore-going ages of vanity and riot: amongst the rest those of the Palace of *Faustina*, (where for the night following we tooke vp our lodging) in which she liued so voluptuously. Of whom *Iulius Capitolinus*; Many coniecture that *Commodus* was borne in adultery; considering *Faustinas* behauiour at *Caieta*: who dishonored her self with the familiarity of Mariners and Fencers. Whereof when *Marcus Antonius* was told, and perswaded either to kill or diuorce her; he replied, *If I put away my wife, I must restore her her dowry*.

The next day we put againe to sea, rowing along a pleasant shore. We past by the lake of *Fundi*, that hath a town of that name at the further end, erected out of the decayes of the old, sackt not long ago by the pirat *Barbarossa*. This is the maritime limit of the *Neapolitan* kingdome. *Terracina*, a City belonging to the Papacy, appeared to vs next: so called of *Trachyna*, in that seated on a cliffie hill: and *Anxur*, of the Temple here dedicated to *Iupiter*, *Anxurus*, which is, beardedlesse. Of this, *Horace* in his Iournall:

— atque sublimis
Impositum faxis late cadentibus An-
xur. *Sat.* 5. l. 1.

And rock-built Anxur raise on hie,
Whose brightnesse greets the distant cie.

First built by the *Spartans*; who flying the severity of *Lycurgus* his lawes, here planted themselues: then a Colony of the *Volscians*, and after of the *Romanes*. Neere this,

— gelidusque perimas
Querit iter valles atque in mare
voluitur Vfens. *En.* 7.

Cold Vfens throw low valleys seekes his way,
And tribute to the Tyrrhen sea doth pay.

Three miles below, stood the City of *Feronia*, so called of

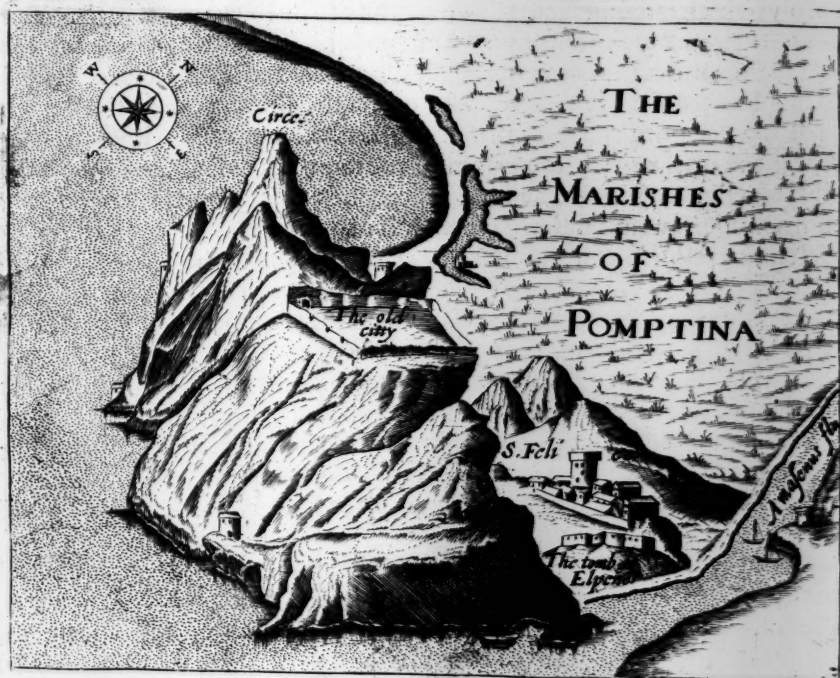
— Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.
Idem.

Feronia (ioying in greene groues)

a goddesse greatly adored. It is fained, that when her adioyning groue was accidentally set on fire, the inhabitants going about to remoue her image, it sodainly re flourishing. Multitudes of people frequented her yeerely solemnities: where such as were inspired with her fury, did walke vpon burning coales without damage.

And now we are come to the *Circean* Promontory:

once



once being an Iland: the marishes not then dried vp, that deuided it from the Continent. The habitation of *Circes*, who expulsed out of *Sarmatia* (where she had tyrannically reigned after the death of her impoisoned husband) here made her abode. Of this place and her, thus *Virgil*:

*Next on Circean coasts they plough the floods:
Where Sol's rich daughter daily chants in woods
Not to be approacht; and when starres light assume
Sweete cedar torches her proud roofes perfume;
Who webs diuinely weaves, Hence groines resound,
Chast Lions roare (disdaining to be bound)
In nights whist calme. The bristled Bore, and Beare
Incand rage; and monstrous Wolves houle there:
Whose formes the Goddesse fell, by vertue strange
Of hearbs, from manly did to bestiall change:*

*Proxima Circae raduntur litorea
terra,
Dives in accessos vbi Solis filia lucos
Assiduo resonat cantu, rectisque su-
perbis
Vrit adoratum nocturna in lumina
cedrum;
Arguto tenues percurrunt pectine
telas,
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iraque Leo-
num
Vincta recusantum, & fera sub nocte
raduntur.
Sensuque lues, atque in praecipibus
viti
Szuire, ac formae magnorum violare
luporum,
Quos hominum ex facie, & a seua
potentibus herbis,
Induebat Circe in vultus & terga fe-
rarum. En. l. 7.*

The mountaine was called *Aea* of the horrors and calamities of the place. The fable was fitted to the place, in that producing a number of hearbs & plants of different vertues. *Circe* signifieth no other then the Suns circumuolution, whose heate and directer beames do quicken whatsoeuer is vegetable. She is said to haue bene prone vnto loue, in that heate and moisture are the parents of venerous desires: being also fained to haue bin begotten by *Sol* on *Perseis*, the daughter of the *Ocean*; and therefore an allurer vnto intemperancy; whereby she transformed *Vlysses* his mates into beasts; (for no better are the sensuall:) whom he by sprinkling them

with Moly (which is temperance) an hearb hardly to be found by mortals, restored again vnto their manly proportions. The mountaine mounteth on high, and aloft on the East side beares the ruines of an old City called formerly *Circe*. Below it stands the New; named Saint *Felice*: and neerer the shore a ruine, the supposed tombe of *Elpenor*: one, and the worst of *Vlysses* his mates; who though restored from the shape of a swine, betooke him againe to his cups, and broke his necke in his drunkenesse, here buried by him. Neere this *Amasenus* falls into the sea, and raiseth his head from the not farre distant hils of *Setinus*: of no obscure fame for their celebrated wines. The marishes of *Pontina* do bound the North side of this Promontory; on the West it hath a calme bay: and with his Southerne basis, repelleth the importunate waues; the noise whereof gaue inuention to the fabulous roring of Lions, &c. Certaine deepe caues there are on this side, and by frigots to be rowed into: wherein the *Turkish* Pirats not seldome do lurke in the day time. The mountaine is set about with watch-towers. Two Goddeses detesting each other were honoured in this place: called by an ancient inscription here found, the Promontory of *Venus*: and in the old City *Minerva* had her Altar. *Tarquinius* here planted a *Romane* Colony; and to this place *Augustus* confined *Lepidus* for euer.

From hence we came to *Neptune*: where they set me ashore, and proceeded on the voyage. The Country betweene this and the riuer *Liris* is no other then a low marish: onely here and there certaine hils looke aloft, as is declared before: yet producing in diuers places the most excellent of Vines which grow vp by trees, as those of *Cacubum*, *Fundi*, and *Setinus*. It was first drained by *Cornelius Cethegus*, and after by *Cesar*: called formerly *Pontina*, in that ferried ouer in sundry places: and now *Aufente Palude*. Of this *Lucan*,

Et qua Pontinas via diuidit vda paludes. *Lucan*, l. 3.

The wet way that Pontinas fennes deuides:

meaning the *Appian* way; extending from *Rome* by diuers circuits vnto *Brundisium*: which entring the marishes at *Forum Appii*, hard by the hils of *Setinus*, crosseth to *Terracina*; and so leading to *Formia*, passeth ouer *Liris* at *Minturna*. This was so called of *Appius Claudius*, who built it on the the sides of square stone; there higher then in the middle for the benefit of footmen: paved within with flint; and broad enough for two carriages to passe with ease by each other. At euery miles end stood a litle pillar, and euery where places were made for the easier mounting on horsebacke. Adorned it was on each side with houses and Mausoleums; which now here and there do shew their halfe drowned reliques.

Neptune doth possesse the sole of that ancient *Antium*: so called, for that it was the first Citie that stood on this shore: once the chiefe seate of the *Volsicians*: and then powerfull in shipping, although destitute of a hauen. Insomuch as when taken from them by the *Romanes*, they fixed the beakes of their ships in the *Forum* at *Rome* (called thereupon *Rostra*) where they made their orations to the people. It stands vpon a rocke; and was much frequented by the principall *Romanes* for their solace, and in their retirements from the combers of the City: so that it might contend with the best for magnificent buildings. In it *Fortune* had her celebrated Temple, the Patronesse of the City; as speakes this inuocation:

O Dii, gratum quæ regis Antium,

Sou'raigne of Antium not ingrate,

O Goddess that mans meane estate
Hast power to raise, and triumphs proud
In mournfull funerals to cloud.

Præfens vel imo tollere gradum
Mortale corpus, vel superbos
Vertere fimeribus triumpho
Hor. l. 1. od. 35.

The steepenes of the rocke giues a naturall strength to the City : fortified besides with two Castles; surueying the sea, and commanding the shore. The buildings are old; the inhabitants none of the ciuillest: subiect it is to the Papacy.

About one of the clocke next morning I departed with a guide of the towne. We entred a great wood, in the time of Paganisme sacred vnto *Iupiter*. Hauing rid thorow it before the Sunne was yet an houre high, wee mounted the more eminent soile; which gaue vs the full view of the large vnder-lying keuell. We passed then thorow a champion Country, rich in wines and graine : feasted with variety of obiects, vntill the parched earth reflecting an immoderate and vnwholsome heate, enforced vs to house our selues in an Inne some fiftene miles distant from *Rome*: vnto which we rid in the coole of the euening. Hauing stayed here foure dayes (as long as I durst) secured by the faith and care of Master *Nicolas Fitz-Herbert*, who accompanied me in the surueying of all the antiquities and glories of that City, I departed to *Siena*; and hauing seene *Florence*, *Bolonia*, and *Ferrara*, imbarqued on the *Po*, and so returned vnto *Venice*.

Finis lib. 4.